DICTIONARY
OF THE
HAUSA LANGUAGE

by
CHARLES HENRY ROBINSON D.D.
SOMETIME LECTURER IN HAUSA IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE
HONORARY CANON OF RIPON

VOL. I
HAUSA-ENGLISH

THIRD EDITION REVISED AND ENLARGED

Cambridge
at the University Press
1913
First Edition, 1899

Second Edition revised and enlarged, 1906

Third Edition revised and enlarged, 1913
FRATRI • MEO
STVDIA • AB • IPSO • FELICITER • INSTAVRATA
MORTE • INTERCEPTA
TANDEM • PRO • VIRIBVS • MEIS • COMPLETA
DEDICO
SVMMO • DESIDERIO
PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION

HAUSA is probably the most widely spoken language in the continent of Africa. Throughout Northern Nigeria it is the language of the greater part of the inhabitants and outside this wide area it forms a sort of lingua franca throughout a large part of Africa north of the equator. The traveller who knows the Hausa language can walk from the Atlantic Ocean to the Red Sea sure of finding in almost every market place which he may pass en route some with whom he can converse. The fact that within recent years that part of Nigeria in which most of the Hausa people live has become an English Protectorate should serve to increase the interest of English students in this language.

Before referring to the methods adopted in the production of this dictionary it will be well to state under what auspices the work has been carried out and to what extent it is based upon the labours of other students of the language.

The task of compiling this dictionary was accomplished under the auspices and direction of the Hausa Association. On the death at Lokoja, on June 26, 1891, of the Rev. John Alfred Robinson, M.A. (a brother of the author), who had attempted to start Christian missionary work amongst the Hausas, a committee was formed in London to perpetuate his memory and to carry on his work "by providing for a thoroughly scientific study of the Hausa language." The committee of the Association contained representative names,
e.g. those of the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, the Commander in Chief, the President of the Royal Geographical Society, the Governor of the Royal Niger Co., and the President of the London Chamber of Commerce, in addition to those of the well-known philologists Professor Max Müller and Dr Peile. The expedition which the author was enabled to make to the centre of the Hausa country for the purpose of studying the language and collecting native manuscripts with a view to compiling a dictionary was carried out under the direction of this committee, and the first edition of this dictionary was published soon after his return.

The first vocabulary of the Hausa language was drawn up by Mr Richardson, the leader of an expedition which reached the Hausa country by crossing the Sahara desert from Tripoli. The list of words sent home by Mr Richardson before his death was printed by the Foreign Office, but was so short and incomplete as to be of little value. Dr Barth, who afterwards took charge of Mr Richardson's expedition, published in 1862 a series of linguistic notes on Hausa and several other central African languages. This work was of considerable interest, though it was extremely incomplete from the point of view of a vocabulary. The next vocabulary deserving of notice, and one which was a great advance upon its predecessors, was published by Dr J. F. Schön, a missionary of the C.M.S. in 1876, with an appendix published in 1888. Dr Schön may justly be regarded as the pioneer of Hausa study. He learnt the language from some freed slaves in Sierra Leone, and afterwards took part in the Government expedition which ascended the R. Niger in 1841. Unfortunately he was never able to penetrate into the Hausa country; and, as he afterwards spoke of himself
as having reduced to writing a hitherto unwritten language, he was apparently unaware at the time when he wrote that the Hausas possessed any kind of literature or that they had long before adopted, with some modifications, a form of the Arabic alphabet as their own. Another difficulty under which Dr Schö­n laboured was his lack of acquaintance with the Arabic language. In very many instances words and expressions were entered either in his dictionary or appendix as Hausa, which are quite common in Sudanese Arabic, but are unknown to the Hausas of the interior. Dr Schö­n's inability to recognize them as Arabic, when they were suggested to him by Arabic-speaking Hausas, coupled with his want of opportunities for verifying them by personal contact with Hausas who had never come under Arab influence, made it inevitable that such words should be inserted. Considering the difficulties under which he laboured, his work is deserving of the very highest commendation. The present work is the result of a careful study of that published by Barth and by Schö­n, and of independent study of the language in Hausaland, in N. Africa and in England. Before beginning the compilation of the present work and whilst living amongst the Hausas in the heart of their country, the author went through Schö­n's dictionary, verifying or rejecting every entry and adding a large proportion of new words. The MSS. which were obtained in Hausaland, some of which were subse­quently published, under the title of Specimens of Hausa Literature, and which have been reproduced in facsimile, served to show that even the more learned Hausa mallams have not yet adopted a uniform system of orthography. At the same time they helped to furnish many additional words and to verify others.
The first edition of the present dictionary was published in 1899. In its compilation I was largely assisted by Mr W. H. Brooks, formerly Hausa scholar of Christ's College, Cambridge, and Student of the Hausa Association. In the preparation of the second edition, which appeared in 1906, I was specially indebted to the assistance received from Major Burdon, C.M.G. For help received in preparing the present edition, which contains about four thousand entries additional to those which appeared in the second edition, I have been greatly indebted to Major Burdon (who has now become the Colonial Secretary in Barbados), Mr W. J. Gowers the Resident at Kano, Captain R. Fletcher, Dr Walter Miller, Capt. Tremearne, Dr J. M. Dalziel (Medical Officer on the West African Medical Staff), Mr E. J. Arnett, the late Hon. E. T. Stanley, and many others who have most kindly sent me from time to time criticisms and corrections. To Dr Dalziel I am indebted for the identification of most of the plants, the names of which appear in this dictionary, and to Captain Fletcher for the correction of the proof sheets. He has kindly allowed me to incorporate the information contained in his supplementary vocabulary which appears at the end of his valuable book Hausa sayings and folklore. I would also express my indebtedness to Mr Adam Mischlich for the help which I have derived from a study of his dictionary entitled Wörterbuch der Hausasprache, which was published in Berlin in 1906, and which is a valuable and permanent contribution towards the study of the Hausa language.

In the first two editions of this dictionary the Hausa words were given both in the modified Arabic character which is used by the Hausas, and in the Roman character. In view of the fact, however, that many of the users of this
dictionary are not familiar with the Arabic script, and of the lack of uniformity on the part of Hausa scribes, it has seemed better to omit the Hausa characters altogether. By doing this it is possible to issue the dictionary in an enlarged form without increasing its price. The system of transliteration adopted is that which was originally propounded by the Royal Geographical Society, and which has been sanctioned by the British, and by most of the continental Governments, for the representation of geographical names. The general principle embodied is that all consonants are to be pronounced as in English and all vowels as in Italian. A further account of the system of transliteration adopted and of the modified Arabic character which the Hausas generally employ will be found in the *Hausa Grammar* to which the student of this dictionary is referred.

The emphasis laid on different syllables differs a good deal in different localities. In order to help beginners I have inserted the marks usually employed to denote long or short syllables wherever the emphasis to be laid upon a particular syllable is very pronounced or specially liable to be misplaced. These marks or accents do not denote any modification of the vowels on which they are placed, but merely suggest the syllable on which stress is to be laid in pronouncing it.

In the transliteration of the Hausa words I have employed three modifications of the Roman alphabet, i.e. ̀b, ̀d and ̀k. ̀b whether used as an initial or medial letter represents an explosive sound which is quite distinct from the ordinary b: ̀d is sounded with an expiration of the breath and in its pronunciation the tongue touches the edge of the upper teeth, a sort of *dt* sound being produced somewhat similar to a French or German t; ̀k is a sub-palatal guttural and is
called by the Hausas the watery *k* (*ham mairua*) because the person pronouncing it puts his mouth into such a position that he appears to be shooting out water from his throat.

I have further tried to afford some indication of the character and range of the Hausa dialects. There are four or five districts in Hausaland which may perhaps be said to possess a distinct dialect, but as the Hausas are inveterate travellers these dialects have become so confused that it is not possible to mark them off with any distinctness. The Hausas frequently maintain that the Katsena dialect which is spoken in the extreme north of their country is the purest. On the other hand the Kano dialect is that which is most widely spoken and may be said to prevail generally throughout the south and eastern parts of their country. What is sometimes called the Sokoto dialect prevails throughout the western districts.

In this dictionary the dialects spoken in the following towns or districts are denoted by the abbreviations contained in brackets: Kano (K.), Sokoto (S.), Katsena (Kats.), Zaria (Z.), Zanfara (Zanf.), Daura (D.).

There are many words the use of which is confined to special districts whilst others are frequently found in different districts in modified forms.

One of the commonest modifications is that of *r* in the eastern dialects to *l* in the western. Thus we have in Kano and Sokoto respectively:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kano</th>
<th>Sokoto</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>garma</em></td>
<td><em>galma</em></td>
<td>hoe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>marka</em></td>
<td><em>malka</em></td>
<td>heavy rain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>karkashi</em></td>
<td><em>kalkashi</em></td>
<td>underneath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>mafarki</em></td>
<td><em>mafalki</em></td>
<td>dream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>harbi</em></td>
<td><em>halbi</em></td>
<td>to shoot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Words denoting abstract ideas which end in *chi* in the east are often found to end in *taka* in the west. Thus:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kano</th>
<th>Sokoto</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>yaranchi</em></td>
<td><em>yarantaka</em></td>
<td>childhood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>ubanchi</em></td>
<td><em>ubantaka</em></td>
<td>fatherhood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>bakonchi</em></td>
<td><em>bakontaka</em></td>
<td>hospitality</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The letter which is pronounced as *f* in Kano frequently becomes *h* in Zanfara or *p* in Daura. Thus:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kano</th>
<th>Zanfara</th>
<th>Daura</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>fudu</em></td>
<td><em>hudu</em></td>
<td><em>pudu</em></td>
<td>four</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>falasa</em></td>
<td><em>halasa</em></td>
<td><em>palasa</em></td>
<td>to destroy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>fansa</em></td>
<td><em>hansa</em></td>
<td><em>pansa</em></td>
<td>deliverance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other dialectical variations may be illustrated by changes such as

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kano</th>
<th>Sokoto</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>wanan</em></td>
<td><em>wanga</em></td>
<td>this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>sabuni</em></td>
<td><em>sabuli</em></td>
<td>soap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>mana</em></td>
<td><em>muna</em></td>
<td>to us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>makulli</em></td>
<td><em>makubli</em></td>
<td>key</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The numeral five is represented by *biar* in Kano, *bial* in Katsena and *bial* or *biat* in Sokoto.

In addition to references to the *Specimens of Hausa Literature* already mentioned, I have included a few references to *Hausa Magana*, a volume of Hausa stories and fables collected by Dr Schön which has been revised and re-edited. It is published at 2/6 by the S. P. C. K. and is a book which many beginners in Hausa have found helpful.

I am fully conscious of the many deficiencies of this dictionary and shall be grateful to all students of the language for further help in view of rendering it more complete.

*C. H. R.*

_Easter, 1913._
ABBREVIATIONS

A, B, C, etc. = no. of piece in
   "Specimens of Hausa
    Literature."
abstr. abstract.
acc. accusative.
adv. adverb, adverbial.
aor. aorist.
Ar. Arabic.
card. cardinal.
*cf. compare.
constr. construct, construed.
e.g. for instance.
esp. especially.
etc. et cetera.
f. feminine.
fig. figuratively.
Gk. Greek.
Gr. Hausa Grammar.
id. the same.
i.e. that is.
intr. intransitive.
M. H. Hausa Magana.
n. noun, also = note.
ord. ordinal.
p. page.
particip. participle or participial.
pl. plural.
prec. preceding.
prep. preposition.
q.v. which see.
redupl. reduplicated.
refl. reflexive.
rt root.
seq. following article.

* Cf. placed after any word does not necessarily imply that the word referred to is the same word or derived from the same root. It is used quite generally.
HAUSA DICTIONARY
HAUSA DICTIONARY

Words to which * is affixed are not in general use amongst the Hausas, or are Arabic words not definitely incorporated into Hausa.

**a**, impersonal pronoun used as Eng. ‘one’ or ‘they,’ French ‘on’; antafi one has gone, anakiranka they are calling you, anadarita they are laughing at me. Cf. Gram. p. 39; possibly the a which is the prefix to the passive voice ought to be regarded as this impersonal pronoun.

**a** is used as a prefix to denote the passive voice of the perfect, dependent past and present tenses when used with a negative, e.g. ba akoreshi ba he was not driven out, ba azua da shi he is not being brought. A long emphasized a is used to denote the future of the passive voice, e.g. ọka-sheshi he will be killed. A short a is used to denote the imperative mood of the passive voice, e.g. ọkoreshi let him be driven out.

**a**, a substantive verb used esp. in the Sokoto dialect in place of ke. It is used with all persons, e.g. ni addashi I have it, kai (fem. ke), shi (fem. ita), mu, ku, su addashi. It sometimes follows a noun directly, e.g. kura addashi the hyena has it. It is also used with nan, e.g. gari annan; cf. also shi ababa he is the great man, shi addaidai it is all right, shi assarikinmu he is our king, shi a abokinmu he is a friend of ours, nia is it I?

**a, aa,** no. The reduplicated form is that most frequently used, esp. in expressing disapprobation.

**a**, at, to, in. It is almost equivalent to ga, but is of less frequent occurrence. It is very often prefixed to the prepositions gare, chikin, and bisa. Prefixed to baya, gāba,
kasa, it is used adverbially, thus *abaya* behind, *agāba* in front, *akasa* or *akass* on the ground.

*a*, an exclamation of astonishment.

*abadā* (cf. Ar. *әә*, eternity), ever; *hal abada* for ever.

*abākin*, in exchange for; see *bāki*.

*abakwariga* (a Jukum word, only used by Hausas in the Binüé districts), a man born of renegade Hausa parents, one who has abandoned Hausa customs and has been brought up as a pagan; cf. *kamberi*.

*abāra*†, a large canoe.

*abawa*, spun cotton, cotton yarn (cf. *zare* thin cotton thread). It is also applied to the white cotton embroidery on a *tobe*.

*abdu* (Ar.), slave, servant, used in formation of proper names.

*abdugā*, *audiga*, cotton before it is spun. *abduga*; the foll. are successive stages in preparing cotton: *chin abduga* gathering cotton; *kada* cleaning; *gurza* hand-ginning, i.e. removing the seeds with the *dan bida*; *satu* thinning and combing with a *kizauro*, *sili* or thin stick; *sebi* or *shibba*, carding with the *bakan shibba* and *makelechia*; *kulla* arranging the cotton round the pin *tsinki*; *kadi* spinning from the *tsinki* to the spindle; *yin waɗari* twisting the threads into yarn; *saƙa* weaving.

*abin*, see *abu*.

*abki*, prosperity etc.; see *afki*.

*aboiiyi*, secretly; see *boye*.


*abu*, pl. *abubua*, usually in connective form *abin* (i.e. *abuna*), thing. 1. followed by *da*, it is used as an ordinary relative pronoun; *abinda ka ke* so what you wish; 2. followed by a verb, noun, or preposition it is used as an indefinite pronoun; thus *abinchi* anything to eat, *abinsha* anything to drink, *abinso* a wish, desire, *abin murna* a cause for joy, *abin baya* that which is behind; 3. it is used of living creatures; thus, *abin da rai* anything living, *abin daji* creatures of the forest; 4. followed by a possessive pronoun, *ka tafi abinka* go about your business, *ya tafi abinsa* he went off on his own ac-

1—2
count; for expression abinda na gani see gani; cf. M. H. p. 226; allah ya san abin nasa God knows his own nature, cf. M. H. p. 228; a feminine form abar is also found; abu kaza so and so, such and such a thing.

abude, opened, openly; cf. bude.

ābu kaza, see abu.

aburu, a grain like acha.

abuta, friendship.

abuya, pl. abokana, f. a friend; see also abokia.

ācha (paspalum serobiculatum), a small white grain, which is beaten and made into a kind of porridge. It grows about eighteen inches high, and two or even three crops are raised during the rainy season.

achike, fem. achika, pl. achiku, full; see chika.

ad, i.e. the substantive verb a when it precedes a word beginning with d; see a.

ada (K.), alāda (cf. Ar. عَدَلْ, religious observance), custom, manner; kamada adansu according to their custom; alada is frequently used to express a woman’s monthly periods; see tada (S.).

adakka*, a flint-lock gun; cf. sawaila.

adalashi, a good quality silk.

adāna, n. repairing, arranging.

adashi, a cooperative loan system among friends; cf. wujiji.

adāwa, sometimes used for tadawa ink (cf. Ar. َدَوَأَةَ, ink-stand); adawal allah a mole, spot.

addini, Ar. ُدين, religion, creed, worship, B 77, 136; maiaddini a religious person.

addua (i.e. Ar. دَا عَ with article prefixed), prayer; yin addua to pray, D 2.

adiko, handkerchief (a Yoruba word); cf. maiyani.

adila, pl. ādiloli or adilan kaya (cf. Ar. عَدَلْ, equilibration of the two sides of a load), a heavy load, e.g. for a donkey.

ādilchi (Ar. عَدْل), righteousness, justice.

ādili, ādali (Ar.), right.

ādo, pl. ādōdi, beauty, show, splendour of dress; riguna na ado beautiful garments, F 216, 238.

adu, smallpox.

ādua or adwa (balanites aegyptiaca), a thorny tree from which gum is obtained, its fruit is edible, its gum is
called *kwalon adua*, its wood takes a good polish and is used for making school slates.
aduruku*, a tree something like a Spanish chestnut.
af, oh, an exclamation of recollection. Why!
afalalu, a fool.
äfi, *yin äfi* to make a slight inclination of the head, to bow; it is also used to denote the native custom of prostrating the body and placing earth upon the head in token of submission.
afta, to destroy, to collapse; *maiäfakawa* about to fall or be destroyed; see auka.
afki, n. mass, quantity, prosperity, *da afäk* much, *aflake* *ra* length of life; see auki.
afko, desolation, destruction.
afku, to happen.
äfo, abortion.
afua (cf. Ar. rt نع), restoration to health, becoming better; *samu afoua* to recover.
afülaki, a young ass.
afu, ahuo, a salutation esp. used by women and children on entering a house, the ans. is *shigo*.
afutu, a species of palm, its leaves are used in mat-making.
agaga, tottering, B 109, probably a passive form of *gage* to be stiff.
agaisheka, hail! a very common form of salutation; cf. gaishe.
ägaji, ägaza, n. help, *ägaje*, v. to help; *ina so ka agajeni* I want you to help me; cf. maiayazawa helper, F. 106.
ägala, a rope, see akala.
ägalami, pl. ayalumma (Sokoto for *buzu* a mat), sheep or goat skin.
ägana, 1. smallpox, 2. a horse disease; cf. zanzana, yar-rani.
agannia, a kind of shirt (*tago*) with narrow but long sleeves.
ägara, tendon of Achilles.
agäzere (Ar.) or agäjere, the hot month at end of rains, about September or October; cf.-Gr. p. 88.
agba*, agwa*, cask, M. H. p. 211.
ago, a small cowry shell used in chacha.
agola, pl. agolobi, stepchild.
agua, a wild dove with dark ring round its neck.
aguje, at a run; see gudu.
agulu, vulture; see angulu.
äguru (S.), a castrated ass.
agushi, a gourd the seeds of which are used in making soup.
agwáda, ágoda, rock rabbit, cony.
agwagwa, wild duck, probably onomatopoeic; cf. talatalu.
aha, So! an exclamation of satisfaction, or surprise.
ahaifa (cf. Ar. خَلْف), claw of animal; see akaifa.
aharus, aharashi, f. aharasa, a brown horse.
ai (Ar. id.), verily, indeed.
ai, an abbreviated form of ayi the passive of yi: also explanatory = id est, or e.g.
aia, a ground nut; see aya.
aia aia, the name of a grass from which a poison for arrows is obtained; cf. defi.
aiauda (Ar. عود), to cleave to, B. 101.
aij, pl. aibobi, aibu (Ar.), spot, blemish, fault, used in regard to men it denotes a worthless fellow.
aij, to do, cf. idiom yă aiká it is just the sort of thing he would do.
aij, aike (bef. a pron.), to send, aikawa aikewa sending, aiku to be sent, aikake sent, aiko to send to the place where the speaker is; aika or aike to send forth from; thus ya aikoni he sent me here; ya aikeni he sent me there. aiko is also used generally for to send, maaika messengers, F. 159.
aijata, to do, to act, labour at, aikatawa working, doing, cf. da fādin woni abu ko aikatawa by word or deed.
aijke, n. sending, yin aike to send.
aij, pl. ayuyuka, ayuka, ai-koki, aikuna, labour, work, act; abokin aikina my fellow labourer, M. H. p. 192; yī ta aiki do this thing, M. H. p. 198; yī ya addua da aiki he prayed effectively, M. H. p. 198; kama aiki, to start work, maiaijki, pl. maiaijata a hired workman as opposed to a slave, yin aiki to labour, to work, aikin raga net-work.
aimaka (S.), centipede.
aiman, imani, aimanchi (Ar.), faith.
ainin, true, truly, exceedingly, very much; cf. ai.
ainya, pl. ainyoyi, beehive; cf. amya, butumi.
aiwa or ewa, indeed, truly.
aijari, pl. airori (Ar. عِرْض), caravan, train of men or animals.
ajaba, wonder.
ajali (Ar.), 1. destiny, decree, day of death; ajalinsa na
chika his time is come; 2. the set time for paying money which is due.

ajami* (Ar.), foreign, B. 175.
aje (S.), ajiye (K.), part. ajaje (S.), ajiyaye (K.), pass. ajiyu, 1. to put, place, lay aside; 2. to hold; ya aje ko'fa he held the door; ajiyeshi nan put it here.
aje, truly; see ashe.
ajera or ajere, in line, abreast; see jera.
ajerta, to become rich.
ajia, ajiya, pl. ajiyi, 1. treasures, secret stores, A 44 gidashen ajia storehouses; 2. ajiar zuchia sighing, distress of heart.
ajingi, master of the ceremonies at the bori dance.
ajub, anything wonderful; cf. ajaba.
aka, verbal prefix to denote a dependent past in the passive voice; cf. Gr. p. 39.
akaifa, ahaifa, claw of animal, finger-nail.
äkala (Ar. عفن), a rope such as is used for tying up a camel.
akan, above, on the top of, on the basis of; a contraction of akai-n at the head of; cf. goma jia akan yau better yesterday than to-day.

akanza, tattoo marks, tattooed with blue pigment on each cheek.
akara, Nupé name given to ship biscuits, properly a small cake made of beans.
akawali, f. akawala, pl. akawaloli (cf. Ar. أصْحَلُ, black), a black horse.
akayo, pieces of jingling iron worn on the ankles by boxers and public performers.
akaza, a cream-coloured horse.
akbar (Ar.), great, an epithet usually applied to God.
akiba (Ar.), end, result, reward; cf. B 35; akiba malekei a fair reward, shina da akiba it is useful.
akodi, box, drawer.
akoi, probably a contraction of akayi, there is, there are. Very commonly used as an affirmative answer to a question. It is sometimes prefixed to the personal pronouns; thus akoishi he is, or he is there; akoisu they are; mai-akoi, a rich man.
akokari, divination; see ko-kari.
akoko, grey baft.
akora, a kind of acacia.
akoshi, a wooden dish, pl. akosai, akusa*; cf. M. H. p. 72.
akotia, pistol.
akras, yin akras to file or sharpen, e.g. a sword.
aku, parrot.
akugwaru, a kind of white European cloth with large black or blue check.
akumari, a pad placed on a donkey.
akurike, akurki, pi. akurikai, a place where fowls etc. are kept; akuriken kaza, a coop.
akusa, pi. of akoshi, q.v.
akuti, akwati, a box, e.g. of gin.
akuturche, leprous; see kutur-chi.
akwara, a rifle; a Nupé word.
akwia, pl. awaki, goat, f.; cf. bunsuru he-goat.
al, in the case of many words which have been borrowed by the Hausas from the Arabs, the initial al represents the Arabic article; where the word has been regularly adopted as a Hausa word, e.g. alberka, it will be found in this dictionary under al; in other cases, i.e. where the word is an Arabic word pure and simple, it will be found under the letter following the prefix al. Thus for alwali relations, see under wali.
alada, custom; see āda.
alafa (cf. Ar. حَجُّ، to go foot-sore), a disease on horses' feet just above the hoof.
alagwami, a leather bag closed by two strings pulled in opposite directions.
alajabi, a marvel; see ajabi.
alala, pain, distress, leanness.
alalache, bad, rotten; see lalache.
alale (cf. Ar. rt اص, trouble, annoyance; also used as a verb.
alama, pl. alāmomi (Ar. عَلَامَة), frequently pronounced halāma; 1. sign, instruction, cf. B 131; 2. apparent intention; 3. a large white bead in a set of black beads used for prayer, a book-marker; cf. alamta.
alāmari (cf. Ar. اَمَر), work, task, affair, talk, palaver; alamarina behold something wonderful! alamarin dunia the course or vicissitudes of life whereby the poor become rich, the rich poor; cf. M. H. p. 198, kaka wonan alamarin yaki what about this strange war? ya bada gaskia ga alamarin allah he believed in the providence of God, M. H. p. 210; hazo alamarin kaka the harmattan wind is usual
in harvest time; *wani da wu-yan almari* so and so is hard to get on with; *suka sa mu alamarinallahido* they watched what God would ordain.

alambo, a slender shrub with narrow jointed pods common on river banks. *Ormocarpum spinosum = paiya paiya* or *waken raʃi.*

alamta, to put a mark upon.

alangaba, alankafada, collarbone.

al Áro, a day’s wage or hire:
*maialaroro da Alarao* a carrier,
*yin alaro* to work as a carrier,
*bada alaro* to hire, *sarikin alaro* a head carrier.

alashaf, mould.

alaura (Ar.), pudenda.

alayadi, domesticated pig, cf. *gursuma.*

alayapo, alefu, a kind of spinach.

alayedì, the oil obtained from the *kwakwa* palm, any dark-coloured oil.

albada, pl. albadu or albadodi (cf. Ar. *ʁt bda*), the strips of cloth of which a dress is composed, a seam.

albaras (Ar. *boch*), leprosy, white leprosy.

albarka or alberka (cf. Ar. *boch*), blessing, thanks; in bartering it is equivalent to ‘no thank you,’ cf. use of French *merci*; as an epithet applied to a field it means fertile; *yin alberka* or *sa alberka* to bless or to thank; cf. prov. *alberkachin kaza kadangari shi kan sha ruan kasko* thanks to the fowl, the lizard finds water to drink in the pot: this is said when a man gains some benefit through no virtue of his own; cf. *ko jibi ma alberka ba ku kai gari ba* you won’t even reach the town the day after to-morrow.

albarkachi, blessing, B 20; see alberka.

albarus, albarushi (Ar. *baru*), gunpowder.

albása, pl. albásosi (Ar. *bat*), onion; *albasan kwadi* a white flower something like a water-lily; *albása maiküne,* spring onion.

albashi, advance payment.

albishir (Ar. *boch*), good news; *albishirinka* good news for you! the usual reply to this salutation is *goro*; cf. *bishara.*

alera, allera, the two heddles of the loom which carry the divided warp threads.
alewa, a sweetmeat made with honey (cf. Ar. حَوَّة).
alfādari, f. alfādara, pl. alfādaru, mule.
alfahari, boasting (cf. Ar. فَخْر).
alfākani, interpreter.
alfanda*, a title of respect for a king.
alfarma, power, tyranny, a man who swaggers, pride: authority, leave, anbashi alfarma he was given leave: also = force, ya nuna masa alfarma he bullied him, ya yi abu bisa ga alfarmansa he took advantage of his position.
alfarwa, pl. alfaruwa (Ar. فُرْوَة), a tent, made of skins or leather.
alfasha (cf. Ar. ِفَشَأ), alfasha magana blasphemous or shameless language.
alfātiha (Ar. البَاتِحَة, the opening chapter of the Koran), prayers said daily in the early morning, prayers said by a mallam at a marriage or a funeral; cf. fatiha.
alfawami or alhowami, tinder, anything used to catch sparks, e.g. cotton of the rimi tree.
alfijir (Ar. جِرُ، daybreak), the first glimmer of light in the east; cf. jijifi.
alfin (cf. modern Ar. البَين), two thousand.
alfinti, white cotton cloth.
alfowa, a gambling game played with a long piece of leather and a needle.
alfuta, pl. alfutai (Ar. فُوَطَة), a handkerchief used by women to bind round the head.
algaba, pl. algabobi, a kind of embroidery on a shirt, M.H. p. 206.
algadera (Ar. غَدَارَة), a small pistol.
algaita or algaitu, a wind instrument blown in a somewhat similar way to a bagpipe; a flute.
algarib, algaru, the seeds of the lausuru, q.v.
algarwai, a stick of honey.
algashi, f. algasa, pl. algasai or algasu, green.
algideri or alkideri (cf. Ar. فَذُر), a brass cooking pan with a handle.
algungumanchi, gossip.
algungumi, f. algunguma, an idle gossip.
algus, algusu or algushi, deceit, cheating at a game, yin algushida to deceive.
alhaji (Ar.), one who has been on the pilgrimage to Mecca.
alhaki (Ar. حَفُ، judgment, condemnation, oppression, right or claim put forward by one who has been defrauded, B 11 shi ke da alhaki he receives judgment, ku dauki alhakin allah you will bring upon yourselves the judgment of God, M. H. p. 210: also just wage; alhaki da ka dauka the rights you seized, i.e. the wrongs you committed: ya dauki alhakin laifi he is responsible for the crime.

alhamis (K.), alhamishi (S.) (Ar. أَلِمَيْسُ), or rana alhamis, Thursday, lit. the fifth day.

alhanzir, hanzir (Ar. حَنْزيرٌ), wart-hog (phacochoerus).

alharini (Ar. حَرَينُ), silk; F 217 rigansu na alharini.

alhēri (Ar. خَيْرٌ), kindness, free gift; yin alheri to do a kindness, saį alheri a form of greeting, all well! allah ya kaika alheri God prosper your journey, em mutum ya zama tar da makiyensa ba alheri there is no happiness living with one's enemy.

alhowami, tinder; see alfawami.

alhudahuda, the name of a bird.

alibida, a species of rubber tree.

alif (Ar. أَلِفْ), thousand.

aljama or aljima, story, narrative, speech; B 153 aljama maianfani words which will profit.

aljan, aljani, f. aljana, pl. aljanu (Ar.), a demon; cf. jinnu.

aljāna (Ar. جَنَةٌ), a garden, paradise; cf. F 222 aljana ta nima; A 58 gidan aljana. The word suggests to a Hausa the Mohammedan paradise pictured in the Koran.

aljanjani, one who refuses to listen or obey.

aljibus, alzibus (Ar.), chalk, gypsum.

aljifi, aljifu, pl. aljifaye, aljifai (cf. Ar. جَيْبٌ), pocket, a small bag.

aljima, jimua (Ar. الجَمْعَةٌ), Friday.

aljinu, demons; see aljan.

alkafura, the position with the head bowed to the earth, so-called because regarded as distinctively pagan.

alkājia, reed stalk.

alkālam, alklalami, pl. alkalamai, alka-
alkalanchi (Ar. جلم، pen, reed used as pen.

alkalanachi (Ar.) or yin alkalanchi, to act as alkali; see seq.

alkāli, pl. alkālai (Ar. قارض), judge; E10 alkalai da masuzua sheria the judges and those who come to be judged.

alkama (Ar.), wheat. It is grown in the north-east part of Hausaland. alkaman tururu (= spermacoe stachydea) a common weed eaten by goats.

alkāmura (cf. Ar. سَفَرَة, to be white), calico; it is imported into Hausaland from the East; cf. kambori.

alkaria (Ar. قُرْيَة), a large town, prosperity; dan alkaria a man who knows all that is going on in the town, a well-informed man.

alkarif, alkaru, seeds of a plant used as medicine.

alkāwali, alkāwari, promise, agreement; dauki alkawali or gama alkawali to make a promise, sāki alkawali to break a promise, chika alkawali to keep a promise.

alkawali, a black horse.

alkēba, pl. alkēbu (cf. Ar. فِقَبُ, a cowl), a sort of burnous.

alkiḍeri, a cooking-pan; see algideri.

alkila, blue and white or black and white shawl made in alternate strips.

alkiyama, resurrection; see kiyama.

alkororo (K.), a woman who sells corn, etc.; cf. kororo.

alkoto (S.), a snail shell.

alkuki, pl. alakukai, shelf or niche in a wall.

allah (Ar. الله), God; the plural alloli is only used of the gods of the heathen; allah wadanaka, allah wadarka, allah wade common forms of imprecation, cf. allah wade ba ta komi da biri a curse does not affect a monkey at all, allah waden rashin iyo rua what a curse it is to be unable to swim!

alleluba, a tree resembling a fig-tree in appearance with sweet-tasting leaves.

alli, white earth, the white ashes of burnt bones, used by spinners to rub on their fingers to make a spindle revolve easily, also used for making a whitewash.

allo (Ar. َلَوُح), a writing board, made of a smooth piece of wood used for writing charms etc. on; the ink is afterwards
washed off and drunk by the person who is to be benefited by the charm.

**almajirchi**, instruction.

**almājiri**, f. almajira, pl. almajārai (cf. Ar. ḥājir viii, to give alms), disciple, beggar.

**almakashi** (Ar. مَفْصَل), scissors.

**almanānī**, lintel or beam above a door or window.

**almara**, a story which is not true, an allegory.

**almasihu** (Ar.), the Messiah, Jesus Christ.

**almauru, almuru**, very late in the evening.

**almōsa** (Ar. مُوس), a small knife.

**almuda** (S.), a woman who sells corn.

**almugrub**, see magarub.

**aloba** (Ar. ْوَبْا), sickness, pestilence.

**alshafi**, fem. alshaja, horse speckled white with black.

**alu**, a vocalised corruption of the Arabic ‏الف‏ a thousand, cf. alu wa minya 1100.

**aluma** (Ar. مَأْمَة), people, nation, assembly, C 42.

**alūra**, pl. alurai (probably from Ar. ْإِبْرَة), needle.

**alwala**, ablution; see lullo.

**alwāshi** (cf. Ar. ْوَشِي, to misrepresent or denounce), 1. discussion preliminary to making a bargain or doing business; 2. threat to do that which is impossible; 3. boasting, suna alwashinmu they are fooling us with illusory promises.

**alwoyo** (S.), fine white calico.

**alyara**, a tree with a milky sap.

**alzībus**, chalk; see aljībus.

**amache**, dead; see mache.

**amadeshi**, a large hammer used by blacksmiths.

**amadu maіdauro agato**, an ant with an abdomen like a grain of dauro. It humps its back up when walking.

**amagi**, a kind of cloth = bunu.

**amai**, sickness; yin amai to vomit.

**amāle** (Ar. ْيَعْمَل), a large male camel.

**amāmi**, mats used for roofing, made from leaves of palm-trees (a Nupé word?).

**amāna** (cf. Ar. ْامَانَة), arrangement in regard to sale of goods, part payment for goods, earnest money; cf. E 15, 25 masutabin amana those who steal a deposit; trust, goodwill, confidence, security; cf. G 4 kasa amana
ga mutane duka security of land-tenure for all; garin amana a town where peace prevails with another town; chinye amana to betray confidence.

amara (Ar. ًامَرَة), marker in book, land-mark, mark on ground.
amarchi, wedding festivities; also the state of a bride, bridehood.
amare, bride, also used of attendants on bride, bridesmaids.
amaria, bride, the latest wife; cf. kishia.
amasai, haversack.
amasani or amasana = chiwon sainyi, q.v.
amawali, a veil, worn over the mouth and hanging down in front, loose fold of turban hanging from mouth over chest, if white = a sign of royalty.
amaye, to vomit; cf. amai.
amba, a horse disease.
ambarua, a feast for a bridegroom and his friends.
ambata, ambato, ambache, to address, make known, mention; ambatoni explain it to me, ya ambacheshi he made it known to him.
ambatato, a memorial, record.
ambeche, water-buck.
ambola, a gesture of disapproval, the hand being extended and all the fingers pointed forwards = dakua.
ambuta, a shed.
amère, worthless, vain.
amin (Ar.), amen, verily; cf. ya che ba amin ba he refused to accept the statement.
amina (Ar. َأَمِينَة, lit. faithful one), a name given to the hyena (kura), when appearing at night it is regarded as an evil spirit.
aminchi, amintaka (cf. Ar. َأَمْنَى, faith), faithfulness, security; D 98 allah shina dada aminchi may God increase faith, B 84 dunia ba tan yi aminchi ba the world is not to be relied on.
amini (Ar.), friend.
amintache, pl. amintatu, safe; used of a person who has escaped from peril.
amiru (Ar.), prince, emir.
amma, but.
ómo, hum, buzz, noise, report of a gun; ómon kuge sound of a war-drum or bell which has several distinct notes, ómo or yin ómo to hum.
ámódari, ophthalmia.
ámösani, see amasani.
amre, amri, amra or aure (cf. Ar. امراء, woman), marriage; amre or yin amre to marry, ba ta amrua (or aurua) she is not marriageable; cf. M. H. p. 175, kina so ki yi arimensa do you wish to marry him? maiamre a married person. auren so a love match, i.e. without pecuniary considerations, acro to marry a bride and bring her home, amra da to give a woman in marriage.

amsa, amshe, 1. answer; amsa or yin amsa to answer, accept, agree to, ba ka amsa ba wilt thou not reply? mun jia mun amsa we hear and obey, mun amsa gaisua we accept the salutation; 2. receipt, acceptance; 3. deliverance, amso to take again.

amsawa, answer.

amshi, amshe, to take, snatch; amshiwa taking, snatching away.

amunchiwa, confidence; another form of aminchi, q.v.

amurgude, twisted, distorted: cf. M. H. p. 128; see murgude.

amya (K.), beehive; cf. ainya.

an, ana, verbal prefixes to denote the passive voice of the perfect and the present tenses; an is prefixed to the perfect passive and ana to the passive of the continuous present, e.g. ankoreshi he has been driven away, anakoreni I am being driven away; cf. Gr. pp. 39, 40.

ānābi, pl. ānabawa (Ar. نبي), prophet, ānabanchi prophesying, the office of a prophet.

anađe, rolled up; cf. nađe.

anago, dysentery.

anagudawa, dysentery; see guđava.

anamimi, anamimanchi (cf. Ar. rt نم), evil-speaking, tale-bearing.

ananan, forthwith; ananan ananan har ranan, so things went on till one day...

anasāra (Ar.), a Christian, lit. the Nazarene; cf. nasāra.

anche, see che.

anche, enche, verily, indeed!

aneshuwa, livelihood, occupation.

anfāna, to confer a benefit upon; allah shi anfananishi may God bless him. anfāni is used before a pron. obj.

anfāni, n., 1. use, advantage, benefit; enna anfaninsa of what use is it? da anfāni useful, babu anfāni useless, anfaninsa dayawa it is of great use; mai'anfāni useful,
B 44 addua maianfani a prayer that shall be effective; 2. the profit of a crop, a crop.

anfani, anfane (before a pron.), to make use of, gain advantage from, profit by.

angaje, angashe, weariness, slumber; cf. muna yin angaje we are nodding; cf. gaje.

angarma, f. angarmia, a large stallion; see ingarma.

ango, pl. anguna, angaye, a bridegroom.

angonchi, the condition of a bridegroom.

angua, hamlet; see unguu.

angulu, agulu, augulu, f. angula or agula (cf. Italian aguglia, Lat. aquila), vulture; angulunkwagwa, crested eagle.

anguria, seeds of the cotton plant, also used of raw cotton from which the seeds have been taken out. It is sometimes spelt yanguria and is probably the Ar. قُور, cotton.

anini*, button, used also to describe the eighth of a penny coin which is in circulation; cf. fulako.

aniya (Ar. عَنَيْاَ، diligence, haste, intention; yin aniya to show diligence, to hasten,

D 25 ku đau aniya take to yourselves diligence; cf. Gr. p. 131, l. 41, aniyansu chin hatsinku their purpose is to seize your corn.

anjima, by and by; sai anjima good-bye for the present! see jima.

anka, verbal prefix to denote the passive voice of the narrative or dependent past. For further explanation of the way in which this prefix is used cf. Gr. p. 39.

annabi, prophet; see ānābi.

annasāra, see anasāra.

ansaki, pincers; see hantsaki.

anta, hanta, liver.

antaya, an offer made in bargaining: nawa antaya what offer has been made? cf. tāya.

anya, an expression of incredulity, really!

anza(S.), bush with edible fruit.

ap, an exclamation of wonder.

āra, a pit for catching animals, a pot for catching fish.

āra, to lend, borrow; see āro.

āraāra, a large Bornuese ram with conspicuous horns.

arādu, clap of thunder, thunderbolt (Ar. رُعد); ya yi arādu or arādu ta faru it thunders.

arafia, very fine (thread) (Ar. لَفَيْم).
arafichi, fineness.
araha, arha, cheapness; da araha cheap (probably from the Italian arra, Lat. arrha earnest money).
arame, lean, thin, emaciated; see rama.
aránfaki, lying in wait, eaves-dropping; see rafake.
arangaza, a disease of cattle.
aras, brittleness, breakage; kàyararas a load of breakables, e.g. crockery; zaka aras da kanka you will get your head broken.
arataye, hanging; see rataya.
arausa, bumping shoulders, a children’s game.
arbaa or arba, i.e. Ar. أربعة, four, often used for four thousand; cf. Gr. p. 66; arba mia four hundred.
árbaín (Ar.), forty.
aréwa, ariawa, north.
arewachi, the northern region, northwards.
arégni (an Asben word), an animal of the cat tribe, small leopard with white skin and black spots.
arégingini, prone on the back; see rigingini.
arja (K.), alja (S.), harm, torment; yin arja to injure.
arkána, to cause trouble.

R. H. D.

arkáne, n. pain; jin arkáne to feel pain.
armashi, beauty; da armashi beautiful, fine.
arne, arna or azna, heathen, i.e. the worshippers of idols; cf. E 6 addini na asna idolatry; arnan kasa aborigines, no necessary reference to religion.
áro (Ar. عرَة), loan, buda aro to lend, yin aro to borrow; cf. ya karbo aron he took the loan of; ya ara doki or ya yi aron doki he lent a horse. maiaro a tenant; see ara.
arr, be off! = tafi chan.
arádu, see arádu.
arafía, very fine thread; see arafia.
arsaberi, asberi, mat, made of thick marsh grass; see sabara.
arsas, pl. arsashi (Ar. رصاصة), bullet, lead for bullets.
artai, dung, excrement; yin artai to beat, drive away.
aruwa, arwa, soothsaying.
arwala, ablution; see alwala.
arziki (cf. Ar. رفْض), prosperity, riches; a euphemism for death: also used for chance, luck; A 65 allah ya kan gama arzi-kinka God may give thee prosperity; ya yi arziki a
common expression for ‘it was fortunate.’

ásabat, ásubat, ásabar, asibit,  
ásibibí (Ar. ٍالسبت), Saturday.  
ásali, origin, race, ancestry;  
see ásali.

asalo (cf. Ar. ٍالسل, a rush), a round mat made of plaited grass.  
ásalwayi, ásalawi, ásalwai,  
ásaulai, halter, leading rope of a horse.  
asanchi, azanchi, azenchi,  
meaning, explanation, knowledge, understanding, cleverness;  
yín asanchi to devise;  
enna ázenchin wánan what is the meaning of this?

ásara, misfortune; see hasára.  
asasaji*, girth strap.

asben, pl. asbenáwa, the name of a tribe of Tuaregs in the Sahara Desert.  
aserimi (cf. Ar. سَرَّمْ, to cut in pieces), round flat pieces of salt.

ashá, an exclamation, Oh!  
ashana, matches; a Nupé word.  
ashar, disrespectful language,  
contempt of court.  
ashara, abortion.  
ashasha, a kind of bag made of grass with narrow opening.  
ashauma, ašoma, salt used medicinally.  

ashe, ašioraje, surely, indeed,  
it implies incredulity and is a rude way of receiving a statement.

ashégi, profligate; cf. shége.  
asibta, a snare; see ashuta.  
ashirin (Ar.), twenty; see ishirin.

ashuta, asibta (S.), a bird snare made by a line of running nooses supported by a row of spikes.  
asiri, aširi (cf. Ar. سر, secrecy;  
buden aširi (lit. open secrets) scandal;  
allah yá rufé aširinka God preserve thy secrets: a salutation to a superior.

asirka, a hole in the nose of an ox; see azirka.

asirta, to make secret, to discuss secretly.

aska, pl. ašaki, ašake,  
1. razor;  
2. a triangular piece of embroidery on a tobe.

aska, aške, aški, v. to shave.  
akalaye (S.), a kind of green grasshopper.

askar, pl. askarawa (Ar. عسكر) (Turkish, Persian id., (?) Eng. lascar), soldier; the ordinary word for soldier in Hausa is джан-яки.

askunia, anything used to cover the opening of a door-
way or window opening, e.g. grass-mat; windows proper do not exist in Hausaland.

**asna**, heathen; see arna.

**asnanchi**, heathenism.

**asu**, pl. *asoshi*, a moth from a small black caterpillar, its larva is very destructive to cloth, wool, etc.

**asuba** (Ar. ضحلة), often pronounced *azuba*, dawn, the time between *jijiji* and *hanchi*; *assusuba* very early; cf. *rana*.

**asurimi**, a sphere; see azurumi.

**ásuwa**, an ass.

**aswaki**, a stick for cleaning teeth.

**átagara**, kwakwan átagara coco-nut palm. Atagara is said to be the old home of the Arago tribe.

**átajirchi**, riches.

**átajiri**, f. *átajira*, pl. *átajirai* (cf. Ar. ناجر), a person of rank or wealth, a merchant.

**átanin** (S.), ran' litini Monday.

**ataras**, a name given to kola nuts newly imported from Gwanja, also used generally for kola nut; see under goro.

**atatare**, completely, collected together; see tatara.

**atile***, a large tree with edible fruit.

**atisha** (cf. Ar. عطس), to sneeze, *atishawa* sneezing.

**atsabibi** (Ar.), doctor.

**attabibi**, ettabibi (Ar. طبيب), doctor, witch doctor.

**atuni**, dysentery.

**aturkumámi**, f. *aturkumáma*, a two humped camel.

**audiga**, cotton; see *abduga*.

**augulu**, vulture; see angulu.

**auka**, to collapse, subside, of a trap for animals, to close up; i.q. *afka*, q.v.

**auki**, expansion as of rice when boiled, abundance, prosperity, a quantity of salt; i.q. *afki*, q.v.

**auna**, *awuna*, *auni*, to weigh, to measure; F 139 *ayuka awunsu* actions are weighed; to measure length or width; *mu auna guzunsa* we measured the bottom (of the tree); *auna ma* to weigh out, i.e. to sell; *maauni* scales; *maaunia* a corn dealer (a woman’s trade).

**aura**, a red ass.

**aure**, to marry; see amre.

**auro**, to marry; see amre.

**ausigi**, half a piece of cloth, *zane*, i.e. about 2½ yds.

**auta**, smallest, youngest; *autan yasa* the little finger; cf. M.H. p. 167, *tumfafia ta auta* the
smallest pumpkin; autan fi-kašiki the small feathers in a bird's wing.

auzu, dog.

awa, awada, how, like as, about.

awai*, a species of rubber tree.

awaki, goats; see akwia.

awartäki, tongs; see awortäki.

awarwaro, a convolvulus with small white flowers, eaten by sheep and goats. = yeradi and yambururu.

awāza, a rib; see awōza.

awo, measure, weight; abin awo anything to measure or weigh with; yin awo to measure, to weigh; awo shi tuku-na there is a remainder: awo is specially used of weighing corn; cf. ya kawo mata awo he brought corn for her to buy. yin awo is sometimes used of a gun, to aim; cf. auna.

awoje, abroad, outside; see woje.

awortäki, awartäki, hawortäki, tongs.

awōza, awāza (S.), pl. awōzai, rib, side.

awuna, to weigh; see auna.

aya, an interjection, well!

áya (arachis hypogaea), a kind of ground nut, sweet inside, a quarter of an inch in length; it has a yellow pea-shaped flower; its pods contain from two to four reddish seeds, from which an oil, e.g. the oil used by watch-makers, is obtained; cf. guchia.

äya, pl. ayoyi (Ar. يَأُيْ), 1. a verse of the Koran, also applied to the points ° used as a sign of punctuation; 2. sign, wonder; 3. an expression of incredulity.

ayaba (Yoruba id.), 1. banana tree; 2. banana fruit.

ayagi, the Hausa name for the Yoruba people.

āyari, caravan; cf. aiyari.

ayu (Fulah id.), the name of a mythical man or creature supposed to live in water and to drag anyone in who happens to see it. ayu is also used as the name of a river-fish from which oil is obtained; cf. M.H. p. 37.

ayyareye, a meaningless word with which nursery rhymes sometimes begin.

āza, to put a thing on another, e.g. on a pack horse, distinct from aje to put down, cf. M.H. p. 206, shi kan aza tsaranka bizbiz dakai it places your companion above you. aza ma to place on, used of taxes, to assess.
azaba (Ar. ُعَذَّبَ), pain, punishment, illness; wurin azaba a dark place in which criminals are confined, a place of execution.

azabta, to cause pain.

azakari (Ar. ُذَكَرِ), penis, word used by educated men for bura.

azalia*, misfortune (Ar. ازلل). azalumi, deceiver; see tsalimi.

azanchi, cleverness; see asanchi.

azara, a cross-beam on top of a doorway, also rafters (e.g. of deleb palm) used for ceiling a flat-roofed house.

azara, segment of kola nut.

azargagi, azazargi (S.), mazargi, a noose for catching animals with. zin azargagi to tie in a bow.

azawa, treasures, F 94 alazawa.

azbin, Asben; see asben.

azenchich, meaning; see asanchi.

azirka (cf. Ar. طُرف), a hole made in the nose of an ox to put a rope through, a nose rope.

azne, heathen; see arne.

azu, dawn; see asuba.

azühur, azähar, azáfar (S.) (Ar.), the time about 2 p.m., the call to prayer at that time; cf. rana.

azüji, a gossip.

āzumaki, āzurmaki, worms in horses or asses.

āzumi (cf. Ar. ُصُوُم), fast, yin azumi to fast, D 22 kuna azumi kuna zaka da haji you fast and go on the pilgrimage.

āzurfa or āzurufa (cf. Ar. صربَ ق), silver.

āzurmuki, see āzumaki.

azurumi, asurumi, a large pyramid (of salt), a sphere.

azuzanchi, gossip; cf. azuji.

azuzuka, to be lucky.

b. There are a number of Hausa words, in which an initial or medial b has an explosive sound and is quite distinct from the ordinary b. In this dictionary this explosive b is written b. The following are a few instances: ūbara, ūbere, ūrī, ūtā, ūčhi, ūtā, ūčhe, ūtasda, ūbauta (a dance), ūera, ūoye. Instances of words with medial explosive are gāba (forearm), sāho, leho, tafo, yimbu.

b—for interchange of b and f sounds, cf. hurtumi—furtumi, rubsa—rugsa.

ba...ba, not. It is placed be-
before and after the verb or the sentence which it negatives, thus we may have ba ya gani ba mutum or ba ya gani mutum ba he did not see the man; the latter is the more idiomatic. In the case of a negative interrogation the second ba is frequently omitted; ba ya and ba ya yi are usually abbreviated to bai; ba na is abbreviated to ban, thus ban sani ba I do not know.

ba, a prefix to nouns to denote origin, ancestry, etc.; thus bahaushe a Hausa native, balaraba an Arab, bature a white man.

ba, to give, to cause; ya bani daria he made me laugh, ya bashi tsoro he made him afraid, ban hanu clapping, ban magana flattery: ban kwana saying good-bye, ba labari to bring news, pass, part. bayu given. For distinctive uses of ba and bada see bada; cf. bayes, bayasda.

baa, n. mockery (cf. Ar. بَعْ، to attack with evil eye), yin baa to deride, to scoff at, baache to mock at.

bābā, father.

baba, babba, pl. mainya or maiya, often pronounced bab- ba, great, large; as used of persons, important, of high rank. When placed before the noun which it qualifies it is usually written baban; thus baban kai great head (a very common Hausa surname); baba da jeka marabout stork = borintumki; baba gereka = gaskiärka, used by children to confirm an assertion; ban magana big talk, flattery. The use of -n after baba suggests that the word was originally a substantive; cf. baban gari, babar sarauta.

bābā, pl. babāni, eunuch.

bāba, pl. babobi, babuna, babai-bai (indigofera endecaphylla), Indigo. It grows wild in many parts of Hausaland. It is also cultivated for the sake of its dye which is obtained by the fermentation of its leaves in water; for description of the indigo plant cf. M. H. p. 56.

bāba-juji, a common weed with small pink flowers, so called because it grows on dung-heaps.

babake, to become black; see baki.

babaki, to singe, blacken at a fire, used of the growling of a lion, or of the crackling of
hell-fire, A 31 rana kiama kan wuta ta babaku.

baba ku, black, pl. of buki, q.v. babambade or bade (lit. great bade fool), jester, buffoon, a king's singer, a public crier, M.H. p. 303; cf. bambada.

babani, uncle, father's brother.

babania, aunt, father's sister.

babarkiya, a special kind of earth used for making the cement which is placed on flat roofs.

babauchi, baubauchi, bad Hausa, patois; see bobowa.

bbe, f. babania, pl. babaye, babuna, a large species of locust.

babu (i.e. ba abu not anything), nothing, no, not, without; babu wonda no one, babu kome nothing, or there is nothing the matter, babu keau it is not good, babu wawa F137 without doubt (cf. similar use in Kanuri of ago something, and bago nothing). babu is often used idiomatically, e.g. kajina duka babu all my fowls are gone! M.H. p. 170. ba abinde babu there is nothing lacking, cf. prov. kome ya bache hankuri a babu everything goes wrong where patience is lacking.

jinjiri ba ya san babu ba a baby won't take No for an answer.

bache, to lose, see āta, yaki ya bache the battle is lost.

bache, bachi, to destroy, to spoil, to be spoiled, su bache tare they perish together, daju ya bache the bush is spoilt (i.e. nothing can be obtained), M. H. p. 196; cf. āta.

bachi before n., bache before pron. obj., to curse. bāchin zuchia quarrelling.

ba-chuche-ni (lit. do not deceive me), pl. chuchenawa, the bachucheni was a sort of household servant who could not be sold; cf. dimajo.

bada (S.), without.

bada, to give, to give up, usually joined with some other word; thus bada girima to honour, bada gaskia to believe or to acquit, bada laifi to condemn, bada wuri to give place to; used with hainya it means to lead, hainya ya bada damu the road led us to. Where the accusative follows the verb directly bada is used in preference to ba, where the indirect object follows the verb directly bada must not be used. Ex. ya bani kurdi he gave me money, but, ya bada kurdi ga mutane he
gave money to the men, ya bashi ita he gave her to him. bāda, before a pron. obj. bāshe, to give away, betray; cf. ba. badada, badabada, a fool; cf. bade.

badāde, badēde, some day. ko badade some day or other, prob. connected with dēde.

badai, a sedge.

badagula, foolsh talking.

badawa, a kind of guinea-corn.

badbila, belbela or bilbila (buphus leuconotus), a white bird like a small heron; cf. belbela chi da moshin woni Ob— you live by the movements of others, i.e. it feeds off ticks found on other animals.

bade, jester; see babambade.

badī (cf. Kanuri balī), next year; B120 makaďa maizache badi meditating coming next year; cf. banna and bara.

bādo, water lily (nymphaea lotus). wasar bādo a children’s game in which the white petals are removed and the stalk peeled down to the calyx in strips which are wound round it, when released like a top the flower falls revolving.

baduka, baduku, pl. dukawa, a worker in leather, a maker of shoes; cf. M. H. p. 76.

bafade, bafadi, a king’s minister, a hanger on at court; pl. fadāwa, q.v.

bafayu, parents, relations.

bafutulata, 1. a plant like a dandelion with edible fruit. 2. a reddish biting ant so called from its colour.

bafur, a gum used as incense made from roots of the taura tree.

ba-gabazi, one who has come from the east.

bagāre, a chieftain: pl. garewa.

bagarua, by metathesis for gaburua (acacia arabica), acacia tree, the bark of which is used for tanning; it grows near water; from its seeds is made an ink or dye. For use of it in tanning cf. M. H. p. 57. b. kasa = cassia mimosoides, a low herb with spindle-shaped edible tubers.

bagashi, vernonia pumila (compositae).

bagidaje, a stupid or rustic yokel (cf. gida).

bāgo, ambush, lurking place; cf. mabāga watch-tower.

bagwonja*, a brass pot.

bahago, a left-handed person; cf. hagum.

baharilmal, the Mediterranean Sea, M. H. p. 207.

bahasi, enquiry, investigation
bahirchi

(Ar.), used of an alkali's investigation.

bahirchi, shirking, greed; cf. seq.

bahili* (Ar. بَخِيل), a miser, an idle or cowardly person.

bai, a contracted form of ba ya or ba ya yi, also a contraction of baya back, M. H. p. 223 etc.

baia, after; see baya.

baibai (a contraction of baya baya), backwards, akandarmishi baibai he was bound with his hands behind him. wa danan abaibai those about (or who followed) him.

baibai, baibaiya, pi. baibaiyi or baubawa, barbarous people, people who only wear grass clothes.

baibaiya, bebeya, to thatch a house with grass = yin jinka.

baibaiyi, a ring put through a man's lower lip.

baichin = bayan after, baichin wonga after this.

baiki, roar, D 72; see babaki.

baiko, a gift; kurdin baiko a dowry.

baini (K.), a very small bird.

baiso, a drink, i.q. beso, q.v.

baiwa, bauya, female slave; baiwan allah, lit. slave of God, a bird rather smaller than a sparrow; cf. bawa.

baiwa, generosity, gifts; A 83 maibaiwa generous, M. H. p. 194.

bajajache*, light coloured.

baji, baje, to raze or destroy a town, to level a road. ya bazu it is made level.

baji, applied to large hips in a woman.

bajini (K.), bajimi (S.), biji-mi, a bull; also used as an adj., very strong.

bajinta, complaisance; yin bajinta to comply with.

bajumba, a red coral bead.

bâkâ, pl. bâkuna masc., bow; bakan kibia bow and arrows, bakan allah (lit. God's bow) or bakan gizo (lit. spider's bow) a rainbow; cf. also mashan rua. sarikin baka a good hunter, bakan gizo used of arched roof of house, also name of white turban with several colours on its edge; bakan shiğa a bow-shaped instrument used for cleaning and preparing cotton; cf. ganderi, masalî.

baka, bakan gishiri a load of salt after it has been cut up into small pieces; cf. kanto.

bakache, 1. v. to fan, to winnow; 2. n. a fan; maibakache one who fans or winnows.
bakanta, bakanche, to live an idle, useless life. bakanchi a gambler, cadger.
baki, pl. bakuna, mouth, edge, brink; bakin koja doorway, bakin rua the bank of the river, bindiga da baki biu gun with two barrels, bakin wuta stick on which meat is placed to be cooked over a fire, torch, bakin gatari the handle of the axe, yin baki to promise, yin baki daia to make an agreement, to conspire, gama baki to speak the same language, to agree together, baki daia in drill, altogether, at one stroke, bakin dutsi foot of a hill, abakin in exchange for.
baki, often pronounced baiki, f. baka, pl. babaku, babake, black; A 21 sun san fari sun san baki they knew the difference between black and white, bakin zuchia (lit. blackness of heart) evil disposition, evil thought; bakin chiki sorrow; bakin rua plain water with no meal in it; babake to become black; baki baki blackish or dark blue, baki kirin very black.
bakintaka, blackness.
bako, f. bakua, pl. bakuna, baki or bakokuna, strange, stranger, guest, visitor; A 15 bako da dangari stranger and citizen, yin bako to have a stranger staying with one, cf. Gr. p. 131, l. 44 gobirawa kun yi baki ye men of Gobir ye have guests with you; bakuwar mache a strange woman.
bakon dauro, see bkwondoro. 
bafonchi (K.) or bakontaka (S.), the service done to a stranger; yin bakonchi is to show hospitality.
baiku, a glittering earth or sand (?). 
bakurme (K.), chief of the prison; cf. sankurmi.
bakuru, bukurua, a kind of saddle; dan bukurua a donkey.
bkwondoro or bakon dau-ro, an eruptive skin disease which usually appears when the dauro is ripe.
balaga (Ar.), to arrive at the age of puberty. balagage, pl. balagagu, onewho reached the age of puberty; lokachin balagage the age of puberty, M. H. p. 228.
balagande, a plant from which a yellow dye is obtained.
balagiro, cattle sickness.
balaguro, a bachelor.
balami, a large-nosed ram (?) .
balanta, balante, much less; usually preceded by a negative; cf. bale.
balas*, a kind of trousers.
baläsana, a small plant or grass.
balatache, worthless.
balausara, a plant with small blue flower; cf. lausuru.
balbadu, barbadu, to spring up, of water; cf. barbadi.
balbalnia, flame.
balbēla, a bird; see badbila.
balē (usually preceded by a negative particle), much less, not to mention, much more therefore.
balla, to fasten or tie up as of a button or loop; past part. ballu.
balle, to unfasten, untie; ma-balli fastening, loop: of a bone, to break.
balle, balla, to sting.
balli, a large bony fish.
balli balli, sores, scars, scabs.
balma, an inferior kind of salt, perhaps originally = the salt from Bilma, the salt mine at the south of the Sahara.
balshe*, but; cf. barshe.
bam, bami, bumbi, palm wine;
D 10 aber sha gia da bam da buza leave off drinking intoxicants. The wine is obtained by direct incision into the stems of the palm-tree (tukurua), it begins to ferment on the second or third day.
bamaguje, pl. maguzawa, heathen, esp. those living among Mohammedans. It is usually applied to pagan Hausas in Kano and Katsena; cf. majisi.
bambada, plur. bambadawa, mounted singers who accompany a chief; cf. babambade.
bambagi, fornicator.
bambam, different, separate, distinct from; F 146 tambaya bambam ga kowa the questions at each are different, ya yi bambam it is different, bambam dāga different from.
bambami, the name of a small bird. It usually builds its nest of cotton.
bambāmi, macaranga sp. (euphorbiaceae), a tall woody creeper used for dyeing the dark strands in mats.
bambana, 1. a large tree, with edible fruit (asclepias gigantea?); 2. an aquatic plant.
bambanche, to differentiate.
bambanchi, bambanta, difference, distinction; cf. dabamchi.
bambanta, bambamta, v. to differ, ba su bambamta there is no difference between them.
baṃbarā, roasted maize.
baṃbāre, to loosen or drag
gently off, su ka yi su b. hanu they tried to set the hand free.

**bambaro** to peel off; cf. bare.

**bambarokai**, dimness of sight.

**bambaroki**, 1. egg-shell; 2. scab, or boil.

**bambu**, binding up (of corn).

**bamda**, besides, apart from, in addition to; **bamda wanaii** in addition to this.

**bami**, a beginner, learner.

**bamota, bamawuta**, butterfly.

**ban**, a contracted form of ba-ni or ba-na.

**ban-gaskia**, faith, e.g. *ina da ban-gaskia da abokina*, I rely upon my friend; see ba.

**ban-hanu**, clapping; cf. ba.

**bana**, the name of a fish.

**bana**, a small tree with edible fruit.

**bananche**, to mock, to declare falsely; cf. banna.

**bananchi**, jesting, horse-play; M. H. p. 229.

**banche** (for bante), a loin-cloth.

**banda**, besides; see bamda.

**banda**, roasting, drying; **bandata** to roast.

**bandam bandam**, the noise of a rushing torrent.

**bando**, a preparation of food.

**banga**, a drum, **banga banga**, **bunga bunga**, 1. a royal procession; 2. the name given to a famine; cf. M. H. p. 201.

**bangai**, ribs.

**bangaje**, to knock, kick.

**bango, bungo**, pl. **bangaye, banguna** (cf. Kanuri bongo),

1. the wall of a house built of mud; 2. the stiff cover of a book.

**bango** (K.), the head of the market or prison.

**bangori**, piece, lump.

**ba-ni-da-mugu**, a pimple.

**bankada, bankade**, to turn round, turn over, push aside.

**bankami**, very large.

**bankare**, to tie the hands together behind, to stretch out.

**banke**, 1. a patch on cloth; 2. v. to patch, to mend.

**bankuru, bamkuru**, a cake made with oil and meal.

**banna** (Kanuri id.), 1. waste, evil; 2. adv. to no purpose, in vain, B 133 **wonda ya zazari banna** he who hastens after evil; 3. v. to destroy, to waste.

**banna**, this year; when used of age of cattle = a year: **sa na banna uku** a three-year-old bull, **banna daia** a yearling; cf. bara and badi.
bannai*, بنى, harm, evil; B 12, i.q. banna, q.v.
bannawa, children (of both sexes) approaching the age of puberty.
bante, banche, pl. bantuna (Nupé id.), towel, apron, a man's loin-cloth. (A woman's =fātari.) bakin bante the badge of a thief; the usual colour is blue and white.
bante, to give short measure.
bantsooro, a fearful or terrible thing.
banonpia, a kind of bird.
banya, banye, 1. to loose, let go; 2. to admit, acknowledge.
banza (Fulah id.), vain, useless, worthless, evil, without reward, gratuitous; banza ba shi kai zomo kasua idleness does not bring a hare to market; D 20 aber rikichi na banza leave off vain deceit.
bāra, to beg, supplicate, cf. C 1 na bāra dominka tsarsheni I supplicate that thou would'st save me. maibāra a beggar.
bara, masc., the swoop of a hawk.
bāra, point aimed at: yin bāra or barata to aim at.
barā, to recover after sickness; used esp. of vomiting after drinking poison (Ar. بَرَى); cf. seq.
bara (Ar.), to be guiltless, to be discharged from the court.
ḇāra, to divide; see ṣāre.
bāra, f. bārania, baranya, pl. bārori or bārurua, a servant as distinguished from bawa a slave. A servant (bara) could not lawfully be sold. The plural bārurua implies a large number of servants such as a king would have. baran sariki an officer of the king's household.
bara, baria, last year; bara wonchan the year before last.
bara, a charm; cf. sha bara; maida bara the name of a Hausa song concerning the guinea fowl.
barābara, single; cf. baran-baran.
barage, a narrow line in a piece of cloth, usually made with silk (cf. saki a broad line in cloth); it is also applied to the whole garment which is usually white and red; cf. M. H. p. 100.
bara, a slit or hole in a seam; cf. ḏarke.
barakonchi, thieving; cf. ḥarāo.
baruamchi*, the name of a large fish.
baran-baran, separation, variance.
baranchaki, a creeping plant
the fruit of which is used by children as a rattle.

\textit{baranchi}, stealing; cf. \textit{barāo}.

\textit{baranda}, a system of sale under which the broker arranges to give seller a fixed price, keeping for himself any profit and taking risk of loss. \textit{dan baranda} a broker who accepts business on these terms.

\textit{barandemi} (cf. (?) Ar. بَرْنَدٍ, an old sword), a hatchet with broad blade.

\textit{barankam}, difficulty of entrance, sticking fast in a passage. \textit{ya yi b}, he stuck fast, used of a dog trying to get through a hole in the wall; cf. \textit{bokoto}.

\textit{barantāka}, service, \textit{yin barantāka} to serve.

\textit{baranya}, servant; see \textit{bāra}.


\textit{barāra}, freed; see \textit{bara}.

\textit{bārata}, \textit{barache}, to aim at; see \textit{bāra}.

\textit{baraunia}, f. servant.

\textit{baraya} (S.), private room or sleeping apartment of the head of a household; cf. \textit{turāka}.

\textit{baraza}, \textit{barasa}, an intoxicating drink, a name esp. applied to imported gin.

\textbf{barewa}, pl. \textit{bareyi}, antelope: properly applied to Thompson's gazelle. The following are some of the antelopes

\textit{barbada}, to scatter; \textit{barbadua} spilling, e.g. of corn or sand.

\textit{barbadi}, berbadi, crumbs of food, grains of sand.

\textit{barbaji}, a blood-sucking fly; see \textit{berbaje}.

\textit{barbara}, berbera, the coupling of animals or birds, not used of a horse; see \textit{baye}.

\textit{barbaro}, a kind of cloth.


\textit{bardinuwa}, \textit{birduduwa} (cf. Ar. بَرَدَي, locust's wing), a black locust which flies about at night, it is frequently attracted by a light.

\textit{bardo}, a pigeon; see \textit{berdo}.

\textit{bare}, much more therefore \textit{= bale}, q.v.

\textit{bāre, bāra}, 1. to peel, to divide in half; 2. \textit{bāre}, the half of a goro nut. 1. cf. \textit{ya bāru} it peeled off; 2. also half a piece of cloth; \textit{guda bā bāri ba} the whole not a half. \textit{mu bāreshi 'let us divide it'} is used as the name of a turban, this by metathesis becomes \textit{barmushi}.

\textit{bare*} (cf. Ar. بَرَانَي), an alien.

\textit{bareshi}, a shrub; see \textit{duruku}.

\textit{barewa}, pl. \textit{bareyi}, antelope: properly applied to Thompson's gazelle. The following are some of the antelopes

*barga,* *burga,* stable, horselines, stable master.

*ňargo,* *burgo,* marrow.

*bári,* to dry in the sun, to cast the young, to miscarry; *hai-fua* *bári,* still-born: also used of letting a water-pot slip from the head and break.

*baria,* hole, opening (a Kanuri word ?); cf. *dambaria.*

*baria,* last year; see *bara.*

*barka* (cf. Ar. بَرَكَ II), 1. to thank, to bless, to congratulate, F215 suna *barkadajiuna* they congratulate one another; 2. *barka* or *berka* (q.v.) n. an expression of congratulation; cf. *albarka.*

*barkata,* a herb used in making soup.

*barkatai,* confusion, untidiness; *shina magana* barkatai he talks nonsense, or, he is confused; *duka gidansa* barkatai ya ke everything in his house is in confusion.

*ňarke,* *ňerke,* *ňarka,* tr. and intr. to tear; *dan* *ňarki* a rag or piece of cloth; cf. *ňarakä.*

*barkonchi,* foolishness, daftness, deceit.

*ňarkua,* a tear, e.g. in cloth.

*barmakai,* young of hyena.

*ňarmushì,* a turban; see *bermushì.*

*ňarna,* damage; see *berna.*

*barna,* twisting of a double turban round the head; see *berna.*

*ňarnatáda,* to injure.

*báro,* plenty.

*baröro,* a bird’s crop.

*barra,* to beg; see *bàra.*

*barse,* so much the more; or following negative, so much the less; cf. *balshe,* *bale.*

*bartaka,* to point a gun or aim an arrow.

*ňaru,* see *bare.*

*barwa,* sand grouse.

*ňarza,* to grind flour thoroughly.

*ňarzawa* regrinding flour.

*ňarza,* outer ditch round a town; see *ňerza.*

*ňarzo,* badly ground flour.

*basa* *, the name of a vegetable
poison used for smearing arrows.

bāsara, the hottest part of the dry season; see bāzara.

bāsāsa, raiding, civil war.

bashasha, joy.

bāshe, to betray, seduce; see bāda.

bashi, pl. basusuka, debt, credit; shina da bashina he owes me; this might also be expressed ina binsa bashi; cf. Gr. p. 131, l. 47. kun tāfo kun ḏanuki bashi ye have come to collect a debt. maibashi a man who wants to buy on credit. mai-chin bashi a debtor.

basira* (Ar. بصرة, prudence, sagacity, discernment; B 152.

basiru, bāsur, a venereal disease (Ar.).

baska, a kind of gourd.

bāso, batso, dodowar bāso, a kind of dodowa (q.v.) made from fruit of the yakua tree.

bāta, barta, pl. bātochi,bartočhi, a small box usually made of skin, e.g. a snuff-box.

bāta, to talk, converse; see bātu.

bāta, bāche, to lose, be lost. na bāta, or na yi bātankai, I lost myself. na bāche hainya I lost the road. hainya ta bāche the road is lost. bāchewa or bāta losing; see bāche.

bāta, bāchi, to destroy, be spoiled; see bāchi.

bātache, f. bātachia, pl. bātatu, spoiled, destroyed, wasted.

bātachi, destruction.

ba-taka (do not tread), used of a prohibited place into which no one may enter.

batāka, to defend, protect.

bātas, to destroy, to waste, to spend.

bātasda, bātasda hainya, to lose the way.

batsia, antelope; see betsia.

batso, a kind of dodowa; see bāso.

bātu, conversation; yin bātu to converse; cf. bāta.

bātun, prep. with reference to.

bature, baturi (Kanuri id.), Arab, lit. son of Arab (ture), a word applied to any white man or stranger; baturen chacha a foolish man who pays out without counting; cf. ture.

baubauwa, unintelligible talk; see bobowa.

bauchi, the land of baibāyi, i.e. of pagans who cannot speak Hausa; cf. bobowa.

bauchi, slavery; cf. bauta and bawanchi.

bauchi, 1. a strange or foreign speech, 2. the name of one of
the provinces in N. Nigeria where Hausa is little spoken.

**bauda**, used with *hainya* = to deviate from a straight course; *baudia* deviating.

**baude**, to dodge to one side, *baudia* dodging, e.g. to avoid an arrow; *baudiva* causing to deviate; C 23 *tana baudiva kowa* she makes everyone to deviate (from the right way).

**bauder**i, a small bad-smelling cat; see *budari*.

**baudi**, to avoid.

**bauji**, girth; *banjin doki* horse girth.


**bauni**, pl. *baunuka* (S.), forearm.

**baura** (S.), a block of potash or salt.

**baura**, a proper name, *dan baura* the jackal; cf. M. H. p. 198.

**baure, bore**, a species of *ficus* which yields a milky juice like rubber, and has an edible fruit; see *gamji*.


**baushe** (*terminalia macroptera, combrataceae*), a large tree with flat, winged fruit, bows and sticks are made from it.

R. H. D.

**baushia**, a hedgehog; see *bushia*.

**bauta**, a dance performed by young men.

**bauta**, 1. slavery; 2. *bauta* or *yin bauta* to serve; D 42 *bawa wanda ke bauta ta banza* a slave who has served a vain service.

**bawa**, f. *bauwa, bauya* or *bawuya*, pl. *bayi, bai*, slave; *bawan allah* (lit. a slave of God), or simply *bawa*, a servant of God.

**bawali**, boali, boli, urine (Ar. *بول*).

**bawan-allah**, esp. applied to a learned man.

**bawanchi**, slavery.

**bawo** or **bawa** (*bawon* being the connective form), rind, *bawon kwoi* eggshell, *bawon doiya* peel of yam, *bawal kamanu* (lit. the outside of appearances) the colours of things. M. H. p. 227.

**baya**, baia, the back, the hinder parts, used also as preposition, behind, beyond, below, besides; *bayan hanu* the palm of the hand, *abin baya* the past, that which lies beyond, *bayan haka* moreover, after this. *baya* is frequently followed by *ga, baya ga chin tuo* after eating food. *chimbaya* back-
biting. *nabaya* is used adverbially, 'afterwards.' *baya baya*, cf. C 33, 'creeping,' an expression applied to a cat. *bayansa* in his absence. *dāga bayana* while I was away, *bayan daki* away from home; cf. M. H. p. 198. *jin baya* to miss, feel the loss of, *ka ba dokinnan dusu kada ya ji bayan dawa* give this horse bran lest he miss his corn.

*baya*, to give; cf. *mabaya* a giver, F 14.

*bayala*, 1. margin of a page; 2. a sufficiency of goods.

*bayan mareya*, *a* grass used in thatching.

*bayāna* or *bayēna* (cf. Ar. بَاَٰٰٛ١), 1. to declare, make manifest, spread out, appear; F 203 *masuriba akabayenasu* those who have made unjust profits are made manifest; 2. n. manifestation.

*bayāre*, pl. *yarawa* (S.), prison officer.

*bayas*, *bayar*, to give up, restore; when followed by an object *da* is added, e.g. *na bayes* or *na bayas da shi* I gave it up.

*bayasda*, to give, restore, cf. prec.

*baye*, the covering of a mare by

a stallion, *anyi ma godia baye*.

*baza*, *a* girdle made of fibre.

*bāza*, moat, fortification; cf. *ḥerza*.

*bāza*, to spread out, e.g. to spread out wheat to dry. *baza doki* to spread out horsemen in front of an army. *bazaże* spread out; cf. *baji*.

*bāzara*, the hottest part of the dry season just as the rains are beginning: the dry season *rani*, including *bazara*, lasts about eight months; then follows *damānā* the wet season which lasts three months, then *kākā* the harvest season which lasts one month.

*bazawara*, a woman without a husband.

*bazaware*, courting.

*bazere*, *a* tree the root of which is used as a charm in childbirth.

*bazu*, to be level; see *baji*.

*bebantaka*, deafness.

*bēbe*, pl. *bebaye*, a deaf and dumb person.

*bebeya*, to thatch; see *baibaiya*.

*begeyi*, a tree the fruit of which when eaten acts as a charm to reconcile a husband and wife.

*bēgi*, *bēge* (cf. Ar. بَقَيَ), longing, e.g. for an absent friend.
begua (Nupé id.), porcupine.
belbela, a bird; see badbila.
béli (K.), a disease on the under-lip.
béli, uvula; cf. hakin wuya.
bene, a tower, the upper room in a two-storeyed house, a
two-storeyed house, used with soro, q.v.
benema, a small white diving bird.
benue, the river Benué or Binué.
According to Dr Barth the word belongs to the Balla
language and means 'mother of waters.'
ber, to leave; see beri.
bera or bira, pl. heraye, masc.
(cf. Ar. بُرَاقُ, mouse; heran kamro a reed-grass (water)
mouse, heran bisa a field mouse.
bera, bira, a young maiden.
berau, barau, the sole survivor of a family.
berbadi, crumbs; cf. barbadi.
berbaje, a horse-fly, called
damisan dawaki, because spotted like a leopard: tsetse-fly*.
berberi, pl. bernawa, a native of Bornu: berberchi the Kan-
uri (Bornuese) language.
berbira, a small black bird that
eats mosquitoes.
berchi, berichi, sleep; yin
berchi to sleep.
berdo, pl. berdaye, a wild
pigeon, also applied to a small
red bird with black beak and
some white feathers.
bere, much less, a form of bale,
q.v.
berere, f. bereria, pl. bereru,
freed; cf. beri.
berewa, antelope; see barewa.
bergima, to roll over and over;
used of a horse or donkey;
cf. birgima.
bergima*, burgo (cf. Ar. بُرَاقُ,
a veil etc.), covering, blanket.
bergi, cutting the arms of
prisoners of war; cf. birgiji.
berho, knife with one sharp
edge; cf. wuka with two edges.
beri, ber, to leave, leave behind,
suffer, allow; maiberi an epit-
thet applied to a carrier who
keeps putting down his load;
bero to leave a thing and come
back, ya beroshi wuri chan he
left it there and returned.
berichi, sleep; see berchi.
berikata*, fruit of yakua plant.
berima* (Ar. بِرِيَة), gimlet.
berka, used in greeting 'berka
da zua welcome! a blessing
on your coming, berka da
yini welcome to you for the
whole day; see barka.
berke, to tear; see barke.
berkono, barkono, pepper.
bermushi, barmushi, a variegated cloth used for making turbans.

bërna, bërna, waste, damage, loss, mischief; cf. bërnata to damage.

bërna, barna, the folding of two black and white coloured turbans round the head.

bero, to leave; see beri.

bërsa, birza, to grind thoroughly; see ërza.

bërza, barza, 1. mud dug out to make a wall; 2. wall; cf. D 28 idan ya fita hankalinsa da bërza if he go out, his wits remain at home, also used of glacis in a fortification.

beso, baison, betso, a drink made of honey, pepper and water.

betsia, batsia, bezia, dinker antelope, very small. For list of antelopes found in Hausaland, cf. under barewa.

beza, biza, a kind of salt brought from Asben.

bi, to follow, to obey; biyo to follow in direction of speaker; in the expression ina binka bashi you are indebted to me, bi is used in the sense of dunning a person for a debt; kana bina bashi I am indebted to you. Used with hainya or tafarki, A 22 suna bi tafarki wanda ta fandare they followed a path that was crooked; bi dere to go by night; cf. këda abî gузumsa let not its cause be enquired into; M. H. p. 161, also to go the round of, cf. na bi dënginsu I went the round of their family; cf. idiom suunanka ya bika you are true to your name. biyeya following, used of loyalty to a patron. pass. biyu, ta biyu it is followed.

bia, biya, 1. to pay, to reward; 2. n. payment, wages; bia bashi to pay a debt. biya bukata to meet the needs of, kova ya biya bukata tasa each obtained what he needed.

biar (Ko.), bial (Kats.), biat (S.), five.

biawa, following; see bi, E 39 mu ke biawa har bakura we follow the road to Bakura.

bibia, 1. n. judgment; 2. v. to judge, to discern, to look carefully into.

bibini, grumbling; see bimbini.

biche, to put out a light, of a fire, to go out.

bichia (S.), a kind of tree.

bida (S.), a large curved needle for thatching.

bëda, small snake with tail like a second head, and with two mouths. ëdan bëda pin used
for pressing cotton, so called from resemblance to this snake.

**bida, bide** (bef. pers. pron.), to seek, to search after; *sai ambideka* (wait) till you are sought for. *bida* is also used as a verbal n. and is either masc. or fem. *ina bidan mache, suna bidal alberka.*

**bidi**, the inside of a small ground nut; cf. seq.

**bidi**, a strong horse; cf. prov. *sai anfasa akansani bidi* only when a rout occurs is a fast horse known. *bidi* is usually applied to a roan horse. *bidi* kernel of a ground nut the colour of which resembles that of a *bidi* horse.

**bidō**, to seek and return with; *abidota* let her be sought and brought here; cf. M. H. p. 219 *kuka na zua abidoka* the outcry about going to seek for you and bring you back.

**bif**', used of sound of a blow, or of a stone falling on a roof.

**bige**, used as a preposition like *wuri, bigensu* to their place.

**bige**, *bigi*, seat, place on ground for sitting; cf. F 71 *dumiarga babu bigi ka zamna* there is no place for sitting down in this world.

**bigēri, bigire**, place; *bigerinsa* instead of it, in its place; cf. M. H. p. 227 *allah ya yi bigeri* God made everywhere.

**bijaji, buji buji, biji biji**, plaits or knots projecting under a woman's head-covering.

**bijigi**, to trample down.

**bijimi**, bull; cf. *bojiini*.

**bijinta**, victory, prosperity; *ya yi bijinta* he is prosperous.


**bikirri, bikiri**, place; *bikirinsa* instead of it, in its place; cf. M. H. p. 227 *allah ya yi bikirri* God made everywhere.

**bijigi**, to trample down.

**bikoki, bikoki, wide.**

**bikilli, a dark bay horse.**

**bikira, a virgin.**

**biko, tribute.**

**biko, to go after a wife who has returned to her parents' home to persuade her to return.**

**bilbila**, cf. *badbila.*

**bille**, tribal marks on cheek.

**bima**, 1. hole in the ground used as a trap; 2. the falling in of a well etc.

**bimbini or binbini, bibini**, 1. grumbling, fault-finding; B 54 *rika binbini* refrain from grumbling; 2. to grumble, to examine in order to find fault with, B 18.

**binchiki, binchike**, f. questioning; *anzo binchiken ma-"
bindiga, pl. bindigogi, gun; bindiga da baki biu double barrelled gun. The word banduka is used by the Arabs in N. Africa for a gun. It is perhaps a corruption of the word 'Venedigo'; in former time guns were largely imported into N. Africa by the Venetians. The Egyptian-Arabic for gun is بندقية. banduka in Egypt = bullet, in Hindustani bundak = gun.

bindo, a sling.

bindu, an edible reed, which grows in water.

bingi, a large dark-coloured male donkey.

bingi, a large cistern, or a pond of stagnant water.

bingira, bingire (bef. pers. pron.), to roll, to roll over in sleep; cf. birgima.

bingiri, a cattle disease.

bini-da-zugu (jatropha curcas, euphorbiaceae), a shrub used for hedges, the 'physic nut' of the West Indies; cf. chini da zugu.

binjima, bijima, a kind of shirt without arms or pocket.
leaf. birkiche, usually followed by da. birkichi or birkita is used of a path, to bifurcate.

birkida, to dance; D 13 ajashid a birkidawa he shall be dragged and turned over and over.

birkita, tr. to turn over.

birkonchi, trickery; see bar-konchi.

bima, waste; see berna.

bima, to bury; see bizne.

birni, pl. birane, birnua, town [Kanuri berni, Fulah berniol]; the word is usually applied only to large and walled towns, smaller places would be called gari, e.g. masuzua ga koffin birane those who frequent the gates of the cities. birnin kano = Kano.

birobiro, a low coarse grass.

birtuntuna = dawa babu ido, i.e. wheat or guinea-corn which has gone bad, or failed to ripen.

birza, to grind thoroughly; see barza.

bīsā, pl. bisashe, bisaje (Fulah id.), animal, beast; bisashen daji wild beasts, lit. animals of the desert, bisashen gida domestic animals, lit. animals of the house.

bīsa, 1. n. top, summit; 2. bīsa or abīsa on, upon; bīsa doki or bisan doki on horseback, G 7 wanain litafi ta chika bīsa yerdan allah this account is completed by the will of God. abīsa is sometimes used for 'in order that.' bīsa gare concerning, mi ka che bīsa gareni what did you say in regard to me? bīsa zancheff nan concerning this conversation.

bīsa, bīshe, to bury, dig under, pass. bīsu (cf. Ar. ٍبيش 11, dig holes for planting trees); cf. bīso.

bisalami*, a curved sword worn by Arabs.

bisaye (?), erect, an epithet applied to a tail; cf M. H. p. 94.

bishara (cf. Ar. ٍبَشَرَ, to rejoice, or in ٍٍٍ to bring tidings), 1. a letter or paper of introduction; 2. yin bishara to rejoice with anyone; cf. albisir.

bishe, to bury; see bīsa.

bishi, a small drum beaten to announce games etc.

bishiga, helmet; see bushia.

bishimi, bull, M. H. p. 182; see bajimi.

bisne, benne, to bury; see bizne.

bīso, burial, also applied to planting of seeds.
biu, biyu, sometimes contracted to bi, two; nabiu, f. tabiu second. biu biu used idiomatically to express folly. na yi biu biu I threw away the substance for the shadow. za ayi biu it will be made two, i.e. there will be double labour or trouble.

biya, to pay; cf. bia.

biyarana (crotelaria elata (?), leguminosae), a yellow flowering shrub. Its leaves are powdered along with honey or alewa.

biyaya, statement, declaration, e.g. before a judge.

biyo, to follow and come here. bio bashi to collect a debt and return here; cf. bi.


biza, a kind of salt; see beza.

bizki, a careless person.

bizne, 1. to bury; 2. (S.) to sow a field; cf. biso.

bizni, n. sepulture.

bizo (S.), a dung-hill.

boali, cf. bawali.

bobawa, bobowa, pl. bobaiyi, foreign or unintelligible speech; su yi bobawa they talked foolishly; cf. Gr. p. 137, 1. 10, ya yi bobowa da kunfa he made much spluttering and froth. Another form babauchi is used of unintelligible jabber, esp. of pagans; cf. bauchi.

bōbua, a large fly which attacks horses and donkeys.

boda, lowing of a cow or camel.

boda, kurdin boda, the English Govt. tax of 15 p.c. paid by caravans.

bodāmi, a kind of fish.

bodari, see budari.

bōiya, secret; cf. bōya.

bojua, bujua, a contemptuous word applied to a small trader who carries his own load.

boka, f. bokanya, pl. bokaye, quack doctor, wizard, usually used in a bad sense.

bokanchi, the profession of a boka; cf. prec.

bōkoi, seven; nabōkoi, f. tabōkoi, seventh.

bokoko, yin bokoko to blow up, e.g. an empty bag.

bokoto, difficulty of entrance, squeezing through; cf. barankam.

bola, a horse with white face.

boli, urine; see bawali.

bombegi (cf. Ar. ٍبغى), harlot.

bora, a neglected wife, a concubine.

bore, a plant with edible fruit.
bori, pl. borurika, boruriiwa, 1. evil spirit, demon, delirious person; 2. an inspired dance. masubori or masuboli, persons possessed with an evil spirit, or in a condition of frenzy or ecstasy; kurdin bori tax or licence fee paid by dancers; cf. ta riika borin kunya she was mad with shame, ta hau bori she (drank the medicine and) became possessed.

borintunki, the marabout stork.

bota, handle of knife. Kano equivalent = kota.

boto, grass covering to a wall or roof to keep off rain; also used for the conical grass top of a roof; cf. kwadandemi.

botsari, kicking of a donkey.

boya, boiya, hiding, secret; maboiyi hiding-place.

boye, boiye, boiyi, 1. to hide, to be hid, B 140 muna fadi ba mu boiye ba we tell you and hide it not; 2. boiyi or aboiyi secretly, B 163 muna da mur-na boiyi we rejoice secretly; boiyea hidden, boiya hiding, pass. boiyu, boiyo to hide oneself, intens. form boboye to hide oneself right away.

bu, yin bu to bleat, bellow.

buaya, buwaya, n. overpowering.

bubu, buwe, budi, to open; abuwe openly; buwu to be open; buvede opened; hainya ta buwu (or budi) the way is open, to open a way through the enemy; ya buwesu = ya koresu; budar kai the ceremony of taking the wedding veil off a bride; cf. allah shi budar daaji a salutation to a hunter; intens. form bubuwe, ta b. idanu she opened her eyes wide. budebaki evening meal during a fast.

buda, the winter season, esp. the fog and wind in the winter season.

budari, bodari, bauderi, a small bad-smelling cat about the size of a weazel.
budî, n. opening.  
budî (cf. Ar. rt َبَدْعَ, to excel), wisdom, cleverness.  
bududugi, large species of frog; cf. burdudugi.  
budurua, budurwa, pl. budurai (cf. (? Ar. ٍبُدْرُ, to become full grown), virgin from age of puberty; C 16 yal budurua dunia the world is a virgin child.  
buduruchi, budurchi, buduruanchi, virginity.  
bûga, to strike, to beat; ambûga mata mundaye rings were fastened on to her. bûgi before a n. obj. intens. form bubbûge. buga buga to strike repeatedly, bugakofa to knock at a door, buga bindiga or simply buga, to fire a gun; buga tambari to beat a royal drum; cf. ya buga gaya he called for help, ambûga musu tara they were fined, buga jangali to assess the cattle tax.  
bûga, a small back entrance to a fox or rat hole.  
bugaji, the slaves of the Tuaregs (a race name?); see buzû.  
bugu, to be drunk, past part. bugaye.  
bugu, bugo, a blow.  
buhu, a large sack (at Zaria) made of skin (=birgami at Kano).  
bujâji, a tuft of hair on front of a woman's head.  
buje (K.), a kind of trousers.  
bujua, one who carries his own load; see bojua.  
bûka, pl. bûkûki, tent, temporary shed.  
bukachi, to be in need of anything.  
bukari* (Ar. ٍبِعَكَرٍ), 1. iron compass for drawing circles; 2. circle.  
bukâta, pl. bukatochi, bukatuna, 1. business, merchandise, need, desire, C 52 bai kûta domin bukâta he cared not for merchandise; 2. need, M. H. p. 228 allah shi babu bukatul gero God needs not to eat millet. abin bukatâr rai the necessaries of life.  
buke, helmet of chain mail.  
bûki, pride, luxury, power to do what you like; da bûki proud; cf. prov. wiyar bûki rashin abin bûki the difficulty of the feast arises from the wherewithal to provide the feast; cf. M. H. p. 228 allah mu ne abin bûki nasa.  
bukî, biki (Fulah id.), marriage feast; abin buki anything good to eat, D 83 yin buki to make a feast.
buku or bukui, folding the arms and hunching up the shoulders.

bula* (cf. (?) Ar. يَضُّ, to be white), a long white robe.

bulaka*, a hole or crevice in the ground.

būlāla (K.), pl. būlālai, a whip, usually made of hippopotamus skin.

bulbudi*, crumbs; see barbadi.

bulbule, bulbula, to pour out water.

buli, an ox with red body and white face.

būlma, the jump or rise of a fish or frog.

būlo, to go round.

bultu, name of a bird; see burtu.

bum, suddenly, lo!

buma*, a trap; see burma.

bumbi, palm wine; see bam.

bumbu, child carried on the back (cf. (?) It. bambino).

bumburua, a grass (eragrostis tremula) which is eaten in times of famine; cf. bumburwa.

bummi, intoxicating drink, palm wine; cf. bam.

buna*, eel (?)

bundi (S.), swan.

bundum bundum, used of the splashing of water.

bunga bunga, a procession; see banga banga.
burbushi, crumbs; see burugushe.
burdiniwa, a locust; see bardiniwa.
burdudugi or bubudigi, edible frog larger than kwado.
burdumi, 1. wrapping made of grass, used for packing natron or salt; 2. a heap of natron.
burga, to churn; see burka.
burga, to terrify.
burga, stable; see barga.
burgami, a bag for carrying cowries; see birgami.
burgo, bargo, marrow.
burgo, covering; see bengo.
burgu, a large rat, larger than kusu.
burgu, a coarse grass which grows in water and is eaten by horses.
burguje (S.), a small stone.
burguma, a young goat.
burima, burma, a large bag made of grass, used by women.
burji, birji, a hillock.
burka,urga, to churn, to twist thread.
burkuti, to grope about with the hand in the dark.
burma or buma, a trap, a hole in the ground used as a trap.
burma, a sack; see burima.
burme, to break into, of a well, to fall in.
burmi, a calabash used as a water vessel.
buro, a dead man’s effects (?) (buro).
burtu, a species of ground hornbill (bucorvus pyrrhops); cf. ba ayi burtu ma biri, i.e. you cannot deceive a monkey; hunters put the skin of the burtu on their head when they stalk game.
burtuli (S.), burtoli, a hedged road used by cattle between farms.
burtumi (S.), a beehive; see butumi.
burtumi, a castrated bull; see furtumi.
buruda, coarse (thread).
burugu, a kind of cane which grows in the water.
burugushe, burbushi, crumbs, fragments, splinters, used of bricks broken up by the sun; cf. M. H. p. 42, or of splintered wood.
buruji, a lucky day.
burum, a vague unexplained noise.
buruntu, loot, the sack of a town.
burushi (K.), a tuft.
burzu (vernonia perottetii, compositae), a weed which grows in cultivated fields with a thistle-like flower.
busa, pl. bushe bushe, any kind of wind instrument.
būsa, to blow, to blow a trumpet; maibusa one who blows a trumpet, A 78, rana da maibusa ya busa kafọ nasa on the day when the sounder of the trumpet shall sound, F 241, busashe blown upon, dried.

bushe, 1. to blow away, ya bushe masa kiyashi he blew the ants off him; 2. to be dry, the past part. used is either busheshe or busashe dry, bushe bushe is also sometimes used in the sense of dried.

bushia, baushia, a hedgehog.

bushia or bishiga, helmet, protective covering for the head.

buss (cf. mod. Ar. بُسَ, sufficient, enough, only, less (=ga-rin), e.g. metin goma buss = 190, lit. 200 less 10. Used as an exclamation = do not speak more!

busu, a mat; see buzü.

busu*, an intransitive form of busa to blow (a pipe).

buta, small earthenware bottle.

buta, to throw, besprinkle.

butulshi* or butulchi (cf. Ar. بُطْلَى, falsehood, vanity), ingratitude; E 5 maibutulshi

ba shi tsira he who is ungrateful shall not be saved.

butulu, un grateful; cf. prov. butulu kuman chiki an ungrateful person is like the stomach (which is always wanting more); see prec.

butumi, burtumi, beehive. In Hausaland a beehive consists of a cylinder of matting or of plaited bushes placed in a tree.

butuntuna, burtuntuna, blighted corn; see birtuntuna.

buwa, a small species of bird.

buwaya (S.), to overcome, to be too much for; see buaya.

buza, boza (Ar. بُوزَة, beer), intoxicating drink made with salt, honey and water; D 10 aber sha gia da bam da buza leave off drinking intoxicating drinks.

buzäre, bucking of a donkey, etc.

buzu, pl. bugaje, slaves of the Tuareks; cf. M. H. p. 224.

buzu, busu*, a mat made of goat's skin with the hair on, buzü na salla, prayer mat. M. H. p. 120.

buzu, slave; it is specially applied to the offspring of a negro father and a Tuarek mother.

buzurwa, a long-haired species of goat.
buzuzu, a night-flying insect which falls into food and has a bad smell.

chaba, to sharpen, da chabi sharp.

chabe*, to speak unintelligibly.

chabi, slush, mire; apparently the same as tafo.

chacha, a gambling game played with cowries or ground nuts, karen chacha dice, dan chacha a gambler; cf. ba-turen chacha.

chachaka, to prick with a spur, to press down; cf. chaka.

chada, a small bird like a swallow.

chada*, dearness, for tsada, q.v.

chadu, ruan chadu Lake Chad.

chafa, chafe, to take up, catch; chafiya catching, taking up.

chaffa, chappa, homage; yin chaffa to become a retainer of, also to go into partnership, kurdin chappa fees paid on establishment of a partnership.

chage*, to tear; see tsaga.

chaiaki, a corruption (?) of tsaki, chicken.

chainye, chinye, to eat, to devour; see chi.

chāka, to throw (a spear), chake to wound, to spear.

chaka, n. a throw.

chakagi, a large wading bird with white breast.

chakankami, rings made of brass or iron worn on the feet by women as ornaments.

chakara, an edible root like a yam.

chakasabra, bells for horses; see chikasabra.

chāki, a rattle; yin chāki to rattle.

chali, a net used when carrying grass.

champi, fear, panic; champache to be afraid of.

chan, chana, 1. yonder, there; 2. that; used as a demonstrative pronoun agreeing with preceding noun; a substantive preceding chan usually suffixes n, thus yaron chan that boy; cf. H. Gr. p. 12. chan spoken on a higher note and with a pause after it is used to emphasize the previous word aka jima chan at that place there was a long, long delay. A longer form, chananka is sometimes used in written Hausa.

chanchanga, a piece of meat roasted on a stick.
chandi (S.), a disease of the under-lip.
chanfa, to avoid, be afraid of; cf. champi.
chanwa, green.
chanwaka, a small bird with green feathers.
chanza, hazel nut, almond (?).
chappa, to become a retainer; see chaffa.
chara, crowing; zakara ya yi chara the cock crew.
chari, pure, clean; see tsari.
charindu, a species of lizard.
charki, purity; see tsarki.
charkoki, a black bird with a red beak.
chasa, to thresh (e.g. rice).
chashe, to make known, declare.
che, to say, to suppose; mi anche (or akache) da shi what is its name? pres. participle chewa, q.v., shina chewa he is saying, da ka che is used as though it were equivalent to da kun sani had you known, cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 25; ya ka che is also used idiomatically of a man who regrets what he has done; cf. Gr. p. 152, l. 9.
che, the fem. form of the substantive verb; ita che it is she, or she is; or, followed by masc. = it is, e.g. A 43 ita che dalili this is the reason.

chechewa, a swallow; see tsaitsewa.
chechi, to save, to discharge a prisoner; cheche, bef. pron. obj.
chedia, a large tree with milk-like sap, a species of ficus; cf. gamji.
chefani, commission, errand.
chefanne*, the ingredients for soup.
cheffii, to throw up and catch; cf. chaffa.
chegei, spite; don chegi for spite.
cherki, charki, i.e. Senegal magpie (cryptorhina afra).
cheru (S.), chiru, dagger.
cheta, chetas, to intercede for; maichechi an interceder.
cheto, deliverance; A 4 rana da ba cheto a day on which there shall be no salvation.
chewa, 1. saying, sometimes abbreviated to cha, kowa cha ya ke = kowa chewa shi ke; 2. that, used after the verb 'to say' in written but not in colloquial Hausa, and only when it is desired to lay special emphasis on the statement which follows; 3. because, cf. also domin-
chewa.
chi, frequently used as a suffix
in forming abstract substantives, used also to denote office or work of person or thing, e.g. dabamchi difference, diyauchi freedom, turanchi that which belongs to a foreigner; cf. also mutumchi position in life, kavyenchi brogue, country dialect; cf. similar use of suffix ji in modern Arabic.

chi, to eat, to devour, to destroy, to gain the advantage of or over, to gain jurisdiction over; chin riba to make a profit on a business transaction, chin karo to meet unexpectedly, chin sarota to gain possession of a kingdom, chin kura to cheat, chim baya backbiting, chim bashi to owe, chin wuta to catch fire, chin abduga to pick cotton, chin gari to capture or to destroy a place, chin kasua to trade successfully in the market, F 169 masuchin zaka those who stole the tithes; used in gambling na chi (or chinta) I win; cf. M. H. p. 172 kadan na chika if I win as against you; auachin kasua, or kasua ta chi the market is going on; ku chi yaba go in front, abinchi anything to eat; also to use, cf. em ba kira mi ya

chi gawaye if there is no smelting how will the charcoal be used? cf. wanda ya chi zomo ya chi gudu whoever catches a hare has to run for it; chi da dakansa to earn one's own living; followed by prep. ma to make up for ba shi chim masa, it won't make up for it (i.e. the other), chiwo to capture and bring back a prisoner, chiwo gari to send an expedition against a place, and to bring back its inhabitants; machiyi a defendant; chida, chishe to give to eat, chishe is used when followed by a pronoun, e.g. na chisheshi I gave him to eat; cf. M. H. p. 202 saraual allah ta chishemu; chida kaina support myself, chinye or chainye to eat up; cf. prov. chiye chiye ya fi chainyewa to eat a little at a time is better than to eat up all at once, babu shi ne chia there is nothing to eat; cf. M. H. p. 205 chima feeding, victuals.

chi* (Kanuri id.), mouth.

chia, bad luck; cf. tsia.

chiako, fowl; cf. tsako.

chiawa, chiyawa, pl. chiayi, grass; chiawa dainyi green grass.
chiawar tamba, a species of grass with black seeds.
chiibara, tsibara*, also chi-bira, chibra, chura to roll, to roll into the form of a ball; used of rolling mud into balls prior to using it to build with.
chibaru, to be rolled together, to congeal; jinina ya chibaru sabada ɗari my blood is congealed with the cold.
chibda (Kanuri id.), or daqlin chibda a sweet smell.
chibi (S.), chibia (K.), pl. chibobi, navel.
chibia*, arrow; see kibia.
chibiri, chibari, tsibiriri*, anything round, an island, a pill, a small piece of anything, e.g. of sugar; chibirin kasa a round piece of mud.
chibirikinkini, chibirkin-kine, small reddish berries growing on a shrub found in sandy places. It is used by Hausas in N. Africa to denote grapes. These are unknown in Hausaland; cf. M. H. p. 63. The word is a corruption of chibiri kan-ƙani little balls.
chichero, a speckled black and white horse; adj. speckled.
chichifi, flea; cf. koma.
chichika, pride, F 32 kana

chichika girma ya hauka thou swellest with pride, thou fool; cf. chika.
chichira, to tear up; see chira.
chichiya, tsaitsewa, tsetsewa, house swallow.
chida, distant rolling thunder.
chida, to give to eat; see ci.
chidacheto, to bribe, e.g. a judge.
chigia, search; yin chigia, or bada chigia to make diligent search for.
chigita, to search for.
chi-goro* (lit. kola eater), a small brown bird like a finch with red feathers round base of beak, which are thought to resemble the stained mouth of a man who has been eating kola nuts.
chiji, chije, to bite, chije baki to bite one’s lips: ya yi haushi har ya chije bakinsa he bit his lips with spite; cf. chizo. machiji snake, lit. the biter.
chika, to fill, to be filled, to be complete, in moral sense to be perfect; ya chika it is full, or it is completed, chika, cf. chika alkawali to fulfil a promise, chika da to catch up, ku chika hurry on and catch up, abin nan ya chika mani chiki this exhausts my patience, ya chika mutum it
is to a man's credit, *chika ko mara* even or odd (a gambling game), *maifaba da chikawa* a terrific fighter, *chikawa* part.

filling, completion, *chikake*, *chikakia*, pl. *chikaku*, filled, full, complete, *D 52 kuna salla chikaka kunu azumi* *chikaka* say your prayers in full, fulfil the fast; *chika bindiga* to load a gun; *achike* (q.v.) full; cf. *chiko*, *chichika*.

*chikalkora*, the pulley of the loom on which the peddles work, usually made of the hard shell of the dum palm.

*chikanta*, *chikanche*, to make pregnant.

*chikasabra*, *chikasora*, the small bells placed on horses' heads, rattling of a bridle.

*chiki*, 1. a breadth between two seams of cloth; 2. the embroidered strips on turbans.

*chiki*, the inside, the belly; *da chiki* pregnant, *rufa chiki* to lie at full length, face downwards, *ya-chiki* a short shirt, *chiki daia* an expression used of brothers or sisters, children of the same mother, also used to denote kindness, tenderness.

*chikin* or *dāgachikin*, within, into; *chikin gida* at home, *chikinsa* may either be 'inside it' or 'its inside'.

*chikirikida*, a fowl plucked for cooking.

*chiko*, complement, *kawo chikonsu* fill them up: also change of money.

*chikōwa*, *chichikōwa*, a flood.

*chili*, a small present, e.g. a sip or a whiff of a pipe: *mai-chili* or *masha chili* a cadger.

*chilikowa*, a species of hornbill which eats locusts (*Lophocerus*): it is probably derived from *prec.*

*chim*, a little, e.g. *rana ta fita chim* sunrise.

*chima*, *chimaka*, food, victuals; see *chi*.

*chim-baya*, lit. to backbite, to slander, to whisper; cf. *chi* and *baya*.

*chimi* (cf. Ar. *זון*, to put right), skill, contrivance, *D 49 babu chimi ba dabara* no skill nor craft.

*chimma*, *chimayi*, to go with, to accompany, overtake.

*chināka*, *chirmaka*, very small, black, stinging ants.

*chinchia*, a broom; see *tsin-tsiva*.

*chinchinta*, worthiness, *ban chinchinta en yì haka* I am not worthy to do this; *yin*
chinewa, to spread false news = kormoto.

chingara, to skip words in reading (lit. to eat like ants), i.e. leaving spaces here and there untouched, A 73 kada ka ratsa chikinta kai mata chingara do not pass over its contents, or miss a word in saying it (the Koran).

chingi, to eat much, to devour.

chinia, chinya, pl. chiniyoji, thigh, leg; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 35; ya gudano masuchinya he fled from a bare-legged people. The Fulahs did not wear trousers: cf. Fr. 'sans culottes.'

chini-da-zugu, a shrub used as a hedge; see bini da zugu.

chiniki (cf. Fulah yaunoki), trade, business, barter; yin chiniki to do business, to haggle over the price of anything; chinikin gida an hereditary profession, chinikin dunia the way of the world; maichinika a trader.

chinkai*, edge of a mat bordered with cotton or fibre thread; cf. madaji.

chinkaia, to look at; see tsinkaia.

chinkal, tin (Ar. تناك).

chinoya (weight lifter), a small blue kingfisher with red beak (Ispidina).

chinta, in casting lots = my win; cf. M. H. p. 232 chin-tansa, i.e. his lot, or fortune.

chintua, a find; see tsintua.

chinye, chainye, to eat up, chinye chinye, gluttony; see chi.

chira, c. hanu to raise the hand; c. tua bisa to hoist a flag.

chira, chire, to pluck, e.g. fruits from trees, to pull out by the root, to lift up; chi-chira to tear up.

chīra, to arise; see tsirā.

chīra, to be saved; see tsīra.

chirara, nakedness; see tsirara.

chiraro, deliverance; see tsiraro.

chirawa, step, yin chirawa to stride.

chirī, flight, yin chirī to flee.

chiriri, a gum-bearing tree or shrub.

chirkia, a bow-string; see tsarkia.

chirnaka, ants; see chinaka.

chiroma, title given to a son of a king, sometimes applied to the heir to the throne. The word is probably borrowed from the Bornu language, in which the syllable ma when used as a
suffix corresponds to the same syllable in Hausa used as a prefix; cf. galadīma.

chiru, a dagger; see cheru.

chisal, a disease in the mouth; see chizal.

chisga, chizga, to gnaw.

chishe, chisa-da, chiyarda, to feed; see chi.

chitā, small red pepper; cf. chitafu.

chīta, the day following gata, which = the day after the day after to-morrow, i.e. the fourth day.

chitafu, a corruption of chitan afo (Afo, the name of a pagan district), ginger.

chiuta, n. sickness, disease, evil; chiutan birni = syphilis.

chiutu, to become ill; B 143 kowa shiga chiki nata ya chiutu whoever enters it becomes diseased.

chiwa, see cheiva.

chiwo (Landolphia florida, apocynaceae), a tall woody climber with white fragrant flowers and orange-coloured edible fruit; see dankon chiwo.

chiwo, sickness, illness, jin chiwo or yin chiwo to be ill, da chiwo ill, or to be ill; it is not considered polite to use the word chiwo of a friend or person of importance. Thus a Hausa would say abokina bashi da lafiya. chiwon sainyi, gonorrhoea. na kwanta chiwo I was laid up sick, chiwon kai headache. chiwona sabon dawa a fever which breaks out when the guinea-corn (dawa) is ripe; to prevent being attacked by it, the Hausas give presents of dawa to the poor.

chiwo, to capture and bring back; see chi.

chiwuki, a noise made by the mud-fish (gaiwa).

chiwurwuta, sickness.

chiwuta, see chiuta.

chiyāwa, grass; see chiāwa.

chiyāya, food in common.

chīza, a small animal about the size of a cat.

chizaki (lit. lion-killer), a tree with long thorns, white flowers and edible leaves.

chizal, chisal, a disease of the gums or lips, a disease of the mouth in cattle.

chizara, a disease of the eyes.

chizga, chisga, to gnaw.

chizo, n. a bite; yin chizo to bite.

chizo, chīza, with pron. obj. chije, frequentative form chichije, to bite.

chocha, worm, D 27 shina birkima kamanda chocha he rolls
like a worm, another form of 
chokali.

chokali, tsokali, a wooden spoon.

choro, another form of tsoro, q.v.; the Fulahs who speak Hausa generally say choro instead of tsoro.

chuchi, chuche, to injure, deceive, chucheni inchucheka =deceivemeI will deceive you.

chuda, chude, to mix milk with anything, to mix together, to rub, scrape; chuda yimbu to mix mud for building purposes; chudawa mixing.

chudanya, to rub smooth, polish.

chude, to rule over.

chukumara, chuku, cheese.

chukurufa, a bag used for carrying salt (probably borrowed from the Tuareg language).

chukwichuki, rags.

chuna, 1. to invite another to share one's food; 2. to instigate, urge on.

chuna*, pl. chunoni*, gusset, M. H. p. 206; see tsuna.

chura, to take a handful of anything, to roll into a ball; cf. chibara.

churi, a handful of mud, flour, etc., squeezed out.

chusa, chushe, to press down, squeeze together.

chushe, pl. chusoshi, 1. a large amount collected together, e.g. men, grain, etc.; 2. a medicine which is poured into horses' mouths.

chuta, sickness; see chiuta.

chuta, to cause distress to.

chuya*, to be obstinate; cf. D 52 kada ku chuya kunatakama be not stubborn nor walk proudly.

d. There are two distinct d sounds in Hausa. In most words d is pronounced as in English (with inspiration of breath), but in many cases the d is sounded with the expiration of the breath and in its pronunciation the tongue touches the edge of the upper teeth, a sort of dt sound being produced somewhat similar to a French or German t; cf. da son, daia one, etc. etc. This d is generally written b by Hausa scribes. Where it occurs in this dictionary it is distinguished as d.

da, and, if, da...da both...and.

da, with, used to denote the instrument; ya yenki da wuka he cut with a knife; used with verbs of coming
and going to express the act of taking or bringing, ya tafi da shi he took it away, ya zo da shi he brought it here. ya che da shi he spoke with (or to) him. It is combined with substantives to form adjectives, e.g. da rai alive, da anfani useful; when preceeded by tare=together with; da safe in the morning, da wuri early, da rua in the rain, da-yawa much, dadadii sweetly, da karifi powerfully. da sometimes denotes from, cf. alla点缀 ya tsare gatari da noma sai fatainya God keep the axe from farm work, only the hoe is needed; cf. 1na shi ne da wunan where is he with reference to this? da, when, is used in the same way as saanda or yanda. da or -nda is used like wanda or wadanda; A 31 mata da ke tafia a woman who goes, abinda that which. da, to have, to possess. In an expression such as suna da yunwa they are hungry, da may be either a prep. or verb; ina da shi or simply da shi there is, there are, ina da su dayawa there are many. da or daa or lokachin da, of old, in olden time. da (connective form = dan), pl. yaya or ya, 1. son; dan amina Mohammed, dan uwana (lit. child of my mother) is used for brother or as a term of endearment; 2. da when followed by the name of a place means a native of that place, e.g. dan zozo a native of Zozo; 3. it is used to suggest character or occupation, e.g. dan daki a servant, dan kasua a salesman, danmakaranta a scholar, dan yaki a soldier, dan gari a citizen; 4. it forms the diminutive of many nouns, e.g. dan gatari a small hat-chet; 5. it denotes the young of animals, e.g. dan tumkia lamb, dan zaki a young lion, yan itache fruit; 6. free as opposed to a slave; ni da ne ba barwa I am free, not a slave, cf. diya; dan alaro a carrier, dan garumfa one who carries his own load; dan rua a little stream, dan rua kan'kani a little water, yan chiki entrails, dan kasa foot soldier, dan sanda a policeman, dan banza worthless. da sometimes = mai; cf. tuji dan baban sheka O bustard with big nest. yin da to beget.
da, used in comparisons, e.g. ya jisona dakai he likes me more than you, ba ya sonka da riga he does not like you well enough to give you a coat, gwoma yau da jia better to-day than yesterday.

da, if; da na yi wonan gara en mutu rather than I do this it would be better to die, da na sani da ban yi shi ba had I known I would not have done it, da ya zoon jia da na tashi gobe had he come yesterday I should have gone to-morrow; cf. M. H. p. 168 da mun sani da ya kirayenu da mun tafii had we known when he called us we would have gone; cf. seq. da is used to express unfulfilled intention, e.g. da zani tafia I intended to go, cf. Gr. pp. 34, 56; da na sani da ba ni jefata da gangan had I known I would not have thrown her down on purpose; M. H. p. 184.

daa (Ar.), obedience; ba shi da daa he is disobedient.

dab da, daf da, close to, touching; cf. dabara.

daba, dabo, pl. dabuna, dabobi (probably from Ar. داب، an animal that crawls or moves slowly), Fulah id.; beast, creature; applied to horses, cattle, etc.

dabam, daban, dabam dabam, different, apart from; yin dabam to differentiate; cf. bam bam.

dabamchi, dabanchi, difference.

dabar, yin dabar to blow trumpets.

dabar, alongside; see daura.

dabara, dubara, dibara (Ar. دبارة), contrivance, skill, counsel, good sense; dabara ta kare I am at my wits’ end; sake dabara walk warily; yin dabara to advise; damra dabara to plot together.

dabe, debe, to stamp down, e.g. to beat a floor, so as to form a sort of concrete by beating in pebbles, dabe debe stamping down.

dabebeyi, dababaiyi, a rope to hobble the front feet of a horse.

dabgi, a species of ant-eater; see dapgai.

dabi, pl. dabuna, an open shed.

dabia* (Ar.), character; see tsabia.

dabino (Fulah id.), date; itachen dabino or dabino date tree.

dabori, daboli, daburi, palate, lips, e.g. of cows.
**dabra da**, close to; see dābara.
**dabu, dabo**, sorcery, sleight of hand, M. H. p. 222; cf. tsūbu.
**dachi**, bitterness; see doachi.
**dāda**, to sharpen a knife, sword, etc. by rubbing a stone on the steel.
**dāda, dēdi**, to increase, to go on doing anything, to augment, to surpass, to exceed; C 49 muna dāda godia we continue giving thanks, dāda mani kurḍi give me more money, wanana ya dēdi wonchan this is better than that, allah shi dēdi da rainka may God prolong your life, dādawa, dādewa lasting, dādua increase, growth of a plant.
**dāda (S.)**, again, used in historical narrative for by and by, later on, so then; also for dai.
**dadade**, from a long time.
**dadafa**, used in Sokoto for daidai correct, etc.
**dadaga**, to grind to powder; see dadaka.
**dadai**, ever, or used with negative verb, never until now; dadai ban gani ba I never saw it; possibly connected with daia one.
**dadaidai**, a plural form of dadi; cf. B 49 mu ji dadaidai we feel glad.

**dadaka**, intensive form of dāka, q.v.
**dadāra**, to pay attention to, to take heed.
**dādara**, to rub the back of a knife backwards and forwards.
**daddowa, daddawa**, also cakes made from beans of dorowa tree.
**dāde, dēde**, to wait, linger; dāde muna tsofa wait till we grow old, mu zamna nan ya dēde we stopped here a long time; kaka dādewanka ka zaka kare how long will it be before you finish? muna dāde we have waited; dađin gushi or dađun gushi a hurried pace.
**dādewa**, lasting; see dāda.
**dadi**, pl. dādайдai, sweetness, happiness, comfort; cf. A 12 zaka shu dadi nata thou shalt taste of its sweetness, dađin zuchia happiness, jin dadi to feel happy, su dadi to please, maidađi pleasant, dađi sweet, nice, agreeable.
**dādī**, sharpening; yin dādī to sharpen; cf. ādā.
**dadoia**, a plant resembling mint; cf. dādiiyoiya.
**dadowa**, cakes made from the dorowa tree; see dodowa.
**dǎdua**, increase; see dāda.
dadume, to seize in the arms.

daf, up; used of climbing, ya hawa itache daf.

daf da, or daf daf, close to; cf. dâbara.

dafa, to support oneself with the palm of the hand in raising oneself up.

dâfa, dâfe (Ar. دَفَأ), to cook, boil, madâfa, wurin dâfa, wurin dâfua a place for cooking, maidâfi a cook, dâfâfe cooked, dâfâfe da rua boiled.

dâfâfi, blue; possibly from dâfa to cook, i.e. prepared in a dye pit; see dâfua.

dafâra (vitis sp.), a woody climber, used in making medicines; from the root-bark is obtained a viscid solution which is used in making cement: its root is also beaten up with a pestle and put in milk to keep it good, and also to thicken it and increase its bulk for cheating purposes.

dafâri, at first, before, in former times; cf. nafari and juri.

dâfau, cooked flesh ready for selling.

dâfe, to stick to, to cleave to.

daferko, at first.

dâfi, poison; cf. defi.

dâfua, cooking; see dâfa.

dâfua, dark blue; cf. dâfâfi.

dâga, battle-field, line of battle: ja dâga to form line of battle; kayan dâga instruments of war.

dâga, an armlet or wristlet made of leather and wood.

dâga, from, from within, out of, at; dâga enna whence, dâga enna ka fito whence did you come? dâga chan thence, there, yonder, dâga nan here, from here, dâga chiki in, from within, dâga garesu from them, dâga nesa from afar; often used to introduce a statement, dâga nan well then.

dâga, to hold up at arm's length, to raise up.

dagachi, pl. dagatai, a village headman.

dâgagaji, to be very tired.

dagangan, on purpose; see gangan.

dâge, a small animal.

dagi, a claw, paw.

dâgi, a kind of straight pick, a crowbar.

dagogo (Kats.), weak.

dâgu (K.), meat.

dagume, to seize a person by the collar.

dagumi, a collar made of cloth used in war or hunting as a protection for the back of the neck, a dog collar.
dagura, nerves, veins, na dagura emaciated.
daguya, to eat.
daguyau (K.), hyena.
dagwolo, dagalo, old, used-up indigo.
dahir, of necessity; cf. dakir.
\(\text{dai}\) (frequently pronounced \(\text{de}\), i.e. like the Eng. day), again, indeed; usually found in compounds, e.g. saïdai, hardai, dadai.
daia, thrust, blow. 
\(\text{daia}\) or \(\text{daya}\), one; \(\text{daia}\) \(\text{daia}\) one at a time, one here one there, \(\text{daianiku}\) one of you, \(\text{daiana}\) me alone, \(\text{daiansu}\) they alone, or, one of them, ku berni ni \(\text{daiana}\) leave me alone, bershi \(\text{daiansu}\) leave him alone; \(\text{daia}\) is often used as an indefinite article, \(\text{wuri daia together, ko daia}\) (in negative sentence) not even one, \(\text{duka daia ne}\) they are all alike, wanana \(\text{daia}\) kaman wonchan this is the same as that.
daiaawa, much; see dayawa.
daibo, to take out; see debo.
daidai, a contracted form of \(\text{daia}\) \(\text{daia}\) one at a time.
daidai, dede, alike, correct, just, suitable; ya yi daidai it is correct (an expression used in counting money), natsaya daidai I stand upright; sometimes used as a preposition, \(\text{lada d. aikinsa pay equivalent to his work, itache d. bakin kofa}\) a piece of wood of the same size as the door.
daidaiche, to be similar to; cf. A 9 suka daidaiche chikin alkafirai they are alike among the heathen.
daidaita, to make things equal or parallel, to make like, to direct aright, to be equal.
daideya, a harmless centipede = kadandunia.
daidoiya (or \(\text{dan doiya}\)), a fragrant herb, ocimum Americanum.
daui or \(\text{dayi}\), a small prickly herb with bitter taste eaten by camels (= Ar. مَرَارَ). 
daiki, room; see daki.
daimu*, for ever, D 17; cf. dawama and duma.
daina, dena, to cease, to desist from.
dainya (Spondias lutea, Anacardiaceae), a tree with yellow plum-like fruit, very common in the northern provinces.
daînye, daînyi, pl. daînyoyo, daînyu, fresh, green, unripe, raw; daînyen itache leaves, nana daînye uncooked flesh, daînyan kasko an unbaked pot. daînyan chiawa a harm-
daje

less green snake = *damatsiri*, q.v. (cf. (?) Ar. ُدُوَّئِيْنِ).

daje, to hem round, make a border round.

daji, thick bush, uncultivated forest land (cf. *jeji* scrub, or farm bush).
dika (Ar. id.), to beat, pound, thresh or grind corn.
dika, sometimes used in Kano for *daga* from.
dika, see *daki*.
dakachi, n. waiting; cf. *dakata*.
dakali (cf. Ar. ُدُكَلَّ, thin clay), a mud bed built in a house, a seat outside a house.
dakara, *dakare*, pi. *dakaru*, a foot soldier belonging to a king's body-guard, also, generally, a man on foot; cf. (?) *dogari*.
dakata or *dakanta*, to wait for; *na* *dakata* makun. I waited for you; cf. *dakachi*.
daket (S.), *dakir* (K.), with difficulty, with might and main; cf. *na* *gudu* *dakir*.
daki, *daiki*, pl. *dakuna*, a room in a house (*gida*), but often used for the house itself, especially if it consists of but one room; A 13 *dunia* nan kamal daki ta ke this world is like a room, *maʃaki* chamberlain, F 227, *dakin* *duʃu* prison; another form *daka* is used as a subs. also as a verbal form, e.g. *yana* daka he is in the house.

dakile (Ar. ُدُقِّيْلَ), to prevent, to refuse, to forbid, to sulk, refuse to answer; B 130 *ka* *dakile* *shiru* ba *ka* *amsu* ba dost thou silently refuse and givest no answer? *ido* ya *dèda* *dakilewa* his eye was becoming more and more blind.
dakir, with difficulty; see *daket*.
dako, n. waiting; *yin* dako to wait.
dakokoi (?fr. *da* *akoi*), abundance of anything, e.g. food, or cowries; = *da* *shi* or *akoishi*, i.e. there is plenty.
dakolua, *dakolwa*, *dokolua*, a hen which is laying eggs; the word is also applied to a woman.
daku (S.), an army.
dakua, a gesture; see *ambola*.
dakua, a kind of sweetmeat made from the fruit of *aya*, q.v.
dakulum, always; cf. *kulum*.
dakusa, bluntness; *yin* dakusa to be blunt.
dakushe, to be blunt.
dakwora, *dakwara*, the name
of a species of acacia tree from which a gum is obtained.

dāla, a yellow clay made into a dye for women's faces.
dāla, the name of a rocky hill inside Kano.
dāla, dēlla, a word for dogs used in poetry; cf. Gr. p. 136.
dalailu*, a little book of prayers.
dalaje, the name of a dance.
dalishe, dallashe, dālishi, daldishi, to be blunt.
daldal, pulse.
dale* — yin dale, to settle at.
dalele, spittle, M. H. p. 2.
dallli (Ar. دَلِيلُ), cause, origin, proof, sign, reason; the facts of the case, the truth of the matter; cf. mekiia ba ki sau kan banza sai mada lili O eagle you do not settle on the ground without a reason; F 19 dalli ko akan maitambayawa this is the reason, if anyone asks.
dalama, delma, derma, n. lead.
dalulu or danlulu, a small bottle; cf. lulu.
dama (in Kanuri dama = recovery, etc.), improvement, opportunity; jin dama to feel better, to improve in health, da dama a little more, da dama dama moderately, sai na gu dama unless I wish, ya yi dama it were better, ba ya samu dama ba he had not the opportunity, ba ni da dama I have not time to, I do not wish to, dama ban yi haka ba would I had not done this; cf. gari ba da girima amma shina da dama the town was not big but was of moderate size, samun dama the ability to do what one likes.
dama, right-hand, right.
dāma, to confuse; see dāme.
dāma, to mix, stir as mortar.
damachiri, damatsiri, a small snake.
damafifiti, a wasp.
damāgi, a medicinal herb.
damai, confusedly; B 142 ka kafia damai mai a f kawa thou slippest confusedly and art about to fall.
damamia, what is mixed up together, mortar; see dāma.
damānā, damuna, the wet season which lasts about three months; yin damana to pass the wet season.
damankāda, a small plant used as a medicine for guinea worm.
damara, girdle; yin damara to gird oneself; cf. damre.
damarihiki, girdle; cf. damre and chiki.
damasa*, confusion, D 9.
damasar, maize; see masara.
damatsiri, snake; see dama-chiri.

đamba or tsamba, q.v., floating grass.

dambara, to put blue stain on the face, also to paint anything. An intens. form đan-dambara also occurs.

đambaria, mouse ((?) child of the hole; cf. baria). Another form is đamhera; cf. hera.

dambe, 1. to give a blow, to box; 2. a blow; đan dambe a boxer.

dambiri, a small monkey.

dambu*, a dish made of gari (flour) boiled in a calabash.

dämé, đami, đemi, pl. đämuna, bundle, bunch, sheaf; cf. M. H. p. 204 hachi đami đari uku 300 bundles of corn.

dämè, dàma, to confuse, make giddy, to perplex, annoy, stagger; cf. prov. kowa yayi karî tâ damesi who tells a lie it will confound him. dame also means to tease, worry; cf. ba na đama I am not to be annoyed; ya chika dama mutane he worried people beyond endurance; ya damesi it astonished them; damu to be perplexed; damua astonishment, jin damua to be astonished.

đamare, to press; see đanfure.

damichi, đamshi, đamtse, pl. đamasa (Fulah damche), the lower part of the arm from the wrist to the elbow, the right arm; F 242 shina đamshi muhammad he shall be at the right hand of Mohammed.

đamîsa, pl. đamîsai, m. leopard; đamisan dawaki horse fly.

damka, đanke, to hold in the hand, take a handful: also to clasp or grip with the hand; cf. đunko.

damka, handful.

dammuna* for đumia, goose; cf. M. H. p. 197.

damo, lizard; see đamu.

dampara, to plaster, daub, stain the face; cf. dampara.

đamra, đamre, đaure, or đarmi*, D 13, to bind, tie, gird, put under a spell; F 233 đamra siliyu dama hauni chains shall be bound on their right and left hands; đamrare, pl. đamraru, bound, girded; đamre fuska to frown. akadamre bound, has a pl. akađamarmare; cf. D 13 akandarmishi baibai he shall be bound with his hands behind him, đamre magana to concoct a story, to bear false witness, ya đaure mani ma-
darna he brought a false accusation against me, damraren magana (or daukekian magana) ya fi daia da mashi chiwo a libel hurts more than a spear thrust.
damren-or dauren-guga, ceiling, arched roof, the name is derived from similarity in shape to handle of a bucket; an oblong roof = bakan gizo. maidaurin jiki the accoutred man, maidaurin aniya he who has made up his mind.
damshi, arm; see damichi.
damshi, danshi or denshi, moisture.
damtse, arm; see damichi.
damu, to be confused; see dame.
damu, damo, a lizard (monitor, varanus exanthematicus).
damua, astonishment; see dame.
damuna, sheaves; cf. dame.
dan, son of; see da.
dana, to pull, to lay an arrow to a bow; see dene.
danbe, to box; see dambe.
dan-bida, a pin for pressing out cotton seeds; cf. bida.
danbubu, calf of the leg.
danda, a horse with white forehead and white forelegs; mutum ya yi danda the man becomes white, i.e. with disease. danda sakı, a roan horse.
dandaka or dendaki, an intensive form of daka to strike; D 15 azaba anadandakasa kamun kilago his pain is as though he were a skin that is beaten; to pound or break up again; to castrate.
dandali (Kanuri id.), court, yard, or entrance-room of a house, esp. of a king’s house.
dandambara, to stain; see dambara.
dandana, n. taste.
dandana, danda, to taste, test, examine; madandani taster.
dandana, a plant used as a medicine by women.
dan-doiya, a sweet smelling plant with a red flower.
dane, to press down.
danfami, fence, hedge.
danfara, danfare, to press down, press together, squeeze, collect people in one place.
danfarka, child of a harlot.
danga, pl. dangogi (Kanuri id.), a fence round a garden, a garden.
danga, relation; see dengi.
danguba, breast-band for horses made of cloth or wool.
dangana, 1. to lean upon, to recline, 2. to rely on, 3. to be patient, 4. to tack on, to fasten.
dangana, patience, trust, pledge.  
dangana, children whose parents having died soon after their birth have been entrusted to a stranger to bring up.

Dangarafai (S.), wooden clogs.  
Dangarama, threshold or raised ridge in front of a door; cf. garama.

Dangari, citizen.  
Dangi, a shield made with buffalo hide.

Dangira, head of the ramma plant, said to cause irritation when handled.

Dangole, dungole, spot.  
Dangware, a lucky person = maiarziki.

Dāni, bite, e.g. of a scorpion.  
Dani, the span measured by the thumb and first finger, the comb of a duck.

Dān-jigāwa, a species of guinea-corn.

Danka, cf. damka; ya danka mini ranche he handed me a loan.

Dankadafi, louse.  
Dankali (Convulvulus batatas), sweet potato, very common throughout the whole of Hausaland and in some districts it forms the only available food; its shape resembles that of a thick parsnip, in taste it is sweeter than either parsnip or yam; for description and use of cf. ‘Hausaland,’ p. 155.

Dankam*, for ever; B 73 dara dai anazama dunia dankam will the world indeed last for ever?

Dankam, pond, pool.  
Dankaara, to press, to compress, drag.

Dān-katanga, a kind of cloth.  
Danki*, a table on which wedding presents are spread out.

Danki, a handful; cf. damka.

Danko, dunko, gutta-percha; dankon chiwo vine rubber; dankon zumua beeswax; dankon kedainya oil from the shea-butter tree.

Dankosa, dankoshe, to strike with the fist.

Dān-magurji, snake; see magurji.

Dān-rāguwa, a red bird (a species of plover?); see rāgo.

Danshi, moisture; see damshi.

Dānuba, the strips of skin at the root of the nail, so called because the plucking of the
skin from the nail causes pain as would the forcible separation of son and father.

danye, fresh; see dainye.
danzumu, the son of a friend or relation; see zumu.
dao, porridge; see dawo.
dapgi, dabgi, or daugi, a species of ant-eater.
dara, to laugh, to ridicule; ina jin tsoro kada su darani I fear lest they should laugh at me; cf. daria.
dāra (S.), to excel, exceed.
dāra, dēra, a game played with cowrie shells, which are placed in little holes in the ground, or are arranged on a board marked with squares. It is considered a disreputable game, though not so closely connected with gambling as chacha; F 11, E 16 ku ber na dara da tsalumshi musulmi cease from playing dara and from deceit, O Mussulmans.
daraja, darajia (Ar. درجة), glory, honour, gorgeous dress; A 47 ya ba iyaye daraja he showed honour to his parents, also value, worth. enda aka-san darajar goro where kolas are estimated at their proper value.
darambua, an arm-wrap made of grass; see dirumbua.

darap, above; see daf.
darara, used in phrase dariar darara to laugh at laughter.
darazau, a woman's apron.
dāre, to crack or open up, used of a wall.
dargaza, the name of a tree, from its branches walking-sticks are made.
dari, a hundred.

dāri (cf. (?) Ar. دَرَيْ, to rain copiously), cold; ya yi dari it is cold, dari ya kamani I have caught cold, na ji dari I feel cold.
dāri, dēri, Korrigan or Senegal hartebeest (damaliscus Senegalensis); for list of antelopes found in Hausaland, cf. under barewa.

daria, dariya (cf. (?) Ar. دريأ, to treat with contempt), laughter, smile; yin dariya to laugh, ba (or bada) dariya to cause laughter; ya bashidaria he turned him into ridicule.
dārimi, a court official at Kano, Bauchi, etc.

dariwoye, darwāya, to rinse with water, to clean.
darje, derje, to rub smooth, level.
dārmi, to bind; see ḍumre.
darni (cf. (?) Ar. دَرْنَة, dry branches), fence, post.
dāro, dāru, a metal basin.  

dārsa, to leak.  yīn dārshi to drop.  

dārso, dāso, a drop; dāson jīni, a drop of blood; cf.  
M. H. p. 76.  

darwaya, n. rinsing out.  

darza, to twist thread.  

dasa*, a bottle, = tasa, q.v.  

dasa, dashi, dēsa, dashe, to plant out, dashe the planting out of corn. dasashe a cutting. dashin yar-rani vaccination.  

dasashe, to be blunt; cf. dashe.  

dāsashi(K.), dasori(S.), gums; maidasashi a person who has no teeth.  

dashi, a tree, the bristles of which are used for rubbing the teeth with; the tree has a milky sap.  

daskāra (of milk), to curdle.  

daskāre, to cause to curdle.  

dasori, gums; see dasashi.  

dasusu, a horse disease which causes the hair to fall off.  

datana, gall, gall bladder.  

datijo, a person of importance; see dotijo.  

datsa, a disease of the mouth.  

datsa, to cut in pieces; see decha.  

datse, to hold up water by means of a breakwater.  

R. H. D.  

datasi, a grass used in making mortar.  

dau, a contracted form of dauka, q.v.  

dauda (cf. Ar. ḏās, to be maggoty), dirt, filth, da dauda dirty, yīn dauda to make dirty; daudan kune the wax in the ear.  

daudanbayi, tops or bristles of a grass, which have short spikes and are very adhesive.  

daudau, a grass found near water and used in thatching.  

daudawa, a kind of pepper; M. H. p. 123.  

dau, dāda (Nupé id.), a title of respect given to a ruler; in Kano it is given to the heir to the throne; in Zaria to the galadima.  

daugī or dubgi, ant-eater; see dapgi.  

dauka, đoka, dauki, dauke, often contracted to dau or do, to take, take up, take hold of, take away, receive. dauka rua to draw water; dauki bashi to collect a debt; dauki lumfashi to hold the breath; dauki alkawali to make a promise; akadauke rua the rain stopped; daukakiyar magana the telling of false tales; ya đoka jeji he went into the desert; dauko to  

5
take for oneself; daukaka, daukake a strengthened form of dauka to lift up, exalt, honour, B 147, ta daukakaka yanzu ta gochima it takes you up now, it makes you fall; ma'daukaka the exalted one.

daukaka, a substantival form of foregoing, exaltation, glorification; C 39 maison daukaka nana dunia he who desires the possessions of this world.

dauke, to cease, rua ga dauke the rain stopped.

daukekenia, to surge backwards and forwards in battle.

daukekian-magana, a concocted story; cf. damre.

dauki, gallantry; ya yi dauki he did a daring feat; mai-dauki dauntless.

dauko, to take for oneself, to accept.

daula, state, kingdom, power; yin daula to be fortunate.

dauro, doraro, daurara*,

n. looking round, spying; cf. dauro.

daukura, occasionally used for damre, to bind, q.v.

daure, to endure patiently, to suffer.

daurewa, n. patient endurance of suffering.

daundi, 1. a medicine given to young children as a preventative against disease; 2. twisted locks of hair arranged on either side of a woman’s face (cf. Ar. دُوَّارَةٌ, curl of a moustache); 3. sania maidauri a cow with a horn growing downwards.

daouri, early; see dawuri.

dauria, a small addition to a carrier’s load.

dauro, a small edible grain like giero.

dauro, doro (cf. Ar. دُوَّر), to look at, to fix the gaze upon; cf. dauraro.

dausayi, a marsh, or bank of a stream.

daushi, damp, mildew; cf. damshi.

dawa (sorghum vulgare), guinea-corn, i.e. a species of millet with small red grains, called in Egypt dhurra. The plant grows to the height of eight or ten feet. The grain, which is exceedingly hard, is ground
between two stones and made into a sort of porridge which has a sour insipid taste. The four principal kinds of *dawa* are *kaura* used for feeding horses, *farfara* used when ground up for making gruel, *muramura* cooked and eaten whole, *giwakamba* used as a medicine for rubbing on the eyes; *dawa* forms the staple food of the Hausa people (cf. 'Hausaland,' pp. 153, 154); an intoxicating drink is made from it; cf. *gia*.

*dawa* (Ar. دَوَآ), an uninhabited place, e.g. a desert or forest; *mainyan dawa* the lion.

dawainia, plague, disease.

dawainiasda, dawainiashe, dawainiarda (K.), dawainialda (S.), to plague, distress.

dawak, horses, pl. of *doki*, q.v.

dawama (cf. Ar. rt دُو), to remain, to continue, *maidawama* continuing; cf. *duma*.

dawâma, duma, continuance;
C 15 enna da zama na da-wâma where is a state of continuance; D 79 gidan dawâma, i.e. heaven.

dawâra, a dance.

daway, n. return; cf. *dawoiya*.

dawo, to come back; see *dawoiyo*.

dawo, porridge (*fura*) when balls have been dissolved; it is used in Sokoto for *suruki*.

dawoinya, to toil for, to seek after; B 52 shina *dawoinya da abin wofin* he toils after vanity.

dawoinya, n. esp. used for attention shown to strangers.

dawoiya, dawoya, daway, to return from a place.

dawoiyo, dawoyo, dawayo, to return to a place.

da-wuri, dauri, early, long ago, in former time.

da-yamma, in the evening; see *yamma*.

da-yawa, daiawa, sometimes pronounced *diyawa* or *deyawa* much, great, abundant; see *yawa*.

day, a small herb with thistle-like prickles eaten by horses, etc.

dazu, already, before, formerly.

de, indeed; see *dai*.

dëbe, beat a floor of a house.

dëbe, dëba, dëbo, to take off, take out, pluck from, undress; *dëbe kamna* to put an end to friendship; *dëbe rua* to draw water; *madebi*
a measuring spoon; debo used as an imperative means, take and bring it here.

débi (S.), a grass shelter or hut.

decha, datsa, dertsa, a sore at the corners of the mouth.

deđđi, to continue; cf. dđđa.

déđé, correct; see daidai.

défé, défé (Fulah id.), poison obtained from snakes, plants, etc. The following are names of vegetable poisons used for smearing arrows: zabon défé a plant belonging to the aloe family, gwazan kwado, masaran giwa, kafu fago, rogon daji, talonia, kadanya rafi, alkaman tururuwa, kiria, basa, jato, tawasa, kabana kura, kokia a plant belonging to the strochnine-producing family, aia aia, tururibi.

dege, pl. degoyi, a gramini-vorous animal, it comes out at night; perhaps another form of dagzi ant-eater.

degetai, headmen; see dagachi.

déki déki, separately.

dela, numbness; delya kama kafata my leg is gone to sleep.

délá, dálá, name applied to the Austrian Maria Theresa dollar which circulates to a limited extent throughout Hausaland, value about three shillings.

della, dogs; see dálá.

delma, dalma, derma, lead.

démantā or dimantā, to lose oneself in the bush, demana the state of being lost.

demantā (Ar.), to do a thing every day.

démi, dumi, dimi, used with rua, ruan démi hot water; rana da dumi it is hot; jikina ya yi dumi I have fever.

démi, a sheaf; see dâme.

dena, to cease; see dâme.

dendaki, to strike; see dan-daka.

déne, dâna, to press, cover up (e.g. a hole), to entangle, hold down, pounce upon, to put straight, pull trigger of gun, to pull a bow. ya dénashi he was holding him down; ya déne riga tasa he pulled his gown tight round him; andéna yarinia the girl was caressed. andéna kunama the trigger was pressed.

dengi, denga, dangi, dégi, pl. dengoyi, relation, friend, class; cf. maza dengin gujia sai anfasa akansan bidi men are like a lot of ground nuts, only when they are pounded are those with kernels seen.
denki, a handful; cf. damka.
dera, to jump; see dira.
derduma, a mattress made of cloth.
derē, a game in which the ends of pieces of string or grass are exposed in the hand; the drawer of the longest piece wins. So called because the drawers are 'in the dark.'
derē, deri, night, esp. the time between lisha and jijifi; cf. H. Gr. p. 87, da dere by night; cf. proverb, kadan mutum ya yi maku rana ku yi masa dere, if a man makes day for you do you make night for him? i.e. do you reward evil for good? 56 chikin dere ko ko jijifi by night or just before the dawn; jia da dere last night; ya bi dere he came by night; wo dere or yiwo dere to start business or on a journey at sunset; dere ya yi dere it is really night; dere ya yi masu the night overtook him; when followed by the name of a day of the week dere means the night before, deren lahadi Saturday night, but lahadi da dere Sunday night.
derejia, honour; see daraja.
dēri, Senegal hartebeest; see dāri.
derje, to rub smooth in working leather; see darje, derto.
dero, to jump; cf. dira.
derto*, a file; see derje, zerto.
dertsa, a sore at corner of mouth; see decha, derje.
dēsa, to plant out; see dāsa.
dīa, offspring; see diya.
dība, to take out; see ḍebe.
dibajo (Ar. id.), brocade, cloth.
dibāra, contrivance; see dbāra.
didī = bura, a word used by boys.
didīga, crumb; cf. diga.
didigi, heel; see dūduge.
didindin, onomat. tinkle.
dīga, a drop, a minute of time, yana dīga it is dropping.
digirgire, to balance a load on the head.
dīgo, dropping; dīgon rua dropping of water.
dikushi, to kneel; see durkushi.
dīla, pl. diloli, jackal, jackal = mallamin dawa, M. H. p. 197.
dīla*, melon.
dilāli (Ar. دَالِ), a broker. In Hausaland nearly all buying and selling are conducted through brokers, who receive 5 p. c. of the price paid; yin dilāli to do business, to trade.
dilanchi, trading; maidilanchi one who trades.
dilari, a large (Phoenician?) bead.
dilka, a fork-shaped piece of wood, fetter.
dilkushi, to kneel; see dur-kushi.
dilo, a tall straight tree.
dimajo (Fulah id.), the offspring of two slaves that may not be sold; cf. bachucheni.
dimbujin zufa, dumbaji, small red beads worn round the neck by women.
đimi* (cf. Ar. دیم، striped cotton stuff), a white native cloth.
dimi-dawa, firefly.
dimilmilo, a black water fowl.
dimota (S.), fear.
dimso, to take a handful, to fill the hand.
dindiba, f. a species of grasshopper.
dindimi, to be dim, used of the eyes; cf. dundumi.
dinga, continuation; cf. ana-dinga magana there is much talking; see dunga.
dingisa, to be lame, to limp.
dingishi (cf. (?) Ar. ٌدَنْخَ, to walk with difficulty under a burden), lameness.
dinkin, a tree with edible leaves.
dinya, a goose; see dünia.
dinya, black plum; see dainya.
dīra, dīri, dīro, dera, dero (cf. (?) Ar. ڏ, to run swiftly), to jump, jump down, leap as a grasshopper, to surpass.
dire, n. hopping.
dirgila*, a climbing plant with sweet smelling flower.
dirime, to upset; see durimi.
dirje, to rub; see darje.
dirka, a large beam stuck in the ground to support a roof, the pl. dirkoki is used of the shorter poles on which framework of house rests.
dirka, a game played by fortune-tellers, etc. in order to discover secrets; F 11 ka ber dara duka da dirka duka da sata give up all playing of dara and dirka and stealing; when the game is played balls of clay are stuck on quills and held up till they drop off.
dirka or tsirka, q.v., to beat; F 106 suna dirkanka har kushe-kusheya they beat thee till thou art sore.
dirumbua, darambua, an armlet of plaited grass worn by children; cf. rumbua.
dishamida*, a dollar, imported

**diwa**
1. anus; 2. a grass used for making baskets; cf. *iwa*.

**diya**
1. offspring, whether male or female, daughter, maiden, girl, brood of animals, the fruit of a tree; 2. one who is free as contrasted with a slave; *diyal-rana* mirage: it is also used of a girl who is in charge of one who is not her own mother and who may be expected to care for her only during the day when she can be seen and to neglect her at night.

**diya** (Ar.), price paid for accidental homicide = 1,000,000 cowries.

**diyantaka**, freedom; cf. seq. **diyauchi**, **diyanchi**, freedom, liberation from slavery, sonship.

**do, dau**, to take, a shortened form of *dauka*; A 20 wajib *mu do hayasu* we ought to take their road; cf. use of *du* for *duka*.

**doachi**, **dachi**, bitterness; ya yi *doachi* it is bitter (e.g. as a kola nut); cf. *allah shi boyeshi a kogon dachi* may God hide him in a hole of bitterness (to prevent witches eating him), a salutation when a child is born; *madachi*, 1. gall; 2. bitter.

**dobane**, self-defilement.

**doda doda**, a fragrant herb with viscid leaves and small yellow flowers (*stylosanthes erecta*, leguminosae).

**dodo**, pl. *dodonai*, evil spirit, spirit of a dead man which is supposed to walk about on the day of his death but to rise and disappear the same evening: it appears at times in trees and catches men. The word is often applied to a rhinoceros or elephant or any large and dreaded animal. *gidan dodo* the juju house in a pagan village.

**dodo, yin dodo** to show anything exposed in the hand and then snatch it away.

**dodoka**, waterbuck (*cobus de-fassus unctuosus*); for list of antelopes found in Hausaland, cf. under *barewa*.

**dodonia**, mantis.

**dodowa, dadowa**, the cakes made from the *kalua*, i.e. the fruit of the *gorowa* tree.

**dōgara, dōgare**, to lean upon, prop oneself up by, trust in, ask favour from; B 20 mun *dogareka muna kamna* we trust in thee, we love thee;
dogarchi  

dogareshi da guiwa press him down with the knee; madogara a pole to keep a door shut.

dogarchi, the office of a police-man (dōgari).

dogari (cf. (?)) Ar. ٍ،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،，
dogari (cf. (?) Ar. ٍ،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،،，

dogarchi, the office of a police-man (dōgari).

prov. bukin wata doka bukin wata kundumi the desire of one woman is plaited hair, the desire of another is a shaven head; i.e. different things please different people. dōka is also used for a loose woman.

dōka*, used by Hausas in N. Africa as equivalent to twelve sous.

dōkā, large tree with white flowers and shining leaves (Berlinia sp., Leguminosae); see furin-dōka.

dōka, to take; cf. dauka.

dōka or dōki, used of any authorized proclamation; kachika da dōki you have gone beyond your orders.

dōkachi, all, total (derived from dauka).

dōke, dōka, to beat: intensive form = doddōki; see dāka.

dōki, pl. dawāki, dawākai, a horse. The pl. is used for horsemen which, regarded as followers, are indicative of the importance of a chief, etc. For words denoting various kinds or colours of horses, cf. bidiy bikili, safi, dukushi, guzuma, furde, sari, akawali, chichero, aharus, bola, kili, danda, alshafi. dokin allah butterfly; dokin
buntu starling; doki kuru or kuru a pony.
dokolua, a hen; see dakolua.
dolashi, order, commission.
dolata (Fulah id.), to compel.
dole, a blot (of ink).
dole, to upset, pour out.
dole, doli (Fulah id.), by force.
doli-doli, a white grub.
dolo, f. dolua, pl. dololi, fool, madman.
domana, 1. a blight on corn; 2. a soporific draught.
domashi, a small tree, the root of which is cooked and used as a medicine for dysentery.
dombubu, dongudu, wrist, ankle-bone.
domi, why? wherefore? domi is a contraction of don mi on account of what?
domin, because of, in order that; domin sa for his sake, domin haka for this reason, domin sa (or donsa) shi ji in order that he may hear. domin kada lest, in order that ...not.
dominchewa*, sometimes contracted to chewa therefore, for this reason; not used colloquially.
don, 1. because, because of; 2. in order that; don wanana for this reason, don kada lest, in order that...not; don wanana ba komi, or ba komi don wanana that is nothing.
done, to hang up, to put meat on a stick, to draw back.
dongudu, ankle-joint, wrist; see dombubu.
dono, yin dono to pluck out.
dora, 1. to heap up, increase, place; 2. to begin; 3. used with bindiga to load a gun.
D 44 su dora bukata suna sa masa uku uku they heap up blows, they give them three at a time, F 99 dora murna to rejoice, F 176 su dora kira they cry aloud, D 43 shi dora makarkata he begins to tremble, D 14 hal ta yi dorawa azaba till the pain is increased; also to put one thing on another, ta dora masa she put his load on him; cf. duru.
doraro, to look round; see dauraro.
dori, to endure; see daurre.
dori, the setting or binding up of a fractured limb; maidori a bone-setter.
dorina, pl. dorinai, hippopotamus.
doro, hump, swelling; maidoro hump-backed, a doro on the shoulder, ta ke daukar kaya a doro she humps her load.
dorowa, doriwa (Parkia filicoidea, leguminosae), a tree resembling an acacia, its fruit, called kalua, is contained in a pod like that of a bean and is eaten in soup; the cakes made from its beans are called dodowa.

dosanna, to set a light to anything, to kindle a fire.

doshi, dosa, to front, turn towards, pass close to, ya doshesu he fronted them.

doso, to turn towards an object which has just been mentioned, e.g. sun doso gida; dosa a verbal noun is also used, e.g. ina dosar yābaz.

dotijo, datijo, dotizo (Fulah id.), a person of importance, usually a man with a long beard. It is usually, but not necessarily, applied to elderly men, the feminine equivalent is giyatuma.

doja, yam; see doiya.

doji, a smell; see doi.

du, a contracted form of duka, all.

duade, to stop up, see duvade.

duba, n. divination, looking at signs in order to foretell the future, a frequentative form of the v. dudduba is found.

dūba, dūbo (cf. Ar. rt دُوُبُ, to use diligence), to look at, behold, watch carefully, aim at; duba da kiyo look carefully after, duba behold!

dubāra, contrivance; see da-bāra.

dubbara da, close to; see daura.

dubbo dubbo (cf. Ar. دَبَّ, to walk on all fours), an expression used of the attempts made to walk by a boy of one year old.

dubgi, dapgi, dabgi or daugi, ant-eater.

dūbi, n., yin dubi to consider, to act as a soothsayer; cf. duba.

dūbu, thousand. The same word is found in the Fulah, Kanuri, Teda and Bagrimma languages; cf. (?) Coptic thba ten thousand.

duchi, a stone; see dutsi.

dudūga, remainder.

dūduge, dīdigi, dūga-dūga, pl. dūdugai, heel; ya tashi da duga-dugansa he started off on foot.

dūfu, darkness; ya yi dūfu it is dark, or it becomes dark, dere nan ya faye dūfu the night is very dark, dūfu kirim utter darkness, A 67 ka shafa dūfu kirim huska tasa thou anointest his face with utter darkness.
dufua, darkness, a dark forest. 

dūga-dūga, heel; see dūduge. 

dūgo, diğa, pl. dugogi, a drop; see diğa. 

Dugui, tying a piece of cloth round the toe of a sleeper and lighting it in order to awaken him. 

dugūmī, without horns. 

duguza, hairy all over, an epithet applied to Dodo, etc. 

duk, all, a common contraction for duka, q.v., duk da wanān or duk da haka nevertheless, even so. 

duka, duk, all, every, everyone; duka daia ne it is all the same, there is no difference, duka komi everything, duka biu (or su biu) both of them; cf. dukachi, dukanta. 

duka, to strike; see dāku. 

Duka (S.), to bend the head or the body, ya duka da kansa he bowed his head, to look down; cf. M. H. p. 180. duka or dukawa stooping. 

Dukachi, dukanta, all, the whole; dukachin komi everything; cf. dokachi. 

Dükāda, tr. to bend; see dūka. 

Dukanta, see dukachi. 

Dukau, a nickname given to a man who stoops. 

Dukawa, leather workers, a pl. of baduka, q.v. 

Duki*, large carnivorous bird. 

Dukiya, dukia, pl. dukoki, dukiyōji, goods, property, riches; maidukia a rich man. 

Dukushi, f. dukusa, pl. dukusai, a small horse or mare, a pony. 

Dūli, a tree, the sap of which is a kind of gum. 

Dulmiya, to immerse. 

Dulmiye, to upset, used of a boat. 

Duma, continuance; see da-wāma. 

Dūma, pl. damaimai or duname, pumpkin, esp. used for making water-pots. 

Dūmama, to warm up (food). 

Dūmar - kāda (crocodile’s gourd), a creeper with white flower, when mixed with gero husks it is made into a hot liquid in which patients suffering from kāba steam their eyes. 

Dumbaji, necklace; see dim-bujin-zufa. 

Dumbuzo, to take much out of, to help liberally. dum-buji plenty. 

Dūmi, warmth; see Ğemi. 

Dūmi, dimmi (cf. (?) Ar. ذُنْ), noise. It is especially used of the hum of conversation, B 22 ku ber yawan dumi ku ji kalmata leave off
speaking many words, listen to what I say.

**đumia**, goose; see **đunia**.

**đumia**, a tree (vitex cienkowskii, verbenaceae), the fruit of which is sweet and edible; a kind of molasses is made from it; cf. mädi.

**đumke, đunke, đumka, đumki** (cf. Ar. َرَكْحُي, to twist or plait), to sew; F 88 ađumka duk ana kuma gan-gamawa it is completely sewn and joined together, mađumki or mađunki a tailor; bađu đumki there is no repairing; kurđin đumki licence fee paid by tailors. A freq. form đundunka is found.

**đummi**, a kind of fish.

**đumshe, đunshe**, a tree with a sticky sap.

**đumu**, a lizard; see đamu.

**đumya**, a goose; see đumia.

**đunane**, yin đunane to immerse.

**đunde, duntse, duntsa**, to take hold of, hold together, enwrap, F 95.

**đundu**, a stiff-branched shrub frequent in the bush. It has light yellow or white blossoms, and produces a kind of gum.

**đundu***, yin đundu to strike with clenched fist.

**đundufa** (cf. Ar. ٨ٍ, a small drum), a large drum, the drum used by the natives for purposes of signalling, etc.

**đundumi**, n. an illness which prevents a man seeing at night, though he can see by day; cf. seq.

**đundumi**, to grope about; cf. dindimi, madundumi.

**đundunia**, the inside of a bird’s talon, the heel of a man.

**đundurusu**, an axe or pick used for working stones.

**đune**, to close up a hole; see dène.

**đunga**, to keep on doing anything. ya đunga berichi he slept on. anadunga tafsâ they continued travelling; cf. dinga.

**đunge**, a bad egg.

**đungo**, the name of a small locust.

**đungu**, corner of a fence; see lungu.

**đungu**, the stump of a leg or arm.

**đungule, dangole**, spot.

**đunguli, đungule**, 1. butter (a Kanuri word); 2. a cow tied up by the feet.

**đungum***, much; B 30 shi wanda ke jiran kâbâki đungum he who waits for abundance to eat.
**dunguma**

to go together in a crowd; cf. *gungu* a mob.


**dunia** or **dinya**, spur-winged goose.

**dunia**, **duniya** (Ar. َدُنيَا), the world, sky, atmosphere, weather; *dunia*ad*uni*fine weather, *dunia* ta *yi* dere it is night, *dunia* ta *yi* rani it is the dry season; na sani *dunia* I know my way about; *dunia* is often used to denote the evil principle which characterizes the world, so dan *dunia* (lit. son of the world) a bad man, B 52 kowa bi *dunia* nan ya rudu whoever follows this world is deceived, ya samu *dunia* he has become rich; *dunia* is sometimes used to denote all mankind.

**dunia** (Ar. ْدُونِ), vile, despicable, incredible.

**dunji**, bunch, bundle.

**dunke**, to sew; see *dumke*.

**dunko**, gum; see *danko*.

**dunko**, **danko**, to withdraw the hand; see *damka*.

**dunkula**, to roll up into a ball; cf. prov. dan banza rairai ne ko andunkula shi ma ya rushe a worthless man is like sand, if you press it together it falls to pieces again.

**dunkule**, a lump or handful of flour, or of anything soft squeezed out.

**dunkurkuda**, a kind of grasshopper.

**duno** (cf. Ar. ْدُونِ, near), to draw near.

**duntsa**, **duntse**, to take hold of, enwrap; cf. *dunde*.

**dunu**, waist; chi dununka da hanu put your arms akimbo!

**düra**, to cram, give medicine to; cf. *dora*.

**duri**, **duli**, muliebria.

**durimi**, **dirime**, to upset, used of a boat.

**durkūsa**, to kneel, an adverbial form *adurkushe* kneeling.

**durkūshi**, **dilkūshi**, n. kneeling; cf. prec.

**durugu**, *durugun* kaza a small stunted chicken.

**duruku**, a shrub with purple flowers often planted in native compounds (*Newbouldia laevis*), also called bar-reshi.

**durumi**, the name of a large shady tree, it is a species of *ficus* yielding a milky juice like rubber, the fruit of which somewhat resembles a kola nut; see *gamji*.

**durungu**, wart-hog, also called mugun dawa; cf. alhanzir.
duruwa, *yin duruwa* to gird oneself.

dusa (cf. Ar. دَأْسَ, to tread out corn), chaff; husks.

dushe, to become dim or indistinct; *rana ta dushe* it is getting dark, *fitila ta dushe* the lamp is going out, *muria ta dushe* the sound is becoming indistinct.

dushewa, dimness, indistinctness; used of an eclipse of the moon.

dushi, dimness, *yin dushi* to become dim.

dutsi, duchi, pl. *duatsu, duasu, duasa, darwatai*, stone, a stone; *dutsin nika* mill stone; *dutsim bindiga* bullet.

duwade, duade, to stop up (a hole), close down.


duwatana, a kind of grass, *ruan duwatana gall*.

duwu, a kind of scorpion.

*eblis*, the evil spirit; see *iblis*.

échada, a small bird.

edábar, black.

éfo, adj. grey.

eko, the native name for the town of Lagos, M. H. p. 192.

elawa, a sling.

ellelele, elle, allele, a tree planted in towns with edible capsular fruit (*blighia sapida, sapindaceae*).

en (Ar. إنْ, if) (when followed by *b* or *m* it is pronounced *em*), 1. that, in order that, to; *na tāfo en gaya maka* I came to tell you; 2. if, whether; *en* and *idan* are about equally common, *en* being especially used in the district around Kano, *idan* in the southern part of Hausaland; *ya tambaya en su fulani ne* he asked whether they were Fulahs; 3. *en* is used in an imperative sense or to ask a question; e.g. *en tafi yawo* let me go for a walk, *em bika* let me follow you, or shall I follow you?

B 171 *en rarafe ina aza huskata* let me crawl, let me place my face on the ground! 4. preceded by *kāda* it denotes a prohibition; *kāda en ji kishirua* may I not thirst, or lest I thirst.

ena, *enna, ina* (Ar. إِنْ), where? *dāga ena* whence?

enche, verily! certainly; see *anche*.

enchi, to free a slave; see *yanchi*.

enda, *inda*, where; *ban sani*
*engurdigi* I do not know where he is.

*engurdigi* (?), a large species of toad.

*entaya*, a small edible grain.

*enua, inua*, shade, shadow, shelter; D 68 *ba enua sai enda tuti Muhammad* there shall be no shade except where the ensign of Mohammed is, D 75 *mu sha enua* let us enjoy shelter.

*enuar-bauna*, a white flowered shrub (*lamprothamnus spinosus, rubiaceae*).

*enuar-gada*, a woody climbing shrub with fragrant white flowers (*opilia celtidifolia*).

*erSrahimi* (Ar. مَرَحِيم), the merciful.

*esga*, a horse's tail; see *isga*.

*ettabibi, attabibi*, doctor, witch doctor.

*ewa*, verily, indeed; see *aiwa*.

The letter *b* is used by the Hausas to represent both *f* and *p*, the sounds of which are frequently interchanged; cf. *fago, pago*. The sound *f* is also interchanged with that of *b*; and with that of *h*, cf. *hako, fako; huska, fuska*. In certain words, e.g. *fushianger*, the *f* represents a sort of bilabial sound and might almost be written *jh*.

*fa*, a rock; see *falale*.

*fa* (Ar. id.), therefore, then, thus.

*fache*, to wish for; see *fa*ta.

*fâche*, 1. but, however, only;
    2. up till now.

*fâda, fâdi* (cf. Ar. ُدَيْتَ, to shout), to speak, often implying to speak with authority or in a tone of command, to say, to tell; D 18 *kun jî fa mun fâdi* do you listen, we say that....

*fâda*, to fight; A 21 *duka sun fâda* they were all at strife.

*fâda*, n. strife; *fâdan bata kai* a petty squabble; *maifâdaichi* a quarrelsome person; *yin fâda* to fight (possibly *fâda* to fight and *fâda* to speak may both come from the Ar. ُدَتَ to trample down and to shout).

*fâda*, pl. *fâdodi*, a blow.

*fâda*, pl. *fâdodi*, 1. court or palace; 2. royal council; *ba-fâda* a king's councillor.

*fâda, fâdi*, to fall down; *ya fâdi* he fell down, *ya fâda a rua* he fell into the water, *ya fâda rua* he flung himself into the water; *fâda ma wani da duka* to fall on a man with blows, to beat; *fâduar gaba*
losing heart; 

\[ \textit{fāda} \] of an ail-
ment to be cured; 

\[ \textit{fādī} \] is used
as a trading idiom to lose
money on a transaction; 

\[ \textit{fāda-}
da \] to let a thing fall.

\textit{fadake}, traders; see \textit{fatāke}.

\textit{fādama} (Fulah \textit{fudamare}),
marsh, esp. ground which is
inundated in wet weather.

\textit{fadanchi}, \textit{yin fadanchi} to hold
a council.

\textit{fadawa}, a king's officers or
attendants; the order of pre-
cedence differs in various
places: in Kano it is \textit{sariki},
\textit{galadima}, \textit{madaki}, \textit{wombai},
\textit{makama}, \textit{turaki}, \textit{sarikin da-
waki}, \textit{sarikin bayi}, \textit{chiroma},
\textit{majī}; in Zaria it is \textit{sariki},
\textit{madaki}, \textit{galadima}, \textit{sarikin
maikira} (= \textit{manzo}), \textit{makama},
e tc.; cf. \textit{bafade}.

\textit{fādi}, to fall; see \textit{fāda}.

\textit{fādī}, width, breadth; \textit{da fādī}
wide, broad; cf. prov. \textit{fādin}
\textit{rua ba zurfi} the breadth of a
river is not (a guide to) its
depth; i.e. appearances are
deceptive; \textit{fādin rai} haughti-
ness; \textit{fādin kai} conceit, 'swol-
len head.'

\textit{fādi}, \textit{fada}, pl. \textit{fāde fāde}, speech,
talking; cf. prov. \textit{fāde fāde}
\textit{ba yi ba ne} talking is not do-
ing; \textit{tana fadan banza} she
was talking folly.
1. 37. *masufago* men who possess but a woman's load.

**fahari, fahari** (Ar. **فَحَارٍ**), honour, pride.

**fahimta**, **fahumta** (Ar. **فَهمَة**), to understand.

**fai**, openly; **fai ya baki** openly; **fai'adaboye** openly and secretly.

**faifai**, pl. **fiyafai**, fan or dish cover made of woven grass, fan for winnowing with.

**faladara**, cap; see **fuladara**.

**falaka**, **falka** (cf. Ar. **فَلَكّ**), used of the dawn 'to break forth'), to awake, arise; Cf. **falka**, **farka**.

**falala** (Ar.), riches.

**falale** or **fa**, also a smooth rock; e.g. for drying vegetables on.

**falasa**, **palasa** (D.) (Ar.), to revile, disgrace, punish, destroy.

**falfada** (S.), **farfada** (K.), a fainting fit; cf. **fa'ala** to fall.

**falfasa**, **farfasa**, to bruise, strike, pound; cf. **fa'sa**.

**falgaba**, fear; cf. **firyaba**.

**falia**, **faria**, a fish something like a salmon.

**falka**, **farka**, to awake; cf. **fakala**.

**falka**, **farka**, **farika**, a prostitute; see **farika**.

**falkada**, tr. to wake, arouse.

**falke** (S.), to break open; cf. **farke**.


**falma**, **farma**, to fall upon.

**falmaki**, assault; see **farmaki**.

**fama**, strife, battle, fighting; **yin fama** to fight, also trouble, vexation; **muna fama da tafia** the journey taxes us to the utmost; **na sha fama da shi** it is all that I can manage.

**fandare** (cf. Ar. **فَنِدَرِي**), a boulder), to be crooked; A 58 hainya sun bi wanda ya
fanfare they followed a way that was crooked.
fanfare, to take the handle off an axe, etc.
fanfatsa, to break into small pieces; cf. fasa.
fankam (or famkan) fayo, meaningless words used as the commencement of a proverb about deceptive appearances, or generally to express fear or annoyance.
fankasu, a cake made of wheat, flour and honey.
fansa, pansa (D.), hansa (Zanf.), deliverance, revenge, requital, redemption from slavery; yin fansa to redeem.
fansawa ransoming, redemption.
fanshe, panshe, fansashe, to ransom, redeem, e.g. na fansheka dâga bauta I ransomed thee from slavery; in playing the game of chacha the loser says na fanshe, i.e. I have to pay; cf. Gr. p. 137, l. 14 sarkaki ya fanshi wansu the bush saved some.
fanso, panso, i.q. fanshe.
fantaria, a hoe, M. H. p. 54; see fartanya and fatainya.
fara (S.), fragment.
fâra, pl. farori, faruna, locust; a locust is supposed by the Hausas to be bloodless; cf. prov. anema jini ga fâra let blood be sought for in a locust, i.e. attempt what you know to be impossible; farandere, pl. farorindere (lit. locust of the night), a black locust which comes out at night.
fâra, beginning, A 2; cf. fârawa or yin fâra to begin.
fâra, to begin; cf. wane gari zaafara isa which town shall we reach first? ta fâra zu she was the first to come; na fâra shigowa jirigi this is my first experience of a canoe; faruar alameri the beginning of the affair, fâra aiki to begin work; cf. faru.
fâra, dropsy.
farâa (Ar. َفُرَا), joy; farâa or yin fâraa to rejoice, F 232 anafaarâa anamurna da kowa there shall be joy and gladness for all.
farafara, farfara, a species of guinea-corn used for making gruel; see dâwa.
farâ-kaya (lit. white thorn), the name of a large tree with white thorns from the fruit of which ink is made.
faralta, to make glad; faralta ma wani to gladden another; allah shi faraltaka may God gladden thee.
faranji, a long, white wedding garment for a bride.
faranta, to whiten.
farap, an. exclamation, away with!
farau farau, forau forau (from far white), water with flour of fara mixed in it.
farauta, hunting; yin farauta to hunt, to chase.
fārawa, participial form of fāra, beginning; D I maifarawa or maifarawa beginner.
faraya, pl. farayu, whitened; see far.
farcha (cf. (?) Ar. ʿaḥā, to heat), to blister; D 65 ta kan rika farcha kai garemu it will continually blister our heads; cf. fara.
farde, firda, to split (e.g. cloth), rip up.
farfāda, falfāda, fainting fit.
farfāde, to recover consciousness (?)
farfara, guinea-corn; see farfara.
farfaro, furfuro, to pursue.
farfasa, to strike; see falfasa.
farga, to perceive something wrong; na farga da kai I am distrustful of you, i.e. I see that you are cheating me.
fargaba, firgaba, falgaba, fear.
fari, faria, boasting; see fahari.
fāri, f. fāra, pl. fārāre, fāru fāru, white, bright; A 21 sun san fari sun san bākī they know the difference between white and black, dan fari a small piece of something white, F 88 farin yunwa drought, farin dabino an unripe date, also a name for beads, farin karifī (or jan karifī) brass, fari ko bākī sometimes denotes good or bad, farin wata new moon, moonlight, farin jini good disposition, farin chiki joy, gladness, yin farin chiki to rejoice, fari fari whitish, or dirty white; fari fet very white, farin ido a bright eye; cf. prov. banza farin ido babu gani. farin ido also a pretty eye, i.e. a pretty girl; farin abu that which is pleasant.
fari, furi, drought; cf. prec.
fari, furi, firi, a break of about ten days’ duration during the rainy season in June or July; also the early hoeing of the farms.
fari, used in the compound forms dafari, nafāri, f. tafāri, first; cf. fara.
fāri, signs of punctuation.
faria, boasting; see fari.
farichi, farche, finger-nail; cf. also ahaifa.
farifasha, an extensive form of fashe, to break in pieces.
farika (cf. Ar. ُن ُرَكَ, used of a woman ‘to hate her husband’), a profligate of either sex; cf. falka.

farilla (Ar. ُعُرَض), the proof or visible fact.

färiん-chiki, happiness; see färi.

färiん-doka (Berlinia paniculata, leguminosae), a tree like doka with paler leaves and bark: both have large flat pods.

färiん-gamu, a convolvulus with white flowers and silvery hairy leaves (Ipomaea argentea, convolvulaceae); also a name given to a white mixture which is used as a medicine.

färiん-kaji, tortoise.

färiんke, 1. to cut, tear, cf. falke; 2. to seduce; cf. farika.

färiんke, trader; see falke.

färiんko, ferko, beginning = na-färko first, da-färko at first; yin färko to begin, ferkon fara the very outset.

färiんma, falma, to fall upon, probably an abbreviation of fada ma.

färiんmäki, falmäki, firmäki, attack, invasion, ambush, throng, tumult in war.

farsa, farisa, a blister; yin farsa to cleanse a wound; see farcha.

farta or yin farta, to scratch.

fartanya, fatainya, a hoe.

fartat, headlong flight; ya tsere masa fartat he got clean away from him.

faru, a wild stone-fruit from which a drink is made.

faru, chiefly used in the expression mi ya faru what has happened, what is the matter? yafaru it happened; cf. fära.

fäsa, arrow-head.

fäsa, to defer, postpone, misfire; muna da tafla ba fäsawa we have a journey which cannot be put aside, B 120 mutua... ba tana yi ta fäsa ba death does not admit of delay, na fäsa aike gobe I put off the work till to-morrow, fatake suna zua ba sa fäsawa the traders keep on coming without intermission; cf. fäshi.

fäsa, päsä, fäso, to break, split, destroy; fishe, q.v., to break (tr. or intr.), fäsashe, pl. fäsasu, broken; cf. fäso. fäsa doki to cover the front of an army with cavalry; masupashin hainya those holding up the road.
fasadi*, fasada (Ar. يَسَدُ), discord, envying; E 18 ku tube ku ber fasadi repent, leave off discord.

fasaha* (Ar.), eloquence, imagination, lucidity.

fäsa- kworia (calabash-breaker), a large tree, the aromatic bark of which is ground up as a medicine.

fasali, interpretation; see fasara.

fasali (Ar.), 1. division, allotted portion. fəsalin damana the wet season. ya yi maku fasalin aiki he will apportion your tasks. 2. class, category. doki maikeun fasali a horse of good class. wuri ya yi fasali the place is excellent.

fasara, fasaranta (Ar. يَسَّرُ), interpretation, explanation, quickness of intelligence; yin fəsara or fasarta to interpret, explain.

fəsawa, postponing; see fasa.

fəshe, pashe, to break, to burst; kasua ta fəshe the market is over, intens. form = fəfashe or farfəshe; fəshewa splitting; cf. idiom fəshewa da daria bursting out laughing; F 114 tana kona fa kainua na fəshewa it will burn their heads, it will split them; maifeshe, məfashi brigand; see fasa.

fəshi, fashe, v. of a woman to have her periods.

fäshi, delay, interruption; fəshin kwana biu ya kan zo he comes at intervals of two days, babu fəshi without delay; cf. fəsa.

fäsiki, pl. fəsikai, a profligate man; fəsika (Ar. يَسِيفَةُ), a profligate woman.

fəskara, n. overcoming; cf. babu komi fəskara ne nothing is impossible; see fəskare.

fəskara, to split, cleave; cf. fəskari.

fəskara-giwa, a small shrub with purple flowers. The name has reference to the extremely tough nature of the wood. (Ormocarpum sp., leguminosae.)

fəskarari, bound hand and foot; cf. seq.

fəskare, to overcome, to be unable to do anything; ya fəskareni I cannot do it; also used as an impersonal verb; cf. fəskara.

fəskari, the shaving one side of the head as a sign of sorrow; if a woman has three children who die in succes-
sion she shaves half her head, if four die, the whole.
faskari, n. splitting, e.g. of a plank or board, yin faskari to make into planks.
faski, pl. faske faske, n. breadth; da faski broad.
fäso, breaking of the skin, e.g. as result of cold; da fäso torn, rent, cracked.
fäso, to break; see fäsa.
fäta, pl. fätuna, frequently pronounced pätä; 1. the skin of an animal; 2. the rind or bark of a tree.
fäta, wish, desire, usually in a bad sense, yin fäta to desire that which is wrong; see jache.
fätafa, complete.
fatainya, hoe; see jartanya, jantaria.
fatakä, patakä (probably introduced from Lagos), a florin.
fatake, merchants; pl. of jalke, q.v.
fatala, pl. jatalu, a woman’s head-kerchief; cf. aflata.
fatalua, fatalwa, ghost, hobgoblin, spectre.
fatara (Ar.), dawdling, slackness of work.
fatara, to miss, lose.
fatari, a woman’s loin-cloth, or under petticoat.
fatatäka, rending; cf. seq.

fatatake, to tear to pieces.
fatauchi, trading, travelling for purposes of trade; yin fatauchi to trade or travel as a trader, mafatauchi trader; cf. jatake.
fati fäti, a porridge like kunu.
fätiha, the opening verse of the Koran; see alfätia.
fatila, fitila, pl. jatlu, jatilai or fätiloli (Ar. َفَتِيْلَة, wick used in a lamp), lamp; main fatila lamp oil.
fäto, tax, caravan tax.
fatsa, faza, a fishing hook, itachen fatsa a fishing rod, kugian fatsa a fish hook, igian fata a fishing line; also a small throwing net; yin fatsa to fish, dan fatsa a fisherman.
fatsi*, yellow.
fau, up to the brim, kura ya tashi fau the calabash was filled to the brim, ya hau fau = ya hau bisa. fau is probably another form of hau, cf. similar interchange in huska, fuska.
faufau (S.), assuredly.
fauta, to slaughter; mafauta or mahauchi a butcher.
fäwa, n. slaughtering; wurin fäwa abattoir.
fawa, folly; da fawa foolish.
fawo*, a greeting; yin fawo to greet.
faye, to abound or excel in anything, to do something very much, to be addicted to or fond of anything; yara suna faye yin worigi the boys are fond of play; ya faye da girima he was too big to...}

fi, to surpass, to be better; ya fi it is better so; when used to express the comparative degree it is followed by the substantival form of the corresponding adjective, e.g. ya fini tsawo he is taller than I (lit. he surpasses me in height), ya fini wiya it is too difficult for me, ka ji dama ya fi jia do you feel better than yesterday, see fiifita; ya fisu kariji he was stronger than they; it is often used with duka to express a superlative, e.g. ya fi duka keau he is the most beautiful. mafi is often prefixed to a noun or adjective in order to form a comparative or to strengthen the positive; thus mafi kunche narrower, or very narrow; fiye da over and above, shina da dubu fiye da wan an he has 1000 over and above this. fiyaya superiority. mafi fi a superior; cf. fu.

fida, to take out, cast out,
drive away, save from, \textit{fida naushi} to punch. The word is probably a contraction of \textit{fita da}.

\textit{fida}, to play; see \textit{feda}.

\textit{fida-hakuka} (grass tearer), a plant with sharp-headed seeds which when expanded in water are used to extract objects from the eye.

\textit{fida-kai}, a word used to describe the custom of adding four cups of grain when making a bargain in the market. This amount of grain if given to a mallam is supposed to procure the forgiveness of sins committed during the previous year. It is also applied to allocation of one measure of grain for each inmate of house at close of Ramadan to be given to mallams, etc. The Arabic name for this feast \textit{id ul fitr} may perhaps explain origin of word \textit{fida}.

\textit{fida-sartse}, a cactus used in making hedges.

\textit{fidel}, \textit{fidili} (S.), \textit{fidali}, a shrub, from the bruised seeds of which an eye medicine is made.

\textit{fida}, cutting out, castration.

\textit{fifiche}, n. a fan; see \textit{mafuchi}.

\textit{fifika}, \textit{fufuka}, to flee; cf. \textit{fichi}.

\textit{fifike}, wing; cf. \textit{fikafike}.

\textit{fifiko}, n. surpassing, used of interest, or usury; \textit{yin fifiko} to excel; cf. \textit{fiko}.

\textit{fifita}, fanning; see \textit{feta}.

\textit{fifita}, \textit{fifiche}, to surpass, used esp. in comparative statements, \textit{ya fificheshi} he was greater than he; see \textit{fi}.

\textit{figa}, n. plucking, snatching.

\textit{fige}, \textit{figi}, to take, take away, pluck (a fowl), snatch; \textit{fige jiki} to pluck all the feathers off. \textit{figa} plucking; \textit{figege}, \textit{figegia}, pl. \textit{figagu}, plucked or stripped, used of an ear of corn; cf. \textit{fisge}.


\textit{fijir}, a kind of raddish.

\textit{figa}, to sharpen.


\textit{fike}, a sharpened stick, a filed tooth.

\textit{fiko}, power, excellence; \textit{yin fiko} to surpass; \textit{fikowa} surpassing; cf. saying, \textit{fikon dunia wofi ne} the excellence of this world is vanity.

\textit{fila}, stratagem; see \textit{hila}.

\textit{filafile}, \textit{fulafule}, a paddle for a canoe.

\textit{filania}, clitoris.
filasko, the name of a plant, a drink made from which is used as an antidote for snake bite, also for diarrhoea.

filfil, a tree from which spice and scent are obtained.

filfilwa, a sand-fly.

filfita, firfita, to fan; see filfita.

fili, pl. filaye (cf. Ar. مَسْلَة, plains, deserts), plain, any unoccupied spot or space; babu fili wuri nan there is no room here.

finche, used of the cutting off and stealing little pieces of meat during flaying.

findi (cf. Ar. جَنَّة, an axe), a sword with broad blade.

finfin (S.), finfini (K.), soot.

finso (i.e. fi-n-so), preference, yin finso to prefer; cf. fiso.

fira, yin fira to shell, of children to lose the teeth.

fira, hira* (cf. Ar. مَرْيَة), conversation, tale, a story that is not true.

firchi, the stalk of a grain of corn.

firda, to rip up; see farde.

firde, blocks of wood.

firdi, lion, wild beast; dan firdi an epithet applied to a king.

firfita, to fan; see filfita.

firgaba, to be distressed; cf. fargaba.

firgigi, an exclamation on awakening. sun tashi firgigi they started out of their sleep.

firgita, firgiche, to frighten, be frightened, shiver, e.g. with cold, shrink, tremble.

firi, drought; see fari.

firi, furi, to heap up earth, e.g. round the roots of yams.

firko, to revive; see farka.

firmaki, assault; see farmaki.

fisa, to put out, equivalent to fitasda.

fisa, to complete.

fisge, fusge, to snatch, draw forth, take out, take off; used of a stream, igiar rua ta fisge shi the current carried him away; gulbi fisga gareshi the current is very strong; cf. fige.

fishe, fushe, to drive out, draw out, enthrone (a king), take away, save; cf. fisa.

fiska, skin, cuticle.

fiso, i.e. fi so, to prefer, wish rather; na fiso wanan da wanchan I prefer this to that; cf. finso.

fita, to go out of, take out, followed by da it means to take away; ya fita da shi he went off with it, rana ta fita
the sun has risen, *ya fita nagari* he turned out well, *fita jini* to bleed, *fito* to come out, *fitas* to take out, *fiske* to draw out, *fitasda* to take out, take off, undress, *assisai*, M. H. p. 223, for *fitasdsi* expel him.

**fita**, departure.

**fitara**, n. fanning.

**fitila**, a lamp; see *fatila*.

**fitina** (Ar. ُفِتَيْنَ), to annoy, punish; *maifitina* a scold.

**fito**, feto, n. whistling; *yin fito* to whistle.

**fito**, to come out from.

**fito**, n. a paddle; *yin fito* to ferry across a stream.

**futo**, 1. a tax paid on leaving a country, tax paid to the king in the Kano market when purchasing a slave; 2. a patch on clothes.

**fitsare**, urine; *yin fitsare* to make water.

**fitsarin gwauro**, used of a disease which comes out in boils on the knee.

**fitta**, a leaf (Thaumatococcus Daniellii) used by the Hausas for thatching a house or wrapping up kola nuts.

**fiiyadi, fidi**, flogging with whip or birch; *fiyade, fiyada* to flog.

**fiyya, fiyye**, superiority, excellency; E 51 *ka duba har fiyayan annabawa* consider the excellency of the prophets; cf. *fi*.

**föche** or *fochen gishiri*, a cake, or cone of salt.

**fofi, fafe**, to fade.

**fofo** (S.), altogether, used in emphatic denials.

**fofo**, a leaf or blade of corn; *fofon kifi* the scale of a fish.

**fogo**, a sprout of rice; *ta yi fogo* it sprouts up, also used of a rice farm.

**foma** (cf. Ar. ُفِمَةٍ, pride), pride, boasting; *maifoma* a proud, arrogant man.

**fora, fori, fore**, to instruct, direct; *abinda anforemu da shi* that which we have been instructed to do; *sun foru* they have been reproved and have amended.

**forau forau, foro foro**, the water or soup in which *fura* has been made; see *farau farau*.

**forma**, a small fish net.

**foro**, 1. punishment, discipline; E 22 *masubidar wushewa don asansu anaforonku* those of you who seek for adornment in order that they may be known shall be punished; 2. instruction, E 23 *ya ki bin foron ubamu* he refuses to
follow the instruction of our fathers; foro, maiforo or mafori, pl. mafora, instructor, punisher.

cf. wanene ya fu wanene who excelled the other? see fi.

fuche, to cool down after boiling, used of food, liquids or molten metal: of a wound, to cease from inflammation, pronounced fhuche.

fuche, to rest, afuche in peace, to abate; cf. füta.

fuchi*, to pass away; see wuche.

fuchi, hissing sound, e.g. of a snake, yin fuchi to hiss; cf. maifuchi.

fūda, huda, to open, pierce, bore, dig in the ground, plough.

fūdi, n. boring.

fudowa or fudawa, the beginning of the day, early dawn.

fudu, to be opened; see fuda.

fudu, fudo, to rise or come forth; cf. D 28 hal rana ta fudu.

fudu, four, nafudu, f. tafudu fourth, anaifuła (?) it was done a fourth time; cf. M. H. p. 98 (cf. Coptic itu).

fufu, huhu, 1. a mixture made with kola nuts and fitta leaves; 2. the packing placed round kola nuts.

fufu, kufu, the lungs; F 198 fufu da hanji na zubuwa their lungs and bowels shall be poured out.

fufuji, to pierce many holes, used of water dropping quickly; cf. fuji.

füfuka, fišika, to flap the wings.

fufuna, mildew; see funfuna.

fufunda, the phoenix bird; cf. Gr. p. 155.

fugūma, a load; bale of goods.

fuja*, affair; see huja.

fuji, a form of fūda to pierce, of a ship, to sink.

fuji, a hole; cf. wuri da ba fuji a cowry shell without a hole through it.

fuka, shortness of breath, asthma; na yi fuka I breathe hard; intens. form fufuka.

fukafuki, wing; see fikafikē.

fukumchi*, judgment; see hakumchi.

ful*, very many; see pul.

fūla, pl. fuluna, cap or fez; fūla saki a blue or black cap.

fulafule (S.), filafile (S.), pila-pili (K.), pl. fulafulai, the paddles belonging to a canoe.

fulako, 1. shame, embarrass-
fulandara, a fez, made of red cloth with a tassel. These caps are for the most part imported across the Sahara Desert; cf. tagia.

fulata, ba-filache, fem. ba-filata or ba-filatana, a Fulah; pl. filani, or fulani.

fulata, fulani, fulanchi, fulbe, belonging to the Fulah tribe; ba fulata a Fulah native, fulani Fulahs; fulanchi the Fulah language. fulbe (a Fulah word) is used as the name of the people.

fululuwa* (Ar. ٍفَضْل, to be superabundant), exaggerated, superfluous; B 154 yawan dum na fululuwa much loud talking and superfluous....

funfuna, mildew, damp, smell of damp.

funi, the twisting of a turban.

funjun, the noise made by anything falling into water.

funtu or da funtu, naked; properly, stripped of the loin-cloth.

funtunchi, nakedness.

funturu, futuru, chill, especially applied to cold felt at night; also the cold season beginning in Dec. or Jan. and preceding rani.

füra (cf. Ar. ۰ر, to boil), a sort of thick porridge made with various kinds of grain, it is one of the commonest kinds of food amongst the Hausas.

füra, füre, fūri (cf. (?) Ar. ۰ر, heat), used with wuta to light a fire, to blow; maifura burning, wuta ta fũru the fire is lit; mafuri bellows. fura kũne to persuade, fura kasa to swallow up the ground, of going very quickly, lit. to blow a hole through the ground. fura salka to blow up a leather bag; cf. kura.

furaki*, a military leader.

furau (from fura to blow), a species of scorpion which spits.

furche, to escape, to flee away.

furuchi, confession; see furuchi.

furde, a bay horse.

fûre, pl. furanyi, furaye, flower, blossom. fure is often used for tooth-paste which is made from the tobacco flower. fu-ren tsuntsu (bird’s flower), a shrub with a scarlet flower; cf. prov. karia fure ta kan yi ba ta yaya, i.e. the karia tree (or, a lie) does not produce any fruit.

furfura, grey hair; see furu- fura.
furufura, furfuri, to exchange, barter.
furi, to blow; see fūra.
furi, fari, drought.
furi, firi, to hoe or earth up plants.
furji, to sneeze, to spit.
furnai, the piece of wood to which the koma (foma or home), i.e. hand fishing-net, is attached; it includes both the bow of the net and the handle.
furta, to tell, speak to.
furtali, leather blinkers for a horse.
furtumi, burtumi, castrated bull.
furchi, furchi or huruchi, confession; yin furchi to confess, to declare positively.
furusi*, a chisel for cutting iron.
furufura, furfura, turning grey, as from old age, grey hair.
furufuran tsofua, a grass with a whitish flower.
furza, to spit out; see furji.
fus, onomatopoeic, pop, the sound of bursting.
fusata, to be angry; cf. fushi.
fusge, to pull out; see fisge.
fushe, to take out; see fishe.
fushi, pronounced fhushi (Ar. ُاَن), anger; yin fushi to be angry; cf. haushi.
fuska, pl. fuskoki, fuskuna, face, countenance; fuska biu face to face; damre fuska to frown, yin baqin fuska to frown, look angry.
fuskanchi, fuskanta, 1. to face in a given direction, e.g. east or west; 2. cf. na fuskanta da abu nan I must have that.
fuskat-riga, the pattern on the front of a tobe.
fusumā, a quarrel; see husumā.
fūta, to rest; cf. fuche and seq.
fūta, fūtawa, fūtu, n. rest; futun banza an unnecessary rest.
futasda, to allay.
futo, to swim.
futuru (S.), sunset.
fuzu, quarrelsome; see hutsu.

The letter .timezone is used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English hard g. It sometimes represents the Arabic ژ; cf. galadima, gandu, etc.
ga, to, at, for, towards; har ga until, as far as, bisa ga upon, kūsa ga near to, baya
*ga* behind; *ga* and *a* are frequently interchanged.

*ga*, to see; frequently used as an imperative, *gashi wan*an behold this one, *gashi* see here! *ga shi nan* stop thief!

*ga*, or rather -*nga*, -*rga*, -*Iga* sing, and pl. *this*, *these*; cf. *wuringa* this place, *akwialga* this goat, f.

**gāba**, before, in front; *ya taji gāba gareni* he went in front of me, *yin gāba* or *chin gāba* to advance, *gāba ga* in front of, over against. *gāba, gā-bama* later on, *gābama na samu kurdī* later on I shall get some money; the form *gāban* is used as a preposition, in front of. *shi ne gābansu duka* he is the greatest, lit. he is great before all.

**gāba**, pl. *gabobi*, joints or limbs of the body, F 175 *shī karya kashi shi yenke duk* gabobi it will break their bones, it will cut all their limbs.

**gāba**, pl. *gabobi*, the name of a white bird with red beak which lives in trees, wild goose (?)

**gāba**, forearm (cf. *damshi* upper arm).


**gāba**, war, enmity; *abokin gāba* enemy, *anazaman gāba* the battle was on the point of starting.

**gāba**, a fathom. The measure is the span of the outstretched arms.

**gāba, gāchi**, bank, shore.

**gabachi**, eastward; cf. *gabas*. **gabaḍai, gabaḍaia** (lit. with single front), together, at the same time or place.

**gabarua**, and by metathesis *bagarua*, q.v., a kind of acacia tree.

**gābas, gābaz**, east, eastwards.

**gabāta, gabache**, to go before; *gabāta da* to take a thing to, *masugabata* those who lived in former times.

**gabāto**, to come to, face towards, bring together (manzo), to come to announce, *gabatoni* come here to me!

**gabche**, to fall in, fall into ruin; see *gubchi*.

**gabduwa**, a kind of wax.

**gabji**, field mouse; cf. *gyauji*.

**gabo**, a fool.

**gaboba**, an eye-tooth.

**gache*, to slip; see *gubchi**.

**gachi**, brass, copper.

**gachi, geche**, shore; *gāba* (or *gechen*) *kogi* the near bank of
a stream as opposed to ketar-en kogi the far side.

gada, pl. gadu, oribi antelope; for list of antelopes found in Hausaland, cf. under barewa.

gada, ground nut; see geda.

gada, an exclamation of joy used by women whilst dancing and throwing their arms back.

Gada, gade, gado, to inherit; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 39 zasu gadowal saraki they will be the inheritors of kings. gada da to have as heir, to be succeeded by.

gadan-kurmi red-flanked dinker.

gadanga, very strong, an epithet especially applied to a lion.

Gadaunia, interference, temerity.

gade, to inherit; see gada.

gadegi, a grass eaten by horses.

gado, pl. gadoje, gadoshi, bed; godon machiji, lit. snake's bed, the name of a herb in which snakes are often found.

gado (pronounced gyado), f. gadonia, pl. gadodi, gaduna (Kanuri id.), wild boar; the domestic hog is called gursuna.

gado, bird with yellow breast about the size of a thrush.

gado, inheritance, usually occurs in the compound magado or maigado an heir; gadowa inheriting.

Gado, an official who has charge of treasure.

gafaka, gufaka, small leather satchel, case for a book.

gafara (Ar. ِغَفَرُ), forgiveness, kindness; D 34 kuna roko ku sa gafara pray and obtain pardon; C 46 allah ya bisu da gafara God follows them with kindness; aikin gafara an act of kindness; ka yi mini gafara excuse me! cf. prov. rashin jadu ya fi neman gafara avoidance of quarrelling is better than the quest for pardon.

Gaferta or yin gafara, to forgive, excuse.

gafiya, pl. gafiyoyi, a large rat, palm rat.

gafiya, battle-axe, hatchet.

gaga (S.), folly, thoughtlessness.

Gagafa, a large bird, probably a species of eagle; it eats mice.

Gagai, a tree from the roots of which is made an aphrodisiac.

Gagaishe, to salute several in turn; see gaida.

Gagara, to exceed in strength,
to overpower; *ya gagara* or *ya gargaru* it is impossible; *dawa ta gagara* I was not able to eat the *dawa* (lit. the dawa was too much for me). *ya gagaren* it is too much for me; cf. prov. *lisidi ya fi kafadan dilali gagara bature ajia* a coat of mail is too heavy for a broker's shoulder, too big for the Arab as stock-in-trade, Gr. p. 98.

gāgāra, to saw; see *magāgāra* a file or saw.

gagara-bado, a bar used to close a doorway; see *kagara*.

gagata, followed by *da* to lose; *gagata da hainya* to lose the way; *nā gagata da shi* I failed to understand it.

gagauta, gaugauta, to be in haste.

gagawa, gaugawa, walking fast or excitedly.

gage, *gaga*, to be stiff or be-numbed, *agaga* tottering; B 109 *dunia agaga tsofua* the world is old and tottering; see *kage*.

gago, *gagato* (a word usually employed in a contemptuous sense), the most important man in a pagan (not Hausa) district.

gahawa, gahwa (Ar. *قهوة*), coffee. Coffee is not used by the Hausas, but only by Arab traders.

gaiya, assembly; see *gaiya*.

gaida, gaishe (with pron. obj.), to greet, salute, thank, bid farewell; *gaisa* to salute; *gagaish* to salute several in turn; *gaisua* salutation.

gaiyeye*, the gnawing of a head of millet.

gainya, ganya, pl. *gainye*, *gainyaye*, leaf-blade, herb; cf. prov. *ba dukan ruan sama ne da chiwo ba ruan gainye* it is not the beating of the rain that hurts but the drippings from the branches; cf. Gr. p. 99.

gainye, fresh; F 95 *dan haki gainye* a little fresh grass.

gaira (Ar. *غرير*), less, e.g. *metin gaira ashirin* (lit. 200 less 20) = 180; *ba gaira* complete, e.g. *metin ba gaira* = 200 without deduction; cf. *en daia ya yi gaira* if there was one short.

gaira, better; see *gārā*.

gaira, to make good; *ba na iya gairashi* I can make nothing of him; cf. *gerta*. The participial form *gairawa* is also used.

gaisa, to salute; see *gaida*.

gaishe, to salute; *gagaish* to salute several in turn; see *gaida*. 
gaisua, salutation, greeting, tribute; it was esp. applied to tribute paid to Sokoto; see gayda.

gaiwa, the mud fish (prototerpus) found in most of the W. African rivers and regarded as a delicacy to eat. Its length is about three feet. During the dry season the gaiwa buries itself in the mud, and according to the Hausa tradition eats its own tail. During the wet season it secretes fat in its tail which supplies sufficient nourishment for five or six months; cf. similar use of fat in camel's hump. At the approach of dry season, it forms a regular chamber in the mud, which it lines with a protecting coat of hardened mucus. When the rainy season returns it takes to the water again. Its skeleton is notochordal, and a single vertical fin surrounds the posterior part of the body. Its tail being upwards is partly exposed to hardening of mud and rots away and occasionally breaks off so as to leave a wound; for description of the gaiwa, cf. M. H. p. 54.

Gaiya, a tree the root of which is used for making medicine.

Gaiya, n. assembly; a camp; yin gaiya to assemble; suna gaiya juna they are gathering together; cf. gajiata.

Gaiya, scorn, mockery.

Gaiyata, to cause to assemble.

Gáje, to become tired; see gaji.

Gáje, to inherit; see gáji.

Gajera, a short black and white viper (echis carinatus) = ker-bubua.

Gájere, f. gajera, gajëria, pl. gájëru (Ar. قَصِيرُ), short.

Gájerta, gajarta, shortness.

Gájewa, gajiyawa, weariness, inability, failure from fatigue; cf. gaji, gazawa.

Gáji, gàje, to be tired, fatigued, faint.

Gáji, gàje, to succeed as heir; cf. gádo.

Gájia, fatigue.

Gajimare, 1. clouds; 2. a spirit in the form of an enormous snake which lives in wells, the male being red, the female blue; it comes out at night; 3. the spirit of the rainbow which is supposed to hide in the clouds till it emerges in the form of the rainbow.

Gajje, a pool of water.
gāla, galla, a small black odorous bee = rakua.
galadīma, pl. galadimai, an official, civil and military, probably from Ar. جَلَّادِينَ the plur. of جَلَّادٍ a title given to head of police etc. in Egypt and Arabia; cf. prov. ido da ya ga- sariki bai ya tsoro galadīma, i.e. he who has seen the king will not be afraid of his minister; the word has probably come through the Bornuese, the suffix ma corresponding to the Hausa prefix ma or mai; cf. chiroma.
galadimanchi, or galadan-
chi, the office of galadima.
galala, a find, treasure-trove.
galan-kumburi, a round blue bead.
galgade, gargadi, to guide, instruct; M. H. p. 228; see galkadi.
galgasa, gargasa, a hairy person.
galhanga, a fool.
gali, a sickness prevalent during the wet season.
galkādi, gargādi, warning; B 136 ji galkādi to listen to warning, D 30 muna galkādi gareku we warn you.
gallo, a hard and transparent salt, rock-salt.
galma (S.), garma (K.), q.v., pl. galmuna and galemi a large hoe bent back like a small plough; cf. kariegalma.
gam*, a locust which is pounded in order to make arrow poison.
gāma, 1. to finish, complete, join; cf. riddle, ḏan karamin abu gāma dunia a very small thing, but the world is not complete without it. Ans. The moon. 2. to form a plot or conspiracy; with wayo or kai to use stratagem; gāma kai da, gāma baki da to conspire with; gāma fuska to meet face to face; cf. gamawa, gamshe, gamu, gangama.
gāma, because, because of,
gama, to suit, please; cf. gamshe.
gamadidi, a moth with red abdomen, white thorax, and black and orange wings.
gamafada, a tree with yellow flower like laburnum.
gamagari, a species of kola nut; see goro.
gamata*, D 14 a fainting fit.
gamatoro, a large, black and red, edible caterpillar covered with yellow spikes.
gāmawa, mixing, joining to-
gether; gamawan hanu hand shake.
gamba, pl. gambobi, flour of guinea-corn mixed with water.
gambo, a child born after twins; see gumbo.
gambu, door of a house made of wood.
gamdare, a bow used in thinning cotton; see ganderi.
gami, gami da or game da, together with, concerning; abin gamin magani that which is needed to mix with medicine, the complement.
gami, to curse, abuse; see gāmi.
gāminbanta, two trees planted together so as to grow into one.
gaminbauta, two odd shoes.
gamji, gumji, ganji, genji (ficus sp., Urticaceae), one of the rubber trees. baure (with bauren rafi, bauren-faddamma etc.), chedia, durumi, gamji, kawuri, wa, and others, are all names of different species of ficus, and all yield milky juice having some of the properties of rubber, that of gamji being the best of those mentioned. The figs of baure and durumi have sometimes sufficient succulence to be edible; cf. tabani-ka-samu.
gamki, gwamki, an image; see gumki.
gamo, ganwo, a pad on a carrier's head; see gumo.
gamon-katar, gamon-katar- ta (S.), good fortune, luck, from Katar the name of a man who had extraordinary good luck according to a popular story.
gamraka, crested crane; see goraka.
gamshe, to meet so as to fit, to suit; ya gamsheni or ya gamani it pleases me.
gamsheka, a snake; see gumsheka.
gāmu, followed by da, 1. to meet with someone or something; C 21 en ta gamu fa da kai if she meet (or agree) with thee; to join or be joined together; A 7 ya gamu da wuta he comes to the fire; 2. gamu da mache to cohabit with; ranan gamu the day fixed for beginning war, or the day for meeting, or the first time of meeting with one; rangamu id., D 8, 29; 3. to collect, assemble; kurdin gamu tax paid to native kings for the support of mallams; intens. form = gangammo to fall foul of, run up against.
gamurji*, to embrace.
gamzaki, morning star; see gomdazaki.
gamzaro, the headman in a city in time of war.
gamzo, champion, hero.
gāna; yin gāna to talk secrets; gānawa, understanding, friendly relations; ba ta ka ra gānawa da shi she broke off intimacy with him.
ganba, to eat too much.
ganbo, sore, ulcer.
ganbu (S.), a door.
gancheruwa, hollow-backed; see gantserneruwa.
gandama, gyandama, a calabash used as a water jug.
gande, gyande, f. gandua, pl. gandaye, a destitute person.
ganderi, a reed instrument like a miniature bow used in thinning and cleaning cotton; cf. bakan shiba, masabi.
gandi, a large cowrie-shell.
gando, a man who works, but receives only food, not money, as wages.
gando, a breakwater, used for catching fish.
gandu, gundu, tribute; kurin gandu tribute money, tax.
gandu, pl. gandai, a large farm, esp. applied to an official farm attached to an office as part of the emolument of its holder.
gane, to see; see gani.
ganga, pl. ganguna, large drum used by soldiers.
gangama (a reduplicated form of gama to join), to put up together, to mix; E7 agangama dukiansu let their goods be gathered together, gangamawa, F88, pass. ana kuma gangamawa it is also joined together, magangami, confluence of rivers.
gangami, a large drum, a proclamation; yin gangamin azumi to proclaim end of a fast.
gangamu, intens. form of gamu, q.v.
gangamu, specially used of a yellow powder made from the pounded root of a tree used for affections of eyes.
gangan (possibly an abbreviation of gani-gani): da gan gan on purpose.
ganganchi, purpose, intention.
gangante, to push into the water and drown.
gangara, gangari, to roll down, to jump down, descend; pass. gangaru to be rolled down.
gangarawa, rolling, F153, 165. gangare, gangara, pl. gangaru, a steep incline, declivity, the foot of a mountain.
gangaria, a kind of guinea-corn.
gangaro, rolling down.
gangawāri, a herb supposed to be an aphrodisiac.
gani, n. sight; yin gani to see.
gani, gane (with pron. obj.), to see, behold; frequently contracted to ga or ganu. gāshi behold him! na ganshi I saw him; used metaph., to think, to think advisable, see with the mind, comprehend; abinda na gani my advice is, or in my opinion, e.g. abinda na gani ya fi anfani sai mutaři in my opinion the best thing for us is to go; gani is sometimes used as a substantive, e.g. ina murna da ganinka I am glad to see (lit. at the sight of) you; gano, ganu, to look closely at, get a good view of; ganene, gane^\, gani, pi. gane^n, seen.
ganjigaga, a light-coloured kola nut; see goro.
ganna, rampart; see ganwa.
gano, to see; see gani.
gantseruwa, gancheruwa, gantsarwa, gantsara, to be hollow backed, of a pack animal to be overladen; to bend the back inwards in dancing.
ganwa, pit, ditch, rampart or wall round a town; ganwar-
amina ruined town-walls, so called from Amina a mythical queen who wandered about the world, walled cities springing up in a day wherever she stopped.
ganwo, a carrier's pad; see gamo.
ganya, leaf; see gainya.
gara (cf. Ar. جَارَ, to trade), the small addition which the seller is expected to make to the value of the article sold by him on the completion of the purchase. When a man buys nuts or anything else in a small way, he gets his fifty or a hundred cowries worth and so many extra thrown in for luck; this addition is called the gara; ena gara = how much are you going to give me into the bargain?
gāra, gaira, it is better; gāra hāka it is better so, ni gara en tsaya it is better for me to stop; cf. gwanda.
gāra, pl. garani, termites (termes bellicosus), usually known as white ants; gāra is sometimes used of ants generally; gāra is properly applied only to the female white ant, the masc. is zāgo.
gāra (usually pronounced gy-
avara), to prepare, to put a
thing right, to arrange matters; *gara kaya* to get ready a load, *gara hainya* to prepare a way; *gerta*, q.v., is probably a secondary form of *gāra*.

gāra, 1. a wife's or relative's marriage presents given to a bridegroom; *yin gāra* to rejoice at a marriage; 2. a feast.

*garafini* or *garafunu*, a bitter plant, its leaves used in making sauce, fruit red.

*garaia*, *guraiya*, *karaiya*, a two stringed musical instrument with long oval body, bigger than a *molo*, also used for a kind of zithern.

*garaje*, impatience; cf. *garaje ba ḳariji ba* hurry is not strength.

*garaji*, a grass eaten by horses.

*garama* (cf. Ar. غَرَامة, debt, tax), money paid to a king for permission to travel; also used of any kind of tax; *maikarbar g.* tax collector.

*garasa*, *garas*, *garai* and *gare* are sometimes used instead of *gareshi*; for this use of *gare*, cf. also French c'est à moi. It is often preceded by *dagā*, *bisa* and *kūsa*, *dagā gareni* from me, *kūsa gareshi* near to him, *bisa garesa* upon it.

*gare*, a boy's game.

*gare*, a cricket.

*garana*, *gara*, *garara*, one who has defective sight.

*garashe*, haste; see *garaje*.

*garatse*, a point.

*garauwa* (K.), a first present given as a sign that a larger will follow.

*gardama*, dispute; see *gerdama*.

*gardawa*; see *gardī*.

*gardaye*, skilful, especially in war.

*gardī, gerdī*, f. *gardia*, savoury, e.g. *geda tana da gardī* the ground nut has a fine flavour.


*gare*, to, at, unto. Its use with pronominal suffixes corresponds to that of *ga* with nouns. Used with them it expresses possession, like the modern Arabic عند, thus غَنْدَي = *gareni* I have. The forms *garasa*, *garas*, *garai* and *gare* are sometimes used instead of *gareshi*; for this use of *gare*, cf. also French c'est à moi. It is often preceded by *dagā*, *bisa* and *kūsa*, *dagā gareni* from me, *kūsa gareshi* near to him, *bisa garesa* upon it.
garewa, pl. of bagare, a chief-tain.
gargada, to warn, i.q. galkadi, q.v.
gargadi, n. warning, teaching.
gargami, garkami, strong in war.
gargara, to exceed in strength; see gâgâra.
gargasa, galgasa, a hairy person.
gargasa, gargaza, pl. gargasu, a large fish with white scales below and red tail.
garge, pl. garuga (S.), cattle shed; see garike.
gari, pl. garurua, garuruka, garu, garigaru, 1. country, town, frequently used of a small town as contrasted with birni a large town; 2. sky, in the phrase gari ya waye the day dawns, lit. the place becomes light; dunia ya waye is used in the same way; gari ina wolka it lightens, gari yai dufu the sky became dark; 3. place. Hence gari(n), to, in order to, e.g. garin shan iska in order to drink the air, i.e. to enjoy the fresh air, ya tafi garin yawo he has gone for a walk; cf. ku bani gari (in asking riddles) = do you give it up? Ans. mu baka we give it you.
gari, flour.
gari*, a minute.
garikaye*, beanstalks used as food for camels; cf. M. H. p. 63.
garie, gerke, garge, pl. gari-kuna, gerkuna, garuga, 1. a place where cattle are kept by night, stall, fold; 2. flock, herd.
garimaka, garmaka, crested crane; see goraka.
gario, a missile knife, a kind of sword with three cutting blades used for throwing.
gariwaji*, strong in war.
gariwoya, to mix; see gar-waya.
garje, a scab, sore.
garkami, strong in war; see gargami.
garki, garikine, cavalry with shields.
garkua, gerkua, pl. gariki, garkini, shield. For different kinds of shields cf. kwungura, kutufani, kunkeli, etc.
garma (K.), a large hoe bent back like a small plough; see galma.
garmaka, crested crane; see goraka.
garowa*, a fine male slave.
garr, quickly, used of running;
ya yi ta gudu garr he was off like a shot.
garu, a wall, a building.
garunfa, garumfa, a straw hat; the word frequently occurs in the phrase dan-
garunfa, q.v., i.e. a trader who carries his goods upon his head.
garura, a red dye, brought as a powder from the East, used for staining the hands and for dyeing silk.
garwash, pl. garwashoshi, cinders, burning charcoal; usually followed by wuta; cf. gawoi.
garwaya, gariwoya, to mix, mix together, pass. garwayu.
gasa, an exclamation of discontent or resentment.
gasa*, to be tired; used in M. H. p. 149 for gaje.
gasa, imitation, rivalry, emulation; yin gasa, or gashe to imitate.
gasa, to make a large fire; to bake, roast; naman gasa sawa meat for cooking; gasa hanu to warm the hands.
gasaiya, a herb the leaves of which are used as a vegetable (Gynandropsis pentaphylla, Capparideae); cf. yar-ungwa.
gasara, interj. a cry of astonishment.
gasashe, f. gasashia, pl. gasasu, 1. caught, of a fire; 2. roasted.
gase, with yi, to refuse to keep a promise, also to announce the intention of doing something without really meaning it.
gashi, n. roasting, warming; wutar gashi to fire to cook by.
gashi, vomiting; cf. gesa.
gashi, 1. hair or wool of men, sheep, etc.; 2. feathers of birds, sabon gashi down; 3. a single hair, cf. F 144 karamta taswa gashi it was narrow as a single hair (cf. Fulah gasa).
gashi, i.e. ga shi behold it! a very common form of exclamation to attract attention to anything; gashi wanan look at this! cf. fem. form gata.
gashi, in the phrase mugun gashi, quarrelsomeness, bad disposition.
gashiere, short, M. H. p. 173 for gajere, q.v.
gashimare, clouds, etc.; see gajimare.
gaskami, a food prepared from the fruit of the dorowa tree.
gaskanta, gaskata, to establish the truth of a thing, to assure a person of the reality of anything, to speak truly; cf. mu che duba ba gaskanta che we say that divination is not to be trusted.
gaske and da gaske, true, truly; cf. seq.
gaskia, masc. or fem. truth, certainty, trust, righteousness; da gaskia truly, certainly; bada gaskia or yin gaskia. to believe, ba gaskia to speak the truth, used of a judge ba or bada gaskia to acquit. gaskia ne it is really so, marasygaskia false; ban-gaskia faith.
gata, gatanchi, happiness, prosperity; dan gata, yar gata a boy or girl of good position; ya yi mani gata he has brought me luck.
gāta, pl. gataye, spy, sentinel, especially applied to a man on watch up a tree, or on a height.
gata or gatan biri, large monkey with red belly.
gata, the day after the day after to-morrow, the third day; cf. chīta.
gātana, 1. used in the phrase gata gatana (see it, see it here) which is used to introduce a story; 2. a story or fable.
gatanchi, wealth; see gata.
gātari, pl. gātara, gātura, gātarua, hatchet; dan gātari a small hatchet; gatarin aradu a meteorite.

gato, 1. buttock; maiga to a fat man; 2. bottom, foundation, e.g. gaton dānni bottom of a fence.
gātsa, to bite off: n. a stump.
gātse, to vomit; cf. gashi, gesa.
gātse, sarcasm, irony; yai gatsa ga shi he laughed at him.
gatsina (K.), pride.

gátum, old woman; see giagituma.
gātura, axes; see gātari.
gau Đức, a shrub with white fragrant flowers, yellow edible fruit (Gardenia thunbergii, Rubiaceae), gauden kura is another species with coarser fruit.
gauga, gyauga, a game.
gaugata, gagaute, to hasten; gaugawā haastening; cf. M.H. p. 117 tana yin gaugawā she was hastening along; da gaugawā in haste.
gauji, a large species of monkey, an old monkey.
gauraka, crested crane; see goraka.
gauraya, mixing up.
gau re, to mix, intermarry.
gauro, sprouting; see gyauro.
gau shi or garwashi, live cinders.
gau shi, gautsi, gausi, brittleness.
gauta, pl. gautaye, a plant closely resembling a tomato, of a bushy growth, its fruit has a bitter taste.

gautan kaji, a species of wild tomato with edible leaves, an ointment is made from its leaves.

gautan kura, a prickly bush, with coarse leaves and smooth, yellow, tomato-like fruit: a fatal poison (Solanum sanctum, Solanaceae).

gawa, pl. gawaweki, corpse.

gawa, coffee; see gahawa.

gawasa, gawaza, pl. gawasai, gawasuna, gawasoshi, a stone fruit, brought from the East, not grown in Hausaland.

gawayi, charcoal; see gawoi.

gawo, pl. gawake, a kind of acacia planted near houses for the purpose of obtaining water during the dry season by digging under it. Its wood is red, its berries white; the leaves, which are eaten by goats and cattle, fall off during the dry season; cf. kawo.

gawoi, pl. gawaye, charcoal, not burning charcoal, for which cf. garwashi.

gawurta, gawusta, to grow big, increase, to be firmly established; yaro ya gawurta the boy has grown up; also to talk big, to boast; ga-wurtache, pl. gawurtatu, full grown, developed.

gaya, evil; rama gaya to pay off scores.

gāya, alliance, also reinforcement, assistance; ya buqayāgaya he called for support; gayache to call on; angayacheta she was invited to join in a feast; cf. gāyatō.

gaya, dough; gayan tuo dough before it is flavoured with meat or gravy.

gāya, to reveal, to make manifest or known; ka gaya mani explain to me.

gaya (K.), boundary.

gayara, fatigue, trouble; sa gayara to cause trouble.

gāyato, to ask help from.

gayauna, a farm given by a master to his slave on which he works on Sundays and Thursdays, and of which the produce belongs to the slave.

gaye, n. demonstration; yin gaye to make clear; see gāya.

gayya, assembly; see gaiya.

gāza, to fall short of, to be unable to do anything, to fail; na gaza (or na kasa) tafia I am unable to go; sun gaza isa they failed to overcome, M. H. p. 224; suka yi wojen arba ko sun fi ko sun
gaza da kādan oho there were about 4000, whether more or a little less does not matter; hanu ya gaza masa his hand failed him.
gazaguru, a giant.
gāzama, gyazama, a kind of grass.
gazara, a reed from which arrows are made.
gazari, a species of hanurnua nut, somewhat like a kola nut; cf. sandalu.
gazau*, a hyena.
gāzawa, weariness; F 15 shi ne aziza da bai gaza wa He is mighty and is not weary; cf. gaje and gajewa; for similar interchange of j and z cf. jarimi and zarumi.
gazo, da gazo strong.
gazunzumi, a bad smelling bug.
geaeya, giyaiya, a tree which grows in damp localities (Mitroyne Africana, Rubiaceae).
geasa, to belch; see gesa.
geauga, play; see gyauga.
gebe, a slit in a stick, a fissure in a rock, a watercourse, also the beak of a bird; cf. M. H. p. 200.
geche, bank; see gachi.
gēda, gyēda, to wag the head, to beckon, especially in phrase gēda kai to assent; cf. kauda kai to dissent.
gēda, gāda (arachis hypogaea), ground nut, monkey-nut, the oil obtained from it (main gēda) is used for food and for lamps in Hausaland and is very largely exported; it is obtained by expression with heat, and is of a light yellowish colour.
geda wa, a disease which causes the fingers and toes to fall off; maigedewa a man who has lost a finger or toe from this disease; cf. ‘Hausaland,’ p. 152; possibly from Ar. ‹scrofula›.
gefe, bank of a river, the outside or edge of anything.
geftu, girdle, used by women; dan geftu id.
gege, to pass near, go close to.
gekau* = timjere.
gembo, the next child born after the birth of twins; see gumbo.
gembo, pl. gembuna, ulcer.
geme (S.), gemu(K.), pl. gema, beard; cf. en ka ga gemu dan uvanka ya kamu wuta shafa naka rua if you see your brother’s beard catch fire pour water on your own, i.e. if trouble befalls your neighbour take care for yourself; maigeme a bearded man.
gemro, grain that springs up of itself; see gynauro.
gendama, calabash; see gyanda ma.
gendi, f. gendia, a strong, muscular, fat person.
gengeda, sleepiness; cf. M. H. p. 186, kana yi gengeda da kwana you nod in your sleep.
gengedi, to feel sleepy, to be overcome by sleepiness.
genji, a rubber tree; see gamji.
geno, an ant; see gwano.
gera, to prepare; see gara.
gera, eyebrow; see gira.
geran geran, an imitation of the sound of anything breaking = kilin kilin.
gerdama, gardama, dispute, denial, a dispute in which something is denied; ya raba gerdama he settled the difficulty; yin gerdama to dispute, deny.
gerdama, v. to dispute, deny.
gerdawa, snake-charmers; see gardi.
gerdi, savoury; see gardi.
gergi (S.), a cotton farm.
gerke, fold; see garike.
gerkua, shield; see garkua.
geru, a species of millet (pen-nisetum spicatum), very generally used as a food by the Hausas; geron tsuntsu another species of millet.
gerta, 1. to mend, repair, improve; 2. generally, to make ready, prepare, to comb (the hair); cf. gara.
gertache, f. gertata, pl. gertatu, adorned, garnished, cleaned, dressed.
gertawa, particip. form of gerta, mending, etc.
gesa, geasa, to belch.
gesbi, an animal resembling a large mole.
geti*, stingy.
geto, hollow; used in the phrase geton kune the hollow behind the ear.
getse, a saddle sore on a horse's back.
gewaya, to go round; see ke-waya and jewayi.
gewoye, around; maigewoye (lit. one who goes round) a spy; see kewoya.
geza, pl. gezuna, 1. tuft of corn, rice or wheat; 2. the name of a horse or lion.
gia, an intoxicating drink; see giya.
gianduma, gendama, a gourd used as a water-bottle; see gyan duma.
Gibi, tooth-gaping, applied to men who have lost two teeth; cf. wushiria.
giche, *gichi*, to step over, to overthrow; cf. *gigiche*.

gichi, *gichia*, n. intersection; *yin gichia* to sit cross-legged; cf. *ginchira*.

*gida*, pl. *gidoje*, *gidashe*, *gidudaji* masc., 1. house, dwelling, premises. *gida* includes the whole compound which may consist of more than one house (*daki*); *maigida* householder; *gidan tsira* house of escape, refuge, e.g. house of king, *galadima*, etc.; *gidan gobe*, B 27 haka fa dunia da *gidan gobe* so, too, earth and the next world, lit. house of to-morrow; *gidan wasa* theatre; 2. receptacle, used of cases, covers, etc., as *gidan alura* needle-case, *gidan kibiu* quiver, *gidan zu-mua* beehive; 3. it is sometimes used for household, e.g. *ka gaida gida* give my salutations to your household; *kaka gida* how are the inhabitants of your house? *kaka gida* is also an expression applied to the children in a home for freed slaves; cf. M. H. p. 183, *da gishe* homewards. *hankalinsa* (or *kainshi*) *ba shi agida* he is not 'all there,' lit. his wits are not at home. *alherin* gida bin a blessing in this world and the next. *bayan gida* closet, stool. *gida biur* and *gida rina* parts of the embroidery on the front of a gown. *gidan tururna* the name of a plant; *gidaunia* a large bowl or calabash containing *fura*. It is used of a fish bowl, when empty the bowl is called *kwaria*.


*gigar*, leg-irons.

*gigi*, n. lack of understanding.

*gigiche*, to fail to understand, to stumble as in a faint; see *gigita*.

*gigichi*, giddiness, vertigo.

*giginia*, *giginya*, pl. *gigangani*, *giginyoyi*, *giginai*, fan or deleb palm (*borassus flabelliformis*), the fruit (*kurdugo*) is white inside with red skin, the leaves are used for making hats, mats, etc.; the fan palm owing to the height of its foliage from the ground, throws its shadow at a distance; cf. prov. *enuar giginia na nesa kan shaki* shadow of fan palm! at a distance men enjoy you: addressed to a man who lavishes his bounty outside his own house.
Gigita, to fail to understand, to be wanting in sense.
Gigiwa (K.), insolence; see gigi.
Gije, a bird's nest; cf. seq.
Giji, house, home; cf. M. H. p. 206, mi zai sa aber giji what causes anyone to leave home; ubangi jji master of the house; see gida.
Gijirta, to sit with crossed legs; cf. ginchira.
Gilgiji, Gilgizi, cloud, moving cloud as opposed to lumshi, q.v., a still cloud.
Gilmza, Gilgiza, to shake, e.g. a tree; also to raise the hand in salutation; gilgizaze, f. gilgizazia, pl. gilgizazu, shaken.
Gimba, pl. gimbayi, 1. a large white seed used as a bead; 2. the son of a king; cf. seq.
Gimbia, daughter of a king.
Gimshi, a large, shady tree.
Gimshiki, Gumshiki, pillar, middle supporting pole of house.
Gina, to dig, to build; used of roads, to build, construct; gina karia to fabricate a lie; magini, fem. maginia, pl. magina, builder, potter; ginane built, fem. ginania.
Ginaria or Ginania, rain during heavy storm, storm; cf. ziranania.
Ginchira (S.), to sit with crossed legs; aginchire with crossed legs; cf. gijirta.
Gindi, 1. bottom or foot of a tree, hill, etc.; 2. buttocks; 3. rope tying a horse's leg to a post.
Gindo, a poor man.
Gini, name of large fish from which oil for eating is obtained.
Gino, to dig, grub up; cf. gina.
Ginsa Da, to be overdone with; ginsa n. surfeit; ya yi ginsa it causes surfeit, also ginshe to cause surfeit; cf. mun chi shinkafa har ta ginshe we ate rice till we could eat no more.
Ginshimi, corpulent.
Ginsu, to overeat.
Gira, Gera, Giro, pl. girori, gir-gira, eyebrow.
Giraya, a kind of drumming.
Giraza, beam, fringe; girazal rana ray of sun.
Girba, to cut, to reap.
Girbi, n. harvest; Magirbisickle.
girgamo, guinea worm.
girgiza, to shake; see gilgiza.
girgízo, a spider; see gízo.
girigiji, cloud; see gilgiji.
girike, white tobe.
girima, to grow, to become large; cf. girma.
girima, great, large; see girma.
girin girin, the sound of falling glass, etc.; see kirin kirin.
girip, the sound of a drum.
girje, scab; see kurji.
girke, to place upright, place together, e.g. pots on a fire; giggirkaafrequentative form, e.g. angiggirka tukwane a number of pots were put on the fire.
girkeke, f. girkekia, pl. girkeku, closed, fastened; cf. garike.
girma, girima, masc. greatness, importance, size; yin girima to grow; da girima large; ta yi girima da shi she is older (or bigger) than he; na fíto ba girima ba arziki I had to quit in piteous guise; girmankai pride, conceit, swollen head; ba (or bada) girma to honour; D 62 rana nan da manmaza kun samu girma on that day you shall speedily attain glory; cf. proverb sai da rai asamu girma greatness will not outlast death; maigirma great, important, honourable.
girmama, to honour.
girmama, greatness; F 22 ka ber bidadu girmamakun leave off seeking after thine own greatness.
girmankai, pride E 25; masugirmankai proud F 167; see girma.
girme, to excel, be greater than, be older than.
giro, eyebrow; see gira.
girsa, girshe, before pron. obj. to attack, fall upon.
girtsa, to cut in pieces.
gisago, an axe for cutting grass; see gizago.
gisaka, kisaka, a hairy caterpillar.
gishi, a moth.
gishiri, salt; cf. prov. mutum da gishirinsa shi kan dafa kafa a man may boil a horn with his own salt, i.e. one may waste one’s own substance if one pleases. For other words denoting salt, cf. balma, ashauma, galo, aberimi, kantu, zakanku. About half the salt in Hausaland is imported by way of the R. Niger, the rest is brought from different parts of the Sahara, especially from the Oasis of Bilma. Salt is also prepared
from the ashes of different grasses and plants which are placed in water and strained.
giso, spider; see gizo.
gita (K.), a war axe.
gitsawa (S.), a speckled goat.
giwa, pl. giwaye, elephant; toron giwa male elephant, for fem. see tagua, hakorin giwa or haurin giwa elephant's teeth, ivory; cf. prov. giwa awani gari zomo a great man is nobody where no one knows him; in war giwa is applied to the king's body-guard, i.e. the strongest point of the line; giwan rua a large fish, 'Nile perch'; giwan bása a large leather bottle used to hold butter.
giwakamba, a kind of guinea-corn used for rubbing on the eyes; see dāwa.
giwaya, kewaya, jiwaya, to go round a thing in order to examine it, to gaze at, to look on at.
giya, an intoxicating drink made by soaking guinea-corn in water for three days till it begins to sprout, it is then beaten and boiled.
giyaiya, geaeya, a tree (mitrogyne Africana, Rubiaceae), grows in damp places.
giyatuma or jatoma, a woman who is beginning to grow old; generally used by the Fulanis as equivalent to mother.
giyauji, mouse; see gyauji, gabji.
gizago, a small axe used for cutting grass, a scoop to scrape out gourds, etc.
gizāka, a hairy caterpillar, the touch of which makes a sore on the skin.
gizgari*, strong warrior.
gizo, often pronounced gisso, spider, used as an emblem of envy and jealousy, cf. M. H. p. 200, the fem. form is hoki. bakan gizo the rainbow.
gizo, fear, used in the phrase ya yi gizo = ya ji tsoro.
gizo, an abundance of long hair on the head in the fashion of the Asbenawa (Tuaregs) or the itinerant snake-charmers (gardawo).
goama, better; see gwama.
goami, a re-kindled fire; see gwami.
goata, to stick out, project; kāda woni ya goata woni let not one project beyond another; cf. goche.
goaza, an edible tuber; see gwaza.
gobāra (Ar. عَبَر), 1. conflagration; 2. ruins left after a conflagration; 3. pain, torment,
gobdodo, bush; see kobdodo.
gobdua, yolk of egg; see kobdua.
gobe, 1. the morrow, to-morrow;
   sai gobe a parting salutation
   = till we meet again to-morrow;
   gobensa on its morrow, i.e. the next day; cf. prov.
   yau da gobe shi ya sa aluraginin rijia, i.e. perseverance
   makes a needle dig a well;
   yau da gobe kayan allah today and to-morrow are God's
   possession, i.e. continuity is the prerogative of God;
   gobe na nan to-morrow is coming, i.e. there is another chance;
   2. used to qualify nouns of time, as week, month, etc.
   = next, proximo, e.g. watan gobenext month;
   3. the last day, the judgment day;
B 87 wanda ke shiri domin gobe who is making preparation
   for the last day; ranan gobe the last day; B 11, 140
   ran gobe id.; gidan gobe B 27, 125 the next world; cf. mai-
   gobe, B 3.
gobir, pr. name of a large district in Hausaland.
gobra, gobre, gobure, gum-
   beri, to knock against, dash together.

R. H. D.
gobro, gwauro, gauro, gwanro, fem. gobrña, 1.
   bachelor, widower, spinster,
   widow; cf. idiom, na yi gobrña tashi I have made an
   early (lit. a bachelor's) start;
   cf. goro; 2*. used of a bad
   kola nut that has gone black.
gobso, n. poking, e.g. with the elbow.
gobta, an old horse.
gochema, to make to fall, B 147; cf. seq.
gochi, goche, 1. to turn off
   from the way, to pass anyone
   on the path, to lose the way;
   2. to be out of joint;
   3. to knock against; cf. haderi ya
goche da rua the storm came
down in torrents; cf. goata.
gochia, guchia, avoidance, of
   a missile, etc.
góda, to weigh, to measure.
goda, gwoda, to show, to point
   out; cf. C 17 shi kan goda
   muna takitaki dunia he would
   show to us the course of the
   world; cf. godu.
goda, pl. gododi, antelope; see
   gada.
godabe, path, road.
godawa*, joint, section.
godayi, pl. of gode, q.v.
góde, góda (Kanuri id.), to
   thank, give thanks to, constr.
   with acc. and also with prep.
ma; na gode maka thank you; the word is frequently used of thanksgiving to God, as in E 2 mu gode ubangiji sarki sarota, F 256 na gode ma allah.

gode, pl. godayi, 1. a thorny creeper used in making thatched roofs; 2. the circular bands of sticks which are tied round the reed rafters of a thatch to keep them in place.

godia, pl. gwaddi, a mare, used as the fem. of doki.

godiya, thanks; munagodiazu ga allah we give thanks to God; cf. D 101 muna godia don muhammad we give thanks on account of Mohammed, yin godia to give thanks.

godo, a coarse white cloth.

godo, the name of a tree the leaves of which are used in making soup, M. H. p. 74.

godo, flattery, yin godo to flatter.

godobe, a broad road.

godogo, a faked cowry shell used by dishonest gamblers, made by joining two small shells together so that the lips or back are always exposed.

godu, intr. and reflex. form of goda, to appear, make oneself known to.

gōfa (K.), pl. gofanni, the fork of a bifurcating branch or stick, itache maigofa a stick with a fork in it. The equivalent for gofa in Sokoto is shishinya.

gofa, to excel in size; ya gofani he is bigger than I; cf. gota.

gofo, an ass with black mouth.

gogali, a mixture of nuts, beans, etc.

gogamāsu, small plant with white globular flower, a purgative is made from it.

gogara*, boastful warrior; see gugara.

goge, n. a stick for a musical instrument resembling a violin; also the instrument itself.

goge, a shrub with jasmine-like, fragrant blossoms (Cremospora sp., Rubiaceae).

gogi, goge, to scrape, polish, clean, to rub in, goge zane to rub spots, M. H. p. 197.

gogo*, Fulah id., aunt, father's sister.

gogo, a black, tailed baboon 5 ft. high found on banks of the R. Benué.

goguwari, a small lizard, with black head; its bite is said to cause leprosy.

goho, an obscene gesture used by children.
goi, charcoal; see gawoi.
goino, yin goino to fall in price; cf. gonjo.
goiwa, gwaiwa, testicles.
goiya, goya, goiye, to tie up together; to bear in the ear, as corn, etc.; goiya hanunka fold your arms.
goiyo, a child carried on the back. Infants are always carried thus in Hausaland, bound to the mother by a fold of cloth; B 116 bu shi mutu goiya ba does not an infant die? yin goiyo to give suck to. goiyo is used of the care of children up to age of 12. ambada yaro goiyo the boy was put under guardians. maigoiyo guardian. goiyo is also used for a bundle; cf. M. H. p. 155 ta yi goiyo woni ga bayanta she made another bundle (of corn) for her back. goiyo, or goiyon masara is used of the cob or head of corn.
goji (Z.), pumpkin; mijin goji a small tree with white flower, cuttings of which are often planted with the goji; cf. kabewa (K.).
gojia, ground nut; see guchia.
golgoda, gorgoda, to measure, to compare by measuring; golgodawa, gorgodawa meas-
suring; cf. M. H. p. 100 shina tafia golgodawa kafansa da na uwansa he would walk so as to compare his steps with those of his mother.
golgodo, gorgodo, measure; cf. D 25 kowa shi samu golgodosa every man shall receive his measure (of reward); used also adverbially with suffixed pronouns, e.g. A 3 ka yi gor-godonka na kokari make what attempt thou canst, lit. do thy measure of attempt.
goli (S.), a leather band worn round the neck.
golma, a walking stick.
goma, good, applied to women only, an old woman.
goma, card. number, ten; used with particle sha and the units to form numbers eleven to nineteen, goma sha ḍaiya eleven, goma sha biu twelve, etc. gomia, a plural form of goma is sometimes used to express the decades above ten; thus gomia biu twenty, gomia uku thirty. This was probably the original method of counting large numbers before the Hausas borrowed Arabic numerals. With ellipsis of goma, sha ḍaiya = eleven, sha biu twelve, etc. gomache, to prefer; cf. guma.
gomaza, a species of antelope: by metathesis for gonzana.
gomdazaki, gondazaki, gandazaki, gamzaki, morning star.
gomi, a club or heavy stick.
gomki, gonki, roan antelope.
gomraka, crested crane; see goraka.
gona, pl. gonaki, 1. farm, cultivated field; 2. fig. fosterer; B109 dunia gonal chiita the world is the nurturer of sickness; maigona farmer.
gonda, often pronounced gwanda (carica papaya), pawpaw tree or fruit. The leaves and fruit are greatly valued by the Hausas. A piece of tough meat wrapped in a pawpaw leaf becomes tender in half an hour. The same result is produced by placing a piece of the fruit in the cooking pot. The fruit resembles a melon and is bright red inside. For description of the gondar mazar (Egyptian pawpaw) cf. M. H. p. 52. gwandar daji, a species of custard apple with yellow edible fruit and fragrant leaves (Anona sp., Anonaceae).
gonj, a cloth with white stripes.
gondazaki, see gomdazaki.
gondo, a fish resembling an eel.
gongola, gwongola, a Nupé canoe-pole.
goni, gwoni, gwani, pl. goni, gonaye, clever, skilful, expert; as adv. cleverly, skillfully, expertly. gwanin rua an expert swimmer; gwanin doki a good horseman.
goni, profession, occupation, skill, art; cf. seq. goninta, cleverness; cf. M. H. p. 219 goninta wuya gareta cleverness is a hazardous thing.
gonjo, cheap sale, reduction in price; anabuga gonjo a cheap sale is being announced on the drums; cf. goino.
gonki, gomki, a roan antelope; see gwenki.
gonzama, antelope; cf. gomaza.
góra, pl. gorori, fem. reed, bamboo; górar jiki straightness of body from hips to shoulders; góral hanchi bridge of the nose.
gór, pl. goruna, a kind of sparrow.
góra, pl. górina, masc. calabash, cup, water bottle; cf. prov. kowa ya kas kifi goransa who ever kills a fish (it is for) his own basket, i.e. a man's acts come home to himself.
goraka, gauraka, garmaka,
gamraka, gomraka, pl. gaurraki (balearica pavonina), crested crane; a large bird with golden crest, the spread of its wings is over six feet, its breast is white.

goreba, dum palm; see goriba.
gorgodo, measure; see golgado.
gorgunguma, a large black beetle with long legs.
góri, mockery; yin góri to mock at.
goria*, a large goro nut.
goriba, goreba, pl. goribai, goribobi (crucifera thebaica), the dum palm, mats, fans, etc., made from its fibre.
gorje, gwarje, gurje, 1. large, buzzing horse-fly; 2. small bell on horses, etc.
goro, pl. gwurra (urr pronounced as in English currier), the kola nut, the fruit of the sterculia acuminata, found in the greatest perfection in the hinterland of the Gold Coast Colony. The nut, which is the size of a large chestnut and of brick-red colour, has a bitter taste somewhat similar to quinine, and is chewed by the Hausas as a stimulant, and enables them to go for a long time without food; cf. ‘Hausaland,’ pp. 95—117.

namijin goro is a small white kind of goro nut used as a medicine. Various messages are conveyed by the gift of different kinds of kola nuts; cf. M. H. p. 200 suka kwono goro na tambaya they brought a kola nut with the object of enquiring; goron saiyan baki kolas given by the best man to the bride in order to overcome her shyness; goron yakì the share of the spoil claimed by a successful war chief. There are three common kinds of kola nuts, 1. atarus; 2. labuje, less bitter and dearer than 1; 3. ganjigaga. An early crop of a bright red colour and often insect-riddled which is sold about November is called nata, the later crop is called jankarago and a specially good crop sold early in the year gamagari. To the salutation albishirinka (lit. your news?) the answer is goro. The answer implies that the messenger will receive his reward, e.g. a kola nut.
goro, bachelor; see gobro.
goronrua, a tree with plum-like fruit; Irvingia Smithii.
gorori (K.), a white cloth with red stripes.
gorua, gobrua, avirgin; cf. goro.
gorzo, gwarzo, pl. goraje, 1.
strong, muscular person; 2. husband*; C 50.

goshi, forehead, brow, front; B 51 ku sainya lahirkali ga-
ban goshi place the next world before your forehead; goshin
bauna (buffalo’s forehead), 1. a sandal with a triangular
piece of cloth attached to it to protect the toes as the
base of the horns protects the
buffalo’s forehead; 2. a small
plant with yellow flower; cf. tsu
ku; goshin kure (the fore-
head of the male hyena), a
name given in Sokoto to a
woman’s coiffure.

goska, a tree; see gwaska.
gota, to exceed in size; see gofa.
gouma, better; see guma.
goyo, to give suck; see goiyo.
goza, sweet potato; see gwaza.

gu, always with connective n,
and pronounced m before b,
=wuri; 1. with, at, in; gun-
chan there, B 111 gun duni-
ana in this world, B 155 gun
malamai with the Mallams;
preceded by har=har ga A 25
daga kasna har gum buki
from the market unto a mar-
riage feast; 2*. = gurubin
instead of, for.

guano, stinking beetle, M. H.
p. 205; see gwano.
guba, 1. a poisonous plant, B 14;
2. a mixture of dead flesh and
adua tree eaten as a pre-
ventive charm against injury
in battle, etc.; 3. a thing
which has died of itself.

gubanta, to poison.


gubchi, gache, 1. to slip, to
slip into, to slip off a wheel;
2. applied to a well, to fall
in; cf. gochi, gabche, kuch
che.
gūbo, back teeth.


gubri, to knock against; see
gobre.

guchia, ground nut, see gujia.
guchia, avoidance of a missile,
etc.; see gochia.

gūda (S.), 1. an excrescence,
swelling; 2. the dot above
or under one of the letters of
the alphabet.

guda, prepared meat of the
ragon laiya, M. H. p. 154.

gūda, number, times; gūda
nawa how many? Used with
numerals as gūda uku three
in number; also with the
force of our numeral adverbs,
as gūda uku three times,
thrice; in phrases, gūda ka-
lena my only brother; B 25
shi do gūda gūda ta tsire
let him try to take one, the other
flees away; gūda corresponds
to English ‘unit,’ gūda gūda
one at a time; gūdarsu one
of them; cf. daisarsu.
gūđa, gudu, shout, acclamation, crying out for joy; esp. applied to sound of joy made by a woman by holding the nose and trilling the tongue.
gudaje, cf. gudajen zumua young of bees; also used of seeds in pods, possibly = gi-daje; see gūđa.
gudāna, to happen.
gudano, to flee from; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 35, ya gudano masu-chinya he fled from a bare-legged people.
gūdawa, diarrhoea; cf. gudundaja.
gūđe gūđe, a grass eaten by horses (Dactyloctenium Aegyptiacum).
gūđu, crying out for joy; see gūđa.
gudu, to run away, to make one's escape; see guje.
guduma, pl. gudumeya, a hammer, club, knotted stick.
gudundaji, diarrhoea or dysentery; cf. gudawa.
gudungumi, log fastened to neck to prevent escape.
gudunmawa, gudumuwa, gudumawa, help, assistance, especially in war.
gudunya, a cooking pot.
gūfa (S.), to lie with.
gufa, gufata (Ar. Framebuffer), large grass basket or pannier.
gūfaka, a satchel; see gūfaka.
guga, rubbing; see goye.
guga, pl. guguna, masc. bucket, skin used for drawing water from well; dauren guga a square arched roof, seđamre; guga also is used to describe the way in which a hen ruffles its breast when sitting on eggs.
gugana, formed from preceding, to draw water.
gugara*, gogara*, a mighty man; kai gugarí thou mighty one! used in exclamations.
gugi*, pl. gugui, swelling in front of a man's body; elephantiasis.
gugi, a large quantity; see gugu.
gugu, gugi, large quantity, much; ba shi da gugu he has but little; gugin rairai much sand; da gugu much.
gugua, also pronounced gugwa a whirlwind, whirling dust, commonly known as 'wind devil.'
gugurta, to lame; see guragu.
gugutu*, horse enema.
guiba, gwiba, guiçi, dirt, muddy water, dregs; D 57 maimakara ba shi sha rua ba sai na guiña he who is late shall have nothing but muddy water to drink; cf. proverb jini ya fi rua guiçi blood is thicker than water, i.e. those
akin to one another will cleave together, M. H. p. 196; used of the substance or body of fura or kunu.
guiwa, gwiwa, pl. guiwayne, guiwoye, guiwu, knee; guiwan hanu elbow.
guje, a form of gudu to run away, to flee; cf. ya guje masa he escaped from him; ya tafi aguje he went off at a run; ruwan guje running water; cf. maguje.
gujeje, fugitive, vagabond, runaway slave.
gujia, guchia, pl. gujeye, gujiyoji, ground nut (cf. Ar. ١٢٢١٢٢, Pers. gauz nut); a species of small ground nut which is largely used for food; cf. prov. maza dengin gujia nen men are like a lot of ground nuts, cf. Gr. p. 102; cf. asni dan gujia, M. H. p. 231. gujia is used in Sokoto for chacha a gambling game, it is also used with da saki in describing colour or texture of cloth.
gula, n. pushing with the knee.
gulbi, pl. gulabe, river, any large amount of water in a deep place; gulbin ido the socket of the eye.
gule, to dislocate, e.g. a bone.
gulgudu, measure; see golgodo.
gulgusa, to move back; cf. gusa.
güluba, fruit of a tree.
gululu, pl. gululai, 1. the mud ball on a kind of spindle used for winding thread; 2. gululunzomo ‘hare’s spindle balance,’ a plant with a mauve compound flower like a thistle’s, which is thought to resemble a gululu; a concoction made from this is used in boiling water in order to treat diseases of the eye.
guma, gwoma, goma, used like gara to express superiority, as gara hâka, guma hâka it is better so. guma yau da jia better to-day than yesterday; cf. gomache.
güma, finish; see gäma.
gumagumai, stumps, pl. of gungume, q.v.
gumasakawa*, gumsakawa, a place where anything is stored.
gumazza, a kind of wrestling game played by boys.
gumba, a mixture composed of rice, milk and honey.
gumba, honey-guide.
gumberi, gobůri, gobro, gobre, to knock against, to dash together.
gumbo, gambo, gembo, the
next child born after the birth of twins tuguaye.
gumda, a boring insect; see gumda.
gumde, to fill the mouth.
güme, beaten out rice.
gumi (Ar. ٖئ, to oppress with stifling heat, of the day), 1. heat of the sun, 2. perspiration; yin gumi to perspire.
gumji, a tree from which a kind of rubber is obtained; see gamji.
gumka-rua, a small calabash placed in a water pot to prevent the water spilling when carried.
gumki, gamki, gwanki, pl. gumakai, gwumaki, 1. idol, graven image, worship of idols; 2. place of torment for unbelievers.
gumki, a ransom paid for a captured slave; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 33, zasu chin tara da gumki they will have to pay fines and ransoms.
gumo, ganwo, gamo, the cloth worn by carriers on the head.
gumsakawa*, a store-place; see gumasakawa.
gumshe, to meet, etc.; see gamshe.
gumsheka, gamsheka, 1. a large species of snake, sometimes applied to the cobra (naia nigricollis); 2. an epithet applied to a warrior.
gumshiki, pole; see gimshiki.
gumza, roaring, e.g. of a lion.
gun, with; see gu.
guna, pl. gunainai, gunane, a small species of pumpkin, the seeds of which are put in soup; there are two kinds, one bitter, one sweet.
günagüni, grumbling, murmuring; yin gunaguni to grumble; see guni.
gunche, to mutilate.
gunda, 1. edible bark of a tree; 2. strips of leather.
gunda, a bud; yin gunda to sprout; e.g. kabewa ta yi gunda.
gunda, gumda, a boring insect, death-watch.
gundu, tribute; see gandu.
gundu, short; see guntu.
gundua, a slice, e.g. of a fish, also the act of cutting up a fish.
gunduma, club, D 41; see gu-duma.
gunduma (S.), a division or district, masugunduma district headmen.
gundura, to over-eat; cf. gumde.
gungama warrior.
gungu, a mob or rout; also used as a verb, to gather together.
gungan*, pl. gunguna, island; the word is probably borrowed from the Songai language; commonly pronounced by Nupés hungu.
gungume, pl. gumagumai, the stump of a tree after it is cut down, also used of a beam of timber or a large log.
gunguni, murmuring; see gïnagïni.
guni, to growl; see gunaguni.
guniya, gunya, light-brown horse.
gunsul*, a Moorish corruption of Consul, commonly used by the Hausas in N. Africa.
guntsari, curds of milk which have become sour.
guntu; guntun taba stump of a cigarette. Also used as an adj. fem. guntua, pl. guntaye, short, truncated; guntun abu a small remainder or fragment of a thing, a small piece cut off.
gunzu, pig.
gura or gurai, a small bird.
guragu, gurgu, fem. gurgua, pl. guragu, 1. halt, lame; E 36 guragummu our lame ones; 2. with bent legs; 3. without legs; it is not used of animals, e.g. a Hausa would say of a horse ba shi da ḥafa, lit. he has not a foot; gugurta to lame.
guraiya, a musical instrument; see garaiya.
gurara (Ar. غزاة), a large sack for oxen or camels.
gurasã (Ar. فاص), bread; usually confined to wheaten bread, which is only made in the northern parts of Hausaland, red pepper being one of the principal ingredients; kurðin gurasã a phrase used in asking alms.
gurbache, to be destroyed, to disappear; B 93 ḡabas da yamma zata ta gurbache the east and west will disappear; gurbache, of water, to be fouled, cf. tapki ya gurbache; gurbata to foul, make muddy, also intrans. to become dim; gurbatachen rua muddy water.
gurfana (S.), to kneel; see gurufana.
gurgu, lame; see guragu.
gurgunchi, gurguntä, halting.
gurgunguma, a large black beetle, kula kai gurgunguma agudun ṣhafo O beetle (why) do you trouble to run away from the hawk? i.e. the hawk would not eat so repulsive a...
thing as you are, also kuru-
gunguma, q.v.
gurgura, to gnaw, bite at.
gurguri, runner; see guriguri.
gurgusa, to gush out abundant-
ly; see gusa.
gurguzu, gurgusu, 1. seeds
crowded together; 2. a crowd
or warlike array.
guri, used as an adv. and prep.
in the same way as wuri;
na tafi gurinn I went there;
see gu.
güri, 1. pride, lust, evil desire;
yayi magana da güri he talks
proudly; 2. wish; ba duka
güri kan ruska thou receivest
not everything that thou
wished for.
guri, 1. grumbling; yin guri
to grumble; see guni; 2. to
entertain some bad design,
to desire, to wish for, to be
proud, to boast; cf. prec.
guria (S.), gurya, the seed of
the silk-cotton tree.
guribi, gurbi, nest; gurbin
ido, socket of eye; cf. prov.
gurbin ido ba ido ba ne the
socket of the eye is not the
eye itself, i.e. things that look
alike are not necessarily iden-
tical: also a hole scooped in
the earth to hold a pot.
guriguri*, evil; cf. guri.
guriguri, gurguri (Fulah gor-
goro), runner in front of a
horse, used of foot soldiers
generally; cf. Gr. p. 137, 1.17.
gurimi, a musical instrument;
see gurumi.
gurjago, a file; cf. gurzago.
gurje*, small bell; cf. gorje.
gurje, a scab; see kurji.
gurje or gurza, to press cotton
seeds out of pods, also to roll
raw cotton; cf. magurji.
gurjia, a large tree, the bark of
which is used for staining
the teeth: it is like the silk-
cotton tree but smaller and
has red tulip-like flowers and
stout thorns on its branches
(Bombax buonapozensis, Mal-
vaceae).
gurmu (S.), lame, pl. guramu.
gurmunta, halting, limping.
gurnani, purring or growling
of a cat or hyena.
gūro, used in Sokoto for kabēwa,
a gourd.
gursuna, gurusuna (Fulah
id.), hogs, also applied to
domestic pig.
guru, a man’s leather thong;
 cf. jígida of a woman.
gurubin, instead of, gurubinşa
in his place; cf. gu.
gurufana, gurfana (S.), to
kneel down, to bow down, to
prostrate oneself; yin guruf-
mani id.
gurugunta, gurmunta, gurgunchi, halting; *yn gurugunta* to halt.
gurugusa, gurugushe, to move away from; see gusa.
guruguso, to move towards; see guso.
gurumfa, hat made of straw; i.q. *garumfa*, q.v.
gurumi, gurimi, a musical instrument made with hair from a horse's tail; cf. M. H. pp. 94, 187.
gurunguntsi, gristle, bridge of the nose.
gurus (cf. Ar. فرش, pl. فرش, piastre), small money used in N. Africa.
gurusunu, hogs; see gursuna.
gurza, to scratch.
gurza, the pressing of the cotton; see gurje.
gurzago, gurjago, a file, scraper.
gusa, to move a little way back, to rise up, gush out; *gusawa* moving a little away; *guso*, *guruguso* to move a little way forward, to draw towards a person; *gusa guso* to move backwards and forwards; *gurgusa gulgusa* to gush out abundantly.
gusda, to twist, bend.
gushagushi, a sort of itching disease which attacks the roots of the toes or fingers.
gushe, to take away, do away with, e.g. a custom or law. *gushe gushe*, to gush out abundantly.
gūsum, south.
gusumchi, southwards.
gutsi, a piece, small portion of.
gutsu, see guzu.
gutsura, to take a little of; see guzura.
gutsura, pl. gutsure, 1. small piece, crumb or fragment; 2. the remaining piece after cloth has been measured out.
gutsuri, to break a piece off.
guwa, water, a sip of water; *ina da guwa* there is a little water, *guwa sai ya rēgi* the water decreases.
guza, a species of monitor about one foot in length (*varanus niloticus*).
guzu, gutsu, 1. bottom; *guzun itache* stump of a tree; 2. cause, *kada abi guzunsa* let not its cause be traced; meaning, *minene guzunsa?* what is its meaning? 3. matrix; *enna ruan guzu da taba?* i.e. they are entirely different; a knife worn at the waist is *arataya ga guzu*; *guzun* at the foot of.
guzuma, 1. lean; 2. an old lean goat, cow or horse; also applied to women in the same sense.
guzura, gutsura, to take a pinch of.
guzuri, provisions for a journey; yin guzuri to make provision for a journey.
gwabi, n. fat; da gwabi or mai-gwabi, adj. fat.
gwada, a species of lizard.
gwada, gwoda, to measure a thing to see if it is the right size; cf. prov. ko ba agwada ba linzami ya fi bakin kaza even without measurement a bridle is obviously too big for a fowl’s mouth.
gwado, a kind of Nupé cloth.
gwafsa or namijin gwafsa, a tree with fragrant blossoms, and black plum-like fruit (Hannoa undulata, Sapindaceae); cf. takandar giwa.
gwaiwa, gwowa, goiwa, testicles.
gwalo, a grimace; yin gwalo to make faces.
gwallo, gwollo, a small bundle, e.g. of grain.
gwama, to put one thing on the top of another.
gwama, better, rather; see guma, gwamache to prefer, to come near; see seq.
gwamatsa, gwamatsi, draw near, press together, intr.
gwambaza, water buck = do-doka; for list of antelopes found in Hausaland, cf. under barewa.
gwami; cf. gwamin wuta restoration of a fire which has nearly gone out.
gwami, 1. lameness, a bent leg; 2. bandy-legged, f. gwamia; mai gwami id.
gwamro, gwauro, bachelor; see gobro.
gwana, gwano, geno, the stink-ant.
gwanda=gara: da babu wawa gwanda da wawa better have a fool than no one.
gwanda*, pawpaw; see gonda.
gwandarakune (pawpaw ears), a plant with fleshy edible leaves, in colour like a paw-paw.
gwangama, a kind of banana tree.
gwanja, name of district; see gwonda.
gwano, the stink-ant; see gwana.
gwari, name of a large town about fifty miles west of Zaria.
gwarje, a fly; see gorje.
gwarje, gwalji, a small bell, e.g. bell hung on horse’s breastplate; see gorje.
gwarmi, to join; also n. socket, joint of scissors; cf. kwarmi.
gwarzo, strong; see gorzo.
gwarzo (S.), the first hoeing after sowing.
gwaska, an ordeal by water, given to slaves only; the name of poisonous tree (sassa-wood) used for trial by ordeal on the R. Benué.
gwauro, bachelor, widower; see goro.
gwaza, goza, pl. gwazuna, gwazoyi, a cultivated plant with large arrow-head leaves and an edible tuber (Colocasia sp., Aroideae). gwazan-giuva is the name of an Aroid plant with large lurid, purple spathe, and a bulky tuber with acrid, poisonous juice.
gwazankwado, the name of a poison used for arrows.
gwenki, gwonki, a roan antelope, hippotragus equinus.
gwişa, dirt; see guiba.
gwinki*, oak, terebinth.
gwiwa, knee; see guiwa.
gwodo, cloth coat.
gwoggwo, aunt.
gwoma, better; see guma.
gwomache, goumache, to prefer; see gwamache.
gwonda, gwanda, gwanja, the name of a district in the hinterland of the Gold Coast whence kola nuts are imported.
gwongwola, a canoe-pole; see gongola.
gwongwon, basin, bowl (a Nupé word?).
gworo, gwamro, a bachelor; see gobro.
gyandama, a water bottle made of a calabash.
gyara, to repair; see gara.
gyauji, a species of field mouse; cf. gabji.
gyauro, gyamro, sprouting from an old root, e.g. of guinea-corn, or sugar-cane.
gyazama, a broad-leafed grass; see gazama.

h. In the case of certain words taken from Arabic an initial h tends to disappear altogether; cf. Ar. hasratun َخْسَرَةٌ, Hausa hasāra, asāra, and tasāri. The sound h is sometimes interchanged with that of f; cf. huda and fuda, hila and fila, hudu and fudu, hako and fako. In some cases the sound of the h is very uncertain; cf. iska or hiska wind, achi or hachi corn.
haba, hubba, an exclamatory particle expressing astonishment, indignation, incre-
dulity or denial; it most frequently occurs in the expression hubba mana good gracious!

hāba, pl. hābohī, chin; hābal-kāda (crocodile’s chin) a cap with two flaps to cover the ears.

habaichi, pl. habaitai, 1. abuse; yin habaichi to abuse behind one’s back; 2. signs between two men understood by them but not by spectators; a covert sneer, or innuendo conveyed by use of a proverb; 3. a fable or riddle, maibaichi masofada wanda ya tanka ko ya fishi the man who is full of trite sayings rejoices in a discussion, the man who answers may surpass him.

habaika, used of a fire, to catch.

habaki*, pl. habaka (cf. Ar. ْحَبَأَكَ, cloud); B 169 habakal kamshi clouds of incense.

habama*, to expand as boiling water, D 65; see habuma.

habdi (S), ashes.

hābe, indigenous tribes (a Fulani word); it is a plural form of kado, q.v.

haberta (Ar. ُخَبَرْ), 1. to explain, declare, publish; 2. to warn. habertawa*, declare-

tion, warning. The commoner form is laberta, q.v.

hābo, bleeding from the nose.

habri, harbi, to kick, used of a horse.

habshi, n. bark; see hafshi.

habuma, the rise and fall of a man’s breathing, also used of boiling water; cf. habama.

hachi, hatsi, corn; see achi.

hachin-tumkia, a tree; see jiri.

had, until, i.q. har, q.v.

hāda, 1. to pile up, bring together, complete; A 11 ta kan hāda maka riguna it will heap up for you tobes, A 51 ahādasu chikin wuta they shall be brought together in the fire; hāda hanu da to owe; hāda tafia to go together, hāda da to meet. A neuter form hādu is found; cf. ba su hādua they will not assimilate; cf. idiom ya hādu tafariki he entered the road; hadan zare intertwined cotton staples.

hadāka, pl. hadāku, stranger, a new-comer.

hadama, greed, coveting; ya chika hadama he accomplished his desire.

hadari, storm; see hāderi.

hađe, hađie, to swallow; hađu
hāderi

to be swallowed; ḥādiya swallowing.

ḥāderi, ḥādari, pl. ḥādura, storm, flood, rain-cloud.

ḥādi (Ar. حُدَّ), the limit of the law, the law; ya ḥeta ḥādi he broke the law.

ḥādichi* (cf. Ar. حَدْيَّ), to explain, declare; D 5 zamu ḫa ḥādichi akan majia kalami we will speak out if there is anyone to listen to our words.

ḥafaru, a trench at the bottom of a grave.

ḥafshi, ḥapshi, ḥabshi, ḥaushi, ḥamshi*, barking; yin ḥafshi to bark.

ḥāge, to blarney, deceive; ya ḥugeni he wheedled me into (lending, etc.).

ḥāgu, a small spear or dart for catching fish.

ḥagu, ḥagun, ḥagum, left hand; cf. ḥauni.

ḥai*, a form of the particle har; E 47 hai adamawa as far as Adamawa, E 50 hai mu wushe till we pass by....

ḥaiba*, beautiful clothing.

ḥaifa, ḥaife (Ar. rt خَيْپَ), 1. to bring forth, to bear, of human beings, animals, trees and plants; mahaifia a mother; 2. of the male, to beget; ḥaifu, 1. to be delivered; 2. to be confined.

ḥaifafe, f. ḥaifafa, pl. ḥaifafu, pass. particip. of ḥaife, born.

ḥaifua, birth; tun ḥaifua from birth; ḥaifua, also the begetting of children; allah bai bashi ḥaifua ba he was childless.

ḥainya, ḥainya, ḥaya*, pl. ḥainyoyi, used both as masc. and fem., 1. road, way, street; ḩata ḥainyay to lose the way; 2. fig. path of faith, custom, etc.; E 18 masuzama ga hainyoyin musulmi those who continue in the ways of Musulmans; cf. tafariki.

ḥaiya, an expression of regret: I am sorry.

ḥaiya, a hoe; see ḥauya.

ḥaiyēta, ḥaiyāta, to trouble, to annoy; see ḥaiya.

ḥaja, anything exposed for sale, goods; cf. faja.

ḥajetu*, the vowels.

ḥäji, pl. ḥajoji (Ar. rt حَجِّ),

1. pilgrim; 2. pilgrimage;

B 162 guri gareni en taft
haji ne I have a strong desire to go on the pilgrimage; D 22. haji, to go on the pilgrimage, i.e. to Mecca.

hajijia (Ar. حَشْيشَة, an intoxicant), drunkenness, giddiness.

hāka (Ar. حَفَفَ), 1. so, thus, F 153; hāka ne ko ba hāka ba is it so or not? duk da hāka nevertheless; hākanga in this way; 2. right, truth; cf. Gr. p. 131, l. 47, zamu hāka babu fashi we will do that which is right without delay.

haka, to dig; haka rijia to dig a well; mahakin kurege a jerboa catcher.

hākanan, thus, in this or that manner, also a periphrasis for ‘the same.’

hakarikari, ribs.

hakauche, mad, M. H. p. 191; see hauka.

haki, hakin wuya uvula; see bēlu.

hāki (S.), gasping, panting.

hāki, pl. hākūkua, a kind of grass; F 95 akawo dan hāki gainye aduntse a little new grass is brought and pressed down.

hakia, hekia, hakanya, disease of the eyes, esp. applied to leucoma.

hakīka (Ar. حَفَفَ), truly, verily, indeed.

hakikanta, to assert the truth or certainty of anything, to convince, to certify.

hākimi, pl. hākimai (Ar. حَكْمَيْ), governor, ruler, landlord.

hako*, a roof.

hāko, pl. hākōki, 1. pit or hole for game to fall into, pitfall; 2. fig. of what leads into error or harm, a snare; yin hako to make a pitfall for animals, also to take animals in a pitfall; ina hako bakin mutum I watch the words of anyone for a slip of his tongue to be used against him; cf. fako.

hākora, patience; see hankuri.

hākori, pl. hākora, tooth; hākorin giwa ivory; hauri, q.v., is probably a corruption of hākori; hākorin machiji a weed with sharp spicules directed downward, hence its name (Achyranthus aspera, Amaranthaceae).

hakukua, grass, pl. of hāki, q.v.

hakumche, see hakumta.

hakumchi, hukumchi, 1. order, command; 2. judgment; D 59, halallah shi wanya hukumchi nai ga bayi until God hath finished His judgment
upon His servants, M. H. p. 209, allah ya gama wanan hakumchi God hath accomplished all this; maihakumchi or mahakumchi judge.
hakumi (Ar.), power, influence.

hăkumta, hăkumche (Ar.  لكم), to order, to command; sariki shina hăkumtasu the king directs them, M. H. p. 154.

hakura, hakure, to show patience; see hankuri.

hakurchi, mahakurchi; see hankuri.

hal, as far as; see har.

halăka (Ar. ăkă), to destroy; G 2 ya halakasu he destroyed them; ya halakă it is lost.

halak, n. (Ar. ăkă), destruction, misfortune, disaster.

halal, halas, or hallata* (Ar. جَلَل), what is lawful, proper, becoming, pure, ceremonially clean; opposed to haram.

halalchi, purity, propriety.

halalta, halatta, halasta, to be lawful; halaltago to permit.

halama, perhaps, it may be; cf. seq.

halama (Ar. ălăm), 1. anything put in a book as a marker; 2. a mark on the ground.

halamun, appearance, evidence, indication, expectation; cf. sama yana halamun yin ruwa the sky looks like rain; shina da halamunshi it looks like him.

hălara, to appear in court, to come to a meeting.

halas, lawful; see halal.

halasa (Zanf.), to destroy; cf. fulasa.

halbi, halbe, harbi, 1. to discharge a bow, gun, etc.; ya halbi kibia or da kibia he discharged an arrow, ya halbi bindiga or da bindiga he fired a gun; 2. to shoot or hit with a bow or gun, ya halbeni he hit or shot me, akahalbeshi da kibia he was shot with an arrow; 3. of serpents, insects, etc., to sting; 4. to kick; cf. prov. halbi Avutsia ya fi kuskure to hit in the tail is better than to miss, damisa da wuyan halbewa the leopard is hard to shoot; naman halbi game which has been shot; halallabi freq. to shoot many of; halbo implies motion towards; ya halbo maka ita he shot it (i.e. an arrow) at you.

hăli, pl. halaye (cf. Ar. جَلَل), 1. manner, mode, custom, peculiarity, fashion, characteristic, trait, e.g. sata hălin barao, theft is characteristic
of the thief; 2. temper, disposition; suna karfi hali they have a hard disposition.

halichi*, to create = halita, q.v. haliki, halūki* (Ar.), creature.

halita* (Ar. حَلَّة), creature, creation; F 208 sabon halita a new creation (i.e. creature), also the state in which one was created, one’s appearance; maikeaun halita the good-looking man; shugaban halita bu the Lord of both worlds.

halita, halichi, talita*, to create.

halshi, halshe, harshi, pl. halshina, 1. the tongue; 2. tongue, language, enunciation, pronunciation; halshin wuta flame.

halshin rago or halshin tumkia, a shrub with large white heads of flowers (Protea sp.).

halwa* (Ar.), maihalwa a hermit.

hāma, gaping; yin hāma to gape.

hamāda (cf. ? Ar. rt هم), desert, stony plain.

hamadanchi, n. canter.

hamakūku, a Hausa cloth.

hamata, pl. hamatu, arm-hole, arm-pit.

hambudiga, ainhum, i.e. a disease which causes painful cracking of the skin in the under-joints of the little toe, see kudumbia; cf. ‘Hausaland,’ p. 152.

hamburki, hanburki, the name of a cake (massa) made with wheat, also applied to large balls of flour used in making soup (fura).

hamfude, hamfudi, to eat greedily, to throw into the mouth; hamfuden gari rolling flower into little balls and throwing them into the mouth.

hamīla, pl. hamīlu (Ar. حَمِيْلا), sword-sling, usually made of silk, also used for the cord which carries the dalailu.

hamiya, rivalry.

hamsa (Ar. خمسة), card. num. five; often used for five thousand, the Hausa word biar being the ordinary equivalent for five, hamsa miya 500.

hamshi, to bark; see hafshi.

hamsin (Ar. خمسين), card. num. fifty.

hamso*, a small branch or twig.

hamsoro, a fool.

hamzari, hanzari, n. purpose, also excuse; gajeren hamzari a poor excuse; D 76 muna hamzari zua gidanmu we hasten to our homes, da hamzari hastily.
hamzarta (K.), hanzarta, hamzanta (S.), to hasten, accelerate.

hana, 1. to hinder, prevent, restrain, A 51 en bai hānasu ba if he restrain them not; 2. withhold, deny, refuse, say no. In buying and selling na hāna = I refuse the offer made, or I decline to do business, hānawa refusing, refusal; F 16 shi ne ko karimu da ba hānawa He is gracious and refuses not; ya hāna masa dāga laifi or ya hāna masa kāda shi yi laifi he prohibited him from doing wrong; hana takama (prevent boasting) a creeping plant with prickly capsules.

hānāni, giddiness.

hanau, a tree the sap of which is used for washing newly born children.

hanbare*, to kick away.

hanburki, a cake; see hamburki.

hanchi, early morning; see hantsi.

hanchi, hanshi*, pl. hantuna, 1. nose, nostrils; hanun hanchi the trunk of an elephant; goran hanchi bridge of the nose; 2. the knot made in thread to prevent the strands from unravelling.

hanchi, found in the phrase hanchin kāde hanchi the twig or stem which holds the fruit of the shea butter tree (kāde), used in Sokoto for kanun-fari cloves, a name based on likeness of clove to the stem by which the shea nut is attached to the twig.

hanfude, to throw food into the mouth; see hamfude.

hanga, hangi, hange, to look out for, gaze afar in hope of seeing; na hangeshi dāga nesa I saw him from afar; hango to espy, i.e. to see before the speaker, ya hangoni he was the first to espy me, ya hangoka he caught sight of you before you saw him.

hangara, 1. swelling caused by the guinea-worm; 2. a beetle.

hangarma*, a deep pit.

hangum, a swelling on the throat; cf. hangara.

hani, n. prohibition; anyi hani it was prohibited; see hāna.

hania, noise; see hayania.

haninia, neighing; yin haninia to neigh.

hanji, 1. bowels; 2. bobbin.

hankada, to raise up, turn over, overthrow.

hankāka, pl. hankaki, hankaku (corvus scapulatus?), a crow about the size of a raven, its
Body is black, its breast and a rim round the neck white.

**hankali**

pl. *hankulla*, sense, prudence, forethought, care; *da hankali* sensibly, prudently; *hankali ya tashi* his heart is disturbed, *tashin hankali* despair, *ṣhiga hankali* to be prudent; cf. M. H. p. 202, *hankalina bai kwanta da kowa sai ke* I rely upon you (f.) alone for advice; *hankullansu duka sun tashi* they lost heart, *ṣhiga hankalinka* be reasonable, *maida hankali* take care, *yin hankali* to recover, e.g. from a swoon, also to take notice of, to beware of, *maihankali* prudent.

**hankalta**

to be prudent, to understand.

**hankaltiolo** (Kanuri id.), a small spear for throwing.

**hankarnia**

a disease which affects the breathing.

**hankufa**

a common weed (*Waltheria Americana, Buttneriaceae*).

**hankula**

attention; see *hankali*.

**hankūra**

to be patient; see seq. **hankuri**, *hakuri*, *hankura* or *hakurchi*, 1. patience, meekness, resignation, forbearance; *ina hankuri* or *ina yin hankuri* I show patience or resignation, *ku hankuri* or *ku yi hankuri* be patient; 2. comfort, consolation, *ya bada masu hankuri* he comforted them; *ya ki hankura* he refused to be comforted; cf. prov. *mahakurchi mawadachi* the patient man is the rich man, *enda maiguda ya je anhankura maitafia ya je* the traveller with patience will arrive at the place whither the man who runs is going; *hankori maganin dunia* patience is the remedy for everything; cf. *hakure*, *hakura*.

**hano**

a species of acacia tree.

**hansa** (Zanf.), see *fansa*.

**hansāri**

to snore; cf. *minshari*.

**hanshi**

nostrils; see *hanchi*.

**hanta**, *anta*, liver; F 198 *wuta ta chisu har ta chin yi hanta* the fire shall consume them till it eats up their liver; cf. *malakan kāre da hantan kura* the property of a dog a hyena’s liver, i.e. a thing he is not likely to get.

**hantsa**

udder.

**hantsaki**, *hansaki*, *ansaki*, tongs, pincers; cf. *hantsakin darma ka kai ba kawo ba O* pincers of lead you bring iron (to the fire) but you do not bring it away.
hantsi, two hours after sunrise, about 8 a.m.
hantukuria (K.), an abscess or tumour.
hānu, pl. hānua or hānāye, hand, A 17 ka tara hānu you put forth both hands; hānun giwa elephant’s trunk (cf. use of Lat. manus); hānun rua a kind of nut, like a kola, brought from Yoruba; wuka hānu lit. sleeve knife, a kind of short sword attached by a leathern ring round the sleeve, used by the Tuaregs; cf. M. H. p. 216, shina da yaki ahānu he has a war in hand; hānu or hānun riga sleeve, M. H. p. 206, ya zama hānun yaki he became a guide in the war; hānu da hānu hand and hand, i.e. cash down, ready money; ban hānu shaking hands = masafiha; hānun rafi a tributary stream; hānun giwa (elephant’s trunk) also denotes a plant with a thick stalk and white flower.
hanunrua, an edible nut in S. Nigeria; cf. gazari, sandalu.
hanwawa, chameleon = hawainya.
hanya, way; see hainya.
hanzari, hanzarta, to hasten; see hamzari.
hanzir*, pl. hanzirai (Ar. خنزير), wild swine; cf. al-hanzir.
hapshi, barking; see hafshi.
har, hal, till, until, as far as; used 1. with nouns, G 1 har mangi as far as Mangi; in a list har = until, hence it = as well as, including, cf. har zubairu and Zubair; 2. with adverbs or prepositions, har yanzu till now, up to the present time, G 1 har ya zu zamanin othmanu until the time of Othman; 3. in introducing clauses and sentences, D 73 hal allah shi wanya hukumchī nai ga bayi until God hath finished His judgment on His servants; har is often followed by the particle dai; har-da, hadda ‘in order that’; it is sometimes equivalent to ‘even’; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 34, har saraki sun yi kumya even kings felt ashamed. har is sometimes apparently used for as soon as, cf. M. H. p. 222, har ubansa ya mutu as soon as his father was dead. har is sometimes used contemptuously in expression har girmanka.
harā, to depart, set out.
harafi, pl. harufija (Ar. حرف), a letter of the alphabet, a dictionary; see harifi.

haraji (Ar. حراج), a tax, also applied to lands attached to certain offices of State tax free.

haram (Ar. حرام), what is unlawful or cannot be done lawfully, anything ceremonially unclean, unbecoming, unjust; used in sense opposite to halal; abin haram = haram. harāmia unlawful gain or profit, e.g. from the sale of pigs; chi haramia to make unlawful gain. harāmu anything which is unlawful, E 17 sunka dubi haramu they behold what is unlawful, F 9 id.

harama, hazama (Ar.), firmness, resolution, zeal. yin haraman tafia to travel hard.

harāra* (Ar. حرار), 1 passionateness, F 8 ka ber harara duka give up all proud looks; 2. staring at, frowning, looking proudly on.

harasa, reproof.

harasa*, a white turban.

harāwa, a name given to leaves or stalks of beans and ground nuts, e.g. harawan wake, harawan gujia. These are used as food for horses; cf. prov. allah shi kai dumu ga harawa ko ba shi chi shi birgima God may bring a lizard to the dried leaves, if he does not eat he lies on the top of it. The dumu is specially fond of harāwa leaves, even when he cannot eat he likes to be near them.

harbi, 1. to kick, of a horse, cf. habri; 2. to shoot, cf. halbi.

harbia, a bird; see hasbia.

harda, used with samu to learn by heart, D 33 yin harda to know by heart.

hardache, to know by heart.

hardai, until, in order that; see har.

harerewa*, joyous laughter.

hargagi*, to address angrily.

hargi, pi. harugga, a small spear tied to the wrist, which is thrown and pulled back.

hargowa, noise made by talking loudly or angrily; yin hargowa to howl.

hāri, a surprise slave-raid by horsemen; mahāri a raider.

harifi, hurufi, pl. harufuji, a letter of the alphabet; see harafi.

hario, haryo = har + yo (cf. encore = hane horam), again, also; in negative sentence,
yet, ban samu hario I have not found it yet.
harkia, harikia, a grass eaten by cattle and horses (Eleusine Indica?).
harsa, hirsä, hassa, a turban usually made of white muslin with pictures worked on it, worn by princes only.
harsa (S.), a cartridge.
harsi*, talk; see halshi.
harya, a small fish.
harzuka ga, to defy, be angry with; cf. hasala ga.
häsä, háza, ąza, to light, häsä wuta to light a fire, or to rake together expiring embers.
hasada (Ar. حسد), envy, jealousy.
hasada, to trouble, torment; cf. prec.
hasafi, esteem, respect.
hasala ga, to provoke; cf. harzuka ga.
hasali (S.), kindness, goodness.
hasära, asära (Ar. حسر), 1. to suffer loss, A 33 sun hasara alahira they shall suffer loss in the next world; 2. n. loss, waste, ruin; yin hasära to lose.
hasashi, hasashe (cf. Ar. حس, to listen, perceive), to consider carefully, to be in doubt.
hasbia, hazbia, harbia*, 1. a bird rather larger than a pigeon with red rim round the eyes; 2. a sty in the eye.
hashia, silk border at the bottom of a woman’s dress.
hashsha, an exclamation of pity or disgust.
haskaka, 1. to shine, give light; 2. to lighten, illuminate.
ahaske, pl. haskoki, haskaikai, light; F 229 fuskokinsu sun fi wuta da haske their faces shall be brighter than fire; maihaske full of light, B 167 birni madina maihaske tutut the town of Medina is ever full of light.
hasuma, quarrelling; masutsakanta hasuma peace-makers.
hasumia (S.), a minaret.
hätara, hätara, be careful! a complimentary salutation especially addressed to a man on horseback and to a man of importance; ya sha hätari dayawa he ran a great risk.
hatseri (Ar. خطير), danger, peril; cf. hattara.
hatsi, corn; see hachi.
hatumi (cf. Ar. حتم), 1. a seal; 2. a charm written on a board (allo) divided by lines into squares; the ink is then washed off and the water
drunk as a medicine, or to secure anything desired.

**hau**, to ascend, a shortened form of *hawa*, q.v.

**hauda**, to lift up.

**hauia**, hoe; see **hauya**.

**hauia**, twenty, a score, used esp. in counting cowries with sums divisible by twenty, thus **hauia** biu forty, **hauia** bôkoi one hundred and forty. Cf. A 39 shi ne ya dauki wuri ya ber **hauia** dari he seizes one cowry but loses two thousand cowries.

**hauka**, 1. a fool; B 13 jahili shika yi kama **hauka** the ignorant man would act like a fool, F 32; 2. folly, madness; 3. to be mad; maihauka, maihaukache a madman. haukache to be fierce or mad, to rage, to be ecstatic. haukata, causat. to madden.

**haukat yaro**, a bush with white flowers, i.q. zakami q.v.

**hauni**, left, **hauni** na **hauni** = **hagu** left hand.

**hauni** (K.), an executioner.

**haura**, to jump over.

**hauri**, tooth, tusk; probably a corruption of *hakori*; haurin giwa ivory. **haura** is more commonly used in Sokoto, *hakori* in Kano.

**hausa**, pl. *harata*, 1. tongue, language, speech; **hausar as-banchi** the Asben language. 2. prop. n. Hausa, the Hausa language. 3. the Hausa country (*kasan hausawa* or *kasan hausa*, id.); bahaushe, pl. *hausawa*, a Hausa, a man of the Hausa nation. A remotely conceivable explanation of the word **hausa** is that it is derived from Housal, a king of Egypt who promoted the worship of Astarte in Egypt. The Bornuese people have a tradition that they and the Hausas are descended from a son of this Housal who was of Phoenician origin and made a great expedition into the country of the blacks. A worship resembling that of Astarte apparently existed in very early times at Kano.

**hausa**, to lift up, M. H. p. 230; see **haushe**.

**hausančhi**, that which relates to the Hausas, *jin hausančhi* to understand the Hausa language.

**haushi**, anger, dislike, vexation envy; *yana jin haushi* he feels angry, *yana jin haushina* he is vexed with me, *suna jin haushinsa* they dislike him.

**haushi**, to bark; see *hafshi*.
haushi, haushé or hausa, to lift up, e.g. on horseback, M. H. pp. 229 sq.; a causative form of hawa.
hautsina, to mix up together, to intermingle.
hauya, pl. hauyn, hauynua, hauyoyi, hoe.
hawa, hau, to mount, to ascend; ya hawa doki or ya hawa bisa doki the regular expression for mounting on horseback; cf. M. H. p. 216, maihawan dokinsa ya yi kaman mutane dubu goma his cavalry numbered about 10,000; of a spirit, to be possessed by; mahayi* ladder; F 143 ankafa sirati atashi ahau the bridge shall be set up, men shall ascend upon it; hawo to mount and ride towards.
hawa, 1 height, F 145 hawa nasa har tsavo nasa babu wa- wa its height and its length are the same, without doubt; 2. the firmament, lit. the height.
hawainya (K.), hawoinya, hanwawa (S.), chameleon.
hawala, trouble, used for wo- hala by metathesis.
hawartaki, tongs; cf. hansaki.
hawaye, sing. and collective, tear, tears; hawayen zaki (lit. lion’s tears), marks cut on a woman’s face; hawayen zaki is also used for a species of ground nut; yin hawaye to shed tears.
haya*, road, A 20 for hainya, q.v.
haya haya, loud talking, altercation; cf. hayania.
hayaki, smoke; jirigin hayaki and jirigin wuta are expressions used on the R. Niger for steamboat; yin hayaki to pour forth smoke, to smoke; for to smoke used of tobacco, cf. sha.
hayania, hania, noise as of many men talking, contention.
haye, to provoke, fall upon, e.g. ya haye masu he fell upon them.
haye, self-instruction, unauthorised attempt to learn anything; ba haye ne gado ne used of a man learning his father’s trade.
hayi (S.), the binding of arrow-heads to the shaft; yin hayi is also used of laying grass on a roof.
hayi, to ford; mahaiyi a ford.
hayinchi, deceit; see haiinchi.
hazakumchi*, cf. yaron nan da ban hazakumchi yi ke the boy is quick-witted.
hazama (Ar.), zeal; see harama.

hazbia, a pigeon; see hasbia.

hazi, corn; see hachi.

hāzo, mist, fog, da hāzo misty; duban hāzo a false impression.

hekia, disease of the eyes; see hakia.

hazbia, a pigeon; see haahia.

hazi, corn; see hachi.

hāzO, mist, fog, da hāzO misty; duhan hāzO a false impression.

hekia, disease of the eyes; see hakia.

hijra* (Ar. ۪۪۪ۣۣۣۣۣۣ، the Hejira (A.D. 622), F 255.

hika, small; abu hika a little thing.

hikima* (Ar. حکیما)، wisdom.

hila, fila (Ar. حیلة), stratagem.

hilafa* (Ar. خلاف، wanting), difference, inconsistency: an expression used of cowries short in number.

hilata, to be crafty.

hīma, himma (Ar. هومة), zeal, diligence; da hīma diligent, maida hīma to show diligence, D 26 ku yi berchi ku jalaka ku maida hīma sleep and awake, rise up and show diligence, i.e. in worship.

hini (S.), conceit; cf. homa (K.).

hira*, conversation; see fira.

hirsa, a white turban; see harsa.

hisabi (S.) (Ar. حساب), judgment, reckoning, arithmetic,

F 139 akare kua hisabi judgment is completed.

hiska, wind; see iska.

holoko, dust storm; see hulu-ku.

homa, boasting; see foma.

homa (S.), a fishing net; for koma, q.v.

horo*, correction; see foro.

hūba, an exclamation of astonishment; see hába.

hūda, i.q. fūda q.v., 1. to bore a hole in a tree, etc.; 2. to hoe the ground with a fatainya, to dig in a farm; B 86 maikokari na nomo ko hūda he who gives his time to farming and tilling; freq. form huhūda to make many holes in, nā huhudashi I will make him as full of holes as a sieve.

hūda, ridge between furrows; cf. fūda.

hūdu*, four; see fūlu.

huhu, covering of kola nuts; see fufu.

huja (Ar. حجة), 1. affair, reason, excuse; A 54 ya riḳa taimama kam babu huja he performed his ablutions with sand, though there was no reason for his doing so, B 10, 140; 2. neglect of work, uselessness.
hujanta, to be in the right in a dispute.

huji, to pierce.

huji, to shirk or refuse work; yin huji to cease work, kurdin huji a soldier's deferred pay.

hukumchi, order, etc.; see hakumchi.

hukumshi, a Sokoto form of hukumchi.

huluku, holoko, a dust storm, or violent wind.

hume, to prevent a person's leaving; na humeshi I prevented his leaving.

humushi, the half share of slaves or spoils paid to the leader of an expedition after a raid; cf. M. H. p. 196.

humusi (Ar. خمسة), one-fifth.

huntu or futu, naked.

hura, to blow, hura majina to blow the nose; see furu.

hurde*, bay horse; see furde.

hurtumi, ox; see futumi.

hurua, to put earth on the head as a sign of submission.

huruchi, confession; cf. furuchi.

hurufi, a letter of alphabet; see harafi.

hurumi (Ar. خرمة), any land with a prohibition attached to it, e.g. the land round the wall of a city where farming is forbidden; also applied to official farms which cannot be privately transferred.

husanche*, irritated.

huska*, face, for fuska; B 171 en rarafe ina aza huskata let me crawl, let me place my face on the ground.

husuma, fusuma (Ar. حصومة), a quarrel.

hütara*, be careful! see hätara.

hutawa*, rest = futawa, B 62.

hutsu, huzu, fuzu, quarrel-some, unmanageable; cf. dokin nan huzu ne ba shi foro ba.

hutsuba (Ar. خطبة), the reading or preaching after prayer.

huware, a Fulani word denoting the reed shelters used by Fulani herdsmen; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 37, yan huware.

i (Ar. إيه), yes. It denotes that the speaker hears, but does not necessarily imply acquiescence, ii is sometimes used in Sokto for 'no.'

i, sometimes used for shi; cf. yi.

i, to conquer, overcome, su i masu they overcame them; cf. ima.
1. a colloquial abbreviation of yi to do.
iaka, limit; see iyaka.

ibāda (Ar. ʿibāda), service of God, B 47, D 51; kuna koka-ri kuna ibāda take pains; serve God; also used of service to men.

ibi, a variety of the kola nut brought from Yoruba.

ibiro, a small species of millet.

iblis, eblis (Ar.), the evil spirit.

iblu, ibru, a small grain used, when ground up, for gruel, soup, cakes, etc.

iche, a tree; see itache.

ida, to finish, complete; only used with special words, e.g. ba ya ida warikewa ba he is not quite recovered. ba ya ida mutua he is not quite dead: when used with labāri to complete the telling of news; of a woman, to complete the necessary time before marrying again.

idan (Ar. ʿidān), 1. if. In Kano en is employed in conversation rather than idan, though idan is equally used in writing; 2. when.

idania*, eye; see ido.

idi (Ar. ʿudī), 1. religious feast; 2. the procession outside a town towards Mecca, once a year, ending with the killing of a goat.

ido, pl. idanu, idanduna, idandanu, 1. eye; idon magisquint, idon kishimi blind; it is employed, like the Ar., in various figurative and tropical uses, e.g. 2. sight, view; idon dunia in the sight of men; 3. chief; B 76 duba ga bello idon malkinai behold Bello, the ruler over his kingdom; 4. joint; idon sau (pl. ijian sau) ankle, idon kafa id., idon hanu wrist-bone, knuckle; 5. idon rua spring of water; 6. idon zaura, (a) a variegated cloth of native manufacture, (b) a white stone, pearl; tsaurin ido saucy; idon-yaki a stratagem in war; zan wanka mashi ido I am going to strike him (lit. wash his eye); mai-ido fruitful, an epithet applied to corn; cf. M. H. p. 199.

Idubar, a reddish-brown ass.

igia, igiya, pl. igiyoyi, 1. rope, cable, string; 2. fig. igian rua current of a stream; igian kasa a snake; masuigia, i.e. the wearers of stripes, applied to non-commissioned officers in English employ;
ihu 142  ingata

maiigia güda a lance-corpo-
rall, maiigia biu a corporal.
ihu, uhu, ufu, ho! a cry or
shout to attract attention.
ijara, rent, wage; dan ijara a
wage-earner.
ijarchi, n. hiring.
ijarta, to hire.
ije, to push away, drive away.
ija, 1. pupil; ijian ido pupil
of the eye, maiijat yaki one
who is eager for a fight (lit.
one-eyed), maiijat karatu a
man who is always reading,
maiijia na guda a one-eyed
man, M.H. p. 224; ijian sau
pl. ankles, cf. idon sau; 2. one
cowry, for the plural kurdi,
q.v., is employed; cf. wuri.
ika*, to be able.
i ko, pl. ikoki, power; authority,
right, used frequently in the
expression ikon allah the
power of God, visitation of
God; F 110 ba ka ikon jir-
kitawa thou wilt have no
power to turn, maiiko power-
ful, E 12 maiiko da kowa
almighty; ikontäka power,
authority; ma-ikochi posses-
sor of power, M.H. p. 228.
imai, to conquer, drive away, to
finish off, do for, defi ya kusa
imata the poison nearly killed
her; cf. i.
imai, yin imai to be able.
imanchi, an act of faith; see
aimanchi.
imani, creed, belief.
ina, pron. 1st pers. sing. com.
gender; ina (also kana shina,
etc.) is used with secondary,
nominal or participial forms
of verbs, to express the pre-
sent tense, thus, ina tafia I
am going; ina fitowa, etc.
Where these nominal or par-
ticipial forms are not in use
ina is used with the primary
form of the verb, e.g. ina so
I wish.
ina for yina or yana, cf. the
expression ina da shi there
is, or there are, lit. he has it.
ina, to stammer; see inina.
ina, n. paralysis; see inna.
ina, inna, for enna, where?
M. H. p. 204, etc.
ina (S.), inna, mother (a bor-
rowed Fulah word).
inda, enda, where?
indainda, refusal, delay, e.g.
to do work.
indororo (S.), waterspout.
inganchi, right, perfection, re-
liability.
inganta, ingata, to be right,
just, exact.
ingarma, f. ingarmia, angar-
mia, q.v., pl. ingaramu, a war
horse.
ingata*, v. to trust in, rely on.
ingatachi, adj. sound, perfect, solid, trustworthy; G7 wanan labari ingatachi this account is trustworthy.
ingirichi, ingirochi, hay, dried grass chopped up for feeding horses; see unguwaia.
ingweya*, a salutation addressed to an important personage.
inina, ina, to stammer, stutter; ininan halshi impediment or hesitation in speech.
inji, equivalent to, it is said to be; possibly this is for anji one hears say.
injihau, a deadly yellow viper with flat head = tsada raki.
injla (Ar.), Gospel, commonly used by the Hausas for the whole Bible.
inna, paralysis, palsy.
intaya, a species of grass.
iri, pl. irare, iri iri, seed of plants, of men and creatures, offspring, kind, stock, tribe.
When iri means kind the pronoun used with it agrees in number and gender with the substantive which follows iri, e.g. wane irin mutum what kind of man? wache irin mache what kind of woman? wadane irin mutane what kind of men?
isanga, izga, esga, a cow's or horse's tail used as a switch for driving away flies.
isgili*, n. mockery; see izgili.
ishe, impersonal, they arrived at, for aishe, see seq.
ishe, 1. to reach, meet, overtake; F76 mutuwa ta ishema death is coming upon thee; 2. to suffice, be sufficient for; F42 ta ishema it is sufficient for us. isashe, isheshe, fem.
isashia, ishashia, pl. ishasu, 1. strong, powerful; 2. sufficient; impers. aishe, i.e. they arrived at.
ishi, a kind of fish.
ishia, a cowry shell; see ijia.

This is the Mohammedan form of the name, cf. Koran iii. 40, while yasuu and yashuu are those which were employed by the Christian Arabs at the time of and prior to Mohammed.
isa, 1. to reach, arrive at; 2. to be equal to, to be sufficient; da ya isa enough, ba su chi ya isa they did not eat enough; M.H. p. 224, sun gaza isa they failed to overcome; ya isam ma it reaches to, affects; isashe strong, see ishe; iso to arrive at the place at which the speaker is.

isa (Ar. ﯽ), Jesus, F127.
ishirin, asherin (Ar. عُشِرْين),
card. numeral, twenty.

iska, hiska, pl. iskoki, hiskoki, wind; F 154; shan hiska (lit. to drink the wind), used with tafi, to go for a walk. iska or hiska is also used to denote an evil spirit.

iske, to meet.

iso, 1. to arrive at, 2. come towards; cf. isa.

ita, pers. pron. 3rd pers. fem. sing. nominative, she, it; objective, her, it.

itache or iche, pl. itatua, when masc. = tree, when fem. = a stick cut from a tree, though this distinction is not always observed; itachen wuta firewood, dan itache a little piece of wood, F 94; a fem. form itachia denotes parent tree.

iwa, a shrub, from the twigs of which is made the arsaberi, the mat used to cover a doorway; cf. (? )diwa.

iwo, to swim, M. H. p. 209; see iyo.

iwo, to make; see yiwa.

iya, mother, the plural iyaye is used in the sense of ‘parents’; cf. the like use of uwaye, and Ar. أَبُوَانَ.

iya, to be able, to be equal to, can; ba ya iya shi gani ba or ba shi iya gani ba he could not see; it appears to be used as though it were a transitive verb, meaning to be equal to, attain to, compass, and can directly precede a substantive or a verbal substantive in sentences where the infinitive is used in English, e.g. ka iya rubutu or ka iya yin rubutu are you able to write? cf. M. H. p. 205, ba su iye warinsa ba they could not endure the stench. iyan gari a state official (Z.); a passive form aia is occasionally used, cf. iyawa.

iyaka, iyakachi, 1. limit, boundary, end, of a country, a room, etc.; kain iyaka a frontier town; the utmost possible; cf. bani iyakan alhakina give me all that is due to me; 2. as the concluding word of a letter = finis.

iyali (Ar. عَيَال), family, members of a family.

iyanta, to set free; see diyanta.

iyas, iyasda, iyarda, forms related to iya, to succeed in a thing, to accomplish something, deliver a message.

iyata, yata, elder sister; cf. ya.
iyawa, ability, power, commonly found in comp. ma'iyawa almighty; cf. iya.

iyaye, pl. of iya mother, q.v.; parents; iyaye or iyayi is sometimes used of fruit as a plural of da; cf. yaya.

iye, to be equal to; see iya.

iyo, swimming; yin iyo to swim.

iyo*, verily; cf. yau.

iza, to push, drive away; iza gaba to drive ahead; to poke, e.g. a fire; cf. ka iza mani wuta kada ta mutu poke the fire lest it go out: to push a stick into the fire to burn.

izawa driving away.

izan, if, when; see idan.

izga, cow's tail; see isga.

izgili, isgili (cf. Ar. زَغْلُول، nimble), 1. mockery, interference with another's business; 2. a game played by boys, pulling at each other's arms, etc., to find something hidden in the hand of one of them.

izni (Ar. إذن), permission, consent.

izufi (Ar. حَزْبُ), one of the sixty equal paragraphs into which the Koran is divided: a paragraph, section. For a similar phonetic change cf. R. H. D.

Ar. دَنْب، Hausa zunufi crime.

The letter ج is used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English j. In several words it is interchanged with that of sh, z, y or s, e.g. jarili = yarili, jarimi = zarumi, juni = shuni, jurare = saurara.

ja, to draw, drag, pull; D 14 ajashi anadaka he shall be dragged and beaten, jan jiki crawling, F 155; it is used intransitively, cf. ka ja da baya get thee behind! ya ja bakinsa he kept silence, ja chiki, cf. D 9 secret thieving, lit. to drag the belly, an expression suggested by the crawling of a snake, applied to the secret approach of a thief; jawa drawing; jayi to draw off or draw back. ja-yaiya dragging about, dispute, jayawa a little distance, da jayawa a little further on.

majayin hainya a guide; cf. jawo, jayaya, ja-daga.

ja, pl. ja'ayye, jujaye (cf. Ar. جَان), red; ja wur very red; jan karifi brass, copper, jaja kadan a little red, reddish, jan miji* or jan na-
miji* with reckless courage; ja-ja reddish. hauka ja stark madness. jan itache or jan yaro a tree (Hymenocardia acida); jan sayi a tree (Trichilia emetica).

jāba, 1. rat, stinking-rat; 2. black ass; 3. jāba dutsi the wild dove.

jāba jāba, humped cattle.

jabaya, crupper of a saddle, generally made of strips of white or blue cloth; cf. jakuturi.

jabbaru* (Ar. جَبَارُ), mighty, an epithet applied to God.

jache, reddish.

ja-daga, to draw up in line of battle; cf. dāga.

jafache, to wink.

jafi (S.), n. shaking the spear or hand in salutation.

jāgāba, the leader or headman who goes in front of a caravan, whilst the madugu, q.v., goes behind; cf. shugāba id.

jagōra, stick, e.g. one used by blind men to find the way, also a boy who leads about a blind man.

jahādi, jihādi (Ar. جَهَادُ), war, especially a holy war.

jahalichi, jahilchi (Ar. جَهْلُ), ignorance, da jahalichi in ignorance, ignorantly; cf. jahiili.

jahanimama (Ar. جَهَنْمَة), hell; cf. jahīma.

jahili (Ar. جَهْلُ), ignorant, i.e. with respect to religion, B 12, C 3; cf. jahalichi.

jahīma* (Ar. جَحِيمَة), burning hell, D 23, the highest and best division in hell; cf. jahanama.

jaijaito, condolence on any misfortune other than a death; ya yi mana jaijaito he conodeled with us, e.g. on a theft; cf. jaje.

jainye*, to twist, e.g. a piece of cloth, draw, drag, probably formed from ja.

jaiya, quarrel, fight, yin jaiya to quarrel, to fight; see jayaya.

ja-ja, reddish; see ja.

jajamaza*, a species of creeping grass.

jajaya, to drag; see ja.

jāje, compassion; cf. jaijaito.

jaje, staining red, used of cloth, thread, etc.

jajebera, preparation, ranan jajebera the day before any feast.

jaji (Kanuri id.), title of the chief leader of a caravan.

jajirma*, warrior; see jarimi.

jaka, to draw after one, to pull;
jakâda

jakâta kûda a nickname for a donkey, i.e. one who attracts flies.
jakâda, a messenger; see je-kâda.
jakara, the name of a large pool at the side of the Kano market.
jâki, fem. jakainya, pl. jâkai, jakuna, donkey; for various kinds of donkeys see under bingi, jimrau, aura, idubar, araki, jaba, mugo.
jâki, in phr. jaki bisa tudu plaeting of hair in two lines, one in the middle of the head and one behind.
jakuturi, crupper of a saddle; cf. jabaya; see kûturi.
jalâla* (Ar. جَلَال جَلَالَ), great, mighty, used of God, F 135; cf. jalla.
jâli, jalli, property, power; abin jali something with which to trade; kâramin jali a small capital.
jalili, a small water duck, with slight red tint on neck, black velvety head and brown body: the whistling teal.
jalla* (Ar. جَلَّ), great, glorious, used of God; cf. jalâla.
jama'a (Ar. جَمَاعَة جَمَاعَة), collecting together; cf. sâbero su kan. jama'a akain daki the mos-quitoes collect in the roof of a house.
jami (Ar. جَمَع جَمَعْ), a grammatical term denoting the plural; cf. mufuradi singular.
janâba (Ar. جَنَب جَنَبْ), pollution; cf. jaraba.
janai (S.), gullet, oesophagus; cf. janyaro.
janbade, an abscess; cf. han-tukuria.
janbaki, a small bird with red beak.
janbarde, the ruddy-throated sunbird.
jangali, a tax on cows.
jangwada, the male of the common lizard kadangare, q.v.
janjanchi, interference, insolence.
janjare (a Fulani word), the red or grey guinea-corn with close growing head which ripens in Sokoto next after the gero, i.e. about the middle of September.
jankarago (red beggar), a late crop of kola nuts, see under goro.
jan-sayi, a common tree (Trichilia emetica, Meliaceae).
janyâro (K.), 1. gullet, cf. janai; 2. also called jan-itache (Hy-menocardia acida) a large tree, with reddish bark, its wood used in supporting sheds, etc.
janye, jaye, to drag away; cf. ja.
janziri, janzari, an evil spirit, said to be the patron of the masubori, to make men mad, and to eat dung.

jāra (cf. (?) Ar. أجر, discount, etc.; i.q. ġāda, q.v.
jārāba, jayra (Ar. جرب), filthiness, uncleanness; cf. janaba.
jaraba, jarabi (Ar. جرب), trial, test, misfortune, doom; yin jaraba to make trial of, A 65 allah ya kan gana arzikinka da jaraba God may give thee prosperity to try thee.
jare*, a cricket (?)
jarili, see jariri.
jarimi, warrior; cf. zarumi.
jariri, jarili, yarili, f. jariria, pl. jarirai, a baby up to one year old; cf. jinjiri.
jaru, jarum, guard-room (a corruption of Eng. word).
jato, a vegetable poison used for smearing arrows.

jatoma or giyatuma, generally used by the Fulanis for mother.
jauje, a drum shaped like an hour-glass, held under the armpit, larger than kalango.
jaura*, to listen, M. H. p. 190; cf. saurara.

jaura, a widow.
jaura, trade.
jauri, a widower, a man of importance or respect.
jauwi*, spice.
jawa, drawing; see ja
jawābi (Ar. جواب, speech, answer, message.
jawagi, 1. to walk backwards and forwards; 2. to fly like a bird.
jawal, a species of myrrh.
jawayi, jiwoyi, to visit, to go to salute.
jawo, to draw out, to bring together, to draw towards oneself, e.g. straying sheep; a form of ja, q.v.
ja-wur, very red.
jayaki, the fishing vulture.
jayawa, cf. ja.
jayaya, disagreement; suna jayaya they are wrangling; cf. ja.

jaye, to drag; see ja.
jayi or jauye, to draw back; see ja.

je (Ar. جا), to go, to depart; mu je da ni or mu je tare let us go together; maje one who goes.

jebba* (Ar. جبة), a red tobe.
jebda*, jefda, a form of jefa to throw.

jefa, jefi, jefo, jefe (bef. pron.
obj.), to throw, to cast; jefá da duatsu to pelt with stones; when jefá is used with a missile as its direct object it usually means to hit, not to throw at; ya jefá masa mashi, ya jefi masa da mashi, or ya jefeshi he speared him; jejeji da to pelt; jefo implies motion towards or towards the ground; jifa, verbal n. throwing; sarikin jifa a champion thrower; jifa or jefá the throwing of the shuttle in weaving. Derived forms are jefás to throw out, jefasda (K.), jefada (S.), jejashe (Zanf.), to throw out, overthrow; jefá* and jefshe* to cast out.

jegawa, sandy hill; see jigowa.
jego, accouchement, giving birth; yin tego to give birth.
jehurma (S.), an eagle.
jeijeito, condolence; see jai-jaito.
jeje, thinly wooded or uninhabited country; cf. daji.
jeka, fem. jeki, get out! only in sing., pl. = ku je.
jěka, sack; see jika.
jekāda, jakāda, fem. jekādia,
1. a messenger, sent by anyone; cf. manzo a king's messenger; 2. a tax-collector.

jělala (Ar. جلالة), the cloth placed on a saddle.
jello (K.), gourd for holding water.
jema, a scented grass which grows to a height of four feet.
jemāge, pl. jemagu, a large sized bat.
jemi, jīma, 1. to rub the hair off a skin; 2. to tan; majemi or maijīma a leather dresser.
jemo, a small dish.
jenfi*, back; bada jenfi to put to flight.
jeni (cf. Ar. rt جنī viii), 1. together, ku tafi jeni keep together! 2. corn placed in bundles, yin jeni to place in bundles.

jera, jere, jire*, to arrange in line or procession; ajere in a line, or abreast, suna jeruwa they are forming line; ya jeru it is arranged in line.
jeraya, a running camel.
jerfa, tribal marks on the skin.
jeri, pl. jerori, line, rank.
jeri, jiri (cf. Ar. جار v), headache, sunstroke, giddiness.
jetaka*, a measure of distance, as far as can be seen with the eye.
jěto, to agree with, i.q. jito, q.v.
jewa, used of the circling of a bird over its prey.
jewayi (before n.), jewaye (before pron.), verb. n., jewaya to spy, spy out, cf. sun jewayi gari, sun jewayesu, sun yi jewaya: majewayi, pl. majewaya spy, scout, cf. gewaya, kewaya.

ji, 1. to hear, perceive, feel, e.g. jin tsoro to feel fear, to fear; jin wuta to become warm, or to warm oneself; 2. to understand, na ji magananka I understand thy speech, ban ji ba I don’t understand; 3. to obey; cf. ya che da ni ka ji ka ji he said to me ‘listen to my gossip.’ kuna jin chi do you feel hungry? for use of jiwo cf. ya jiwo. kishi he had a thirst which he had brought from a distance. jiyeya understanding, good understanding, friendly relations. majiakira an orderly. sun jia they heard, M. H. p. 223.

jia, yesterday; shekaranjia the day before yesterday; watan jia last month, jia da dere last night.

jiba, a small ant-hill; cf. suri.

jibche, to collect; see jibta.

jibda (cf. (?) Ar. زبدة, butter), ointment, scent; jibdan kass a kind of creeper.

jibda, civet cat.

jibe, 1. to put anything out to dry after washing; 2. to place a load down on the ground.

jigga, to store up goods; cf. seq.

jibgi, a large quantity of anything, esp. of food.

jibi, sweat, perspiration; yin jibi to sweat, perspire.

jibi, 1. a food made of flour and mia mixed; 2. used as a general word for food.

jibi, the day after to-morrow; watan jibi the month after next; cf. gata, chita.

jibji, dung-hill; cf. jujai.

jibta, jibche, to collect, bring together.

jiche (S.) = kifa (K.), to cover up, conceal, entangle.

jiche, jichi, to turn upside down, to tilt anything up; fadhi jiche to fall on the face; see jita.

jida, to descend, dismount, lodge at; jido come down; jide to put down (a load).

jidanda to take away, bring down.

jidda* (Ar. id.), really.

jide, to pick up.

jifa, n. throwing; see jefa.

jifjif, B 56 twilight, i.q. jijifi, q.v.

jigeribti, to canter, used of
jigida

a horse; an onomatopoeic word.

jigida, a woman’s girdle, often made from the nuts of the kwakwa palm strung together.

jígo, pl. jíguna, 1. a tree on which meat is hung up to dry; 2. a post for supporting roof; 3. a beam for drawing water from a well.

jigowa, jegawa, jigawa, sand, hill covered with sand.

jihirma, eagle; see jehurma.

jihadi, holy war; see jahdcii.

jiji, a plant, from the root of which a sweet scent is made.

jijia, pi. jijoji, jijioyi, vein, sinew, gut; C19 dunia tsofua sai jixoji the world is old and has nothing but veins left. It is sometimes used of the roots of a tree, also of the gut from which bowstrings are made, or which is used to fix the arrow-head to the shaft.

jijifi, jijif, jibjib, the first glimmer of light just before the dawn; see Gr. p. 86; muyi jijifi let us start before dawn; cf. alfjir.

jijiga, to shake violently, to feel a load in order to test its weight; cf. jinjini.
a little while, or good-bye for the present. *jima kādan* or *jimkadan*, wait a little, or a little while; cf. *jinjima.*

**jima**, to tan; see *jemii.*

**jimawa**, for a time.

**jimero**, a species of dark coloured rice.

**jimila**, the parts which make up a whole, the divisions which make up a district.

**jimila**, v. to add.


**jim.ka**, **jim.ke**, to grasp with the hand, to take a handful.

**jim-kS,dan**, a little while; see *jima.*

**jim.ki**, a handful.

**jim.olo**, wild cat.

**jimrache**, to bear with anyone; *ka jimrache* be patient.

**jimrau**, an ass with reddish body.

**jimri**, **jimre**, to be patient, to bear, to endure, B 36 *ku jimri jihadi* endure strife; *mala-fanga ta fi jimrin rua* this hat keeps the rain off better; *da jimri* patiently.

**jimri**, n. patience; *yana da jimri* he is doing his best.

**jimua** for *aljimua*, Friday.

**jinako**, **zinako**, a black stinging wasp; see *zurnako.*

**jinbiri** (S.), unripe fruit.

**jinfī**, a grass used for making mats.

**jinga**, wages or taxes, *yin jinga* to pay wages, etc.; *mai jinga* a man who pays wages; *dan jinga* a man who receives wages, a workman.

**jinganta**, to hire.

**jingina**, **jinjina**, 1. n. a pledge or security for money owing; 2. v. to leave anything as a pledge; cf. M. H. p. 197, *wo-dansu su kan jingine kansu su ḳarbi kurdi* some would pawn themselves (as slaves) in order to obtain money. The form *jinjina* is probably a local corruption.

**jingina**, **jingine**, to recline, to lean against something.

**jini**, blood.

**jini**, found in comp. *jinin kafiri* red beads worn by heathen women round the neck.

**jini**, the circular band of grass rope which encloses the tu-kurua rafters in thatching.

**jinia**, **jinya**, sickness, attendance in sickness; *yin jinia* to attend upon a sick person; *jinia* is also used for blood-letting, cupping.

**jininī*, to recall a wrong received, to bear a grudge.

**jinjima**, apparently a strengthened form of *jima*, q.v., to
wait a short time; partic. form F62 ka san dunia ka-
dan muka jinjimawa thou knowest that in the world we stay but a short time.

* Jinjimaka, a bird, with black and white plumage.

* Jinjimi, pelican, bastard mara-
bout.

* Jinjina, n. the salutation of mounted men, made by the raised and shaken arm, and usually accompanied by a shout.

* Jinjina, Jinjini, to hold up the right hand as a salute.

* Jinjini, to feel a thing in order to ascertain its weight.

* Jinjiri, fem. Jinjinia, pl. Jira-

* Jinjirai, child, infant, esp. applied to a child between the ages of one month and one year; cf. Jinjiri ba ya san babu ba a little child will not take No for an answer; Jinjirin wata (S.) the new moon; cf. Jariri.

* Jinjiria, a prickly tree with scarlet blossoms (Erythrina senegalensis, Leguminosae).

* Jinka, thatched roof; Yin Jinka to thatch (= baibaiya); for details of its construction cf. Tanka.

* Jinjai, Shinkai*, 1. mercy, grace; Ya ke Jinjaina he is showing compassion on me;

2. used of good or bad action, Jinjai alheri or Jinjai mu-
gunta; cf. Jikai.

* Jinkiri, n. waiting; ka yi mana Jinkiri you have made us wait; B 166 ku yi mani jin-
kiri wait a little while for me.

* Jinkiri, destiny, fate, death.

* Jinkirta, to postpone, await, come late.

* Jinnu (Ar. جن), demons, genii, evil spirits; D59 da malaiku da aljinnu su tare and the angels and genii shall be gathered together; cf. Al-
jan.

* Jinsi (S.), colour.

* Jinya, sickness; see Jinia.

* Jir, naked, e.g. ya sa riga tasa, don Jir shi ke he put on his garments, because he was naked; cf. (?) Tsirara.

* Jira, to wait for one; F237 ana fa jiran fitowa nasa atashi after waiting for his coming out, they rise up; Maijiran gari the official left in charge of a town in the absence of a king; Maijiran Gawa the person left to watch a corpse; Ruan Jira water which wells up slowly and has to be waited for; cf. Jirache, Jirata.

* Jira, the yellow weaver bird.
jirache, 1. to wait for one; 2. to bear with one; cf. jira.

jirai, gum.

jirata, jiraya (S.), to wait for; cf. jira.

jiraya, a running canal; cf. jeraya.

jire, rank; see jera.

jire*, probably a form of tsire, cf. ya jire (of the hair of a skin) it comes off; cf. M. H. p. 57.

jirfa, letting of blood; yin jirfa to let blood.

jirga, to bend, move to one side to give room to; cf. jirgo to come close to.

jirge, to bend, intr. hainya tana jirgewa the road bends.

jirgo, to come close to; see jirga.

jiri, jeri, dizziness.

jiri, a tree with pink flowers and smooth bark (Stereospermum kunthianum, Bignoniaceae), also called san-sami and hachin-tunkia.

jirigi, jirgi, pl. jirage, 1. canoe, boat; jirigin wuta or jirigin hayaki is used for steamboat, jirigin kasa a locomotive or train, maigirgi boatman; 2. trough, water-trough for cows, etc.; 3. manger; 4. a blue cloth.

jirke*, to cease; e.g. of a dance; suna jirkewa they are finishing.

jirkiche, to upset, turn upside down, overthrow; cf. seq.

jirkita, to overthrow, upset, it is used of bringing a baby round from the neck to the breast; used with fuska to frown, to show signs of displeasure; participial form jirkitawa, cf. F 108 ka zaman na tutur ba jirkitawa thou wilt remain there for ever without turning over.

jirkita, n. change; ku buru da zamanuda jirkitansa consider the times and their changes.

jirwaye, splashing over.

jisasa (K.), an eagle.

jishe*, to cause to feel; cf. ji.

jishe, to take away, take off.

jita, to tilt anything up against something; cf. fiche.

jitau, a rain cloud.

jitau or jeto, to agree with, e.g. with an enemy.

jitsa, pain.

jiwaya, to spy; see jewaye and giwaye.

jiwoji, veins; see jijia.

jiwoyi, to visit; see jawayi.

jiwuya, to turn round; cf. gewaya.

jiyeya, mutual understanding; see ji.

jiza, a distant noise, muttering.
jizya (S.), tribute.
judu*, always.
juga, to give lavishly, anjuga mini aiki I have been given too big a job; cf. seq.
juga, jubga, n. an unfair division.
jujai, 1. dung-hill, cf. jibji; 2. a woman of bad character.
jujaye, a pi. form of jai red; cf. M. H. p. 227.
jujai, n. of cloth, thread-bare.
juna, recipr. pronoun, commonly prefixed to the plurals of the pers. pronouns, thus jun-ansu one another; juna and da juna are also used absolutely, E 37 muna murna da juna we rejoice one with another; the expression juna biu is used in polite circles for enceinte; cf. ta yi juna biu she was three or four months gone with child.
juna, a friend.

juni*, blue colour, indigo, = shuni.
jurara, n. listening; cf. M. H. p. 230, ku yi jurara listen.
jurare*, to listen; see saurara.
jure, to kick; see shure. jure-
jure, an intensified form of jure or shure to kick, used of fowls, etc.
juri, to be patient; cf. jimri.
jurum, silent, oppressed; cf. shiru.
juya, used of an animal that is sterile; cf. juya che ba ta haifuata.
juya, juye, to turn over, to turn back, to turn or whirl round in a dance. yana juye it is inside out; juya da magana or juya magana to interpret, juya da to overturn, juya ma to turn away from; juyawa turning, returning.
jyi, n. whirling. Also a trading term, selling an article and with the proceeds and added money buying something else.

k ٍ and k ُ are used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English k. There is a distinction of sound between the two, though in writing they are frequently interchanged. ٍ (which in this dictionary is written k) is a sub-palatal guttural. The Hausa name for it is kam mairua, i.e. the watery k; it is so called because the person pronouncing it puts his mouth into such a position
that he appears to be shooting out water from the throat. The other \text{k} is called \textit{kam lasan} the licking \text{k}. The distinction between the two \text{k} sounds is specially marked where \text{k} is an initial letter. The sound \text{k} is sometimes interchanged with that of \text{s}, \text{f}, and \text{g}, e.g. \textit{kunche}, \textit{sunche}; \textit{kufu}, \textit{fufu}; \textit{kurji}, \textit{gurje}.

\textit{ka}, second personal pronoun masc. sing., 1. as subject it is prefixed to the verb in the perfect tense and in the imperative mood; it is also suffixed to the auxiliary verb \textit{za} which denotes the future tense, also to the passive, e.g. \textit{zaku fito} you will come out, \textit{afitasdaka} you are brought forth; 2. as object it follows verbs and preps., e.g. \textit{sun ka-} they have seized you, \textit{maka} or \textit{gareka} to you; 3. \text{-nka} is used as an inseparable possessive pronoun when the object possessed is masculine and \text{-rka} or \text{-lka} when the object possessed is feminine; see Gr. p. 24, e.g. \textit{ubanka} thy father, \textit{uwarka} thy mother.

\textit{ka}, a concessive particle; B 28 \textit{kowache} \textit{ka} \text{ka} \text{zaba} which thou mayest choose=\textit{kan}, q.v.


\textit{ka}, head, a shortened form of \textit{kai}, q.v.

\textit{kaba}, pl. \textit{kabobi}, 1. a large species of palm with edible fruit; it is specially used of the young dum palm before the stem has grown up; 2. its leaves and fibre from which baskets, ropes, hats, etc. are made.

\textit{kaba}, to swell, used of swelling caused by sickness.

\textit{kaba, kabuwa}, a swelling, syphilis; \textit{kaba na kashi} rheumatism; cf. \textit{dumar-kada}.

\textit{kapaki}, pl. \textit{kapoka}, 1. a large quantity of food in a calabash, abundance, B 30; 2. a large calabash.

\textit{kabama, kambama, kabuma}, a brood mare.

\textit{kaban kura}, a vegetable poison used for smearing arrows.

\textit{kabare}, a bird, the appearance of which is a sign of bad luck.

\textit{kābari} (Ar. ُبَر), grave; B 169, F 101 \textit{kana kabarinka kai daw} thou art in thy grave alone.

\textit{kabbar*} (Ar. ُبَر), A 72 to say 'allah akbar,' i.e. 'God is great.'
kabe, to brush; kakahe to brush thoroughly, also used as intr. v. sai raba ta kakahe wait till the dew has risen (i.e. is brushed away)
kabeke*, one possessed of food; cf. kahaki.
kabe, to brush.
kakhe, to brush thoroughly, also used as intr. V. saia raba ta kakahe wait till the dew has risen (i.e. is brushed away)
kabeke*, one possessed of food; cf. kahaki.
kakhe, to brush thoroughly.
kabawa (K.), kubewa (S.) (cucurbita pepo), a kind of pumpkin or gourd, which grows in gardens and on houses; cf. goji (Z.).
kabia, 1. conduct, habit; 2. a thing abhorred.
kabido, kabudo, a cape made of palm fibre with hole for head, used as a protection against rain.
kabila* (Ar. قبيلة), kindred, all the people belonging to one house; maikabila one who has a large following.
kabra, to knock against.
kabrara, to be large or corpulent.
kabri, thick; see kauri.
kabtu, first hoeing of land before sowing; cf. kufurtu.
kabua, syphilis; see kaba.
kabuma, see kabama.
kabura, a whistle made of an antelope's horn.
kabus, kabushi, pl. kabussai, an edible gourd.
kabushi, softness, ya yi kabushi it is soft to eat.
kachala, a chief slave of a king (a Bornuese word).
kache, to scratch up with the nails.
kachia, circumcision; yin or yenke kachia to circumcise.
kachibiss (S.), an unexpected meeting.
kachichia, a wood-boring insect.
kachokacho, a pod like a pea with small seeds inside, used as a plaything for children to shake.
kada, karka*, conjunction, 1. that not, lest; D 56 ku do ania kada yan uwanku su berku hainya take care lest your relations leave you outside (heaven); 2. preceded by domin = in order that not; 3. in imperative sentences it denotes prohibition, B 41 kada ka lura da aiki nai look not closely at his work; B 141 kada ka bita follow it not.
kada, to shake, specially used in the phrase kada kai to beckon with the head, assent, say yes; see geda kai, cf. kauda kai to dissent.
kada, to strike, e.g. a drum.
kada, kase, to conquer, over-
throw (not connected with kashe to kill); káda itatua to clear the bush; káda or ky-aré is used before a n., káshe before a pron.

**kada**, cotton, for the cleaning of cotton before spinning see under abduga.

**kada**, to stir into, mix in (e.g. of soup).

**káda** [Ar. قَضَى, the Ar. ض is here pronounced d, but in alkali القى, judge, it is pronounced as l], to judge, condemn, chastise; káda magana to contemn.

**káda káda**, a shrub with pink flowers which appear from the ground before the leaves (Cienfuegosia heteroclada, Malvaceae).

**káda, kádo**, pl. kádódi, ká-dúna, kadundúna, crocodile.

**kadabkara**, also kadafkara, a bird which is said to carry its eggs in its mouth; the lesser bustard.

**kádada**, 1. a cross ridge in a tilled field joining the longitudinal ridges; 2. a well-tilled field; cf. kwiya.

**kadai**, exceedingly, used in salutations after sanu, barka, etc.

**kaďai**, only, alone, ni kaďai I only, I alone, ka kaďai, shi kaďai, etc.

**kaďaichi**, the state of being one or alone, found in the phr. shi kaďaichi he by himself; cf. makadaichi unique.

**kaďaita**, 1. desolation; yin kaďaita, to lay waste; 2. v. to be alone; shina kaďaita đaki he is alone in the room.

**kadami**, used in the expression kadamin abduga a spindle with cotton on it used in spinning.

**kadamiski** or ḷaramuski, q.v., an imported velvet or plush cloth esp. used by women.

**kádan**, if, when.

**kadan**, little, few; kádankádan very little, very few.

**kadán-dunia, kadandonia**, a harmless centipede, = daideya; cf. shanshani a poisonous centipede.

**kadangari, kadangare**, f. ka-dangarwa, pl. kadangaru, the common house lizard. When the male puts on its mating colours it is called kutu (in Kano), kiski (in Sokoto) and jangwada (in Zaria).

**kadango**, tattoo marks behind the eyes.

**kaďanya** (Bassia Parkii), shea-butter tree; the oil obtained
from its seeds (main kadanya) is of the consistency of butter; it is largely used as an article of food and is exported to England for use in the manufacture of soap, candles, etc.; cf. kafe. kadanya rafi a poison used for smearing arrows.

kadara, kudira (Ar. محمد), 1. to will or decree; 2. to liken, hold equal to.

kadarko, bridge: see kaderko.

dara, a large tree with fragrant resin, the copaiba tree (Daniellia thurifera, Leguminosae).

kade, the fruit of the shea-butter (kadanya) tree; namijin kade a tree with white blossoms; its foliage resembles that of the kadanya tree (Lophira alata).

kade, to cut down, e.g. a tree, to overturn.

kaderi, the cotton obtained from the silk-cotton tree.

kaderko, kadarko, bridge, - stilts.

kaderta, Ar. محمد, to appoint, to order (used of God), to warn.

kadi, n. spinning, yin kadi to spin; cf. kada cotton.

kadi, a blow.

kaço pl. habe (Fulani words), indigenous tribes, used generally by the Fulanis for Hausas.

kåde (K.), a crocodile; see káda.

kadondunia, centipede; see kadandunia.

kafa, a leak in roof, pot or canoe; a little hole; ya yi kafa it leaks; cf. prov. abin banza hanchi babu kafa a worthless thing is a nose without nostrils; kafal alura a needle’s eye.

kafa, 1. to build, esp. to put wooden beams on a house; 2. to nail, fasten with nails; 3. to set up, to place, pitch, kafa lema to pitch a tent; A 13 mu ya ankafa ragaya we see ropes set up (for weaving); 4. ya kafa goshinsa he prostrated himself; 5. to ground; cf. M. H. jirigi ya kafa chikin duchi the boat grounded on the rocks; kafafe, fem. kafasha, kafafa, pl. kafasu, finished, established, founded; kafawa founding; akafé stuck in.

káfa, kaffa, pl. kafaju, kafofi, káfase (cf. Ar. محمد, 1. palm of hand, sole of foot), foot, leg; taﬁn kafa the sole of the foot; akafa on foot, F 95 kafase duk aduntse ma kushe-
wa by the feet of all is (thy) grave pressed down; kafat yaki a portion of an army separated from main body; kafat jatake a collection of caravans; cf. prov. zumunta akafa ta ke relationship is a matter of the feet, i.e. if a person does not take the trouble to walk to see his relation the relationship becomes of no account; cf. kamun kafa; 2. spur of a cock, fin of a fish.

kafada, shoulder.
kafan* (Ar.), shroud; cf. likafani.
kafarji, a small tortoise.
kafau, mud; see kafo.
kafche, to plough or prepare ground for sowing. makafche one who ploughs; cf. kaftu.
kafe (cf. Ar. rt lâs, to recede), to subside, sink and so, of a well, to dry up, rijia ta kafe; also tr. to dry, e.g. meat.
kafi, kaffi, 1. gate, stockade, barrier; 2. establishment, cf. kafa.
kafi, kafin, prep. before (used of time); cf. kami.
kafia, to slip, e.g. as in soft mud, B 142 ka kafia damai maiakfaka thou slippest confusedly and art about to fall.
kafiboka, a convolvulus with white flowers and silvery hairy leaves from which scent is made, = farin-gamu, q.v.
kafirchi, heathenism; see kafurchi.
kafirita, sand-fly.
kafiri, pl. kafirai, kafirawa (Ar. كفر), unbeliever, infidel, heathen.
kafirta, to become an unbeliever.
kafito (come out), a bird or animal snare made with cane and slip-knots.
kaf, kaho, pl. kafonì, kafuna, 1. horn, da kaf horned; 2. horn-trumpet; A 78 rana da maibusya ya busa kaf on the day when the sounder of the trumpet shall sound; maikafo trumpeter; kafon mariri the horn of the oryx.
kaf, mire, a swamp with soft mud.
kaf, pl. kafi, blind, blind man; cf. makafo, id., makopchi, makamta, and makamchi, blindness.
kaf, ya kaf baki he stuck out his lips to drink; see kafa.
kafofun-guga (S.), an arch used in building, in Gando masharua is used.
kafon batsi, a wild plant sometimes eaten in times of scarcity at beginning of rains.
kafora (S.), the iron blade of a hoe.
kafra, tr. to knock against.
kaftu, hoeing, esp. the first hoeing of the ground before sowing; yin kaftu to hoe; cf. kachche.
kafu, a cloth put on a horse under the saddle.
Kafur (Ar. كافُرُ), camphor.
Kafurchi, heathenism; see kafirchi.
Kafuri, heathen; see kafiri.
Kaga, to find out, discover, invent.
Kagada, when; used in Sokoto for saanda.
Kagarä, eager desire for; yin kagarä da to desire eagerly.
Kagara, kégarua, pl. kagaru, fortification, barricade made of trees, entrenchment; also used for a stretcher of boughs on which a man whom it is desired to honour, is borne by his friends.
Kage (S.), invention, false accusation.
Käge, to stiffen, used of a limb stiffened by cold or disease; kagewa stiffening; see gage.
Kago, used of a house of which the roof has fallen in.
Kagua, pl. kagunai, an edible crab which lives in the water.
Kai, pron. 2nd pers. sing. emphatic, thou, thou thyself; used with ka to form emphatic aor. 2nd pers. kai ka nema thou didst seek; also with da, tare da kai with thee thyself. Frequently used as an exclamation to call anyone or attract his attention; kai yaro ho boy! it is sometimes used as an exclamation addressed to more than one person kai ku tafi!
Kai, sometimes used in Sokoto for keau, good; cf. wanda ke da kai the popular course.
Kai, pl. kanua, kawana, kawuna, 1. head of animated beings; chiwon-kai headache; 2. fig. top or summit of anything; kain tudu the summit of the hill, kandaki an upper storey in a house; 3. sum, substance or chief point of a statement, chapter of a book. Kai in conjunction with the personal pron. is used as a periphrasis for the reflexive and emphatic pron. (a) with da, e.g. ni da-kaina I myself, shi dakansa he himself, etc., ita dakanta or ita takanta she herself; (b) without da as ni kaina I myself, C 4, kai nasa himself, C 5. The final i is dropped except in the first person, e.g. kanka, kansu, kansu. The
forms kaina etc. are also used as reflexive pronouns in the objective case, e.g. ya ḏata kansa he destroyed himself; ya sha kansa it was too much for him, ta samu kanta she was punished; cf. abin ya zo Kanmu the thing has recoiled on us, gama kai da to intrigue with, dakir ya sami kai he saved himself with difficulty, kan litafi the beginning of a book; ta kai ta kai every one for himself; cf. akan above, a contraction of a kai na on the head of.

kai, 1. to carry, to carry a load; 2. to take, take away, conduct, guide; 3. attain to, arrive at; cf. kai da kawowa na karia false dealings; kai da kawowa is also used for to go to and fro; cf. labarin-sa ya kai koenna the report concerning him went everywhere; kāda ta kai don't let it escape. To this verb is probably to be referred the kai in the phrase ba shi kai hakanan ba it is too much, or it is not so; cf. kawwa to take away, kaiyo to bring, kaya a load, kaiwa a present.

kaia, burden; see kaya.
kaia, a thorn; see kaya.
kaicho, alas! i.q. kaito, q.v.

kaida, rule, law, boundary, rate of tax assessment.
kaifafa, to sharpen, to be sharp.
kaifi (cf. Ar. ﺔﺒِ)، edge, e.g. of a knife, of the bridge al-sirat, F 144; da kaiʃ edged, sharp.
kaikai, kaikaiyi, itching pain; the itch, crowcrow, a disease very common on the W. coast of Africa.
kaikai, the chaff obtained when any grain is beaten out.
kaikainya, side-plaits.
kaikara, lit. bringing of accusation, 1. accusation; 2. to accuse; cf. kāra.
kaikaya, a leguminous shrub.
kailula (Ar. ﻤَﺪَلَو), to doze.
kaimi, pl. kayami, spur, also used of the spurs of a cock; kaimin ḏadangare (lizard’s spur) a plant with prickly seed capsules about 1 in. long.
kainijia (compound of kai and ijia), eyelashes.
kainnain or kai nai, plentifully, in great numbers.
kainua, water lettuce (Pistia stratiotes, Pistiaceae).
kainya, kanwa, the ‘ebony tree’ (Diospyros mespiliformis, Ebenaceae).
kainya, kanwa (kwoi), to lay eggs.

kaitara, plural kaitarori, the leather thong attached to the saddle and passed through the ring of the girth (bauji or majayi) to fasten the latter.

kaitaro, see seq.

kaito (S.), kaicho (K.) or kaitaro, alas! found in construction with suff. pron. C13 kaitunka wawa alas for thee, O fool; kaichoni woe is me.

kaiwa, a present, especially one given to a king; cf. kai.

kaiwa, a large leather sack.

kaiya, an exclamation of negation, Why! What an idea!

kaje, reed buck, cervicapra redundant.

kajerini, the name of a bird.

kajiji, kazizi, a tuber from which a cough-medicine, also frankincense for use at burials, is made.

kàka, how; used interrogatively; cf. kàka sunanka what is your name? kàka ne kàsani how dost thou know? kàka zaka yi how are you going to manage? In Sokoto yaya is often used for kàka; kokàka however.

kàkà, the harvest season, which lasts about one month and comes at the end of the wet season (damana) before the rain has quite ceased. In the greater part of Hausaland kàka would approximately correspond to November.

kàka, pl. kakan, 1. grandfather; 2. ancestor; D 58 akantarshimu dukamu hal kakanmu adamu we shall all be gathered together even to our ancestor Adam.

kàkañe, intens. form of kuñe, q.v., to brush off, to be brushed off, to let fall, of a tree, to shed leaves.

kàkàbi, to marvel as at a thing never before seen.

kakabra, fat; see kabri.

kàkàfe, to stick to; see kàfä.

kàkà-gìda*, a nickname applied to the children in a home for freed slaves.

kakakat or kakat, a word implying likeness, only used in proverbs: kakakat kunnen doki, like a horse’s ear.

kakaki, trumpet, trombone.

kàkànya, grandmother; cf. kàka.

kàkàra, a small piece of ivory, a tooth.

kakarai, without cause.

kakaràko, crowing; see kaka-ruko.

kakari, 1. vanity, vain, untrue; 2. swelling on hand or foot.
kakartsa, to bow; cf. karkata.
kakaruko, kakarako, kukan ru, n. crowing (probably onomatopoeic); cf. agwagwa and talatalu.
kakarya, guinea-corn which has sprung up in an unsown farm.
kakat, see kakakat.
kakau* = maikauda, one who drives away in war.
kakezua Hausa, a plant resembling ginger, which grows in damp woods (Costus afer, Scitamineae).
kake, to spit.
kaki, found in compound kakin zumua bees'-wax.
ka-ki-ganin allah (thou refusest to look at God), the name of a species of hornbill which appears to be always gazing down.
kala, used in Gando for palm rib.
kala (cf. (?) Ar. ُقَالَ, herbage), gleaning of harvest, remainder of nuts, food, etc.; yin kala to glean.
kalabi, handkerchief on a woman's head.
kalabta*, to sit down, used of camels, donkeys, etc.
kalachi (cf. (?) Ar. ُقَالَ, to drink at midday), breakfast, midday meal, any meal.

kała* (Ar. ُقَالَ), washing of clothes, for reduplicated form cf. B 136 banza kała kała ba addini the washing of clothes is worthless apart from religion; generally used with wanke to wash well and thoroughly.

kalami* (Ar. ُقَلَام), words; cf. M. H. p. 220, kalaminsa ke nan this is what he said.
kalango, a drum, made with wood or out of a calabash; it is shaped like an hourglass, and held under the arm; pressure on the strings alters the sound of the drum. One such would be used by the king's fool; cf. jauje which is a drum similar in shape to the kalango but of larger size.
kalankua, 1. a string worn across the forehead as a cure for headache or as a charm; 2. yin kalankua to look at anyone in order to encourage him; 3. the top layers of brick on a wall, coping stones.
káläta, to glean; see kala.
kałe, to regard lightly, disregard; see kiale.
kalemu, kallemu (K.), 1. wing of an insect; 2. the barbs on an arrow-head behind the actual point.
kalgame (S.), to intertwine, hook on to.
kalgo, kargo (Bauhinia reticulata, Leguminosae), a small tree with slightly fragrant leaves, used for wrapping up food in; its bark is used by women for darkening their lips; from the bark of the kalgo tree are made the cords used to tie up the reeds in house building; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 38, masuyin daki da kalgo.
kali*, keli*, to shine as metal, a star, etc.
kalia*, falsehood, for karia, q.v. M. H. p. 227.
kalikashin, below; see kal-kashin.
kalilan* (Ar. قلیلن), a little.
kaliye, 1. to command; 2. a command, proclamation (Ar. قلیلع).
kalkada, kalkade, kankade, karkade, to shake, shake off; kalkada kura to shake off the dust; D 5 ba wanana da kan jishi ba shi kalkade ba that which he hears let him cast not away.
kalkafi, towel, napkin, small piece of cloth.
kalkashi, n. the bottom or base of anything, probably formed from kasa ground.
kalkashi, karkashi (Ceratotherea sesamoides, Pedaliaceae), a prostrate herb, with flowers similar to those of lidi, q.v. The name is also applied to Sesamum radiatum an erect and larger plant with similar flowers.
kalkashin (S.), kalikashin, karkashin (K.), under, underneath, below. A shortened form kalkas is commonly used as a prep. or adv., underneath.
kalkashin zomo (Indigofera sp., Leguminosae), a bush with small leaves and pink flowers.
kalkeche, wild dog or jackal.
kalle (K.), to break.
kallemu, the barbs on an arrow head, see kalemu.
kallo, n. gaze, stare; yin kallo to look carefully at, gaze, stare; ka faye kallona you continue staring at me, makalachi one who stares, in a bad sense.
kalma* (Ar.), word; see kalami.
kalmasa, kalmashe, 1. to bend, roll up, make a collar, hem; 2. to avoid; in pass. B 37 akalmasheta let it be avoided; 3. kalmashe with zuchia = to fail to get one's desire, to be disappointed; 4. kalmashen zuchia illiberalty.
kalme, an iron-pointed pick.
kalmīsa, n. used of rough des-
habille coiffure of a woman
pending the proper kitsu.
kālo, used in expression kālo
kālo very fine; cf. kali.
kalu, broth (a Kanuri word).
kalu*, found in compound ka-
lun itache a dried-up tree.
kalua, seeds of the dorowa tree;
they are contained in a pod
like that of a bean and are
eaten in soup.
kalūlua, 1. a gland; 2. a swelling
of a gland.
kam*, as to, e.g. ni kam for
my part, in my opinion;
usually implying a negative
statement, ni kam=I did not,
it is not I.
kāma, to seize, to catch, lay
hold on, to continue, go on
with; then in various se-
condary applications, e.g. ya
kama hainya he took his
road, pursued his journey; ya
kama it succeeds (= ya yi); ba
ni kama I would not believe;
suka kama tafia they pro-
ceeded to march; kowa ya
kama gābansa every one took
his own road; wuta ta kama
the fire blazed up; suka kama
haka they continued thus;
kama aiki to begin work;
kama guđa to take to flight;
kama kafa to supplicate; kame
bakinka keep quiet; ya kama
rab it fits exactly; kamuwa
capable of being caught; cf.
prov. zomo ba shi kamuwa
daga zamne a hare is not
cought by sitting still; ka-
mame a prisoner; kankama
intens. to catch all of; kan-
kamo to seize and bring; kā-
mu is used in sense of to be
catchable; ta kaman it is likely
to be caught; makāma, q.v.,
that which lays hold or is
laid hold of, handle; makāmi
arms.

kāma (Ar. id.), as, like, like as;
kama wanan like this; kama
used with a word denoting
measure = about; with da
affixed kamada and kamanda
= like as, according as (cf.
tamkarda), yin kāmada to be
like to; most commonly kāma
assumes the constr. forms ka-
man, kamal, kamar, kaman
wanan like this, kāmandā or
kāma nādā or kāma tadā as
before, kamar yada even as,
kaman kurege like a jerboa;
maikama kaza such and such
a description, cf. idiom dokin
nan da keku kamar abani
this horse is good, you had
better give it me, farin wata
ya yi dađin tafia kamar aje
the new moon is good for travelling, we had better go; 

mi ne kamarki what is your colour? i.e. what sort are you? 

shina da halaman kamanshi it looks like him; akabayana-

sha da wata kama he appeared in another form. In A 33 

zasu tashi kaman kare they shall rise in the form of dogs, 

is seen its transition to a 

noun; hence several following 

forms, nominal and verbal. 

kâma, pl. kâmānu, 1. likeness, 
image, picture, appearance, 
yin kama to resemble; 2. one's 
like, companion, associate, 
fellow, partner, friend (cf. 
Fulah kama friend); maikâ- 
ma like to. ya yi kâma da 
wanan ya fi wanchan it is 
more like this than that. 

kama* to befit (=kamata), 
found in D 4 abinda ba shi 
kama ba that which is un- 
fitting. kâmache to befit, to 
become, to behove. M. H. 
p. 206, abin da shi bai 
kamacheka ba that which is 
not becoming to you. kâmâ-
ta to be becoming and so, to 
be necessary; ya kamata it 
is becoming, we ought, etc. 
kamache, to befit; see kâma. 
kâmal, kamar, like; see kâma. 
kamâme, prisoner; see kâma. 

kamare, reeds, pl. of kemru, q.v. 
kâmata, to befit; see kâma. 
kamazoro, the strap, held in 
hand, tied to the bit lizami. 
kambama, brood mare; see 
kabama. 
kam-barao (thief's head), a 
shrub about 7 ft. high with 
soft leaves from which a con-
coction is made in which the 
face is steamed. 
kamberi, a man of Hausa pa-
rentage born and brought up 
in an alien state. He retains 
the religion, etc. of a Hausa; 
cf. abakwariga. The Kam-
beri country lies N.W. of 
Nupé. 
kambi* (cf. (?) Ar. rt كنب, to 
become rich), 1. fine expen-
sive clothes, stored up trea-
sures, esp. those of a king; 
2. strength; shina da kambi 
he is strong. 
kâmbi (S.), a skin disease, esp. 
of horses, yaws. 

kâmbori, kambari, 1. finger-
nail, also used collectively for 
all the finger-nails; 2. egg-
shell; 3. fish scales. 
kambori* (Ar. قميص), fine white 
calico or brocade, such as 
is imported from England; 
cf. alkamura from the same 
Arabic root. 
kambu, a leather arm guard
worn from wrist to elbow, worn by hunters.

**kamfa**. the hole in which grain is planted; *kashe kamfa* to go over the ground sowing in the places where the grain has not sprouted as a result of the first sowing.

**kami**, till, until, when, by the time that, before; cf. *sai ka shiria kamin na zo* you must get ready by the time I come; cf. *kaft*. D 21 *kami mareche* until evening; A 12 *kami ka zona* when thou sittest down; cf. M. H. p. 206, *kamin yi wonka* until I have washed.

**kamkáma**, to utterly capture, intens. form; see *käma*.

**kamna** (Ar. فَمَنُ), 1. love, desire, e.g. *kamna ta tsaya* love is aroused; C 9 *ya maida kamna tai ga banza dunia* he directs his desires towards this vain world, *abin kámna* a thing beloved, *ina kamna-ka* I love thee; B 165 *muna kamna* we desire, or with *yi*, e.g. *na yi kamnansa (=ina sonsa)* I love him; *yenke kamna* to lose heart; 2. v. *kamna fuska* to look pleased at seeing a friend; cf. *kan- kamna, kauna*.

**kamro**, a reed-grass; *beran kamro* a water mouse.

**kamshi, kansi, kamsa**, 1. an agreeable smell, *abin kamshi* scent of any kind; 2. incense, B 169.

**kamsir**, applied to the metal cartridge case used with the flint-lock gun; cf. *maikamsir*.

**kamu**, to catch; see *käma*.

**kámu**, a measure of length from the elbow to the tip of the middle finger, cubit; a common measure used in selling cloth.

**kamua***, a pledge held for money owing.

**kamunkáfa**, the two pieces of cloth sewn on at the bottom of native trousers; they are about six inches wide and brightly coloured; cf. *wando maikamu* trousers embroidered up to the top.

**kamzo, kanzo**, food burnt on the fire, a dried crust; cf. M. H. pp. 169 sqq., refuse food.

**kan***, **kana** or **kanda***, conjunctive particle, before that, until, then; *kan su gama* before they have done, *kare wanar kana ka yi wonchan* finish this before you do that, B 57 *kanda ta rabika* before it part you.

**kan**, if, when; cf. M. H. p. 228, *allah kan ya so* if God will;
it is probably an abbreviation of kadan, q.v.

**kan** (kam before b) or **ka**, a defective auxiliary, used in order to give to verbs (1) a frequentative or habitual sense; cf. A 54 wanan da kan rika taimama the man who always performed his ablutions with sand; (2) a subjunctive or concessive sense, B 137 almajiri shi kam bi da dengi nai the pupil would seek after his relations; (3) the sense of necessity or certainty, e.g. sai ya gamu da wata ya kan che kaitaro when he meets the fire he will say, Alas!

**kan**, on the basis of; see akan.
**kana**, before; see kan*.
**kana**, personal pronoun, 2nd person masc. singular of the continuous present tense; cf. Gr. p. 28.

**kanana**, little, small, few; used as pl. of karami, q.v.

**kanda**, how, the way in which, according to. na kasa ji kanda I am at a loss to understand; cf. kan.

**kanda**, **koda**, a dried-up nut.

**kandaki**, pl. kandakuna, composed of kai and daki, lit. head of the house; second storey, a room above, apex of roof; sabero su kan jamaa a kaindaki mosquitoes collect in the roof of a house.

**kandama**, yin kandama to tie down thatch on to a roof.

**kandami**, pond; see kundumi.

**kandare** (K.), **kangare** (S.), to be stiff, used of skins.

**kande**, a name given to a girl born after the birth of two or more boys.

**kandilu**, dung of cows or camels.

**kandiri**, a long straight walking-stick from Adamawa.

**kandu** or **kandun ido**, 1. declaring what is on the inside of anything by simply looking at it; 2. a stone used as a charm tied to a woman’s neck; 3. evil eye.

**kane**, pl. känena, känai, kanoni, younger brother; for fem. form cf. kanua.

**käne**, **kanne**, 1. winking; 2. to wink with one eye, yin kanne, id.; kanniawa winking, see kankani.

**kanenchi**, brotherhood.

**kanfa***, remainder, used in Sokoto for saura; cf. Gr. p. 137, l. 11.

**kanfale** (S.), shoulder.

**kanga**, a knife; see kangar.
kanga, konga, plain, flat place without trees, ravine; cf. M. H. p. 197, dila malami na konga the jackal is the mallam of desolate places; cf. kango.
kangalai, a long piece of wood tied beside the ear, projecting for some distance before and behind, used as a punishment for thieving.
kangar, kanga, 1. a rough knife, used esp. by pagans, with circular handle to fit on wrist and blade projecting backwards; 2*. cavalry assembled for war.
kangara, rebellion, kangarad-da to excite to mutiny; cf. adv. phr. da kangara vigorously, B 36; fiercely, strongly.
kangarua, a single one of a pair, of which one has been lost.
κανγι, a leather thong, e.g. the rope by which slaves are fastened neck to neck.
kango, pl. kangaye, kangogi, 1. desolation; 2. a desolate and ruined house; 3. a house, built without a door, used as a prison; cf. kanga.
kani, before; see kan.
κανια, anus.
κανια, winking with the eye; cf. κανε.
kankada, to drum, intens. form of καδα.
kankale, to scale a fish.
kankama, evil spirit.
kankama, new sprouts growing up after trees or grass have been cut down.
kankāma, an intensive form of καμα to seize.
kankamna, to dislike, ill-treat; cf. kamna.
kankamo, to seize and bring; see καμα.
κανκανα, little, fem. form of κανκανε, q.v.
kankana, a species of cucumber or pumpkin.
κανκαντχι (possibly this may be the French cancan Arabicised into χαντχι, idle gossip), dishonour, humiliation, anger, quarrelling; B 83 μα sa kankanchi let us put aside quarrelling, κιν κανκαντχι da to quarrel with; cf. prov. talauchi κανκαντχι poverty is degradation, i.e. there is nothing like poverty to humiliate a man; cf. M. H. p. 200, μα yi kankanche I too will do (him) a bad turn. κυνδυμι ga mache kankanchi ne baldness is a disgrace to a woman.
kankanda kai, to bend the head; see käda.
kankandi, kenkendi, a sack.
kankan, to quarrel; cf. kan-
kanchi.
kankan, a strengthened form of kane, found in expr. yin
kankanin ido to look with the eyes nearly shut.
kankan, fem. kankanwa, pl.
kankan, kana, small, little, few, A 22.
kankan, littleness, cf. halin
kankan, childishness.
kankan, to humiliate, make small; cf. Gr. 138, l. 34, Yun-
fa ya kankan dunia Yunfa would humiliate the world.
kankantawar kai bringing disgrace on oneself.
kankara, 1. hail; 2. flint of a gun.
kankara, kankari, 1. to peel, scrape, rub out; cf. makan-
kara A 38 one to rub out; 2*. to hoe grass, A 24 mata
kar ka sata akankari you may not put a wife to hoe grass.
kankashe, to hatch; see ken-
keshe.
kankashi*, haunch, used of the cow.
kankan, pl. kankanai, cock-
roach; see kankan.
kanki, hartebeeste (bubalis major): for list of antelopes
found in Hausaland, cf. under barewa.
kanküngaba, künkungaba,
part of the embroidery on the front of a tobe.
kanne, winking; see käne.
kano, pronounced kanno, Kano, the commercial metropolis of the W. Sudan, G 5; cf. ‘Hausaland,’ pp. 100–123.
kansa, himself; see kai.
kansäkali, a sword.
kanši, a sweet smell; see kamsi.
kanšua, keasua, a grass which makes horse-fodder.
kanta, da kanta callous.
kantalma, a large basket.
kantara, to bend, tr., kantare to be bent; of a tree to grow crooked.
kantara* (Ar.), a bridge.
kantu, pyramidal load of salt such as could be carried on a man’s head; sugar is also made into the shape of a kantu about 2½ ft. high for transport across the desert.
kantukulo, a small mallet for beating leather.
kantururua, black seeds worn by women as beads round the neck, probably from kain tururua head of the tururua ant.
kanua, kanwa, sister, fem. of kane, q.v.
kanumfari or kanunfari (Ar. فناء), cloves, the Sokoto equivalent is hanchin kade.
kanwa, desire for food, greed.
natron, saltpetre; 1. farin kanwa used in making tuo; 2. jan kanwa used as a medicine; 3. kanwa gwangwarasa = maganin haifua; 4. kanwa ungurnu used for making armlets with. The natron imported into Hausaland by native caravans is chiefly obtained from natron lakes in Bornu near L. Chad.
kanwa, kyanwa, cat; see kenwa.
kanwuri, open space, glade in a wood.
kanzo, burnt food; see kamzo.
kap, entirely; ya chainye dawa kap he has eaten up all the corn.
kapara, perjury, chiefly used in the phrase yin kapara to swear falsely; cf. (?) kafiri.
kar, a form of the prohibitive particle kāda, q.v.; A 24 kar ka sata akankari you may not put her to hoe grass.
kāra, kāro, to come together violently as two rams, or as in the shock of battle; kāro da duchi to stumble against a stone. kāro is also used as a noun; wan'an ya yi kāro da wonchan this meets that, or conflicts with that.
čara, bleating: the noise of any animal; karar bindiga report of a gun.
čara, 1. cause of complaint; kai čara to bring an accusation; maikawon čara complainant; ta kaishi čara she made a complaint against him; with ga = to accuse; 2. to call upon, refer dispute to a judge, accuse.
čara, to add to, to increase, to repeat an action; when followed by another verbal form it qualifies it in the sense of the adverbs 'more,' 'further, again,' or with a negative 'no more,' 'not again,' etc. e.g. ya čara kuka he continued crying, ban čara tash I did not rise again; cf. kar increase.
kāra, pl. kārāre, m. reed, stall or stem of plants; e.g. kāra hachi, karan shinkafa stall of corn or rice, karan masachi the name of a water ree often planted near mosques karan jiki a straight well-knitted body; dan kara a piece of corn stalk.
kara, a secret; cf. fatauchi
kara caravan work is not a thing to be talked about; ya
yi masa kara he kept the matter quiet for him, i.e. he
did not give him away; ka-
ratâ to keep quiet.
kâra, da kâra generous.
kara*, a netting needle; cf. shami.
karâbgari*, a forced entry into
town.
karâbka, karauka (S.), high
road.
karaîfa, ring of metal placed
round hands or legs of women.
karaîfâa, a plural form, strong
men; cf. karîfî.
karaîfâa, karisîfa, karîfâa, to
make strong; ya karaîfâa
mayâna he emphasized what
he said; see karîfî.
karga, couch of king or judge,
judgment-seat, seat on which
a king is carried about.
kargo, a beggar, a destitute
person; cf. jankarago.
kâraia, a two-stringed musical
instrument; see garaiya.
karakashi, the name of a plant.
karakî, a tree.
kârama, pl. karamomi (Ar.
ّعَرَامَة), wonder, prodigy.
karamâmi or karmâmi, sprout
or stalk of guinea-corn, etc.
karamâta, a species of hawk.
karambâni, meddlesomeness
(= kazalahâ); cf. prov. karam-
bânin akwia ta gaida kura it
is no business of the goat to
salute the hyena, i.e. if a man
meddles with that which does
not concern him he has him-
self to thank for his mis-
fortunes.
karambo, a form of smallpox.
karami, fem. karamâna, karamia,
pl. karamu, kanana, kankanâ,
little, small.
karamia, a species of gourd.
karamta, smallness; see ka-
rami.
karamuski, karamiski, kâ-
damiski, 1. a European cloth
of soft texture; 2. a small,
red, velvety spider.
karamuskin-giwa, a shrub
with a red flower, the leaves
turn from bright red to green.
karan hanchi, bridge of the
nose; cf. hanchi.
karanâna, kyarana, the giant
cactus, the fruit of which is
ground up and used as an
ointment.
kâranchi, abstr. n. from ku-
rami, a small quantity; kâ-
ranchi dâga mutane few men.
karanâiîfi (S.), corn stalks used
by tanners.
kârangama, ladder, steps; see
kuranga.
karangaza, lung sickness of cattle.

Karangia, karengia, karingia (pennisetum distichum), a grass, the prickles of which stick to the clothes; the seeds are used for food, especially in the northern part of Hausaland on the borders of the desert.

Karangoda, a small male antelope; cf. goda.

Karanna, giant cactus; see karana.

Karanta (Ar. ֶقَرَبُ), to read.

Karantasda, karantasa, karantashe, to teach; ya karantasdashi he taught him to read.

Karantseyi, the tearing of a gown.

Karapata (S.), shoulder.

Karapta (cf. (?) Ar. ُقَرْب, to draw near), with da, to meet a person coming from opposite direction, e.g. ya karaptadashi.

Kărără, a tall leafy twiner covered with prickly tuberous hairs which cause severe itching on the skin (Mucuna pruriensis, Leguminosae).

Karara, a woman without child, barren.

Karareyo, a brittle grass.

Karari, cleanness, püreness; rua da karari pure water.

Karasa, to complete, succeed in doing something.

Karata, to keep a thing quiet; see kara.

Karatu (Ar. ۵قَرْتُ), reading, then story, language, words, education, A 9 wan nan karatu hamza ne this is the story of Hamza; yin karatu with accusative, to read; makaranta school.

Kărau, armlet; see kărō.

Karauka, high road; see karabka.

Kăraurawa, bells attached to sheep and goats, etc.

Karaya, trembling, excitement, breaking. karayar zuchia trembling of the heart; M. H. p. 64. yin karaya to break; cf. proverb laudi ba karāya ba bending is not breaking; cf. karya, id.

Karāya, a long fish like a dogfish with large head.

Karba, karbi, 1. to take, to snatch; 2. to accept, receive; cf. ban karba ba I do not believe it; M. H. p. 221, ya karba he consented; 3. to suit, agree with, riga nan ba ta kărbeni this dress does not suit me; 4. to relieve a man of his load, en kărbe ka let me give you a lift. karban hai
karbainya

the receiving of a man’s spirit at death. karba magana to answer. karbo to take to oneself; hence the imperative karbo receive! cf. karba take!
karbainya, a thorny shrub.
karbawa, answer.
karche (S.), to wipe; see karta.
kardaji, a thorny shrub overhanging river banks (Mimosa pigra, Leguminosae).
kardua, a goat in milk.
käre, fem. käria, pl. karnuka (Kanuri keri), dog; kären gida house-dog; cf. prov. aje karenka dọn karen gidan woni keep a dog for yourself because of the dog in another’s house, i.e. be prepared with the same weapons as those with which you will be attacked. kärem buki a nickname for the jackal.

käre (cf. (?) Ar. ْفر, to stop, be done with), 1. end, e.g. D 85 gidan käre an abode which comes to an end, lit. house of end; 2. v. tr. to end, finish; as v. intr. to come to an end, e.g. B 74 da kai da dunia kn käre duk thou and the world ye shall both come to an end. abinchi ya käre may either mean the cooking (dafa) is ended or the food is at an end. karen kumolo breakfast.

maikarar kwana one who is at the point of death. karshe end. mäkaren defi a healer of arrow wounds. Also used impersonally to qualify adverbially other verbs, ya yi magana ya käre he finished speaking; ya käre is frequently used impersonally = it is enough, the matter is at an end. karewa ending, end, an intensive form karkare to come utterly to an end, is found, cf. B 141 dunia zata ta karkare this world shall come utterly to an end; ma-kära or makäre end.
käre, to ward off, interpose obstacle between oneself and another; sun käre da shi they shrank from him. ya kare gari dāga he defended the city against.

kare-deni, the helmet shrike (prionops plumata), so called because its blood is used in certain poisons.
karembiki, a woman about to give birth to a child.

karengia, a thorny grass; see karangia.
karentsaye, to tear.
karera, the large intestine=tuminrukuma.
karereya, an intensive form of karya to break.
karewa, end; see kâre.
karfafa, to wax strong, strengthen; see karfi.
karfashi, karfâsa (K.), a species of fish somewhat resembling a perch, with a spiny back fin.
karfata, karifata, the shoulder, only used of animals.
karfi, karifi, pl. karafa, karfaifai, karfunu, 1. iron; jan karfi brass; 2. strength, power; da karfi powerful; maîkarifi strong. F 84 su- na karfe hali they have a strong disposition. karfa to strengthen, wax strong; karfafa magana to enjoin strictly; M. H. p. 197, azo su karifafa let them come and use their strength; kar- karifa very strong. karfi or karipi is sometimes used for an iron cooking-pot; it is also applied to the striking of a clock, cf. karifi nawa what o'clock is it?
karfu*, pl. karfuna*, a whip; cf. kurafu.
kargo, the name of a tree; see kulgo.
kargo, a red and white ram.
kâri, meaning; karin magana a proverb; see kere.
kâri, longing, desire for; dokin kâri the coveted horse; an- kawo mani shi akankâri there was brought me just what I was longing for.
kâri, young deleb palm before the main trunk has grown up.
kâri, abundance, increase; see kâra to increase; ya ke ne-man kari he is asking for more.
kâria, bitch, fem. of kâre.
kâria, masc. or fem., 1. tale, story; 2. what is merely a story, falsehood, lie; B 107, D 7. Hence the expression gidan kâria this present world, lit. house of falsehood, opposed to gidan gaskia the place to which all go when they die until ranan gobe. kâria and gaskia are often used as masculine words, cf. kâria ne it is false, yenke kâria to lie, kariata to give the lie to; cf. ankariatashi he was contradicted. kari- achi falsehood, ma'kariachi a liar.
kâria, a cactus-like shrub with red flowers (Pachypodium lealii, Apocynaceae).
kâria, defence, protection, a shield.
kâria, karie, kariewa, to break; see karya, karye, karyewa.
kariachi, see karia.
kariṣa, to take; see karṣa.
kariegalma (hoe-breaker), a plant with hard woody stalk and small yellow flower from which an ointment for bruises is made.
karifata, thigh; see karfata.
karikache, to bend; see kar-kache.
kilikara or karkara, pl. karkarori, karkaroni (cf. Ar. كَرَكَارَة), the cultivated land round a town or village; cf. prov. komi nesan jeje da karkara agaba however long the journey through the forest there are homesteads ahead; cf. M. H. p. 204, tajiri da shi ke karkara nan the merchant who is in this district.
karikari, karkari, to draw, drag.
karimu* (Ar. جَرِيم), gracious.
karangia, a thorny grass; see karangia.
kaririye, to break up, an intensive form of karya, q.v.
kariya, kariye, see karya, karye.
karka, an abbreviation of kāda
ka do not thou.
karkache, karikache, to be bent, to totter, also to leave (a road); ya karkacheta he turned off from it (the road), of a canoe to swerve aside; cf. karkāta. mutum akarkache a man of bad dispo-
sition, kai karkache you have done wrong.
karkachi, 1. a game played by children; 2. a jest.
karkachi, (eat not) a poisonous plant with narrow leaves and mauve bilabial flower, like a foxglove.
karkade, to shake off; see kalkada.
karkanda, rhinoceros.
karkara, cultivated land; see karikara.
karikan, kwarkwara, a tree with back-turned thorns, the bark of which is used as a medicine for sore throats, a gum is obtained from it.
karkare, to come utterly to an end, intensive form of ḫare, q.v.
karkari, to draw, scrape, scratch; see karikari.
karkarifa, very strong, an intensive form kariṣi, q.v.
karkaro, wrist bangles; see karō.
karahas, underneath; see seq.
karkashi, a synonym for tsalia anus.
karkashin, underneath; see kalkashin.
karkāta, and by metathesis kakartsa, 1. to bend, decline; cf. rana ta karkata it is past midday; 2. to bow with head to one side so as to listen intently; with kunua ear, D 32 ku karkata kunua en gaia maku gaskiana give attention, that I may explain to you the truth which I have, F 7 abokina ka kakartsa kunua naka; 3. to make a mistake; cf. karkache.
karkāta, n. crookededness.
karki, to finish.
karkia, yoke, Y-shaped, put on necks of slaves, also a stick tied to a dog's neck to prevent it from biting the holder.
karko, n. end, ending; cf. B 71, karkomu dunia duk karewa as for our continuance in this world it shall completely come to an end; cf. karshe.
karma, idleness, profligacy, mischief, used with dan or yan as prefix to denote idlers, loafers, profligate, also applied to women with whom such men consort.
karmāmi, stalk of corn; see karamāmi.
karmatako, white clay.
ḵarni, ḵasni, ḵauri, smell of burning, a putrefying smell.
ḵaro, kārau, pl. karaurawa, an armlet made of natron (kanwa), especially worn by Nupé women.
karo, 1. partnership, clubbing goods together; 2. a deposit.
kāro, to meet; see kāra.
ḵāro, 1. a kind of gum put in ink; 2. ḵāron maje, a sort of gum drawn from a tree and used for perfumes.
karo, the butting of rams and metaphor the ram itself: pushing with the head.
karofi (K.), dye-pits; kurdin karofi tax on dye-pits or on irrigated plantations.
kāroka, road, highway.
karoki, boards, paddles.
karoro, a bag of cowries; cf. kororo.
karpashe, a fish.
karri, meaning; see ḵāri.
karsana, a heifer.
karsani, vigorous, active.
karshe, end, the last; used adverbially B 94 domin abinda zashi gani karshe for that which he will see at the end; makarshe the last; cf. ḵāre, karko.
karta (K.), karche (S.), to wipe, wipe off; karta da gudu to run very hard: to clean the land of grass.
kartaje, a scraper used by leather-dressers.
karu, to abound, to increase, used of the sun, to rise high, e.g. rana ta karu the sun rose high in the sky, opposed to rana ta ragu. yana karua it is being increased; see kara.
karu, twigs of wood put at top of net (taru) and used as cork floats.
karua, bad woman, prostitute; cf. prov. da auren karua gara kiwun zakara better keep a cock to lay eggs than marry a bad woman.
karuanchi, profligacy.
karufa, pl. karufai, high riding-boots.
karuki, paddles; see karoki.
karusa, a word used by the Hausas in N. Africa for a carriage.
karya, a plant from which a poison is obtained, also a lotion for the itch; cf. karia.
karya, karaiaya, n. a fracture.
karya, karyi, karye, to break, to spend money; karya azumi to breakfast; ka karya mani zuchia you break my heart, you discourage or dishearten me; karyewa breaking; kararre broken; karaya, q.v., id.; na karye I have broken something, I have sustained a fracture; reshe ya karye the branch broke; kakarya to break open, break to pieces; kaririye, karereya to break up, to scatter.
kas, an abbreviation of kāshe to kill.
kas, underneath, an abbreviation of kalkashin, or akass.
kāsa, an exclamation of surprise.
kasa, to win at dara; cf. kāshe; kasa kune to pay attention.
kāsa, pl. kāsashe, kāsaisai; 1. earth, soil; 2. the ground; akasa on the ground, usually shortened to akass; hence used to express, down below (cf. abisa above); na kasa m., ta kasa fem., used as adj., the one beneath, the lower; abin kasa = worms, etc.; used as an adv. tafō kasa, shido kasa come down! 3. land, country; in a geographical sense kasan hausa = Hausaland.
kasa, to put down, to lower to the ground; shortened to kass, used fig.; A 29 ansa ta kass muria chikin magana nata let her be willing to lower her voice in speaking.
kāsa, to fall short of, to lack, hence to fail one, disappoint one, e.g. ba ya kāsa mani komi ba he failed me in nothing; cf. M. H. p. 219, sun kāsa zama they have been
restless; also to fail, to give in; ya kasa sukansa his heart failed him when about to make a thrust; k'asashe a man of no account, something which fails or falls short of a standard; k'asasda to decline; ina k'asasda karifi I am growing weak; k'asashe to lower, make less.

kasa, to divide up into small 'lots' for the market; cf. kashi portion.
k'asa, python.
k'sa, k'sa, to kill; see k'she.
kasada, 1. to believe in, to rely on God; 2. to enquire God's will from a mallam.
kasaita, to be great, to be fully developed; cf. zakaran nan ya kasaita that cock is magnificently developed.
kasala (Ar. جَاسَل), found in compound maikasala, a beggar who refuses to work.
kasanchi, to continue, remain; used like tabeta.
kasanki, old thread-bare cloth.
k'santa, 1. v. to defile; 2. n. uncleanness; see kazamta.
kasantada, to build.
kasarantam, meddlesome.
k'sari, a mixture of bran and water; see kaseri.
kasasake*, plates; cf. M. H. p. 72.

k'asasda, to grow less; cf. k'asa.
k'asashe, a man of no account; see kasa.
k'sashi, a fog or haze.
k'sau, nakedness; na ishesi k'asau I found him stark naked.
k'sau*, k'so, killing, murderous; cf. k'asa.
kasausawa, a kind of long spear, not used for throwing.
kasba or chasbi, beads (Ar.).
kasegi, forked iron stick on neck of a horse.
k'asera or k'asari (used in Sokoto for tsari which is used in Kano), the water in which corn etc. has been washed, which is given to horses to drink.
kash, an exclamation of annoyance.
k'she, a portion; see kashi.
k'she (K.), to exist; see k'shi.
k'ashe, to overpower, bring to the ground, condemn, overthrow; alkali ya kasheni the judge condemned me; to beat in a gambling game, cf. M. H. p. 172, daia ya kashe daia the one beat the other.
k'ashe, k'asa, k'sa, to kill; k'sau murderous; of money,
to spend, e.g. ya kashe kurđi; na kāshe kurđi banza I wasted my money; kīsa magāna to end conversation; kasso go and kill (someone) and come back; intens. forms karkāshe, kākkashe, to slaughter.

kashe kamfa, to sow land a second time; see kamfa.

kashedi, kasheji (S.), prohibition, warning.

kashēgari (Kats.), next day = wanshekare (S).

kasherī, a kind of stork.

kāshi, a violent beating; bada kāshi to flog; ban kāshi a flogging.

kāshi, n. rout; ambasu kāshi they were routed.

kāshi, dung: idiom riķe or kwāshe kāshi ahańu to get into trouble. kashin awaki (goats' dung) a small shrub with a rough lanceolate leaf; kāšhin-tāma the scum from molten iron.

kāshi, kashe, portion; na raba kāshi kāshi I divided it into heaps; kāshi fudu anrabā dunia the world is divided into four parts; cf. kasa to divide into portions.

kāshi, kashe, 1. to be, to exist, D 39; 2. to continue; B 54 en ka shiru kashe if thou continuest silent. kāshi is frequently found in written but seldom occurs in colloquial Hausa.

kāshi, kīsa, n. killing, e.g. su ka yita kāshi, muna kīsa; makāsa a vital part.

kashī, pl. kasusua, bone, F 175; kashin ido = long ridge over eyes, kashin kai skull, kashin tsotso backbone.

kāshinkai, kīsankai, murder; cf. kāshe.

kaska, vermin infesting horses, goats, etc., a tick.

kaskāifi (edge-destroyer), a plant with a long narrow and hairy raceme of small purple flowers: sometimes called wuchiar-bera (mouse's tail) (Uraria picta, Leguminosae).

kaskasta, keskestu, to tattoo.

kaskasta, kuskunta, to drive away in disgust, to despise, dishonour; makaskachi, mai-kaskasta oppressed.

kaskastache, pl. kaskastu (from kasa earth), lowly, mean.

kaskastu, keskestu, n. tribal marks on face.

kaskawani, a small herb with white flowers, rubbed on the skin in order to cure crow-crow; cf. kiskawami (?)

kasko, pl. kasake, a vessel made of clay, round, without top, of medium size; i.e. larger
than buta, smaller than tulu; 
dainyen-kasko an unbaked 
pot, hence an unreliable per-
son.

kasni, karni, kauri, a smell 
of burning, smell of putrefy-
ing flesh; cf. kamshi.

kass, a shortened form of the 
verb kāshe to kill.

kasso, kill! see kāshe.

kastu, kestu, ketu, 1. a flint 
or match to strike fire with;
2. kestu wuta to strike fire 
with a flint.

kasua, kyasuwa, a species of 
grass.

kasuwa, kasua, kausua 
(Zanf.), a market in which 
some special article is sold, 
e.g. meat, bread, grass for 
animals, any market or mar-
ket-place, trade; cf. M. H. 
p. 203, suka chi kasua they 
carried on trade; ḍan kasua 
a man brought up about mar-
kets, or a small trader; allah 
shi bada kasua a salutation 
to a traveller.

kaswa, kazua, 1. slight swell-
ing anywhere on the body; 
2. itch.

kata, a bowl in which (Fulani) 
women sell butter.

katagi*, gida katagi a well-
built house (?), M. H. p. 70.

katakara, lesser bustard.

katalla, an emetic used as an 
antidote for poisons.

katamba*, thin laths of wood 
such as are used in building 
a wall.

katambiri, marks painted on 
faces of women; the dye used 
is made of the fruit of the 
kiriya tree.

katami, kwotami, a hole where 
dirty water is thrown.

katanga, 1. wall of a hut; 2. 
sherds of pots, etc.

katantanwa, 1. untimely birth; 
2. snail shells.

katar, good luck.

katara*, to wish.

kātara, katarra, pl. kataterri, 
thigh-bone.

katarsa*, to gratify a wish, 
D 70.

kateri, katteri, success, good 
luck.

katerta* (cf. (?) Ar. ذخیره, dig-
nity), prosperity; maikaterta 
prosperous, D 83.

katifa, pl. katifu, mattress.

kato, fem. katuwa, pl. kata, 
strong male or female (slave); 
katon itache a strong tree, 
M. H. p. 228; katon kano 
(strong man of Kano) the 
name of a tree often planted 
in lines.

kato*, pl. katochi, katuna, a 
spoon.
katsa, n. wiping, e.g. of a dish.
katsa, katse, to tear, to come to an end; katewa tearing.
katsari, a tree from which a charm is made.
katse, to wipe.
katsi, to untie, unloose, break off.

katsu* (Ar.), ever; B 23 ba su gamu katsu they have never met.

katumi, a charm; cf. hatumi, id.

katuwa, fem. form of kato, q.v.

kau, 1. give place, go away;
   C 20 en ka ga tsofa nan ka che kau nana when thou perceivest her age thou wouldest say to her, Depart from here;
   2. to spread out; cf. kauche.

kau, kawa, used in Sokoto etc. for kua also.

kau or kawo (a Fulani word), uncle.

kauchara, alkauchara, the river of paradise, F 214; cf. Koran cviii.

kauche, cf. D 13, ta kan wanyi duka babu kauche it shall include everything, there shall be no getting away from it; kada ku kauche kainku do not duck your heads; cf. kawa, kau.

kauchi, a parasite which grows on various trees (Lovanthus globifera, Lovanthaceae).

kauda, kaushe (before pron.), to take or put away, remove, withdraw; see kawa.

kauda, koda, a dried-up nut.

kaule, a blue stone.

kauna, liking, respect; cf. bani kaunarka be friends. yenkan kauna destroying good will.

kaunta mani kauna you have forfeited my regard. mai-kaunarka your real friend. kaunato cupboard love. na

kaunato sarki I want the king to do me a good turn.

kaura*, to remove, e.g. a tent, to wander.

kaura, a species of red guineacorn given to horses.

kaura, a title of respect usually given to a king's son; in Katsena = a general.

kaura, n. removal, migration, makaurachi the place migrated to.

kaura, an evil spirit which makes men fight.

kaure, the covering of a door; see kiaure.

kauri, kabri (cf. Ar. حَبّ), corpulence, fat; ba ta da kauri she is not gross.

kauri, kasni, karni, the smell
of burning, a putrefying smell.

**kaushe**

, to take away; see *kauwa*.

**kaushi**

roughness, unevenness of surface.

**kausua** (Zanf.), market; see *kasua*.

**kauwa**

, to remove; see *kawa*.

**kauwe, kauwai**

quiet, silent, it is also used in the sense of simply, only, alone; cf. *kawoi*.

**kauwera**

*, a flat place near a house.

**kauwi**

, tribe, people belonging to a particular town.

**kauye**

, pl. *kauyuka* (Ar. كُوْيْكًا), a small village; *kauye, dan kauye* a yokel; *kauyenchi* a rustic dialect; *gidan kauye* (scattered houses), an expression used to describe appearance of a blighted maize cob where the grains are few and far between; the word is probably derived from the following.

**kauye, kowi, kowïie**

, side of a body or edge of anything; B 171 *ba ni rağı kauye ba* I will not decrease even the edge, *kowien rua* edge of a stream, outskirts of a town, *akauye* on one side; cf. prec.

**kawa**

1. to take, bring forward; D 46 *su kan kawa da-

lili* they would give a reason; 2. intr. to change colour. The following are allied forms: *kauwa* to remove. *kawas, kawasda, kawarda* to take away, put away, disperse, overthrow. *kau-da* to put away, remove, withdraw; used with *kai*, to turn the head away so as not to look at anything, hence to move the head so as to express dissent. *kauche kai* to duck the head. *kawo* to bring, bring near, to bring to the place where the speaker is; intr. to arrive at, reach, *mun kawo (= isso) gari*; *ya kawo ga soriki* he reached the king. *akawoshi* let it be brought here. *kawawa, kawo-wa*, particip. forms; D 7 *ku ber kai da kawawa na karia* leave off false dealing, lit. give up taking away and bringing back falsely; pass. *kawu* to be brought. *kai* to carry (q.v.) apparently belongs to the same root.

**kawa**, used in Sokoto for *kua* or *kau* also.

**káwa**, longing, desire for, friendship, only used of women.

**káwa**, a female friend, the friend of a bride who remains with the bride till the latter is married.
kawaichi, to conceal; see kawoi.
kawainia, kowainia, bangle or finger ring.
kawaita, to be still; see kawoi.
kawalia, a procuress.
Kawalwalnia, vapour rising in hot sun, mirage.
kawamata* (Ar. جَوْم), to estimate, to fix a price for; a kamamata E 7.
kawana, heads, pl. of kai, q.v.; D 64.
kawanya (K.), a round piece of anything, circle.
kawara, a palisade.
kawara, alkawara, cowries; kawara, specially used of the throw of the shells in gambling (chacha); see kurdi.
kawas, kawasda, to take away, disperse; see kawa.
kawashe, to purge.
kawazuchi, grasping, covetousness.
Kawachi*, edge, end, D 13; see kanye.
Kawia, a red earthen powder used to stain women's eyebrows and for making ink.
Kawo, to bring near, to bring; see kawa.
Kawo, a large shady tree, with thick woody pods (Afzelia wanzensis, Leguminosae); cf. gawo.

Kawo, a maternal uncle.
Kawoi, kawai, 1. silence; yin kawoi to be silent, keep silence; 2. alone, only; ba komi achiki sai abinchi kawoi there is nothing inside but food only; iskan kawoi it is just wind. kawwe, kawwi quiet, silent, only. kawaita-to be still; pass. akawaita be still! kawaichi silence, concealment, e.g. of a crime.

Kawora, Kawara, a species of fish with red tail.
Kawowa, participial form of kawo, bringing; cf. kawa.
Kawu (cf. Ar. rt صو), to abdicate; sariki ya kawu.
Kawu, uncle; see kawo.
Kawuri, a species of ficus yielding a milky juice like rubber; see gamji.
Kawwa, a stone in the path.
Kaya, Kaia, pl. kayayaki, masc., 1. load, burden, goods; C 11 ya kunichi kaya nai he unties his goods; 2. instruments, tools, apparatus; cf. kayan tuo dishes, eatables, ya yi kayan bawa he dressed himself as a slave, M. H. p. 223. kayan daga battle-arms, shield, etc., kayan yaki id., kayan ado ornaments, trinkets, etc., kayan daka a large pestle such as is used for beating up
guinea-corn; 3. gift; C 48 na shiria kayana I made ready my gift.

k'aya, pl. kayayua, kayoyi, fem thorn; kayar kiji the small bones in a fish (the spine is kashi). k'aya k'aya rustling of wind in trees. kayeta a quantity of thorns, impossible to walk over; tara k'aya a gum-bearing tree.

kayar kusu (mouse’s thorn), a prickly twining plant with tuberous root used in making medicine (Similax sp., Liliaceae) = marin kusu.

kayar rakumi, a thorny shrub = zazari giwa.

kayar-da, to throw down; see kada.

kayataswa, excellence.

kayaya (K.), pl. good.

kaye, pl. kayoyi, n. overthrow, condemnation.

kayes, kayer; kayesda, kayerda, to throw, knock down, condemn.

kayo, to bring to the place where the speaker is; see kai.

k'aza, k'asa*, pl. kaji, hen, fowl; k'aza maiyaya or k'aza da ya- ya the constellation ‘Hen and Chickens’ which appears when the rainy season is coming; k'azan duchi a species of quail (microperdix); k'azan yariba, lit. fowl of Yoruba, common duck, sa k'aza drake.

kazā (Ar. ʿanā), 1. so, thus; 2. used to point out a certain person or thing which is to be nameless, so and so, such and such (cf. use of wane); na bashi abu kaza I gave him such and such a thing; ya fu'di k'aza da k'aza he said so and so, abu k'aza such and such a thing.

kazaf, kazap (Ar.), abuse, false accusation.

kazalaha, interference in the affairs of another = karambani.

kazallatua, a nickname for one who interrupts a conversation.

kazāmi, fem. kazama, pl. kazāmai (Ar. ʿanār), 1. dirt; 2. dirty, unclean, vile.

kazamta, kazanta, uncleanness, refuse.

kazan, kādan (S.), if.

kaza-rua, a black water bird, darter.

kazata* (S.), to run away (?) cf. Gr. p. 137, 1. 7.

kazaza (cf. (?) Ar. ʿayāk), humpback.

kazgainya, a female animal (e.g. a sheep or goat) which has not yet had young.
kazgama, scratched, grizzled, used of a warrior, a masculine woman.
kazinzemi, kazunzumi, bug.
kazizi, a tuber; see kajiji.
καζα, καζω, itch; cf. κασω.
kazum, deserter or lingerer at home in time of war.
κε, 2nd pers. fem. sing. of the disjunctive personal pronoun, i.e. it would be used in answer to the question who, cf. Gr. p. 10. It is used with the preposition da, e.g. dake with you (f.), but maki to you (f.).
κε, the emphatic form of the 2nd pers. pron. fem. ke ki kawoshi it is you (f.) who brought it; cf. kai.
κε, defective subst. verb, is, are, e.g. shi ke nan so it is. The subject is of common gender, while that of ne is masc. and of che fem. The verbal forms ending in ke are most commonly used in asking questions or in the answer to a question in which this form has been used. Ex. mi ku ke yi what are you doing? Ans. aiki mu ke yi we are working. Followed by da = to have, to possess; mu ke da su we have them.
κεασω, grass fodder; see καςω.
κεαυ, usually pronounced κιγο, 1. beauty (physical), δα κεαυ handsome, beautiful; 2. also used of moral beauty, good, kind. Hence the phrase δα κεαυ well, it is well; this is used to express assent; B 135 en ta yi keau if she act well; maikeau beautiful. kekeawa, a redupl. form of κεαυ, kekeawan hali a good disposition, 1. great beauty; 2. very good, very fine. A pl. form keawawa is found, cf. mata biu keawawa two beautiful women; cf. kekeawa.
κεαυκα (S.), of a horse, well built.
κεαιρε, door cover; see taurε.
κεαιρο, κυαμρο, see kemru.
κεαυτα, 1. an act of kindness, benevolence; yin keauta to show favour, do a kindness, e.g. ka yi masa keauta thou didst a favour to him; 2. a gift, a present.
κεαυτατα, to make a thing good.
κεαιταυε, to bless; allah shi keautayenka God give you prosperity.
κεβαντε, κεβαντα, to separate, distinguish.
kēbe, to separate, mark off, except. akebe separate, apart; cf. kība.
kebe, iron stirrup.
kēche, kiche, to rend; see kēta.
kedaya (cf. (?Ar. featured, measure), account, reckoning; see kida.
keffi, a town with a fence or stockade round it.
keffia, tortoise; see kifia.
kegarua, fortification; see kāgara.
kegua (M. H. p. 128), echo; see kogua.
keje, a reed buck.
kekai, a swelling in the hands.
kekasa, n. dryness.
kekashe, kekassa, to air, to expose to the air, to dry, e.g. a tobe. kekasashe, fem. kekasashia, pl. kekasasu, dried, aired, dry.
kekata, trouble brought on by one's own acts.
keke, cloth, made of blue and white alternate strips.
keke, kyekye (used on the coast, etc.), a cart or wheel, a wheel-barrow, carriage. The word is not Hausa.
kekeawa, kakyawa, see under keau; cf. M. H. p. 202, kekeawa kama kekeawa arziki
good appearance is good fortune; kekeawa kāma outward show of prosperity; cf. also kikiyawa.
kekewa, the cry of the jackal.
kekua, hard, open, flat ground. kele, a small length of cloth.
kelkeche, kirkeshi, a wolf (Lycaon pictus).
kimbi, a disease of horses, yaws.
 kememe, refusal to share food with another; cf. kurulla.
 kēmi, kiauren kēmi a door made of palm planks.
 kemru, kyemru (S.), kyauro (K.), pl. kamare, arrow-shaft.
 kenda, kendu, a spot.
 kenge, a plank made of giginia wood.
kenke, to worry, to cause trouble.
kenkendi, a sack; see kan-kandi.
kenkeshe, kankashe, kenkesa, to hatch; cf. kenkesa or kenkasa to sit on eggs. ta kenkeshe? aa tana kenkesa has she hatched her brood? No, she is still sitting.
kenkeso, cockrooch.
kenki, an antelope; see kanki.
kente, a hoe = kurugga.
kenwa, kyanwa, f. kawua, pl. kenwuna and kenwai, cat, wild or tame cat; it is used
as the feminine of muzurũ; cf. musa.

kepta, kyapta, v. in phr. 
kepta ido to wink; keptawa, kiptawa winking; keptawan ido a moment of time; kepta- wa da gani the twinkling of an eye.

der, na gudu der I ran hard; cf. daki.

kera, to forge; mačera an anvil; see kira.

keranna, a cactus-like euphorbia.

kerbubua, a short black and white viper (echis carinatus).

kere, to hang up, e.g. meat, to erect the ears.

kere, kari, understanding; ya yi keren magana he understands, he has his wits about him; an expression applied to a man who understands the drift of what another is saying from his opening words; keren magana is also used to denote a proverb, an innuendo, or any hidden meaning; anawaka kari kari they are singing songs of various meanings.

ekeli, falsehood; yin keri to lie. 

kerin, kirin, kirim, very; used with baki, baki keri very black; cf. A 67, rana ka shafa dusu kiri huska tasa when thou anointest his face with utter darkness; cf. kirinjijia.

kerkara, kerkera, kirkira, q.v. (Ar.), n., used of a hen, cackling. yin kirkira to cackle.

kerkia, yoke; see karkia.

kerku, iron pole.

keskestu, kaskastu, tribal marks cut on the face.

kēso, 1. old mat made of grass; 2. old rags, old clothes, or old rug.

kestu, ketu, a flint with which to strike fire; see kastu.

kēsu, 20,000 cowries; cf. kororo.

keta, wrong, injury, evil; see kita.

kēta (Ar. فُطَحُ, to cut, rip, tear, split; cf. keche; alfijir ya kēta the first glimmer of light appeared; ya kēta hadi he broke the law; kēta da daria to laugh heartily; kē- tua splitting.

ketara, pl. ketare-ketare, n. crossing; yin ketara to cross.

ketare, sometimes pronounced etare (cf. (?) Ar. فُطَرُ, to traverse a country), to cross,
pass over, pass by, transgress a law, skip in reading. ketaruwa capable of being crossed. ba shi ketaruwa it cannot be crossed. ketare da (S.) or ketarasa (K.), ketarshe (before pron.), to make to cross, to ferry over. ya ketarsasa he ferried him over. maketari a ferryman. ketarwa crossing. ketarsa (S.) or ketarasda (K.), ketarshe (before pron.), to make to cross, to ferry over. ya ketarsasa he ferried him over.

ketare, used adverbially; ketarsa on the other side of the river; ketarwa nan on this side.

keto, to become visible, of a star to rise; cf. keta.

ketu, a flint; see kastu.

ketuwa, a splitting; see keta.

kewa, kiwa (cf. (?) Ar.  gạo, a desert), forlornness; sanu da kewa a salutation addressed to one who is lonely, his friend being dead; F 104 loneliness. debe kewa to take away mourning.

kewanya, a square of men; see kewaya.

kewaya, kewaye, kewayi, kewayo, sometimes pronounced gewaye, 1. to go round, to make a circuit, to spin round; e.g. ya kewaye ya tafi gida he slipped off home; shekara ya kewayo a year passed, the season came round again; 2. to go round something, to make the circuit of a place; 3. to surround, F 77 yan uwaka su kewoyeka thy brothers surround thee; 4*. to turn over, F 105 su kewoyeka chikin kushewa they turn thee over in the grave; 5. to act deviously, to go behind one's back.

kewaya, kewayo, n. encircling, the act of surrounding.

keya, the back part of the head; maikeya a man whose head protrudes at the back.

kuyaya, kiyaya, lice.

ki, second pers. pron. fem. sing., 1. for its use as subject of a verb, cf. Gr. p. 34. For use of kiu, kia, kina and kike, cf. Gr. p. 27 sq.; 2. as object it follows verbs and preps. as zasu kasheki they will kill you (f.); gareki to you (f.); 3. for use of -nki, -rki, -lki see Gr. p. 24.

ki, kia, 1. to hate, to dislike; 2. to reject, to refuse, to say no; C 22, 7 har shi ya kia till indeed he would refuse altogether; cf. reduplicated form kinkinta to refuse; kiye* to hate; allied forms are kiyaya* refusing; E 24 ku tuba
ku ber kiyaya repent, give up refusing; kiwuya, kiuya disobedience, refusal, objection; yin kiwuya to refuse exortion, to object to labour; maikiwuya or makiyachi one who dislikes labour; makiyi, makiya adversary. Possibly kita cruelty, envy, may be formed from ki; cf. kinji.

kia, a future prefix for the 2nd pers. fem. sing., cf. Gr. p. 33; cf. M. H. p. 226 tafi kia samu go, you (f.) will find.

kiafa, to dry meat; see kyafa.

kiale, kiyale (Ar. ١٥), to neglect, despise, let alone, refuse to listen to, to leave a man in peace.

kiama, kiyama (Ar. ١٥ ١٤٩٧), resurrection, also used of grave and death; the expression maikiamal dunia is used of a recluse or of one who has renounced this world.

kiashi, small red ants; see kiyashi.

kiaswa, a grass with a soft flower head which turns pink.

kiauri, kaure, the mat used as the covering of a doorway.

kiauta, goodness; see kearta.

kiba, pl. kibobi, fat; yin kiba to grow fat.

kiba, to mark off, to except; cf. kebe.

kibanta*, connections, relations.

kibata, to be fat, to fatten; cf. kiba.

kibe, to kill.

kibia, pl. kibo, arrow; akahalbeshi da kibia he was shot with an arrow; makibia porcupine.

kibrit* (Ar. ١٥ ١٤٩٧), sulphur, brimstone; the native Hausa is fara wuta.

kibta, to wink; see kepta.

kibu (S.), reason.

kichche, to rip up, tear; see keche.

kichichia, death watch.

kida, kada, v. to drum.

kida, to reckon; see kidaya.

kida, kididiga, kidaya (cf. Ar. ١٥ ١٤٩٧, measure), reckoning, account, sum; su fi kidaya innumerable; cf. didiga; kida counting.

kida, kidi, 1. a drum or any musical instrument; E 16 ku ber kida molo leave off drumming; 2. playing, drumming; yin kidi to play, to drum; kidin dambe a peculiar kind of drum-beating for dancing; makidi, makadi a drum stick; intens. form kankada to drum.

kidaya, kedaya, v. to count, reckon; kida counting.

kide, to push aside.

kidi, pl. kide-kide, drum-beating.
kidibi, liver; see *gidibi.*
kididiga, reckoning; see *kida.*
kidio, kūdio, quickly.
kīfa, kīfe, to turn over, to tilt; kikkīfa to lay out upside down; kikkīfar to upset.
kifakondo, one who has been sold into slavery on account of some fault committed by self or relatives.
kīfi, pl. kīfaye, kīfī, fish; kama kīfī to fish; kīfin rija (lit. a fish of the well) a stay-at-home.
kifīfa, a large water tortoise with flat shell; cf. kunkuru land tortoise with convex shell.
kīfil kīfil, blinking of the eyes.
kije*, to hate; see *ki.*
kijigi, a kind of knife.
kijinjirī, a species of palm from the leaves of which hats and mats are made.
kikinia, stammering.
kikiyawan hali, good disposition; cf. Gr. p. 165, 1. 1; see keau.
kila, perhaps, for wotakila, q.v.
kilabtū, name of a bird.
kilāgo, kilabo, pl. kilāgai, 1. cow-hide, skin, carpet or cover made of skin; D 15 azāba anadandakasa kamal kilāgo his pain is as though he were a skin that is beaten; 2. a tent made of skin.
kileri, arrow-shaft.
kīlga, kīrga, to count, to number.
kili, fem. kilia, a white horse.
kili, rust, mould.
kilikamya (S.), a black and white horse.
kiliğili, kellikelli or kilkili, a butterfly, lit. glitter; other names for butterflies are dokin allah God’s horse, malam bude litafinka Mallam, open your book (the flapping of his wings on a tree suggests opening and shutting of a book).
kilili, 1. pollen used in fertilising palms; 2. a young palm tree.
kililu or kilulu, prison.
kilin kilin, kiri kiri, an imitation of the sound of falling glass; cf. girin girin, etc.
kilīsa, 1. to take exercise on horseback; 2. of a horse, to trot.
kilīshi, a kind of rug or mat made of wool, etc., for sleeping on.
kilīshi, kilis, thin strips of meat cooked with oil and pepper or dried in the sun.
kiliya, hedge.
kilkal, the cry of the guinea-fowl; cf. M. H. p. 106.
kīma (Ar. ٚ٦٩٩) 1. little, or few in number, anything small;
kimanta

kima kima very little; tukunial kima a small pot; 2. price.

kimanta, to assess, divide.

kimba, fruit of a large tree (Xylopia Aethiopica), ground and used as a purgative medicine, hot like pepper, brought from Nupé, etc., M. H. p. 123.

kimbar mahalba, a shrub with fragrant white blossoms (Brysocarpus coccineus).

kimpasa, kintsa; ku kimpasa manikaya get ready the loads.

kimsa, to load a gun.

kimshe, to press down into a receptacle.

kimshi, n.; yin kimshi to load a gun; cf. kimsa.

kin, 2nd pers. pronoun fem. sing, used with perfect tense; cf. Gr. p. 27.

kína, a bull.

kinami, the leather cords to which the stirrups hang. (A Fulani word.)

kināra, a tree from which an arrow poison is obtained.

kinchìa, a bulbous plant.

kindì, pl. kindødi, a basket woven of fibre from the young dum palm, used as a strainer in making soup.

kindigaye, gathering of many people before a king for discussion.

R. H. D.

kingi, rest, remainder, what is left.

kíni, small sticks placed in roof to prevent the grass from slipping down.

kìnji, refusal to hear, a compound of ki and ji, hence, obstinacy; maikìnji enemy.

kinke, trouble.

kînkinta, to refuse; see ki.

kintata, to conjecture, to suppose.

kîntsa, to gather together; see kimpasa.

kîptawa, winking; see kepta.

kîra, to forge metal, to mend; makerì, maikìra a blacksmith; makerà anvil.

kîra, kîraya, kîraye, 1. v. to call, to summon; kîra suna to name; makiran salla one who calls to prayer; 2. n. calling out, F 142 su dora kîra they keep on crying; kîrawo to summon to where the speaker is, to call; cf. kiraya.

kirâna, a species of cactus.

kirari, 1. praise, laudation, F 240 suna kuma yin kirari they praise; 2. self-laudation; 3. flattery; 4. a call passed from village to village; cf. (?) kurari.

kirari, kirare, firewood, small twigs.
kirawo, to call; see kira.
kiraya, to call; see kira.
kirbi, mashing or pounding of yams or fura. Kirba to pound, to beat anything mixed with water. Kirbe is used without obj., e.g. ta kirbe ta kawo masa.
kirchi, a scab; see kurji.
kire, to be mutilated, to mutilate.
kirewa, n. mutilating.
kirfa, to falsify.
kirfawa, cutting folds of cloth.
kirga, to count; see kilga.
kiri, pi. kirra, a twisted cow-hide rope, a noose.
kiri, the sound of falling glass; see kilin kilin.
kiria, name of a tree; see kiriya.
kiribi, a girdle or apron of cowries worn by pagans.
kirigi, skin, hide after it has been tanned, the skin before it is tanned is called fata; Kirigin kada the scales of the (dead) alligator; cf. kilago.
kiriki, of great worth; ya yi kiriki he acts well; mutum kiriki a reliable man; abin kiriki something good; maganankiriki correct language.
kirikinju, a kind of wolf; cf. kelkeche.
kirikiri, open, unabashed, direct; idonsa kirikiri ne he looks one straight in the face; kirikiri na aikeshi ya ki I told him plainly to go and he refused.
kirikiri, manis (genus Pholidota).
kirikiri, a short green grass, also called karie-galma.
kirin, very; see kérin.
kirinia, 1. the plaited mat-work which acts as the keystone of a conical thatch, binding the reed rafters together at the apex of the roof; 2. playful gambling, light-hearted demeanour; 3. a noisy or restless person.
kirinjijia, the green teal.
kirinkore, a small mouse.
kiriya, a small tree which often grows on roofs from which blacksmiths obtain charcoal, i.e. Garwashin kiriya, from it is also obtained a vegetable poison used for smearing arrows; cf. katambiri.
kirji, pl. kiraza, kirijai, breast, bosom.
kirkeshi, kelkeji, wolf; see kelkeche.
kirki, worthy; see kiriki.
kirkira, kerkara, probably an intens. form of kira (cf. Ar. the cackling of a hen), to cackle, found in A29 kada:aji ajita yi sagara mai-
kirkira let her not be heard calling fowls, with wide-open mouth; cf. kurkurkur.
kirma, soldiers on foot; sarikin kirma a leader of infantry.
kirme (K.), to knock down.
kirmiche (S.), confusion, e.g. of a confused crowd or illegible handwriting.
kirni, a tree which provides an antidote to arrow poison (Briedelia ferruginea, Euphorbiaceae).
kirmiche (K.), to knock down.
kirmiche (S.), confusion, e.g. of a confused crowd or illegible handwriting.
kirni, a tree which provides an antidote to arrow poison (Briedelia ferruginea, Euphorbiaceae).
kirni, a tree which provides an antidote to arrow poison (Briedelia ferruginea, Euphorbiaceae).
kirni, a tree which provides an antidote to arrow poison (Briedelia ferruginea, Euphorbiaceae).
kisa, to kill; cf. käshe.
kisa, kissa (Ar. فِصَا), news.
kisaka, a hairy caterpillar; see gisaka.
kisakisa for kusakusa, near, M. H. p. 225.
kisankai, murder; see käshin-kai.
kisanta, to be jealous.
kishi, thirst; see kishirua.
kishi, kishia, pl. kishiyoyi, 1. emulation, jealousy; yinkishi to refuse; 2. jealousy, hence 3. the name given to either of the two wives of the polygamist; if he takes a third wife he has kishiyoyi; 4. used metaphorically for the corollary or complement; cf. rana kishiar dere.
kishimi, an old solitary antelope of any species which has left the herd; maikishimin ido a man with one eye.
kishingida, to recline or sit on the ground with legs crossed and elbows on knees, the attitude for eating or conversation.
kishirua, kishirwa, kishi, thirst; jin kishirua to feel thirst.
kisi, fat; see kitse.
kisim-bijimi, a grass; see kitsim-bijimi.
kiskansa (S.), suicide.
kiskauami, kaskauami, a shrub with red berries, and dotted leaves (Psorospermum Senegalense, Hypericinaceae); cf. kaskawani (†).
kiski, the mate of the common lizard; see kadangare.
kiso, 1. to twist; 2. twisted; 3. hair worn by women in curls down their cheeks; mai-kiso hair-dresser.
kīta, cf. ya faḍī kita he fell flat, B 58.
kīta or kēta, q.v., mischief,
cruelty, evil of any kind, envy; cf. prov. kowa yi keta kansa the evil that a man does (recoils on) himself; maitetachi* worker of evil.

kitāba* (Ar. كِتَابَ), book.

kitikwa (S.), a bundle of millet with the stalks plaited together.

kitila, a heap of anything.

kitse, to plait; cf. kiso.

kitse, kisi, kichi (S.), pl. kitsaisai, fat.

kitsim-bijimi (bull's fat), a grass used in thatching.

kitso, kiso, a helmet, shaped coiffure worn by Hausa women.

kiwa, loneliness; see kewa.

kiwata, to keep or feed (animals).

kiwo, hatred, refusal, a form of ki, q.v.; yin kiwo to hate, refuse.

kiwo, 1. to tend, watch cattle, to defend, protect; 2. used intransitively of the cattle, to feed, to graze.

kiwuya, kiuya, refusal to work, laziness; cf. M. H. p. 147, mai-kiwuya a man who refuses to work; see ki.

kiya, to refuse; see ki.

kiyada (S.), kiyasda (K.), or before n. obj. kiyashe, to preserve, defend, protect, allah

shi kiyashemu may God protect us; cf. kiyaye.

kiyale, to neglect; see kialye.

kiyāma, resurrection; see ki-āma.

kiyashi, kyashi, a very small fly, sand-fly, to be distinguished from kiaši, ant.

kiyasi* (Ar. قَاس), to measure by a rule or comparison, D 94.

kiyau, well; see keau.

kiyauri, covering of a door; see kaure.

kiyauta, goodness; see keauta.

kiyaya, kiyaya, lice.

kiyaya, kiyawa, refusing; cf. ki.

kiyaye, 1. to keep carefully, to preserve, to remember; cf. prov. idan ka rubuta ya tabata idan ka kiyaye ya gudu litera scripta manet; other forms of kiyaye are kiyada, kiyasda and kiyashe; kiyaye kanka spare thyself, i.e. don't trouble; 2. used to denote ready obedience; kiyaye magana to obey a command; kura ba ta kiyayiwa the hyena cannot be tamed. kiyayeni suffer me; makiyaye a shepherd.

kiyeya, kyeya, envy, hatred, dislike, abokin kiyeye a thing to be avoided; cf. maganin kiyeya rabuwa the cure for hatred is separation. abokin
kiyo a repulsive person; see ki.

kiyo, well; see keau.

kizauro, see under abduga.

ko, 1. either, or, and in negative sentences, neither, nor; hence its use 2. as an interrogative, e.g. mutum ya tafo ko did the man go? here ko is elliptic for ko ba haka ba or is it not so? ko may also precede the sentence or both precede and follow it for the sake of emphasis; 3. even, although; A66 hakana kishirua ko ya sha kogi biar so too he shall be thirsty though he drink of five streams; cf. koda although. ko is also used in sentences where a negative meaning is implied though not expressed, e.g. ko dlia not even one. ko is sometimes equivalent to ‘I think,’ e.g. ka nuna mashi nama show him the meat, ya gani ko I think he has seen it. It is sometimes equivalent to really! indeed!

ko, indef. pronominal prefix by which most of the indefinite pronouns and abverbs are formed from the interrogative, e.g. wa who? kowa anyone; mi what? komi anything, etc.; ka ka how, ko ka however; yaushe when, ko yaushe at any time; yanzu now, koyanzu immediately. kobodo or gobodo, a thorny bush.

 kobdua, gobdua, the yolk of an egg.

 kobri, kwobri, kwauri (K.), kubri, pl. kwabruka, kwobruka, shin-bone, kobrin kafa leg-bone, kobrin kofa door-post, kobrin itache a dried-up tree.

 kobro (K.), incompleteness; yin kobro to be incomplete or insufficient.

 kobsa, kopsa, kobso, pod of nuts, beans, etc.

 koda, though, although; cf. ko.

 koda, kanda, a dried-up nut.

 koda, to furbish or sharpen a sword.

 koda, kwoda, kidney.

 koda*, the threshing of corn for payment; cf. maikoda.

 kodago, kurdugo, fruit of the fan or deleb palm; see kwo dago.

 kodai, kwaïai, 1. desire, longing, eagerness for, appetite; cf. prov. kwodai mabudin wohala vain desire opens the door to trouble; cf. kwaïaye to long after; 2. membra privata. makwaïaita, q.v., covetous; makwaïaichi covetousness.
kodi, a top or anything spinning round; makodi a stone used for smoothing a grindstone; dan kodi a small ball.
koenna, anywhere, wherever, everywhere.

kofa, pl. kofofi, hole for entrance, a hole, e.g. in a strap, door, gate; E 19 masuzua ga kofosin birane those who frequent the gates of the cities.

kofai, ruin; see kufai.
kofato, pl. kofatai, hoof.
kofsa, pl. kofososhi, kofsuna, a kind of guitar.
kogawa, a rope for tying a thief carried by a dogari.
kogi, buzzing of bees; see kugi.
kogi, pl. koguna, kogina and kogai, any large collection of water, lake, large river, a ravine through which any water flows.
kogia, hook; see kugiya.
kogo, hollow; kogon itache hollow of a tree; den, etc.; kogon duchi chasm.
kogua*, echo.
koi, egg; see kwoi.
koikoiya, to imitate another's pronunciation or actions.
koikoyo, n. imitation.

koinya, kwanya, skull; koinyan kai, id.; see kwanya.
koiya, to learn; koiya ma to teach, e.g. ya koiya mani

he taught me; maiikoiya a teacher, makoiyi, makoiyi a scholar; intens. form koi-koiya, q.v.

koiya, n. teaching; koiya na shaitan the teaching of Satan, D 19; koiyawa teaching; cf. koiyo.

koiya, koya, a red clay used for staining women's faces or eyelids; when mixed with natron it is used in snuff.

koiyo, koyo, n. learning; yin koiyo to learn, ba (or bada) koiyo to teach.

koka*, used in Sokoto as equivalent to kaman like; cf. Gr. p. 129, l. 20.

kokanto, doubt; see kokonto.
kokara (S.), a tree from which walking-sticks are made.

kokari, 1. to try, attempt, endeavour, A 2, 3, 26; 2. to work diligently, cf. maikokari one who endeavours. kókaru diligence, B 16 ku bada kókarunku give diligence, yin kokarinsa to do one's best.

koki, a small red insect, in stories = the spider's wife.

kokia, a tree with yellow hard-shelled edible fruit, its leaves are eaten by cattle (Strychnos spinosa, Loganiaceae); namiijn kokia another species of Strychnos with smaller fruit.
**Kokiar-biri**, a tree with paired capsular fruit which grows in damp ravines (Voacanga obtusa, Apocynaceae).

**Koko**, a drink made from the flour of *gero* beaten up in a *turumi* and drunk hot, honey being sometimes added.

**Koko**, or also, an abbreviation for *ko kua*, frequently used for *ko*.

**Koko**, pl. *kokuna* or *dan-koko*, a small calabash used as a drinking-cup.

**Kokofa**, kokwafa, kwakka, to canter.

**Kokonto**, kokanto, 1. reasoning, questioning, disputing, continued asking; 2. doubt, uncertainty.

**Kokore**, intens. form of *kore* to drive away.

**Kokoro**, a lifetime.

**Kokua**, kokowa, kokawa, fighting, wrestling, exertion; *yin* kokua to wrestle, fight.

**Kokua**, ridge, pinnacle; see *konkuo*.

**Kokulwa**, kokolwa, brains, skull; cf. *kolua*.

**Kokwafa**, to canter; see *kokofa*.

**Kola** (S.), water-lily.

**Kolama** (K.), eager desire.

**Kole**, a small red pepper, the plant grows to the height of about two feet.

**Kolemi***, a wide tract; cf. **Kolemin dawa maganin mai-kishi** the expanse of the desert is the cure for a jealous man.

**Kolfa**, kwalfa, n. skimming of milk, etc.

**Kolfe**, kwalfə, to skim.

**Koli**, n. exhibiting goods for sale; *dan koli* a vendor of small wares.

**Koli**, kuli, kwalli or *kwolli* (Ar. *كول*), antimony or stibnite = the *στίμβο* or stibium of the ancients; it is found in the eastern parts of Hausaland. Antimony powder, or a sulphide of lead, is much used by Hausa women for painting their eyebrows and the edge of their eyelids. It has been so used from very early times, cf. 2 Kings ix. 30 Jezebel... 'oculus ejus posuit stibio.' It is also used for staining the teeth and lips.

**Kolkole**, konkole, to pick out, to pick the teeth, peel fruit.

**Kolkoli**, kwolkoli, a metal helmet.

**Kolkota**, lice; see kwalkwata.

**Kollo**, skull; see *kolua*.

**Kolo**, carrion kite.

**Koloko**, a material for making a black dye, obtained from the fruit of the *bagarua* tree.
kolua, kollo, kwalua, ko-
kulwa, skull, brains.

koma, flea; see kuma.

koma, to go back, return; B 143 tun ba akoma ba while as yet there has not been a returning. komawa returning. komo to return to where the speaker is, to return here, to come back. ya komo kasua he came back from the market. komowa coming back.

koma, homa, foma, hand-net with a handle like a shrimp-net.

komarchi, a large snake; see kumarchi.

komaro, a leather bag; see kumaro.

komaro, utterly destitute.

komayya, a grass given to horses; cf. burburwa.

kome, n. pl. kome-kome, returning.

komi* (S.), a canoe.

komi, kome, anything, everything, A 48; babu komi nothing, so also ba komi or ba komi ba. kominene = whatsoever it be, whatsoever; see Gr. p. 18.

komi, kwomi, a drinking trough for animals made out of a hollowed log.

komo, to return here; cf. koma.

komtsa or kwamsa, mucus from the eyes.

kona, chaff.

kona, kon, 1. to burn, to destroy by fire; intens. form konkone to burn up completely. kuna and kon are generally used as intransitive forms, ya kon it is burnt, but kasa ta na kona the ground is scorched with heat; 2. to burn with desire, etc.; zuchia ta kuna the heart burned.... konane, fem. konana, pl. konanu, burnt: konewa burning.

konama, scorpion; see kunama.

konndariya, a bent tree, etc.; see kwondariya.

kendo, centre of thatched roof; see kwando.

kondua, yolk of an egg.

kon, to burn; see kona.

konga, a plain; see kanga.

konga, a knife; see kangar.

kongi, beams made from the fan palm.

konika, a condition of pregnancy.

konko, a drinking-cup.

konkol, to clean teeth, M. H. p. 61, to peel; see kolkol.

konkonche, kwankwanche, to loose or set free (slaves); see kunche.
konkone, to fire, clear by fire; see kone.

konkoni, stropanthus used for poisoning arrows, etc.

konkosa, to strike (e.g. a pot) so as to produce a sound.

konkua, kokua, highest part of the inside of the roof.

kono* (K.), alms.

kopsa, pod of ground nut; see kobsa.

kora (Ar. فَرْعُ), baldness, either that produced naturally or by shaving; maikora bald.

kora, also kori, before a n. used of swishing the scum off water before filling a calabash, intens. form kокore.

kόra, pl. kọre kọre, driving away.

kόra; kọre or kόro, to drive, to hurry, to drive away; D 21 ya kora kansa chikin azāba he hurries himself to (the place of) pain; kόrowa driving away; kόro sauški to send help.

korāka, eagerness; da korāka eager.

korama, apparently a pl. form of kwori; 1. a nullah which dries up in the dry season; 2. a fast-flowing stream, a torrent.

korami, trade.

koranga (K.), leader, guide.

korare, to hasten.

korare, pl. koraru, a fugitive; cf. kora.

kore, a furrow.

kore, to drive; see kora.

kore, a long tobe of black or dark shiny blue cloth. M. H. p. 203.

kore, f. koria, pl. kworre, dark green, kore kore light green; cf. shudi shudi light blue, shudi dark blue.

kori, stump of tree; see kobri.

kori, kwori, q.v., pl. korurua, quiver.

koria, a gourd; see kworia.

kόrino, korno, 1. green dyed leather; the dye is produced by a mixture of copper filings (sinadari) and lime juice or tsamia; 2. medicine for the eyes made from powdered goat’s skin. A variant form kwarno is used for green leather.

korjini, ugliness; da korjini terrible.

kόrkora, concubine; see kworakwora.

korkosa, n. shamelessness; da korkosa unabashed.

korkwasa, driver ant; cf. kwarikwasa.

kormόto, karmāto, 1. to carry false news, to tell tales against another secretly; 2.
to interfere in a matter which does not concern one; cf. karambani; 3. to betray.

kormoto, karmáto, n. gossip, mischief-making, yin kormoto to carry secret news; cf. M. H. p. 196.
korno, husk of guinea-corn; see kworno.
koro, to drive, etc.; cf. kora.
koroʃi, dye-pit; see karofi.
koróro or kworóro, a bag containing 20,000 cowries, usually made of the leaves of the tukurua palm (possibly from Ar. ٍ، Heb. cor, Gr. kopos = a large dry measure).
kórorua, top, summit.
korto, kworto, fem. kortua, adulterer, paramour.
kortonchi, lasciviousness.
kortu, a small gourd; see kurtu.
krórya, a gourd; see kworia.
kosa, corpulence.
koṣa, to be over ripe, so metaphorically to be tired of waiting, na koṣa I am in a hurry, ba shi koṣawa da mutane he is patient to everyone.
koṣa, kúsa, an iron nail.
koṣa-kosa, a short-legged pelican.
koṣabro, a sack made of grass for holding cowries.
koṣada, to get enough to eat, satisfy; see koṣhi.

koṣai, a cake cooked in oil.
koṣandi, inner wall of a house.
koṣashe, see koši.
koʃfa, kwosfa, pl. koʃfoʃi, kwosfoʃi, 1. egg-shell, peel of fruits; koʃfar arsashe a cartridge case; 2. in pl., branching off of roads.
koʃhi, 1. to be satisfied, to have enough; 2. used as n., a being satisfied, satisfaction (esp. of appetite); cf. prov. ba daḍi tana gidan na koʃhi 'not nice' keeps house with 'I am satisfied,' i.e. only a man who lives in luxury can afford to be discontented.
koʃashe, pl. koʃasu, one who has eaten enough, one who is satisfied. koʃhada* a causative form of koʃhi to feed to satisfaction, to satisfy; sun chi sun sha sun koʃhi, they ate and drank till they were satisfied.
koʃhia, 1. a wooden spoon; 2. a shuttle.
koʃo, a small drum, open at one end, slung from the shoulder; see kotso.
koṭa, handle, e.g. of an axe; in Katsena ḫota is used.
kotafani, shield; see kutufani.
kotakwana, n., 1. postponement, neglect; 2. defiance.
kotamta, to speak in parables; see kotanchi.

kotana*, cousin, relation.

kotanči, kwatañči, 1. to compare, to liken to, to place together; pass. akotanči is made like unto; 2. kotančin kaza about so much, kotančin haka like this, ka yi mini kotanči yada zan yishi give me an idea how to do this; cf. katumši likeness, F 145. kotamta, kotamta, kwatamta to speak in parables.

kotarni, kotarnia, koturni, a large earthen pot with wide mouth.

kotashi, a small basket used by women; see kwotashi.

koto, of a bird, to peck; also used of the grazing of cattle or sheep; maikoto beak.

kotontawa, 1. to pay a second time, to pay over again; 2. to spin round.

kotso, koso, kotso, kozo (cf. Ar. جُوس, a kettle-drum), a drum shaped like an hourglass, held under the arm, one end open, it is covered with skin in front, but is open behind; cf. kalango, jauje.

kotututra, stump of wood; see kutututra.

kowa, everyone, anyone, any; babu kowa or ba kowa no one; the pronominal forms are kowa, kowanene, fem. kowa, kowacheche; the adjectival forms are kowan, f. kowache, pl. kowádane; see Gr. p. 18. ba ta kowa ba che it is not the property of anyone; combined with the pl. pers. pron. it denotes each; kowanenmu each of us, kowanenku each of you, kowanensu each of them.

kowainia, a finger-ring, the ring of a bit, etc.

kowane, any, every, each; see kowa.

kowar-wake, the husk on pods of beans.

kowie, side; see kauye.

koya, to learn; see koiva.

koya, red clay; see koiya.

koyanzu, even now, now, immediately; see ko.

koyaushe, at any time, always; see ko.

koyi, an example.

koyo, n. learning; see koivo.

kozo, a kind of drum; see kotso.

kozozobe, kwazazzabo, 1. course or hollow of a stream; 2. a deep ravine without water; 3. holes in the road made by running water.

ku, 2nd pers. pron. pl. you. -nku, your, is used when the
kua, a verbal prefix to denote the second person plural of the future tense; cf. Gr. p. 33.
kua, kwa, too, also, likewise; it follows as an enclitic the word to which it more particularly refers, e.g. ni kua ni shiga I too shall enter, E 37.
kuba, a cross beam.
kubaka, 1. the fold in waist of trousers through which the cord (zaric) runs; 2. the cord round waist of trousers.
kúbche, kubuche, to slip or drop out of one's hands, also to escape from prison, cf. kuto. kúbche kúbche to try to slip out, used of an animal caught in a trap; cf. gubchi.
kube, a sheath for knife or sword; cf. M. H. p. 206, talauchi yi kan wa halinka kube poverty acts as a sheath to your character, i.e. makes you act hypocritically.
kûba, to mix, intens. form ku-kûbe; see kwâje.
kube* (K), little, small.
kube, an ear of corn.
kubèwa (a Yoruba word), the 'okra' plant, the ripe capsules of which are used as a vegetable (Hibiscus esculentus, Malvaceae). It is a climbing gourd and grows esp. on house tops, in Kano it is pronounced kabèwa.

kâuble, kulle, kulli (cf. Ar. فَتْرُّ (fātr, bolt), to lock, lock up; cf. shina kulle it is locked, na kulli akwati I locked the box; makubli or makulli key, button.
kubli, kulli, a lock.
kuobri, shin-bone; see kôbri.
kububua, a poisonous snake, with large brown spots in a single line down its back and a white belly.
kubuta, to be innocent, to be unharmed, to be acquitted.
kubuta, n. ankle boots used for riding.
kucha, kuza, to rush or fall down.
kuchi, pl. kuche-kuche, talking, conference.
kuđa, throbhing pain, e.g. of toothache.
kuđa, kuje, pl. kudaje, masc. kuđaidai (cf. Ar. pl. فَتْرُّ (fātr), stinging insects), fly; kuđan kisan doki, i.e. the fly that kills horses, i.e. the tsetse fly. makafon kuđa a large horse-fly which is so easy to
catch that it appears to be blind.

Kudafi, a small ant; see Kurda.

Kudaku, a species of sweet potato (dankali).

Kudanchi, southwards.

Kudandemi, Kudandan, a hut; see Kwadandemi.

Kude (S.), intr. to withdraw.

Kudi, a black and red cloth.

Kudi, a bug.

Kudi, money; see Kurdi.

Kudigi, a weed; see Kudugi.

Kudira, destiny; see Kadara.

Kudis, Kidis, quickly.

Kudu, an apron made of skin.

Kudu, Kudas, south; also used adverbially, e.g. ya taji kudu he went south.

Kudaâifi, Kudundifi, pond, cistern, a pit from which clay has been dug.

Kududura, a small knife used by women.

Kuduji, Kudugi, a plant about two feet high, with a flower like tobacco, it grows amongst dawa, a medicine is made from it; it is apparently the same as wuta-wuta, q.v.

Kudukuki, cheek, cheeks.

Kudumbia, the cracking of skin in the under-joints of toes, caused by a small insect; cf. Hambudiga.

Kudundune, to make a ball of anything.

Kudunia, range of hills, hill.

Kudure, to lop, or break off.

Kuduru, 1. a man with his fingers, toes, or ears cut off; 2. maiming.

Kudas, south; see Kudu.

Kudus or Birnin Kudus, Jerusalem.

Kuduss, used of popping into a hole, ya yi Kuduss = ya shiga rami.

Kufa, a stain, the scar left by a wound: the trace of anything, e.g. kufan wuta, a mark made by a burn, kufan mai an oil stain.

Kufai, Kofai, pl. Kufaifai, ruins of a place, a desolated or dilapidated town.

Kufita, Kufuta, pl. Kufitai, Kufutai, 1*. sandal; 2. long riding-boot with spur.

Kufu, lungs; see Jufu.

Kufuli*, to extinguish a fire or light.

Kufurtu, the first hoeing of the land before sowing; cf. Kabtu.

Kuge, a kind of cymbal.

Kugi, the roar of wild animals, the noise of an ostrich or the cooing of doves, or buzzing of bees.

Kugiya, Kogia, Kogua, pl.
kugu, hook, clasp.  
ku-gian fátas a fish-hook.

kugu, pl. kugogi, loin.

kuibi, side of the body; see kwibi.

kuikui, kükui, a disease in women somewhat similar to elephantiasis.

kuikuyo, young of an animal; see kwikuyo.

kuiwa, a kind of grass.

kuje, fly; see kuda.  
kuje is generally used of the larger biting flies, kuda of smaller flies.

kujera, kushera (Ar. خَرِيسَي), 
chair, stool, esp. the wooden stool on which women sit.

kuka, pl. kukoki, fem. Kanuri id. (Adansonia digitata), the baobab or monkey-bread tree.  
The Hausas eat its fruit and use its leaves for making soup.  
It does not grow to any great height, but has often a girth of 60 to 70 ft.

kuka, pl. koke-koke, masc., cry, 
lamentation;  
_yin kuka_ to cry, raise a cry, howl, low, 
etc., of men and animals, e.g.  
sania tana kuka the cow lows 
(_ruri_ is used of the bull).

kuka, pers. pron. 2nd pers. pl. used to denote the narrative or historic past; cf. Gr. p. 28.

kuka, to make complaint; cf.  
kada kowa ya kuka da woni ya kuka da kansa let not any one complain of another (in doing so) he complains of himself.

kukaruku, crowing; see kaka-ruko.

kuku, an edible fish, six inches long, with sharp scales on its back.

kukube, an intens. form of 
kube to mix.

kukui*, a swelling; see kuikui.

kukui kukui, the sound made by a guinea-fowl; cf. M. H. p. 197.

kukuki, a tree, the bark of which contains an almost tasteless watery juice: it is sucked by thirsty travellers (Sterculia tomentosa, Sterculiaceae).

kukuma, a musical instrument which is played by rubbing.

kukumche, pl. kukumtatu, one who has his hands tied to his neck; cf. seq.

kukumi, ḳunkumi, the tying of a man’s hands; cf. prov.  
karamin sani ḳukumi ne a little knowledge is as the tying of a man’s hands to his neck, i.e. ‘a little knowledge is a dangerous thing.’

kul*, if, when; cf. kur.
kula, a shrub from the roots of which a hot spice is prepared.

kūla, 1. to care for, heed, be concerned about, used absolutely (B 90) or with direct acc., or with da, or, less frequently, with ga; 2. to care for in the sense of to covet, e.g. C 52 bai kūla ba ga dunia he cared not for the merchandise of the earth. kuli* intention, e.g. ina da kulintafia or na kula tafia I think of going.

kulba, the common reddish smooth-skinned lizard (maibuia Perroteti); cf. sharindo. kulde, to strip off; see kwalde.
kulere, a wooden-tipped arrow.
kūli, intention; see kula.
kulikasa, shamelessness.
kulki, kuruki, pl. kulake, a short stick, club, a government messenger's staff.
kulkūsa, very near; see kūsa.
kuulla, to tie two pieces of string together; idiom kuulla gāba to enter on a quarrel, to join issue; kullu to be joined together.
kulla, n. twisting cotton round a pin before spinning.
kulle, to lock up.
kulli, kwolli, antimony; see koli.
kulli, pl. kulli-kulli, a knot, also used of a ball of pounded ground nuts; cf. kubli.
kūlo, kullo, to watch, look on.
kulu, pl. kulayi, wale made by a whip.

kulu, 1. froth skimmed from the top in the making of bread or masa cakes; 2. leaven.
kulubutu, a creeper with edible fruit.
kulufita (ever-coming-forth), a synonym for the gauta (tomato), so called because it is ever bearing.

kulum [originally borrowed from the Ar.جَلْوُوم=every day], 1. always, constantly; hence 2. used with other expressions of time, every, e.g. kulum safe every morning, kulum dere every night, B 88; cf. kulyaushe.
kulume, an edible fish with red tail, about fifteen inches long.
kulutu, protuberance, swelling.
kulyaushe*, always; see kulum.
kuma, again.

kūma, a flat fish with reddish snout.
kūma, koma, flea, louse.
kūma, kumma, a stick.
kumachi, kumurchi, kwo-
machi, a black cobra, hooded but without spectacles, 14 ins. to 6 ft. long (naia nigricollis).
kumakumi, a horseman's armour made of iron.
kumallo, faintness; see kumalo.
kumāma, weak, infirm, feeble, lazy.
kumamanchi, 1. weakness, infirmity, feebleness; 2. what is trying or troublesome.
kumaro, komaro, a small leather bag.
kumatu, cheeks, pl. of kumchi, q.v.
kumba, pl. kumbuna, kumbabobi, kumbai, 1. finger-nail, scales of a fish; ta bude kumbabi she spread open her fingers; 2. an edible shell-fish sold in the markets.
kumbe or kwumbe, the fashion of shaving the front part of the head only; the heathen custom of leaving a tuft on top of head.
kumbi, a colour made from bones and used for marking camels, M. H. p. 186.
kumbu, 1. a small calabash with a cover; 2. a round object; cf. shankumbu.
kūmbu, kūmbua, 1. a long-handled hoe with triangular blade; 2. a leather ring worn as a charm round the wrist.
kumbuche, to tie up in a knot.
kumbuchi, esp. used of rough or hasty plaiting or doing up of a woman's hair.
kumbura, kumbure, to swell; to be enceinte; kumburawa swelling with pride; F 30 kana kumburawa thou art proud; kumburata swollen, e.g. with pride.
kumburata*, see kumbure.
kumburi, kumburia, n. swelling.
kumchi, pl. kumatu, cheek; dan kumatu a man with fat cheeks.

kumchi, kunchi, narrow, confined, difficult of passage, it is often applied to the thorn fence surrounding a town; cf. Gr. p. 130, l. 29; kumchin zuchia hot temper; makunkuchi or makunkunchi a man full of anger, lit. a heart in which there is no room; kumchin sarência an impenetrable thorn hedge or brake; yabbo wanda ya yi kunchi domin girma nasa praise which was unworthy of his greatness.
kumia, shame; see kumya.
kumkumia, a poisonous species of euphorbia tree about two feet high.
kumo, a yellowish red biting ant.
kumolo, kumallo, qualm or
faintness arising from lack of food.

kumpa, froth; see kunfa.

kumpsa, to bud, used of young grain; cf. kobsa.

kumsa, kumshe, to tie up, e.g. in a bag; kumshashie, f. kumshashia, pl. kumshashu, tied up; cf. (?) kimsa.

kumshi, n. tying.

kumshin-lalle, the binding of the hands or of the feet in henna bandages; see lalle.

kumso*, to hide anything.

kumtata, to make narrow, A 67; see kumchi.

kumurchi, kumuchi, kwo-machi, komarchi, a cobra; cf. kumachi.

kumuria, a fire-swallower.

kumūs (S.), the sound of a blow.

kumya, kunya, kumia, shame, bashfullness, good manners; rashin kumya want of good manners or of sense of propriety. sa, ba and badakumya to put to shame; jin kumya to feel shame, to be ashamed; ba shi da kumya ba he has no sense of shame. F 115 masuzina su ka kumya those who sin will be put to shame; sun yi kumya they felt ashamed, sun chi kumia ke nan they were ashamed, M. H. p. 196.

kumyata, kunyata, kumyache, to shame, to be ashamed.

kun, pronoun, 2nd pers. pl. used with perfect tense; cf. Gr. p. 27.

kūna, intr. to burn; see kona.

kūna, to burn; see kona.

kūna, pure, unmixed; kūna rua pure water, nothing but water.

kūna, anger, disgust.

kūna, kunna, to light, set light to; kunna fitila light the lamp; kunna wuta adaki set fire to a house.

kunāma, konāma, pl. kunamomi, kunamaia, 1. scorpion; 2. hammer of a gun or rifle; kunaman rua electric cat-fish.

kunba, finger-nail; see kumba.

kuncha, kwanche (K.), to loose, untie, to get loose; andaureshi ya kwanche he was tied up and got loose; kunchache, fem. kunchachia, pl. kunchachu, untied, loosened; maikuncha a wrestler; intens. forms kwankwanche and konkonche to set free.

kunchi, bush; see kumchi.

kunda, a charm placed in a field; see kwanda.

kundege, kwondege, armlets, F 225.

kundi, pl. kundaye, a book; dan kundi a small book.
kundu, used with *yi*, of an arrow, to miss.
kundu, a bird's gizzard.
kunduda, a headman.
kundudufi, a pond; see kudu-dufi.
kunduma, n. 1. toppling over, B 150 ba ni *yi* kunduma en faḍa ba I will not topple over so as to fall; 2. to dip the head in water.
kundumi, kandami, a pond.
kundumi, n. baldness caused by shaving off the hair.
kunde, kunne, pl. kunuwa, 1. ear, *sa kunne* to give attention to; 2. *kunnen itache* leaves.
kunfa, kumfa, kumpa, foam; *yin kunfa* to foam.
kunfu, used of the meat surrounding the heart of an animal.
kunkeli, a small shield.
kun-ği-chi, a small weevil which eats corn, its name is derived from the saying, if you will not eat, we will eat it for you.
künkü, pl. künkaye (S.), a sun-dried brick, i.e. ball of earth mixed with straw.
kunkumi, a celebrated or important person, *kunkumin tajiri* a rich merchant; cf. M. H. p. 205. *kunkumi* is usually applied to one who has become rich by dishonest practices.
künkumi, a man with his hands tied to his neck; see *kukumi*.
kunkumia (S.), soot; see kun-kunia.
kunkunia, blight, soot, used in making ink.
künkunta, narrow, used of a doorway; cf. *kumtata*.
kunkuru, 1. small land tortoise, cf. *kisiska* water tortoise; 2. curved wooden board to which the unwoven thread of the warp is fastened, it is thought to resemble the curved shell of the tortoise.
künkurus, kurunkus, decapitation, the finishing of anything; cf. the phrase *kunkurus kan kusu* the cutting off the head of a rat, an idiom denoting that a thing is done and finished with; so *kunkurus kan dambaria*, M. H. p. 166.
künkcuwa, an ant-heap.
kunna, to light; see *kuna*.
künsa, to fold up; cf. *kumtata*.
künshe, to wrap into a bundle.
kunshia*, sleep, F 75; see kwana.
kunta, to untie; see kwanta.
kunta, n. loosening.
kuntawa, sleeping; see kwantawa.
kuntu, blanket (a Nupé word).
kuntukoro, a small drum.
kuntumi, a merchant.
kuntunkuru*, applied by the Hausas to the brown army-blanket.
kunun-dorowa (dorowa broth), a species of bird.
kunyoyi, a ridge of soil in farming in which seed is planted; cf. kwiya (S.).
kupturu, kuturu, blighted (corn) as contrasted with maiido; M. H. p. 199.
kur*, kul*, if, when, e.g. kur ankache masa if it be said to him, C 7. kur dai or kul dai even if.
kura, pl. kuraye, hyena, fem.; B 149 ina gani sarai kura gata I see distinctly, there is the hyena. kure, a male hyena, is also used; wasan kura an unappreciated joke; dan kura the name of a particular kind of turban; cf. M. H. p. 203. goshin kure the doka or woman's head dress.
kurā, dust.
kūra, gain, profit, esp. unlawful gain, overcharging, cheating, chin kura to make unlawful gain; F 201 dilalai masuriba da kura the brokers who make unjust profits, i.e. who keep back money for things sold.
kura (?), cf. yana kura he fears.
kurāda, kuradda, pl. kưrđāda, a small round hatchet used for cutting grass.
ķuran (Ar. فُرَان), the Koran.
ķuranga, 1. trailing rope plant; 2. a ladder; see karangama.
kurari, threatening, boasting; yin kurari to brag; cf. kirari.
ķurar-shanu (cattle dust), a weed with yellow flowers and white leaves (Conyza spinosa, Compositae).
kurāsa (S.), a bunch of corn.
kurba, to sip.
kurba, a small lizard.
kurbi, n. sipping.
kurche, to escape; see kubche.
kurchi, to escape.
kurchia, kurichia, pl. kurāche, kurchiyoyi, dove.
ķurchia*, kurichia, kuru-chia, 1. childhood, mutuar kurichia death during childhood; 2. childishness.
kurđa, to press through a narrow place, creep in; kurđanan kurđanan wandering this way and that, zigzagging.
**kurdafi, kudafi**, small black ants.

**kurdi, kudi**, used as a pl. of *ijia* and *wuri*, 1. cowries (*kawara* and *alkawara* are also used in the same sense); 2. used generally for money of any kind; 3. price, e.g. *kurdisa nawa* what is the price of it? *kurdisa ya isa* it is enough for it. *kurdu kasa* tribute, taxes; a plural form is found, *kurdege* much money; *kurdu fita* a tax paid by caravans, *kurdu bodu* a tax paid to the English, i.e. 15 p.c. on value of caravan.

**kurdi**, a small biting insect found in mats, etc.

**kurdudufi**, often pronounced *kuduđuddifi* or *kuduđuddifü*, pond; see *kududufi*.

**kurdugi**, a great man, warrior; cf. M. H. p. 189.

**kurdugol̄o, kodago**, the fruit of the *giginia* palm; cf. *kwodago*.

**kure**, mistake; see *kurre*.

**kure**, pl. *kuraye*, a male hyena; see *kura*.

**küre**, 1. to probe, to go to the end of, *dan küre* little finger; 2. to push another; 3. in Sokoto to miss, used as an equivalent for *kuskure*. *kürewa* is used of a place from which there is no outlet, the interior of a house furthest from the door; *hainya tana kürewa* the road ends here; cf. prov. *ramin karja ba shi wiyar kürewa* the hole of a lie it is not difficult to probe to the end, i.e. it is easy to detect a liar in his lies.

**kure**, en *wuri ya kure* when the time comes, used when the sun comes out after dull weather.

**kurege**, pl. *kurégai, kurégogi*, jerboa (*dipus*), the length of its body is about eight inches, of its tail ten inches; it progresses by a series of jumps; it burrows in the ground and feeds chiefly on grain; cf. Browning, '‘Saul,’ vi, 5, “half-bird half-mouse.” For a story concerning a jerboa, cf. M. H. p. 106.

**kürenga**, a trailing rope-plant; see *kuranga*.

**kurfa, kurufa**, pl. *kurfai*, long riding-boots.


**kurfu**, pl. *kurafu* (Kanuri *karafi* hide), 1. a whip made of skin; 2. flogging, *yin kurfu* to flog, *su yi masa kurfu* they flogged him; 3. a horse-girdle.
kūrga (S.), conversation.
kūrga (K.), piles.

kurginguma, a beetle = gur-
gunguma, q.v.

kuri, empty threat (Sokoto), in Kano ruba is used. The word is probably a variant of kuria a war drum, cf. Hausa riddle abu na kara a dawa ba hanji a thing that cries in the bush with no bowels? Ans. A drum; cf. seq.

kuria, kurya, kwuriya (Ar. قرع، to beat a drum), a sort of stringed drum, open at one end, used in war.

kuria, a red vegetable stain for the teeth.

kuria (Ar. قرعَة), dice, lots; yin kuria to draw lots; jefa kuria to throw with dice or with cowrie shells used as dice.

kurichia, dove; see kurchia.

kurikia, kurkiia, pl. kurikoki, kurkiyoyi, virgin.

kurimi, dense forest; see kurmi.

kurji, breast; see kirji.

kurji, kureji, kirchi, gurje, pl. kurāje, kurareji, scab, boil, esp. on dogs and horses, itch; maikurji one who has the itch.

kurki, hen-coop.

kurki, a bird like a crane.

kurkia, virgin; see kurikia.

kurkono, kurukunu, guinea-worm.

kurkuku, dungeon, prison.

kurkura*, to scrape; see kar-kari.

kurkura*, to err, to fail; cf. kuskure.

kurkura, n. gargling.

kurkure, to gargle, to throw water out of the mouth, rinse the mouth, v. n. kurkurewa.

kurkurkur, wide-opened mouth; see kirkira.

kurkushe, a swelling on the foot.

kurkutu (S.), a small drum.

kurkwiyo, youngling; see kwi-kuyo.

kurma, deaf; see kuruma.

kurmajo, a (Zanfara) tribal mark on the temple.

kurme, swimming, bathing.

kurmi, dense forest.

kurmus, the ashes of a burnt stick, cf. F 207; wuta ta kone kurmus the fire burnt it up completely.

kurmusu, pl. kurmusoshi, kur-mushe-kurmushe, eating in secret; maikurmusu one who hides himself to eat; cf. kurulla.

kurmuwa, sprinkling; cp. kurme.
kurna (Kanuri kurna, Fulah kurnahi), zizyphus jujuba, a large tree of bushy appearance with small leaves and red edible berries.

kurnan nasara (or kurna na sara), a tree with lilac flowers, 'the pride of India' (Melia Azedarach, Meliaceae).

kurre, pl. kurakuri, accident, mistake, error. Also as v. na kurre I made a mistake.

Kursa, kurna na nasara, a large tree of bushy appearance with small leaves and red edible berries.

Kuman nasara (or kurna nasara), a tree with lilac flowers, 'the pride of India' (Melia Azedarach, Meliaceae).

kurre, pi. kurakuri, accident, mistake, error. Also as v. nakkurre I made a mistake.

Kursa, kurna goro a large kola nut.

kurtu, kortu, pl. kurtuna, a calabash used as water-bottle.

kuruki, a short stick; see kulki.

kuru, in silence; cf. kurum.

kuruka, kurwa, 1. soul, spirit, shadow; 2. echo; cf. kururua.

kuruchia, childhood; see kurchia.

kurufa, long riding-boots; see kurfa.

kurufi*, an iron chisel; probably a corruption of karifi, q.v.

kurugga, a hoe = kente.

kurugunguma, pl. kurugungumai, a winged beetle which lives amongst the guinea-corn; see gurgunguma.

kurukunu, guinea-worm; see kurkono.

kurukure, to throw out water from the mouth; see kurkure.

kurulla, refusal to share food with another (used in Sokoto); cf. kememe, kurmusu.

kurum, silence, e.g. D 94 muna kurum we keep silence; yin kurum, id. da kurum in silence; D 29 abersu kuru let them be left alone, i.e. let no one speak to them; kurumbaka silence.

kuruma, still water.

kuruma, kurna, pl. kurumai, 1. one who is deaf; 2. to be deaf; cf. prov. kuruma magana che ‘silence gives consent’; kuruman wuri a cowry without a hole in it (i.e. like a deaf or stopped-up ear). kurumichi and kurumta deafness; shina da kurumchi he is deaf.

kurumi, to embrace, grasp.

kurumta, kurumche, to be silent.

kurumta, kurumchi, n. silence; yin kurumta to be silent.

kurungu, a species of cat-fish (Siluridae) about 3 feet in length.
kurunkus, see kun kurus.

kurunkushewa, a plant with delicate white flowers = namijin tsada, q.v.

kururu, crop of a fowl.

kururua, 1. a cry, scream; yin kururua to cry; 2. complaint, grievance; 3. echo; cf. kurua, id.

kururuta, to complain about.

kuruskurus, edible root of small plant used in making tuo.

kurwa, a spirit; see kurna.

kurya, a drum; see kuria.

kurzunu, roughness; da hirzunu rough, uneven.

kusa, mouse; see kusu.

kūsa, n. nearness, proximity, near, nearly; da kūsa near at-hand; kūsa da or kūsa ya near to, yin kūsa to be or draw near, ya yi kūsan (or ya kūsa) karewa it is nearly finished. ya kūsa he approaches. ya kūsa ya gaya mani he was near to telling me; ya kūsa ya (or ya kus) mantashi he nearly forgot it; kurkūsa, kulkūsa or kūsa kūsa very near. kūsawa drawing near. kūsata, kūsache or kūsanta to be or to draw near to. kūsata is also used as a n. consanguinity. kūsatowa coming near.

kusa, tin ore; see kuza.

kūsa, nail; see kosa.

kusache, to draw near to; see kūsa.

kūsanchi, to condemn; see kūshe.

kūsata, to draw near; see kūsa.

kusato, to draw near to the speaker.

kūsatowa, coming near; see kūsa.

kūsawa, see kūsa.

kusfa, or (in Sokoto) kusua, a hole, e.g. at the bottom of a wall, larger than raria.

kushe*, to despise, to attribute evil to one who is doing good; cf. kūsanchi to condemn.

kushekushe, kushekusheya, an itching sore on hand or foot; F 106 suna dirkanka har kushekusheya they beat thee till thou art sore; specially used of sores on the feet which are prevalent during the rainy season.

kushe, kushe, kusheya*, pl. kushewoi, kusheyi, the mound over the grave, tomb; wurin kushewa or wurin kusheyi burying-place.

kuskhunta, to drive away; see kaskasta.

kuskure, kurkura, 1. to miss,
of an arrow to miss or fail to hit the mark; na kuskureta I missed it; 2. to fail to keep a promise, then to fail in duty, to err; D 4 kada mu kerkura let us not fail, i.e. in our duty.

kuškus* (Ar. كوسكُس), cuscus (a North African native dish made of macaroni, etc., used by Hausas in N. Africa, not known in Hausaland).

kušu, mouse, kusun-tanka a small white-bellied mouse which nests in roofs; kusun kyauro (K.), kusun kyemru (S.), water-mouse; kusun-hanu forearm; kusumbisa squirrel.

kusua, see kusfa.

kusufi (Ar.), eclipse of the sun.

kusugu*, anything small or insignificant, also applied to anything of ugly shape.

kusumbi, hump; da kusumbi humpbacked.

kusumbi, restiveness.

kusumbisa (i.e. kusu mouse and bisa above), squirrel.

kusumburua, a reed growing amongst the guinea-corn and like it in appearance; not edible; flutes are made of it.

kusurua (or by metathesis sukuruu, q.v.), pl. kusuroyi (cf. Ar. گُنُوُرَة), corner; kusuruuan hanu elbow; badai ina da kusuruuan uku the (stalk of the) badai grass has three corners or projecting angles; kusuruuan arewa nearly North (a point of the compass), gabaz kusuruuan arewa = North-East; mai kusuruu angular.

kuta, to persuade.

kutanchi, likeness; see kotanchi.

kutara, the name of a tree; rafters made from it are bent by being heated in the fire. Hence a beam for pumping water with, D 16 shina takura kamal kutara he falls down like the beam for pumping water; see jigo which is the word most frequently used.

kuto, to escape, implying motion towards speaker. ta kuto she escaped here.

kutofi, a bead necklace worn by women.

kutsa, to trespass on a forbidden place, to step over a boundary.

kutu, the male of the common lizard (Sokoto equivalent = kiski); see kadangare.

kutufani, kotafani, pl. kutufanai, a large round shield made of skin.
kutuma

kutuma = bura.
kutumba, pl. kutumbobi, a short and fat person.
kutumshi*, likeness, F 145 for kotanchi, q.v.
kutunku, kutunkun bauna a large bull buffalo, kutunkun barao a formidable thief.
kūtup kūtup, tottering, applied to the walk of the old or blind.
kuturi, the hinder part of an animal; cf. jakuturi the crupper.
kūturur, pl. kūtare, 1. leper; 2. applied to gero = blighted. kūturchi or kūturta leprosy.
kututura, kututtura, kututura, kuturtura, or kututuri, 1. stump of a tree, branch with leaves cut off; 2. stubble.
kuya, a cry, shout.
kuyafa (S.), spoon; see kwiafa.
kuyanga, kwiyanga, pl. kuuyangai, kuyangi, used as fem. of bawa = a female slave; the plural is used of slaves of both sexes.
kuviwa, kiwuya, refusal; see ki.
kuya, to rush; see kucha.
kuya, kusa, tin ore.
kwa, also; see kua.
kwābe, to come loose, of the head of an axe, etc., to come away from the haft, e.g. gatari ya kwābe. ya kwābo it came loose and fell down by me. kwābia coming loose. gatari maikwābia an axe with a loose head.
kwābe, kwāba, kwābo, to repress, hinder, stop short; kwābe linzami use your bit, ya kwābe magananshi he stopped his mouth.
kwābe, kēbe, kwāba, to mix, A 76 kam ba rua kwābe kasanka ya shekare if there is no water to mix with it, your earth is dry.
kwābi, n. mixing.
kwabri, kwauri, pl. kwabruka, kwobruka, shin-bone; see kobri.
kwache, 1. to plunder or take a thing away by force, to snatch; 2. to rescue, deliver, abin kwache booty; 3. to prevent, stop; rua ya kwache the rain hindered me. kwache che stolen, kidnapped. maikwachewa one who snatches away; kwaso to snatch.
kwāchia, the raised part of a saddle; see kwochia.
kwachia, pl. kwachaye, a glass basin, M. H. p. 73.
kwadai, longing for; see kodai.
kwadandemi, kudandemi, a
hut made with mud walls and roof, air circulates through a hole in the top which is closed by a circular grass shutter (boto) attached to a pole.

kwadaye, to long after.

kwadigo or ān kwadigo (S.), a farm labourer who works for wages.

kwado, an arrow poison; cf. gwazankwado.

kwado, pl. kwadi, kwadodi, frog, toad, kwadon halshi uvula; kwadon hanu biceps; kwadon chinya thigh muscle; kwadon kofa lock of a door.

kwagiri, a long pliant creeper used for making walking-sticks; maikwagiri a nickname given to one who is fond of beating men.

kwagua, 1. pincers; 2. a crab; cf. kugiya hook.

kwajiri, kwagiri, a cane.

kwake, fading away, as of a dyed garment; kwaki, adj. fading.

kwakia, a long, slender, light-coloured snake.

kwakole, to pick a thing out, e.g. of a hole; see kolhole.

kwakota, a tobe; see kwakwata.

kwákwa, pl. kwakoki, kwakuna (Elaeis guineensis), oil palm tree, soup is made from its kernels; main ja the oil obtained from it. The oil is expressed from its seeds or nuts which grow in large clusters. It is largely used as food by the Hausas; kwakwana attagara coco-nut palm. (Attagara is said to be the old home of the Arago tribe.)

kwákwaña, kokofa, kwokwofa, a canter with little progress, a circus canter.

kwakwalla, kwakwalla halšori to pick the teeth; cf. sakatta.

kwakwalwa, brains; see koluna, kwakwari, place or hole made for horses’ dung, etc.

kwakwáta, kwakota, a tobe with short, lined body and wide single skirt.

kwakwume, to grip, twist; kwakwume wuya to grip the throat.

kwála, kwalla, 1. to wash thoroughly; 2. to jeer at, revile; cf. makwalla.

kwalde or kulde, to strip off leaves from a stalk.

kwalfe, kolfe, to skim.

kwalima, greediness.

kwarkwasa, travelling ants; see kwariwasa.

kwalkwasa, kwarkwata, kolkota, lice.

kwalli, antimony; cf. kōlī.

kwálo, a ball; see kwólo.
kwalo, kwalua, 1. nut, seed capsule, e.g. of the water lily; kwalon goriba nut of the dum palm; 2. big, fine: kwaluar kāza a plump chicken.

kwalua, skull; see kolua.

kwama (S.), a kind of red bean.

kwambe, a head shaved round the base with a circle of hair left over the crown.

kwami, used in compound kwamin wuta; see gwami.

kwamme (S.), the fruit of the kuka tree.

kwamsa, kwansa, mucus from the eyes; see komtsa.

kwana, pl. kwanaki, kwanuka, the 24 hours of day and night, day. The sing. form is frequently used instead of the plural, e.g. kwana fuđu four days; kwana nawa ke nan how many days ago was it? kwanaki ya tafi he left a long time ago; ban kwana to say good-bye; kwana to pass the night, to sleep; ankwanda rua the night has been passed in the rain; sai ankwan biu good-bye for some time (lit. till it has been slept twice), samu da kwana biu a greeting after a prolonged absence; kwana biu biu every other day; kwanandaga a bivouac on a field of battle; kwanche to lie down, to sleep, to rest, B 58; kwanchiar hankali da approval of; hankali ya kwanta da I (or he) approved of; ba ka kwana sai ka mutu you won’t live till night; kwanda da, kwanda to lie with; kwankwanche, id. makwanche a place to lie down in, a burial place; kwanta to lie down to sleep; hankalinsa ya kwanta he became reasonable; rainsa ya kwanta he was satisfied; kwanta da to lay down; kwanta arua to float; rua ya kwanta (or kwana) the water settled; kwantawa lying down; F 63 ka san kai dai ka kwantawar kushewa thou knowest that thou shalt lie down alone in the tomb; kwantasda toallay; kwanto lying in wait, ambush; kwanchia, n. sleeping; kwanchiar hankali, n. content; kwankwanche or kankwanche, adv. lying down.

kwanafi, see kwarnafi.

kwannandaga, bivouac; see kwana.

kwanche, to lie down; see kwana.

kwanche, to untie; see kunche.

kwanchi, n. lying down.

kwanda, kunda, a cup in-
verted on a reed in a field as a charm against thieves, the sight of it is supposed to cause the thief's hands to drop off.

**kwando, kondo**, 1. the centre inside a thatch roof where the reeds meet together; 2. a large round wicker basket.

**kwangara**, n. a white oblong shield, usually carried by high officials.

**kwangara**, v. to strike with the fist.

**kwangare**, boxing.

**kwangi**, laths or bamboo sticks used in making ceilings.

**kwango**, the wooden frame of a drum.

**kwangura**, shield; see **kwangara**.

**kwankwani, kwonkwani**, a shrub, the seeds of which form the chief source of arrow poison in N. Nigeria (Strophanthus hispidus, Apocynaceae). The name is also applied to Strophanthus sargentosus which is a tall woody climber.

**kwankwasa**, to knock at a door, to tap a pot to see if it is cracked.

**kwano**, a tin basin or bowl, a Nupé word (?)

**kwanso**, shell of eggs or nuts, cartridge-case; **kwanson abduqa** cotton pod.

**kwanta**, pinching; *yin kwanta* to pinch.

**kwanta**, to loose, unbind, e.g. a load; cf. *kunche*.

**kwanta**, to lie down; see **kwana**.

**kwanta-rafi**, reed buck: cervicapra redunca; for list of antelopes found in Hausaland, cf. under **barewa**.

**kwantasda**, to allay; see **kwana**.

**kwantatoi**, sand grouse; cf. *suwaka, ladin rogo*.

**kwanto**, lying in wait; see **kwana**.

**kwanya**, pl. **kwanyoyi**, or **kwanyuna**, skull, brains; see **koinya**.

**kwara**, n. the act of trying to swallow something; see under **kwarika**.

**kwāra**, the River Niger; see **kwora**.

**kwāra**, pl. **kwarori**, grain, fruit, kernel.

**kwarā kwarā**, 1. a thin jointed mat; 2. a thick split cane woven mat used as a door hanging, also called 'muna-fiki' because it hides what is within, but allows those inside to see out.
kwaraba, thread-worm.

kwaraï, rightly, properly, thoroughly; na ji kwaraï I understood aright; na-kwaraï, f. takwaraï correct, proper.

kwaraka, to be greedy; see kwarika.

kwarakwara, kwarkwara, kworakwora, a slave-wife = sadaka.

kwarami, ḍän kwarami a corn buyer who buys on the farms and sells in the market.

kwaranga, a ladder; see ku-ranga.

kwarari, bef. pron. kwaraře to overtake, v. n., kwaraře, suka yi kwarařensa they overtook him.

kwarche (S.), witchcraft.

kwarda, maikwarda one with a bent arm = mailaushi.

kwardabi (S.), a door made of corn stalks.

kwardodo (driver away of the evil spirit), the large mosque swallow: hirundo senegalensis.

kwære, kwari, to peel, strip, bark, skin. kwaro strips of black leather worn round the neck and hanging in front. kwaria a strip of cloth.

kwäri, strength, firmness of texture. su yi kwari they are strong.

kwari, quiver; see kwori.

kwari, a depression; see kwori.

kwaria, calabash; see kworia.

kwariche, the name of a poison given in food = sammu.

kwarika, kwarařa, to be ravenous or greedy, to beg food; maikwaraka one who lives by begging food, a parasite; see kwärä.

kwarikwasa, a hammer.

kwariñwasas, kwáñwasas, kwarkwasa, korkasa, a large black ant, usually called the travelling or driver ant; it travels in columns and feeds only on living creatures. For description of its habits cf. 'Hausaland,' pp. 96, 164.

kwark ware (S.), to clean out, take the inside out; cf. kwala.

kwarkwaro, the sliding wooden cylinder which works longitudinally in the shuttle and round which the weft passes, hanchin kwarkwaro the thin wooden pin on which it revolves; cf. tangori.

kwarkwata, kwalkwata, kolkota, louse (pediculus capitis), in Sokoto kyaya. ka zuba mani kwarkwata I have caught lice from you.
kwarmi, gwarmi, pl. kwarmu, socket, hole, joint of scissors, depth of eye, maikwarmin ido a man with deep-set eyes.

kwarnafi, kwannafi, an ailment affecting chest or throat, heartburn; kwarnafi ya fáda it is cured.

kwarno, green leather; cf. kórino.

kwaro, pl. kwari, 1. a night moth, flying insect; 2. a thief who comes at night.

kwaro, small change for money.

kwáro, strips of black leather; see kwáre.

kwarra (S.), a species of teal.

kwarsana, to chip with a hammer.

kwarugom, great pain.

kwarukwasa, ants; see kwari-kwasa.

kwaruru, kwalulu, 'earth pea,' used generally for gjia.

kwazame, to scrape, scratch with the fingers.

kwasa, a hoe with long handle and broad blade used for cutting up stubble.

kwasakwasa, a bird, pelican.

kwasfa, shell; see kosfa.

kwashe, part of the embroidery on the front of a tobe.

kwashe, kwaso, to take up and carry away (distinct from kwache), to take food out of the cooking pot; kwaso to take and bring.

kwatanta, to speak in parables; see kotanta.

kwatta, cf. bakinshi yana kwatta, he has an accent.

kwauri, dried trunk of a tree, shin-bone, etc.; see kobri.

kwaya, masc. or fem., a grain of corn, rice, etc.; kwayan ido ball of the eye.

kwazazzabo, dry gully; see kozozobe.

kwazo, diligence, da kwazo diligently.

kwiafa, kuyafa (S.), a wooden spoon.

kwibi, pl. kwibobi, kwibuna, side of the body, the side of the body between the bottom of the ribs and the thighbone.

kwikuyo, kwikwiyo, kurkwiyo, pl. kwia kwuye, kuyakuyi, kwikuye, youngling, young of animals, puppies.

kwilki, kwilkin kofa door-post; cf. kulki.

kwipa, a shrub with pink flower, its leaves are used in making temporary shelters.

kwiya, ridge in a field; see kunya.

kwiyaka, a cistern for collecting rain-water.
kwiyanga, female slave; see kuyanga.
kwobe*, to repress; cf. kwâbe.
kwobruka or kwabruka, withered branches; plural of kwabri, q.v.
kwochia, kwachia, 1. the pommel of a saddle, kwochiar gâba the front peak, kwochiar bâya the cantle; 2. the shell of a tortoise.
kwoda, kidney; see koda.
kwodago, kôdago (S.), ripe fruit of the giginia tree; cf. kwolshi.
kwoddo, a mixture made of râma leaves, salt, pepper, etc.
kwodogi, strong vigorous man.
kwoffa, a click made with tongue or teeth, a sign of vexation.
kwoi, koi, pl. kwoinyaye, an egg; aje kwoi, used of a bird, to lay eggs. kwoin kifi pearls.
kwokkwofa, to trot; see kwakwafa.
kwokua, the name of a poison used for smearing on arrows, a plant belonging to the strychnine-producing family. kwoli, antimony; see köli.
kwölia, face decoration; see köli.
kwoliba, bottle; gidan kwoliba a prison with walls tipped with broken glass.
kwolkwola, butterfly.
kwolkwoli, kolkoli, a metal helmet.
kwôlo, the ball-like fruit of fan or deleb palm, hence a nut; see kwalo; wasan kwolo polo.
kwolshi (S.), unripe fruit of the giginia tree; cf. kwodago.
kwomarchi, cobra; see ku-murchi.
kwomi, a drinking trough for animals; see komi.
kwomo, a small bean eaten by horses.
kwonda, to bring back or restore.
kwondariya, kondariya, a large wooden hook, sometimes used for catching fish, also applied to one tree which encircles another.
kwondege, armlets; see kun-dege.
kwondo, basket; see kwando.
kwondua, kondua, yolk of an egg.
kwongo, the slightly curved head-tray on which the women of some pagan tribes carry their loads.
kwonkwombishi, a small black stinging ant.
kwonkwosso, hip-bone.
kwontso (S.), bait.
kwora, kwara or ruan kwora, the Hausa name of the river Niger.

kworakwora, a slave-wife; see kwarakwara.

kworemi, corn-trading; yan kworemi traders in corn.

kwori, kori, pl. korurua, quiver, in Hausaland usually made of wood and covered with skin; kworin kibia quiver for arrows.

kwori, kwari, furrow or depression in ground, pit, valley; cf. korama.

kworia, kwaria, koria, pl. kore, kworuka, kwore (cucurbita lagenaria), gourd; cups or calabashes are made from it; muna kworia we are at the bowl, i.e. we are eating. kworia is also used to denote the shell of a tortoise, kworiar guga a calabash used as a bucket.

kworno, korno, the husks of guinea-corn.

kworo kworo, 1. swelling of the glands; 2. looseness, ya yi kworo kworo (my shoe) is too big for me.

kworomi*, maikworomi, one with sunken eyes.

kwororo, a bag of cowries; see kororo.

kworto, paramour; see koto.

kwosfofi, egg-shells, pl. of kosfa, q.v.

kwosusu, a second annual crop of indigo (baba); it is regarded as better than the first.

kwotami, katami, a hole where dirty water is thrown.

kwotana, a string of beads worn by women round the loins.

kwotashi, kotashi, a small basket with a lid used by women.

kwozo, a toad (kwado) with a swelling on its back, i.e. a sick toad.

kwozozobo, water course; see kozozobe.

kwumbe, baldness; cf. kumbe.

kwungTira, a large oblong shield; see kwangara.

kwur kwur kwur, the sound of running water, M. H. p. 126; cf. war.

kwuriya, a stringed drum; see kuria.

kyache (S.), to threaten.

kyafa, kyapa, to dry meat before a fire so as to preserve it.

kyafirflta, sand-fly.

kyama, disgust, aversion.

kyang, onomat. the clang of metal on metal.

kyanwa, cat; see kenwa.

kyara, a black horse.
The letter J is used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English I. In a few instances the Ar. ض (i.e. a sort of modified $d$) is pronounced by the Hausas as $l$; cf. fululu from Ar. فضول, lullo from Ar. وضو. In the last case and in the case of many other words beginning with $l$, the initial letter represents the Arabic article, e.g. labâri from Ar. خبر, laifi from Ar. حيب. In the western districts of Hausaland and in the hinterland of the Gold Coast an initial $l$ is often substituted for $r$; e.g. lua, lafi, liga, like for rua, rafi, riga, rike. In these districts the feminine forms ending in -lsa, -lta, etc. are not used, but the forms -rsa, -rta, etc. An $l$ sound is sometimes heard (where perfect contact of the blade of the tongue with the palate is not made) intermediate between $r$ and $l$, thus we find jariri or jarili infant. $l$ is interchanged with $s$, $r$, $n$ and $h$, and perhaps with $m$; cf. halal, halas; fasali, fasara; haberta, laberta; lahe, rahe; linke, minka; umfashi, numfashi.

la'ada, ladda, a special discount, a broker’s commission. The usual commission paid to the broker, through whom almost every bargain in a Hausa market is made, is 5 p.c. on the amount involved. If a man sells anything lada woje (lit. discount outside) he receives the whole of the money paid and the buyer pays the market fee or broker’s commission; if however the transaction is concluded lada chiki (lit. discount within) the seller pays the commission.

laana, la'na لَعَنَ, pl. laanoni (cf. Ar. لَعَن), a curse; kai laana a curse be upon thee! kun yi la'na ye have brought a curse upon you; ya yi laana it is an accursed thing.

laanta, laana, laanchi, to curse; ya laaneshi he cursed him.
laasar, fem. (cf. Ar. عَصَر, day or night), afternoon, esp. applied to the time between 4 and 5 p.m.; cf. Gr. p. 86. The initial letter represents the Arabic article.

labaran, the fast month.

labāri (Ar. خَبَر with art.), news, message, G 7; labārin dunia, lit. news of the world. When two Hausas meet their first question usually is enna labari or enna labarin dunia? và ji labarinka I heard news of you; laberta to publish news, with acc. to publish news of; cf. haberta, id.

labda, lapta, labda ga to put on a load, to put a saddle on, to pack up a load; cf. M. H. p. 210, analabduwa shanu the oxen were being laden; labche, labtache, laden, loaded (cf. Ar. لَبْد, saddle-cloth).

labe (S.), n. a bow-string used in cleaning cotton.

läbe, to crouch down, hide, lie in ambush, to seek concealment; läbe ga to hide at or under; yaki ya läbe; aläbe concealed; läbäbo chikin gari to proceed against a town by stealth; läbe is used in Sokoto, räbe in Kano.

laberta, to publish news; see labäri.

labi, a small or newly made path.

läbo, deceit, wickedness.

labubu, f. labubua the young of an animal.

läbuda (Ar. لَبْد), certainly, to be sure, no doubt, just so.

labuje, name of town in Nupé, given as name to a kola nut of a superior kind, it being their place of origin.

läbu-läbu, soft, spongy, used of mud.

läbuni, dam or embankment for enclosing and catching fish.

lada (Ar. عَارِض), wages, payment, recompense, reward; E 14 ku same lada you will receive a reward; cf. prov. kova ya chi ladan kuturu ya yi masa aski he who takes a leper's pay cannot refuse to shave him, i.e. if a man takes money for a job he must go through with it, however distasteful it may be.

lada, commission; see la‘ada.

lädabi (cf. Ar. أَذِبْ, liberal education), 1. education, e.g. B 37 lädabi gaskia a true education; D 33 en kun samu yaya ku nema lädabi garesu if you have children seek instruction for them; 2. the
result of education, good manners; ya kamata sariki shi yi masu ladabi the king ought to teach them manners; 3. the bowing salutation on the knees with hands resting on the ground.

ladama, grief, remorse; apparently a form of nadama, q.v.

ladan, ladani (Ar. لاذان), the man who calls to prayer, the muezzin.

ladi, 1. Sunday; 2. name given to a girl who is born on a Sunday; see lahadi.

ladin kogi, crocodile bird.

ladin rogo, sand grouse; cf. kwantatoi, suwaka.

ladufi, a humble person.

lafia*, see lafia.

lafe, to turn back the ears, used of a horse.

lafe, to sew, to mend; cf. lafi.

lafero, laheru, leferu, large pad on a donkey’s back, placed on top of akumari, q.v.

lafi, lafe, hem; lafen zane the hem or edge of the cloth.

lafia, pl. lafiyu, lafiyoyi (Ar. عافية), health, i.e. good health, B 62; yin lafia to be in good health; common in salutations, kana lafia are you well? sai lafia or lafia lau quite well; used adverbially, e.g. ya komo lafia he came back here well, or safely; ya samu lafia he recovered his health; sauka lafia may you dismount safely! (a farewell to a horseman); lafiaye, pl. lafiayazu, lafiyeyu a healthy person; B 46 allah shi bamu kwana lafaja may God grant us days of prosperity.

lafua, a water-cress.

lagoni, lamp-wick made of twisted cotton.

lahadi, lädi (Ar. يوم الأحد), Sunday, lit. the first day.

lahani, blemish, defect; lahani ga ido a blemish in the eye.

laheru, a donkey’s pad; see lafero.

lahira (Ar. أمر الآخرة), the future state including both heaven and hell, A 7, 33.

lai*, see lau.

laidore, a shrub; see raidore.

laifa*, to condemn; cf. seq.

laifi, pl. laifufuka (Ar. عيب), that which is wrong, sin, guilt; yin laifi to do wrong, bada laifi or laifa to condemn, babu laifi there is no harm in it; dauki laifi to confess a sin or wrong.

laihi, eunuch.

laima, damp, mildew.
laima, tent; see lema.
laiya, laya, lahiya (Ar. الضحية, sacrifice); sallan laiya the feast on the occasion of the killing of the paschal lamb on the 10th day of the month Dsul Hiddsha, which commemorates Abraham's intended sacrifice of Ishmael; ragon laiya the paschal lamb.
lajibi (Ar. ُعَجِبَ with article), wonderful, D 90; cf. ajaba.
laka, mire, mud.
laka, spinal marrow.
lakabi, a nickname, distinguishing name, title (Ar. ُقَبَ).
lakhira, see lahira.
lako lako, softly, gently; adaureshi lako lako tie it up loosely; ayaba lako lako yike the banana is soft.
lalaɓa, lalaɓe, pl. lalaboɓi, feeling, groping, the act of fondling; B 144 dunia ta kan yi lalaɓa the world, it would fondle (you); ya juri da lalaɓe he is accustomed to groping about.
lalaɓe, lalaɓa, to grope in the dark, to feel after, search with the hand for.
lalache, to be useless, worthless, idle, to perish, miscarry; cf. lalata.
lalafa 1. idle lazy; 2. quiet, easy, tame, cowardly; lalafanchi idleness, quietness, easy disposition.
lalaftu, laplaptu, lalabtu, daring; yin l. to darn.
lalas*, to burn with hot iron, pass. in F 170 ana masu lalas a hot iron shall be (prepared) for them; used of burning or marking the skin with a hot iron.
lalashi or lilashi, n. coaxing, persuasion; see lallashi.
lalata, 1. destruction, ruin, condemnation; 2. evil disposition.
lalata, 1. tr. to spoil; 2. to linger about, to be idle or worthless; lalachi idleness, indifference, badness; mai-lalachi, malalachi one who is idle. lalache to perish, be destroyed, pass away; B 101 dunia ta lalache the world passes to destruction; lalache, fem. lalatache, pl. lalatatu, 1. lost, perished; B 126 ku ber ta dunia lalatache leave the world to perish; 2. worthless, mean.
lalita*, a small bag.
lallaba, to mend, repair; cf. lalaftu.
lallabe, that which is incomplete, a partial repair.
lallása, to persuade, appease.
lallashi, n. persuading, appeasing, coaxing.
lalle, lengi*, need, necessity; da lalle of necessity, under all circumstances; lalle ne it is necessary or needful. shina zua lalle he must needs come, en lalle kana so ka zama da shi if you must needs wish to stay with him.
lalle, lelle, the henna plant from which a red stain is made (Lawsonia inermis, Lythrariae).
lambe (S.), a game played by boys.
lambu, pl. lambuna, 1. a pole weighted at short end with mud and with bucket at long end for irrigating ground; 2. a dry season garden, an irrigated garden.
lambusu, a grass eaten by horses.
lami, pure, tasteless, insipid; da lami, id., used of eggs without salt or of broth without meat, etc.; lami lafia very good health.
lamiranta, to long after, desire greatly.
lamiri* (Ar. أمر, ordered), necessity, desire, used of the obligatory time for morning and evening prayers.
lamuni, lamini (probably from Ar. ضِمْنَة), 1. security; wotikan lamuni letter of safe conduct; 2. a surety for payment of a debt; mailamuni one who acts as surety; cf. M. H. p. 204, hachi na lamuncheka I credit you with the corn; ladan lamuni a-wuri nan it is the price paid for my protection here. na yi lamuni I stand security. lamunta, laminta to be or become surety for; constr. with accus., also intr. to be safe, cf. ba ya lamunta ba ka halbi it is not safe for you to shoot. lamunche, id., e.g. na lamuncheshi I became surety for him.
lamyache (K.), to bind, tie up.
lana, curse; see laana.
lana for rana, day, M. H. p. 227, allah shi mailana.
landi, a wanderer.
langa, lenge, lunge, a children's game, hopping on one leg.
langabu, the skin of an animal beaten, cooked and eaten.
lange lange, lean, slender.
langi, lange, lengi, a long narrow bag for salt.
lankosa, lankoshe, to droop, used of a leaf, to bend, tr. and intr., used of a tree, spear, etc.; cf. tankoshe.

lankoso, drooping.

lanza*, nuts.

laplaptu, darning, the stitch used in darning; see lalaftu.

lappa*, a cover for a saddle.

lapta, to load; see labdu.

laraba, larba (Ar. ُعَرُبُ), found in comp. balarabe an Arab, and its pl. larabawà Arabs; E 49.

laraba (Ar. يوم الأربعة), Wednesday; lit. the fourth day.

larura (Ar. صورة), 1. necessity, e.g. E 14 domin larura for the sake of necessity; 2. trouble, ya rike larura he feels pain, e.g. on receiving punishment for wrong-doing; 3. needs, wishes, ya tsare da larurar sariki he looks after the king’s interests; cf. lale.

laruranta, to hinder.

lása, lashe, to lick, lick up; of fire, to lick up, consume; cf. prov. hanu maimia akalasa the hand that has soup gets licked (of cupboard love).

lasabta, lasalta, to enumerate, make a list; see lisafta.

lásó, a score, used like hauwa, q.v., for counting amounts divisible by twenty. laso biu forty.

lásó, a composite material used in building walls.

lässhe láshe, plenty to eat.

latini, Monday; see litini.

latse, laze, to squash, crush, e.g. with the foot.

lau, adv. used with lafia, quite, lafia lau or lau lau quite well. lau is sometimes used in Sokoto without lafia, e.g. lau mu ke we are very well. It is also used as an interjection implying denial, derision or disbelief; cf. lau ai mu gamu (sotto voce) all right, wait till we meet!

lauashi, the leaves of onions; see lawashi.

laudi, bending; cf. proverb laudi ba karaya ba bending is not breaking.

lauer, a sweet potato; see lawur.

lauje, laushe, a small semi-circular sickle for cutting grass; mailauje, mailaushi a man with an arm bent like a sickle.

lauma*, loma (Ar. فمَة), a mouthful; B 30 wonda ke jiran kâbaki dauyum...ba shi kulata da lauma he who waits for abundance to eat cares not for a mouthful.
launi, pl. launoni, launoka (Ar. 
ُلاونيُ), 1. colour, hue; 2. kind, species; D 78.
laushi, loshi, thin, fine, as flour, dust, etc.; cf. roshi.
laushi, a sickle; see lauje.
laushiwa, being blunt; dalau-
shiwa blunt.
lausuru, a plant with edible seeds (algaru) and leaf like a turnip's, one variety has red seeds, and a smaller variety has black.
lauya, to twist, to fold, to fold one leg over the other.
lawali (Fulani lawal), a track or spoor.
lawashi = gainyen albasa the leaves which sprout from the top of an onion.
lawur, sweet potato, used in Sokoto for dankali.
läya, pl. lawaye, layu (Ar. 
لايأ with the article prefixed), 1. a writing of any kind, 2. a certificate of freedom or man-
umission of a slave; 3. a written charm or armlet, consisting of a piece of paper written on and sewed up in a leather bag and worn on the neck or arm; ya yi laya (lit. he made a charm) he vanished; layan zana a charm which renders a man invisible; it is also the name of the tree from the fruit of which is made the following, layan sabani, i.e. a charm to prevent injury in war; tum-
kia mailawaye a sheep with two wattles hanging from the lower jaw.
laya, a feast; see laiya.
layäta, layache, to roll over, roll up.
lazami, lezami, linzami, horse's bit; see lizani.
laze, to crush; see latse.
lazumta, lazumche (Ar. لزيمث),
1. to adhere to, stick to-
gether; 2*. to be necessary, e.g. lazumcheni I must do, lazumtache obligatory; cf. latse.
lebatu, the wattles of a cock; cf. seq.
lebo, lebe, pl. lehuna, lebu, lip.
lédai, spoon; see lúdai.
lefe, 1. a basket used by women made of kaba, i.e. palm fibre; 2. a present sent by the bride-
groom to the bride several days before the wedding.
leferu, lafero, pl. leferai, a pad for a donkey; see lafero, laheru.
leka, leki, leko, to spy, peep, overlook, to look out from a doorway; mi suka leka what
leke, to roll up the covering of a doorway.
leke (S.), the lower part of the chin.
leki, 1. leather satchel; 2. a piece of cloth thrown over the shoulder.
lekke, to be stretched out, used of a dog.
lela, a dance accompanied by music, practised by young men.
lele, one much loved, darling.
lele, to tame, e.g. an animal.
leleya, to rub or stroke with the hands. A children’s game in which a piece of stick is buried in the heap of sand, when the sand is gradually scraped away.
lelle, the henna plant, the leaves of which are ground up to make a stain for the hands; the dye is specially used for decorating brides; see lulle.
lema, damp; see laima.
lema, laima, Kanuri leima (probably from Ar. خيمه, a tent, with article prefixed; cf. verbal nouns leleka, leke-leke, leke, lekawa, shina leleka (or leke leken) šakuna he was inspecting the rooms, ya leka buta he squinted into the bottle. leken garu looking over the wall.
lema, laima, Kanuri leima (probably from Ar. خيمه, a tent, with article prefixed; cf. verbal nouns leleka, leke-leke, leke, lekawa, shina leleka (or leke leken) šakuna he was inspecting the rooms, ya leka buta he squinted into the bottle. leken garu looking over the wall.

lidin barewa, a wild species of lidi with divided leaves
and beaked pods (Sesamum alatum).

lifidi, lifdi, pl. lifida, a quilted shirt of mail worn by horse soldiers to protect horse and its rider (cf. Ar. لَدَن, to press hair).

lika, to join one thing to (ga) another. like intrans. to cleave to; see liki.

likafa, pl. likafu, 1. steps placed for mounting a horse; likafan doki, id.; 2. stirrup. fatan likafa stirrup leather.

likafani (Ar. كُفَّانِ), a winding sheet; cf. kafan.

likaken wuri, a blocked-up cowry shell, with the hole at the back filled up; see lika.

iliki, like, to stick to, absorb; rana ta like raba the sun absorbed the dew.

lili, a wing feather.

lilibi, veil; see lulubi.

lillashi, to appease; see lallashi.

lilo, n. swinging; wo lilo to dangle.

limam, liman, pl. limami (Ar. اَلْمَامُ), leader in prayer, chief mallam; limanchi the office or practice of a limam.

limana, peace.

limota (S.), a fool; cf. loto.

lingabu, the young twigs or buds of the adua tree, also a medicine made from the leaves of the tree.

linjila, the four gospels in the N.T. (Ar.).

linkaya, swimming; yin lin-kaya to swim.

linke (=nunke, q.v., or nimka), to fold cloth, twist strands of thread.

linzati, a bit; see lizani.

lisafi, lesafi (Ar. ُخْسَب), number, account, bill; yin lisafi to render or come to an account, to number, count.

lisalta, lasalta, lisanta, to enumerate, make a list, reckon up; cf. ba shi lisabtuwa it cannot be counted.

lisha (Ar. ِعَشَا), about 7 p.m.; for list of approximate hours of the day see under rana.

litafi, letafi, pl. litatafi (cf. Ar. طَيْبَةٌ, elegant literature), writing, book; litafin allah a name frequently given to a butterfly, which is also called malam buda litafinka mallam open your book, butterfly, so called from the constant opening and shutting of its wings; another common form of the plural is litatafai.
litini, litinin (from Ar. ﺑُوْمَرٰلِ، ﺛُلُثْمِينَ), Monday, lit. the second day.

liwása, an epithet applied to a piece of cloth without a seam in it.

liyar, dollar; see liar.

lizáni, lizami, linzani, n. a horse's bit or bridle. linzamin riga part of the embroidery on the front of a tobe.

loatse, to crush, bruise; see latse.

loatsu, fem. loatsua the young of an animal.

loba, foreskin.

loda, a herb, the root of which is put in milk to keep it.

lofi or lofin taba, pipe, or cigarette-holder.

loga (cf. Ar. ﺧُلْ، ﺧَلْ،) the meaning of a word.

lojia, water melon.

lókachi, wókachi (cf. Kanuri lokta), probably from Ar. ﺯَوْقَتُ, with article prefixed; time, season; lokachinda at the time that, or when; wane lokachi when? lokachin nan now.

loko, 1. a temporary halting-place for carriers; 2. a notch or projection in a tree for resting a load against; 3. the stick usually carried by porters in order to support their loads against a tree when halting.

lokọja, the town at the confluence of the R. Niger and R. Benue, 290 m. up the R. Niger from the sea.

lólokì, pl. lólokái (Fulah id.), closet, small dark room, cupboard, any secret place.

loma, a mouthful; see lauma.

lonkwashe, to bend or to be crooked; cf. lankosa.

loshi, thin, fine; see laushi.

loto, fem. lotua fool.

loto, lotu, time, i.e. occasion or set time; lotu is also used for a watch or clock.

lotso, doki mailotso a horse with a depressed or hollow back.

lotu, to load, or take up loads.

lua*, used for rua, water; cf. M. H. p. 228.

lubiya, dates tied up in a mat.

lude, pl. lúdai, ledai; ludayi, spoons made from the rind of pumpkins.

ludù, sodomy, from the Arabic form of Lot; cf. lutsu.

lufudi, coat of mail; see lifidi.

lugude, the action of women pounding in a mortar, often accompanied by a drum.

lullo (Ar. ﺧَوْضُ، with article),
purification, F 148 note; cf. alwala.

luloki, pl. lulokai, dividing of roads.

lulu, a small glass box for frankincense; it is seldom used except in the form dan lulu.

luluba, to veil.

lulubi or lulube, a long veil reaching to the feet.

lumfasa, to breathe.

lumfashi, lunfashi (cf. Ar. نسم with art. prefixed), breathing heavily; dauki (or hađe) lumfashinka hold your breath; also used idiomatically en ji lumfashinka let me hear what you think, or your wishes.

lumshi, 1. small white clouds; cf. gilgiji; 2. darkness (S.); cf. ido ya dǎda lumshewa he was becoming more blind.

lunani, thought, remembrance; for tunani, cf. M. H. p. 228.

lunge, to hop on one foot; see lange.

ungu, the inside corner of a fence; lungun ɗaki a dark corner of a room; cf. dungu.

unka, to fold over; see linke.

unzai, lunthai (Ar. انتَى), testicles.

ura, n. insight, wisdom, knowledge.

lura, to look into, attend to, with accus. and also with da, e.g. B 41 kada ka lura da aiki nai look not closely at his work.

luru, 1. native cloth with alternate strips of two colours; 2. a heavy cloth blanket.

lutsu (Ar.), sodomy; cf. luđu.

The letter ڞ is used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English m. When n is followed by b it is usually pronounced m; this sometimes happens when n is followed by f, z, or ch, thus hamfude, hanzari, dabamchi are written hanfude, hanzari, dabanchi.

mā, a contraction of mua, used as a prefix to denote the first person plural of the future tense; cf. Gr. p. 33.

ma, inseparable nominal prefix placed before verbs to form 1. nouns of the agent, e.g. saka to weave, masaka weaver; 2. nouns of place, e.g. sabka to unload, masabki lodging; 3. nouns of the instrument; cf. dauka to take up, mađauki handle. This use of ma or mai as a prefix to form nouns of the
agent, etc. is analogous to, or borrowed from, the Arabic use of مأ for a similar purpose, thus رَيْنَ, to shave, مَرَيْنَ, a barber; see mai.

ma, too, likewise; as an enclitic it follows the word to which it is referred, e.g. ni ma ina tafia en nema dukia I too am going to search for property; haderi na zua a storm is coming, Ans. da ma na fazi I told you so before.

ma, to; na gode ma allah I gave thanks to God. It is placed immediately after the verb; na dakanta ma sariki I waited for the king; cf. M. H. p. 224, ya yi ma yaki he settled the war. It is most commonly used with the personal pronouns, e.g. maka to thee, masu to them; the vowel is often assimilated to that of the governed pron., e.g. mini=mani to me, mumu = mamu to us, musu = masu to them; maka is frequently contracted to mā.

maabanchi, flattery.

maabba, māba (cf. Ar. أَبَى), a beggar who sings the praises of a great man; dan maaba used of a town crier.

maaikachi, pl. maaikata, 1. labourer, workman; 2. workshop; 3. instrument with which work is done.

maaike, maaiki, pl. masuaike, maaika, 1. one who sends; 2. one sent, esp. used of Mohammed, messenger.

maaiki, fem. maaikia, pl. masuaiki, labourer, a servant.

maaje, a place to lay up a deposit or to hide anything.

maaji, a court official in charge of the king's treasure; see maji.

maana, meaning (Ar. مَعْنَى), wanen ena maanansa what does this mean? cf. azenchi.

maanfani, useful, a place suitable for keeping anything in, e.g. maanfanin nama a meat-safe, larder.

maasai*, blasphemy.

maauna, maauni, scales, balance, anything used for weighing or measuring; see auna.

maaunia, a corn dealer who buys from farmers and sells in market (a woman's trade)

mabaachi, a scoffer, vain jester; cf. baa.

mabachi (Katsena), mabarchi (Kano), pl. mabata, debtor.
mabäga (S.), watch tower, sentry post; cf. bägo.
mabaiya, homage; see mubaiya.
maballi, a buckle, fastening, latchet; maballen takalmi a shoe strap or lace; see balla.
mabantari (K.), mabantali (S.), button.
mabaras, mabarashi, maburus, a white material used in making turbans, possibly = bermushi by metathesis.
mabiriki, maburki, a small stick for stirring milk or two.
maçoja, maçoia, maçoji, a hiding-place; cf. hoja.
mabudi, a key; cf. bule.
mabugi, one who beats clothes.
mabugia, pl. mabugai, a threshing-floor; a place where clothes are beaten in dyeing; cf. buga to beat.
maburki, a stick with which to stir a liquid; see mabiriki.
maburus, a white material for making turbans; see mabaras.
mabuya, folly, shina da mabuya = shi marashankali ne.
machara, used in Kano for a species of reed grass.
machauchi, an animal which barks, about the size of a dog.
mache, pl. mata, woman, female, as opposed to namiji male, tamache adj. female; mache maimiji a married woman; yar mache a young woman; see mata.
mache, machi*, to die, to perish; from this comes the particip. adj. matache dead, q.v. amache is used as a past participle for ‘dead,’ M. H. p. 96. machewa = mutua, death.
mache, matse, matsa, to push, squeeze, crush, force, press, amachesu push the attack home; machiachi, matsiachi, 1. one who is distressed, perplexed, helpless; 2. distress, poverty, care. machiata, matsiata anxiety, distress. machichi squeezing, D 14; cf. matsu.
machechi, pl. macheta, 1. deliverer, saviour, intercessor; 2. deliverance; cf. cheche.
machechia, intercession, deliverance.
macheto, a refuge.
machi*, to die, B 102; see mache.
machi, pl. machia, glutton: the plural form denotes also a place by the wayside where
food is sold, also much food, abundance of food; see chi.
machiachi, matsiachi, distressed; cf. tsia poverty.
machiata and machichi, see mache.
machiji, fem. machijia, pl. machizai (lit. biter, cf. chi), snake; farin machiji a thin snake (psammopis sibilans) sometimes 6 feet in length, it lies along overhanging branches of trees; sarkin machiji, 1. a black viper (attractaspis), 2. a cobra.
machikûra, pl. machiakûra, one who obtains an undue advantage, a cheat, defrauder; from chi, q.v., and kura gain.
machiri, a mutilating form of leprosy.
machirkia, matsirkia, a stringed musical instrument; cf. tsarkia.
machitsundum (lit. splash-maker), 'African belted kingfisher' (Ceryles rudis); cf. tsindum.
machiya (S.), bile.
machiyi, he who feeds on... machiyinka your dependent; cf. chi.
machuchi, maker of mischief, probably a contraction of machiwuchi.
máda, madda, covetousness; da madda avaricious; yín madda to fail to satisfy.
mádabi, pl. maduba, a wooden beater for pounding clay.
mádachi, the African mahogany tree, its bark is medicinal (Khaya Senegalensis, Meliaceae).
mádadi-n, in place of, instead of; cf. madédi.
mádafa*, pl. madafai; bu madafù, lit. the father of cannon (cf. Ar. بُ، father and مَدِّيَّن، cannon), is the name given to the Spanish dollar, which has cannon impressed upon it. The word is used by the Hausas in N. Africa.
mádafì, pl. madafai, kitchen, stove; cf. dáfì.
mádægi, a shrub with white flowers, small bifid leaves and black twisted pods (Bauhinia spinosa, Leguminosae).
mádâha, a beggar or mallam who sings.
mádaí, contemplation; yín mádaí to contemplate, regard.
mádaidaichi, pl. mádaidaita, 1. moderate size, average, e.g. yaro shina da mádaidaichi the boy is of moderate size; 2. anything of moderate size; cf. daidaiche.
madaji, the plain edge of a mat; cf. chinkai.

madaki, madaiki, a chamberlain, one of the chief officials in the Hausa states, in Kano the order of precedence is sariki, galadima, madaki, in Zaria the madaki comes next to the king. It is probably a contraction of madawaki and originally meant master of the horses.

madala (Nūpē id.), yes, indeed, i.e. Ar. ما دَلِّ الَّاَهَ, what has God shown!

madamri or madamrinchiki, a girdle; cf. damre.

madanbachi, a cooking pot with holes pierced at the bottom.

mādara (cf. Ar. مدر), fresh or sweet milk.

madat, madas, a poison ground up and used for destroying mice, etc.

madauchi, madabchi, an office in Zaria usually held by one of the chief slaves.

madaukaki, the great or high one, e.g. a king; cf. daukaka.

madauki, handle, that part of anything by which it is held in the hand; cf. dauka.

madawami, fem. madawamia, long lasting, incessant; often pronounced madawami; cf. dawama.

madē, the strutting of a woman.

madēbi, a spoon used for measuring; cf. debe.

madēdi, a substitute; see madudin.

mādī, madya (F 230), a kind of molasses made from the fruit of the dumia, taura, dinya, or kaiwa tree, or from sugar-cane.

madīga, used of the spot in a baby's skull which pulsates; cf. diga.

madīgo, immorality between women.

madinkia, needle; cf. madumki a tailor, from dumke to sew.

madobia, a tree with yellow blossoms, and flat winged fruit: from its wood spindles are made (Pterocarpus erinaceus, Leguminosae).

mādōgara, stay, prop, support; cf. dogare.

madoro, hunchback; cf. doro.

mādūbi, glass, eye-glass, looking-glass. The latter is more commonly madubin fuska; cf. duba.

madudai* (cf. Ar. مدَعَيْ), reckoned up, B 122.

madudu (S.), an idler, slowcoach.
madufa, cannon, M. H. p. 63; cf. madafa.

madugu, pl. madugawa, madugai, 1. leader or headman of a caravan; he always walks behind, whilst the jagaba usually walks in front; 2. the title of a prince amongst the Bornuese.

madumki, fem. madumkia, pl. madumkai, madumka, tailor; cf. dumke to sew.

madundumi, a small aquatic bird which, the Hausas say, cannot see except at night: the 'darter' bird, it feeds on fish; cf. dundumi to grope about.

mádya, a syrup, F230; cf. mädi.

mafada, pl. mafadawa, councilor, adviser or minister of a king; cf. fadāwa.

mafádachi, wild, inclined to fight; cf. fada.

mafaka, a place to lie in wait, hiding-place; cf. fako, hako.

mafálashi, glutton.

mafalki (S.), mafarki (K.), pl. mafalkai, dream; yin mafalki to dream; cf. (?) falka to awake.

mafarauchi, pl. mafarauta, hunter.

mafarauta, n. hunting.

mafári, beginning, origin; cf. fári.

máfashi, maifeshe, pl. máfasa, brigand, robber.

mafauchi or mahauchi, q.v., a butcher who sells meat in the market; cf. fauta.

mafauta, n. butchering.

mafiadi, a crosspiece of wood which rests upon two göfa sticks, and supports the roof of a house.

mafichí, landing-place; cf. fita.

máffichi, pl. máffita, superior, 'the great,' wanan máffichi ne důga wonchan this is superior to that; see fita.

máffirma, greater, lit. that which surpasses in greatness, it is usually followed by důga.

mafforsara, 1. bladder; 2. a scoop-shaped knife to smooth inside or outside of a gourd.

maffiyawa, more, lit. that which surpasses in number, followed by důga.

mafori, maiforo, instructor; see foro.

mafuchi, maifichí (S.), maférfichi (K.), maifichí, a fan; cf. fífta.

mafuri, a kind of bellows; cf. furá.

magábachí, 1. title of a royal official; 2. a patron, lit. one who is in front, pl. magábata great ones.

magabchi, an enemy; see gaba.
magadi, magashi, magaji, pl. magada, magata, heir.
magagachi, fool, senseless, B 108; cf. gigichi.
magagari, 1. a tool or rasp for sharpening swords, etc.; 2. saw; see gagara.
magagi, reeling or staggering as of a dying man; magagin berichi stretching one’s limbs sleepily on awaking.
magaji, a minister of the household, esp. of a king’s household; magaji (of which maji is perhaps an abbreviation) is probably formed from gaje to inherit; cf. maji.
magaji, heir; see magadi, magashi.
magajiyi, lazy, incompetent; from gaji to tire.
magana (from gani to see), cf. shina da magana he is pretty.
magana, pl. maganyun, 1. word, vocable; 2. speech, language, e.g. magana Hausa the Hausa language; yin magana Hausa to speak or to know the Hausa language. maganan mi ku ke yi what are you talking about? alla shi mai magana ne amma ba da baki ba God speaks but not with the mouth, M. H. p. 228. kere-magana an innuendo; see kere.

magangami, magama,’ 1. meeting or confluence of rivers; cf. ganjama to mix; 2. joint of a limb, elbow, knee, etc.
magani, pl. maganguna and magunguna, 1. medicine, remedy; mai magani a doctor: maganin kuda a strip of leather placed over a horse’s eyes to keep off flies; maganin zawo a purgative medicine; 2. poison (cf. Kanuri magali, id.); 3. a charm, maganin yaki a charm to afford protection in war; cf. prov. maganin gari da nese tafa.
maganta, discussion, yin maganta to hold discussion.
magantawa, magantirwa, council or discussion before a king, etc., or with anyone.
magaria (zizyphus lotus), a bushy tree resembling the kurna, with edible fruit about the size of cherries. The fruit is pounded and made into little cakes tuwon magaria, and sold at the little wayside markets.
magariar-kura, zizyphus mu-cronata, Rhamnaceae.
magarub, magariba, magu-riba (Ar. مغرب), 1. late in
the evening, just before sunset, the time between laasar and lisha, see rana; 2. the west.

magashi, magaji, fem. magashia, heir; see magadi.

magaya, magauchi, pl. magata, heartless, unsympathetic; cf. gaya evil.

mâge, 1. the tame cat; 2. magen tental the civet cat, it is a native of N. Africa but is kept in a state of captivity by the Hausas for the sake of the frankincense (turare) which is secreted in a double pouch under its abdomen. idon mâge squint; cf. mu-zuru.

mageduwa, ainhum, i.e. the disease in which the bone of the little toe becomes gradually absorbed and the toe eventually drops off; maimageduwa one so afflicted, cf. 'Hausaland,' p. 152.

magenta, a tree from whose leaves a yellow stain is made; this mixed with indigo makes a green dye.

magewayi, maigewoye, pl. magewaya, spy, scout (in Sokoto majewayi); cf. gewaya, jewayi.

magi, to walk aimlessly.

magidanchi, a married man, because only a married man has a house of his own.

magimpa, maigemfa, a plant used to put in a pond for stupefying and catching fish, one of the leguminosid class (Tephrosia vogelii).

magini, fem. maginia, pl. magina, 1. builder, potter; 2. an instrument with which to dig.

magirbi, sickle; see girbi.

magirki, pl. magirkai, stones put under anything to support it; anything which underlies something else.

magiro, pl. magirgij'a, 1. ghost, evil spirit; 2. one who paints his eyebrows and pretends to be possessed by a spirit; cf. giro an eyebrow.

magodi, magoji, a measure; cf. goda to measure.

magogora*, throat; see makogoro.

magori, a plant with small white flowers clustered in a ball.

magudanchi, mugudanchi, pl. mugudantai, a slave about fourteen years old; probably formed from gida and originally applied to a slave born in his master's house.

magudia, a small plant with white chaffy flowers (Poly-
carpaea linearifolia, Caryophyllaceae).
maguje, muguje, pl. magunde, maguda, 1. one who runs away in war, or from a master; 2. a place of running, a line of flight, so a trench for carrying away water.
maguraza, a species of wild yam.
maguriba, evening; see magurub.
magurji, mugurji, a flat stone on which rice, etc. is rolled or on which cotton is pressed; dan magurji the stone which is used as the roller; cf. gurje to press.
maguzawa, pagan Hausas, heathen, a pl. form of bama-guje, q.v.
magwaji, scales, measure; see gwada.
magwara, a small blue and copper-coloured bird, something like a swallow.
mahaifa, 1. birthplace; cf. Gr. p. 137, l. 11; 2. the uterus.
mahaifi, pl. mahaifa, one or both parents.
mahakumchi, a person in authority; see mahukumchi.
mahalbi, pl. mahalba, masu-halbi, 1. bowman, spearman, marksman, anyone who discharges guns or arrows; cf. halbi; 2. the constellation Orion.
mahalbiyi, pl. mahalbai, weapon, implement for hunting.
mahalichi, maihalichi*, pl. mahalita, creator; cf. halita.
mahamudi, white calico used in making tobes.
mahāram, the first month in the Mohammedan year.
mahāri, pl. mahara, a raider; cf. hari.
maharma, maharama (Ar. مَهْرَمَة), handkerchief.
mahasadi, one who causes trouble or vexation, slanderer, persecutor; cf. hasada.
mahauchichi, mafauchi, pl. mahanta, a butcher, mahanta a slaughter-house.
mahaukachi, fem. mahauka-chia, pl. mahaukata, a foolish person, a lunatic; mahauka-chin kāre a mad dog; cf. haukachi.
mahawara, a black and white turban.
mahawayi*, an object of terror.
mahayi, steps, ladder, means of ascent; cf. hawa to ascend: also a ford or the end of a ford; cf. mashigi the entrance to a ford.
mahayi, pl. mahaiya, a rider.
mahukumchi, mahukunchi, pl. mahukumta, mahukunta,
mai, pl. masu, a nominal prefix forming nouns of agency from verbs, substantives and adjectives, e.g. gudu to run, maigudu a fugitive; gona a farm, maigona the owner of the farm; girima great, mai-girima one who is great; cf. prov. mai-nwa da murufu bai chin tuo gaya the man who has his mother by him with the stove will not eat uncooked food. The formation is closely analogous to the Arabic; cf. ma. Words beginning with mai which are only occasionally used will be found under their original forms; thus for mai-gudu cf. under gudu.

mai, frequently used in conversation for masa to him; cf. nai for nasa.

mai (Ar. ميع), oil or grease of any kind, e.g. butter, the fat of meat; main shanu cow butter, main ja palm oil, main gèda oil obtained from ground nuts, main kàdanya oil from seeds of shea butter tree, main riđi oil obtained by distillation from sesamum seed, main shafëwa ointment of any kind.

maia, to return, go again; see maya.

maiabu, or in construct form maiabin, one who possesses something, the owner, the proprietor; the pl. masuabu is often used for wealthy people.

maiaddini, pl. masuaddini, a religious person; see addini.

maiagazawa*, maiagajewa, helper, F 106.

maiajia, store-keeper; cf. ajia.

maialgus, maialgusu, deceitful person; cf. algus.

maiamfadi (S.), door-mats for hanging over a doorway.

maiaro, tenant, one who hires a farm from the maichi or holder; cf. aro.

maiata, misfortune; see mayata.

maibada, pl. masubada, giver; cf. bada.

maibaiwa, generous, M. H. p. 194.

maibarra, one who begs in the name of God, the professional beggar, contrast mairoko; cf. barra.

maichara, maishara, 1. cock, lit. the one who crows; 2. the reed of a wind instrument; cf. chara.

maichi, owner, proprietor; sariki maichi the reigning
king, in contrast with fitachen sariki the deposed king; cf. chi to gain possession of.

maida, to turn, change; cf. da shi talaka ne amma ammaidashi sariki he was formerly a poor man but he is changed into a king; then with various modifications of the idea we have maida kamna C 9 to direct the desire, na maida kamna gareshi I like him, D 6 maida hima to pay attention to or to do quickly, maida kansa to pretend, E 6 maida addinin asna to imitate the religion of the heathen, maida baya to put behind, to degrade, to cause to do, e.g. ya maida shi kwanchhe he caused him to lie down; to turn or change in value, e.g. sariki ya maida kurdin madafa sulli bin the king has changed the value of the Spanish dollar to 2s., kada ka maida mutum abin wofio do not put down a man as a worthless thing. In this last instance maida is used in the sense which is usually attached to mayerda. mayes used without an object is equivalent to maida: na mayes masa da magana I answered him; ka mayes = ka komo da

shi. mayer masa hand it over to him; mayesda, mayerda to send back, to return; cf. mayesdashi put it away, also to translate, e.g. a letter; maishe is used before a pronoun, F 207 jahimi na ji ta maishesu the fire, I understand, shall change them; ya maishen bawa he made me a slave.

maida* (Ar. مَيْدَةٌ), table.

maidáfua, cook; see dāfa.

maida'girma, n. gratitude.

maidalili, 1. with reason; see dalili. 2. a kind of cloth.

maida'ukan-kaya, a carrier; cf. maikaya the owner of a load.

maidere, lord of the night, M. H. p. 227.

maida'lanchi*, trader; cf. di-lanchi.

maidoro, humpbacked.

maidumi, warm, fresh, used of milk or of cooked food; see dumi.

maiesa, why? cf. mayesa.

maidefeto, winged, M. H. p. 158; cf. faifeto.

maidifeshe, pl. masifeshe, robber, brigand; see mafashi.

maidítina, a tease; see fitina.

maidîto, ferryman; cf. fîto.
maiforo, mafori, instructor; cf. foro.

maifuchi, one who gasps for breath; cf. fuchi.

maigaraji (S.), a man who talks fast without stopping to think; cf. garaje.

maigaskia, an honest man; cf. gaskia.

maigero, with eyebrows, M. H. p. 205; cf. gera.

maigewoye, majewaye, spy; cf. gewoye.

maigobe, lit. possessor of tomorrow; cf. ubangijinmu maiyo maigobe He (God) is our lord to-day and for ever.

maigona, pl. masugona, possessor of a farm; cf. gona.

maihakia, a man with only one eye; cf. hakia a disease of the eyes.

maihalichi*, creator, see mahalichi.

maihari, a single isolated warrior on horseback; cf. māhari.

maihaya* (Ar. حياة, the living One, i.e. God.

maii, intoxicated, e.g. with gia or barassa.

maikoichi, possessor of power, M. H. p. 228.

maijia, one-eyed; cf. ija.

maijika, lit. possessor of the bag, a kind of stork.

maikai, a person with a large head.

maikamsir, a flint-lock gun; see kamsir.

maikari*, scorpion.

maikasala, a beggar who refuses to work; cf. kasala.

maikatarta*, one who trembles; cf. makarkata, maker-keta.

maikeau, maikiyo, beautiful, good; cf. keau.

maikeri, blacksmith; see ma-keri.

maikesua, a firefly; see ma-kesua.

maiki, vulture, Gr. p. 137, l. 12; cf. meke.

maikinji, 1. enmy; 2. a hard-headed or stubborn person; cf. ki.

maikira, blacksmith; see mā-keri.

maikiso, fem. maikisia, hairdresser; cf. kiso.

mai-ki-wuya, maikiuya, a man who refuses to work, M. H. p. 147; cf. ki, cf. yaro ba ki wuya a name given to a large iron needle used in thatching roofs.

maikiyo, beautiful; see maikeau.

maikoda, fem. maikodai, a person seeking employment or hire; cf. koda.
maikoda, maikodia, a woman who pounds corn; cf. prec.
maikoiya, maikoya, a teacher; see koiya.
maikora, a bald man; cf. kora.
maikoto, beak; cf. koto to peck.
maikunche, a wrestler; cf. kunche to loosen.
maikwaraka, a glutton, used esp. of a man who lives by begging food, M. H. p. 147; cf. kwarika.
maikwarda, one with a bent arm; cf. mailauje.
maikwazo, a diligent or energetic person; see kwazo.
maikworomi, one with sunken eyes; cf. kworomi.
mailamuni, one who goes bail or surety for another.
mailamunta, one who is surety for payment of a debt; cf. lamuni.
mailana* for mairana, lord of the day, M. H. p. 227.
mailauje, one with an arm bent like a sickle; cf. mailwarda.
mailoma, glutton; cf. loma a mouthful.
maimade, one fond of display; see made.
maimagani, a doctor.

maimageduwa, one who has lost his little toe; see mageduwa.

maimai, n., 1. tilling the ground, heaping up the earth round a plant when it has grown to a height of about three feet, especially used of digging round yams; 2. yin maimai, applied to writing, to blot out or erase, to repeat an action; cf. na yi maimai I have written it twice over, ka maimaita abu you have repeated it.

mai-mai, the owner or seller of butter; also of meat, juicy, with plenty of fat in it; cf. mai.

maimaita, to repeat again and again, maimaiichi repeatedly.

mimalaka*, ruler, M. H. p. 228; cf. malaka.

maimeki, maimaki, mai-mako, 1. that which is parallel or like to something else; 2. a substitute for something else; 3. maimekin is used as a preposition ‘in exchange for.’

mai-muwa (S.), our lord, our master.

maina*, 1. cf. Kanuri id., a prince; used only of the son of a king; 2. a species of large antelope.
mainauwa*, a man who goes slowly or deliberately; cf. nauwa weight.
mainema, a profligate or prostitute.
mainidai* (cf. Ar. زَا), one who calls.
mainya, manya, pl. of baba great. It is frequently repeated for the sake of emphasis, e.g. mainya mainya mutane very great or very respectable persons; cf. mailya mailya; Gr. p. 137, l. 14.
mairaki, a coward; see raki.
maireda, miller, proprietor of a mill; cf. marede a millstone.
mairoko, pl. maroka, a man who begs by cajolery or flat-tery, contrast maiburari.
mairowa, a grasping, covetous person; cf. rowa, marowachi.
maisa, mesa, misa, a python, said by the Hausas to eat sheep.
maisaída, pl. masusaida, one who sells, salesman; cf. saida.
maízanda achi goriba (man-with-a-stick eat the dum palm fruit), the name given to a particular kind of cloth.
maízane, thief, usually applied to a robber who steals openly; cf. sane.
maízankó, bald; see sankó.

maízarari, spacious; cf. sarari.
maízari, a retailer of goods, a peddler; cf. sare to cut up.
maíshaida*, pl. masushaida, a witness; cf. shaida.
maíshakó, a man with a cold in the head; cf. shaka.
maíshe, to change; see maida.
maíshi, pl. masu-shi, owner, proprietor.
maíta, 1. witchcraft; 2. a man who utters charms which cause the death of another; cf. maye.
maíta'di, mischievous, destructive; see taradi.
maítařan-hainya, a highway robber; cf. tare.
maitsári, maitsaro, a guardian or custodian; see tsára.
maitsia, a poor person; see tsia.
maitsini, sharp pointed (used of needles); cf. maikarifi, sharp (used of a knife).
maíwa, the species of gero (millet) which ripens with the dawa in December.
maíya, a great one; see mainya.
maíya, sorceress; see maye.
maiyanchi, age, honour, importance; see mainya.
maiyani, mayani, handkerchief; cf. yane.
maiya, pl. masuyaya, much, many; cf. yawa.
maiylwa, spacious; cf. yelwa.
maiyesa, a colloquial expression, for what cause, why? see mayesa.
maizache*, meditating; cf. zache.
maizumba, a rogue, one who refuses to restore a pledge or who buys a thing and runs away without paying for it; see zamba.
majajaiwa, majejawa, majaujawa, majujawa, a sling, slinging (a stone).
majarabchi*, a villain; cf. jaraba.
majayi, a girth or girth-strap; cf. kaitara, baubi.
maje, the copaiba tree, a large tree from which a sweet scent is obtained (Daniellia thurifera, Leguminosae).
majemi, pl. majema, a tanner; also used of a tanning block.
majewaye, magiwayne or maigewoye, scouts, spies; cf. jewayi, gewaya.
maji or maje (perhaps a shortened form of magaji, q.v.), one of the chief officers of a king: another possible derivation is from maaje one. who stores (the king's goods); see maaji.
majibari, a moth.
majidi, a lodging house.
majiga, majigi, a red dye made from the pounded wood of a tree and used in staining the body. It is sold in moulds.
maji-kira, an attendant who listens for a call, an orderly.
majina, a cold, cold in the head, mucus, sickness; hura majina to blow the nose; cf. seqq.
majinachi, majinyachi, majiyachi, one who is sick, an attendant on a sick man; cf. majiya.
majinachia, blood letting; cf. jini.
majinata*, one who gives water or acts as an attendant in time of sickness; majinataka thy water-bearer, B 59; see jinia.
majinaya (K.), vein; see jini.
majingini, pillow; see jingina.
majiya, pl. majiyata, nurse; cf. majinachi.
majujawa, a sling; see majajaiwa.
majusi, pl. majusawa (Ar. مَجوسِي), heathen, lit. a magian, sometimes pronounced maguji; cf. bamaguje.
makada* (Ar. مَكادُ), being on
the point (or, one who is on the point) of doing anything.

makadaichi or mukadaichi, sole, only; shi makadaichi he only; cf. kadaichi.
makadashi, makadas, a regent or one who holds an office in another’s absence.
makadi, a drumstick, a drummer; cf. maikidi.
makafche, makanche, makamcheka, a tiller of the ground; cf. kafa to dig.
makafchi*, a tiller of the ground; cf. kafa to dig.
makalechia, a thin stick made from a corn stalk and used in thinning cotton with the bakan shiha.
makama, 1. the title of a royal officer; 2. the chief of the police.
makama, that which lays hold or is laid hold on, hence the handle of anything = kota.
makamche, makanche, makafche, 1. to become blind, to be blind; 2. to dazzle the eyes, wolkia ta makamchecka

the lightning has dazzled thine eyes.

makami, pl. makammari, wound; anyi masa makami he was wounded.
makangari, a rebel; see kan-gara.
makankara, one to rub out, A 38, a knife used for erasing; cf. kankara.
makankari, a mussel shell.
makanni, a platform from which guardians of crops drive away birds.
makanta, makamta, blindness; cf. makafta.
makara, to be late in starting or doing anything; D 23 ku ber makara da salla leave off saying your prayers late; mai-makara one who is late.
makara, n. lateness, cf. na yi makara I am late.
makara, the basket of palm fronds in which kola nuts are packed for the march, a load of kolas.
makaranchi, fem. makaran-chia, a scholar; cf. karatu.
makaranta, school; cf. karatu.
makarfo, makarufo, a tree from which medicine is obtained (Dalbergia sp., Leguminosae).
makari, a complainant; cf. kara.
nakari, end of anything, e.g. the end of a book; makarin kasa a boundary; cf. proverb abu maiwuya shina da makarinsa the thing which is difficult comes to its end at last; makarin berchi the last sleep, i.e. death; cf. kare.

makari, a shield made of skin. makari, prop or support to prevent anything falling, anything placed under something else, e.g. stones placed under a bag to keep it off the ground.

makariachi, makaryachi, pl. makariata a liar; cf. karia.

makarkata, one who trembles, adj. trembling; see makerketa.

makarwa, partridge; see makarwa.

makasa, a vital spot (fr. kashe to kill); ya sameshi a makasa he hit him in a vital spot.

makasari, makassari, fem. makasaria, halt, lame.

makashi or makasshinkai, a murderer.

makaskachi, pl. makaskasta, poor, oppressed; cf. kaskasta to despise.

makata, to stick with a hook.

makaunia, fem. of makafo, a blind woman.

makaurachi, a place of migration to, a new site; cf. kaura.

makauyo, headman of a village (kauyi).

makawa, resistance, objection, that which can create a doubt.

makaya, porcupine; see kaya thorn; cf. makibia, begua.

make, to seize, lay hold of, to take under the arm.

make*, to be hung up, get fixed in (a tree), v.n. makewa.

makelachi, one who stares, generally used in a bad sense; also used in the sense of cruel, M. H. p. 96; cf. kilo.

makera, an anvil, blacksmith’s shop, v. kira to forge; cf. seq.

makeri, maikeri, maikira, pl. makaera, mukira (Z.), blacksmith; sarikin mukira the title of one of the principal officers of the court at Zaria.

makerketa or makarkata, trembling or shivering with fear or cold.

makero, pl. makerori, a large sore, ringworm.

makerua, makarwa, makorwa, pl. makweare, a red-legged partridge, francolin (in Sokoto jakara is used).

makesua, makuesua, a fire-fly; cf. dimin-dawa.

maketachi, pl. maketa, worker of evil, cruel; cf. keta.

maketari, a ford; karamin
makewaye, latrine, closet; cf. kevaya.
makiayi, herdsman; see makiyayi.
makibia, porcupine; lit. possessor of arrows; cf. makaya, begua.
makidi, a player on a musical instrument, esp. on a drum; cf. kidi, makadi.
makinkiro, a disease affecting the hair.
makiraye, messenger; see kira.
makisake, hearing news before it is officially reported; cf. kisa (Ar.) news.
makiyachi, one who refuses or dislikes labour; see ki, makiyaya.
makiyaya, a place for feeding cattle; see makiyaye.
makiyaye, pl. makiyaya, herdsman, also applied to one in charge of horses.
makiyi, mikyi, pl. makiya, one who hates, adversary; see ki.
mako, discomfort.
makobchi, neighbour; see makofchi.
makodaichi, makwadaichi, covetousness, makwadaita covetous; cf. kodai.
makodi, pl. makodai, the smooth flat stone used for smoothing a grindstone.
makofchi (S.), makwabchi or makochi (K.), pl. makota, makofita, makoshe, neighbour, also the next in rank to makoshen sariki the king's head warrior.
makogoro, makogwaro, pl. makogorai, throat; cf. makurna.
maiko, makoyi, a scholar; cf. koiya.
makoki, lamentation, esp. used of laments at a funeral.
makoko, swelling or wen on the throat; also used of 'Adam's apple' in the throat.
makokofo, green woodpecker; cf. kofa.
makoma, end, ran makoma the last day.
makonchi, a grave.
makopchi, blindness; see makafta.
makopkoffi, the 'coppersmith bird.'
makorwa, partridge; see makera.
makoshi, makwoshi, throat; wanken makoshi a gargle.
ma ko, makoyi, scholar; see mako, makoshi, makwoshi, throat; wanken makoshi a gargle.
ma koyi, scholar; see mako, makoshi, makwoshi, throat; wanken makoshi a gargle.
maku, heavy rain, intens. form mamako, q.v.; see malka.
makuba, husk of the locust bean dorowa. When steeped
in water the liquid is sprinkled over newly laid walls and floors to bind together the surface.

makubchi*, neighbour; see makofchi.

makubli (S.), pl. makublaí, 1. key; 2. button; cf. kubli to lock.

makublia, pl. makubla, a female slave, concubine; see mukublia.

makukubi, a black and white bird.

nakulli (K.), lock.

mākūra, n. 1. choking; 2. a necklace.

mākūre, to choke.

makuri* (cf. Ar. مَكْر, ) to deceive; C18 ita makuri she acts deceitfully; cf. M. H. p. 227.

makurma, a species of antelope; cf. kurmi.

makuru, a woman’s loin cloth.

makurua, throat; cf. makure, makogoro.

makusata, relatives; see kūsa.

makwadaita, covetous, greedy; cf. koḍai, makōdaichī.

makwalla (K.), a place where idle persons sit and jeer at passers by; cf. kwāla.

makwanche, makwonche, 1. a place to lie down, a sleeping-place, den, lair; 2. a burial-place; cf. kwana.

makwoiwa, a species of red travelling ant, smaller than the kwarikwasa, it eats white ants.

makwoiyo, pl. makwoyai, village headman; cf. kauye (?).

māla, pl. malalaki, a large leather bag such as is carried by a blind man to hold gifts.

mālafa, malfa, pl. mālafluna, mālaflai, a large hat made of plaited straw; also used of a plaited straw mat (in Sokoto wundi).

malaika, pl. malaiku, angel.

malaka, mallaka, n. property, government; cf. prov. abin chikin ajifu mallakan mai-riga ne that which is in the pocket is the property of the owner of the cloak; i.e. all that a son or a slave has belongs to his father or master; maimallaka ruler, governor.

malaka, mallaka, mallaki, before a n. obj.; mallake before a pron. obj. (Ar. مالک), to rule, reign, govern; mallāki banca to own a slave.

malala, n. a flood, plenty; ma-lala ya yi there was abundance.
malala, to flow out, fill up, spread over; su na malala dunia they overrun the world.

malalachi, f. malalachia, pl. malalata, 1. idle person, idler; 2. wicked person; cf. lalata.

mālam, mālami, pl. mālamai (cf. Ar. علّمُ), a learned man, a doctor; bāban mālamī a great scholar or doctor in learning; often used as a title, e.g. mālam musa. malamin daji is a common title of a jackal; a feminine adjectival form malama is occasionally found; cf. M.H. p. 208.

malfā, a straw hat; see mālafā.

malika*, maliki*, angel; see malaika.

malka (S.), marka (K.), maku, heavy rain, e.g. rain lasting all day; cf. sarafa.

malle, a species of guinea-corn.

malmala, a ball of tuo, one man’s ration; cf. dunkule a ball of fura.

malmo, marmo, a tree with fragrant flowers and leaves and a black or purple berry (Eugenia ovariensis, Myrtaceae).

malmon-biri, a tree with a white flower and small purple fruit like a damson.

malolo, the pouch of a bird; see maroro.

malufi, velvet; see mulufi.

malwa [perhaps a contraction of malulua, a plural form of mari, q.v.], leg-irons; cf. gigar.

mama (cf. (?) Ar. مل, mother), a woman’s breast.

mama, mami, mame (Z.), to attack, fall upon a town.

mamābi, fear, anxiety.

mamachī, fem. mamachia, a dead person.

mamachī, dead = matache.

mamāki or abin mamāki, anything wonderful; yin māmāki or jin mamaki to wonder.

mamako, a heavy downpour; see maku.

māmare, to feel for or grope about with the hand for anything; cf. mare.

mamari, a sort of plank with which to beat a floor; also used as a v. to plaster a floor.

māmari, marimari, mirmuri, large fish-hooks attached to a line.

mamaya, n. something unexpected, a surprise attack.

mamaye, mame, suddenly; yin mamayi to be astonished.

māmāyi, pl. mamaya, heir, e.g. to a kingdom (used to translate Khalif), successor,
deputy, substitute; cf. mai-mako.
mamumi (Ar.), a worshipper in a mosque.
mamuna, ugly; see mumona.
mana, if you please, of course, then, etc.; zo mana come if you please! rarely used in writing but extremely common in conversational Hausa.
mana (K.), muna (S.), to us.
mana, mani, to press, cling to, tr. and intr.; kainka ku manashi da bango press your head against the wall; ina manawa da shi it is pressing against it.
manaa* (Ar. مُعَنْيَةٌ), meaning. manafuchi, deception; see munafuchi.
manche, to forget; see manta.
manda (a Bornuese word), black salt from Bornu.
mandawari, sewing-thread.
mando, a blight on guineacorn, etc.
mandua, bracelet; see mundai.
mangala, the pack saddle for a donkey or ox with pockets for water pots, etc.
mangara, mangare, to kick, to kick backwards with the heel as in boxing.
mani, to me, for me; see ni; sun yi mani or ayi mani I have.
manmaza*, contracted from maza mazu, or malmaza, very quickly.
manomi, 1. planter, cultivator; 2. sowing-time.
manta, manche, to forget, err, make a mistake. mantua forgetting, forgetfulness, error, mistake; yin mantua to forget, to make a mistake.
mantanpas (S.), a muzzle-loading gun.
mantawa, a parasitic plant with fern-like leaves and green pendent fruit which is sold as a love charm.
manti, swagger; cf. takama.
manuni, forefinger; see nuna.
manya, pl. of baba, great.
manzani* (cf. Ar. مُزَيَّن), barber; see wanzami.
manzo, pl. manzani, 1. messenger, esp. one sent by a king; yin manzo ga to send a messenger to; 2. manzo is often used as a title of an official at court.
māra, loins, used generally for hypogastric region.
māra, the odd numbers; cf. chika ko māra even or odd.
allah māra ne God is one.
māra, to take up with the hand or in a spoon.
māra, 1. to strike; 2. rattling; ka ji kachokacho ina māra dost thou hear the pod rattling? see māre.
māra, a calabash with a piece broken out, a broken pot; also used to denote a small measure.
māra, without; see maras.
māraba, mahraba, an exclamation of welcome (cf. Ar. مرحبًا).
mārabi, that which separates or divides; cf. ēna mārabin wanān da wanchan what is the difference between this and that? Also, the person who distributes, giver.
mārādi, murādi (cf. Ar. راز), a searching after, what is sought for, desire; māradin mutane that which men desire.
māradi, a slanderer.
mārai, a small bird with red plumage which feeds on guinea-corn.
maraichi, orphanhood; cf. maraya.
maraita*, a going away, C 29 gawa ra maraita lahira a corpse on the day on which the dead man sets out for the next world. maraita also de-
notes to depart in the evening and maraito to come in the evening; possibly it is formed from the same root as mareche evening.
māraka (S.), heavy rain; cf. malka.
mārāki, mareki, fem. marāka, pl. maruκkα, marāku, calf up to two years; dan marāki a bull calf, yar marāki cows.
māraki, marako, a fellow-traveller, a spare man or horse.
māran lebo, the lip disk (pelele) worn by certain pagan tribes embedded in the lips.
mārarabi, an intensive form of raba, 1. divided, different; 2. division, mārarabin hainya the meeting-point of two or more roads; muraraba, a plural, is sometimes used for regions which are divided.
mā-raraki, one who bores, a gimlet, a sieve; see rarake.
mārari, a small grass basket used in making bread for putting flour and water in. The water is strained out; cf. raria.
mars-, fem. marashia-, pl. maras-, marasa-, a negative prefix, denoting the absence of a thing in the same way as ‘less’ in English, e.g. ma-
raskumia shameless, marashankali senseless, maraskarifi powerless, e.g. marasa-kumia shameless people; marasa-lafia sick people; formed from rāsa to be without.

maratayi, handle, suspender, peg; maratayin kansakali sword-string or belt; also used in Sokoto like ragaya (K.), q.v., for the slinging of a calabash from the roof; cf. rataya.

marauchi, a riddle.

maraya, 1. a cave in rocks, hiding place; 2. ambush.

maraya*, a large town or city.

maraya, a strap round a horse's head fastened to the bridle.

marāya, fem. marainia, pl. marāyu, orphan.

marbika* (cf. Ar. rt رُبَك), confusion; used adverbially, su komo marbika they returned in confusion.

māre, māra, mari, to strike, to give a blow with the hand. mari, pl. marumari, a blow, a stroke. marmarawa, striking repeatedly. It is specially used to describe the hand-over-hand stroke in swimming.

marea, mareya, mariya (cf. Ar. مَارِيَة, wild cow), a red cob antelope, Buffon's cob.

mareche, evening; da mareche in the evening; mareche ya yi the evening came on.

marede, pl. maredai, millstone; maireda a miller, or proprietor of a mill.

marefia (S.), a net for fishing; cf. rāfa.

mareki, calf; see marāki.

marena, testicles.

marenia, f. a nurse.

mareta, to depart in the evening; see maraita.

marga, a tree with yellow blossoms like laburnum.

margi, a spear used for throwing, harpoon.

marhaba (S.), welcome; marhabshe to welcome; see maraba.

mari, a large species of fish.

māri, pl. marurua, malulua, fetters; see malwa. mārin kusu (mouse's irons) a thorny plant like spinach used medicinally; cf. ḫayar kusu.

māri, pl. marumari, mare mare, a blow; see māre.

marike, a tree; see marke.

mariki, pl. marika, handle; cf. riķe.

marikichi, a deceitful person, esp. one who pretends to buy but steals; cf. rikichi.

mariko, custodian, jailer; cf. riķe.

marili, oryx; see mariri.
marili* (Ar. مَرِيضُ), sick.
marimari, fish-hooks; see marmari.

märina, pl. märinai, a dye-pit, a deep hole in which cloth is left to soak in indigo dye; for a description of the dye-pits of Kano, cf. M. H. p. 57.

märini, pl. masurini, dyer, dye-worker, proprietor of a dye-pit; cf. rina.

mariri, marili, oryx.
marika, used in Kano for malka continuous rain.

marke, marike, a tree with small pale leaves and balls of whitish flowers. Its wood is durable and resists white ants (Anageissus leiocarpa).

marmara, 1. stones collected together, e.g. those placed round a well to keep it from falling in; 2. a rocky or stony piece of ground; 3. (K.) stones for building.

marmarawa, redupl. participial form of mare, striking repeatedly.

marmari, desire; yin marmari to be fond of, to like; esp. used of anything sweet to the taste; abin marmari a delicacy, the verbal form is marmarchi.

marmaru, marmaro, maro-

maro, a spring or fountain of water.

marmashi, crumbs, remains of food.

marmāta, eunuch.

marmo, a tree; see malmo.

marokachi, begging; cf. roko.

maromaro, a spring; see marmaru.

maroro, malolo, 1. double chin or a swelling under the chin; 2. crop of a bird.

marowachi, 1. greed, greediness; 2. a greedy, selfish person; cf. rowa.

marsa, large selected kola nuts; cf. saranwaga large and small kolas mixed. minu little kolas.

martabba* (Ar.), honour, dignity.

marubuchi, pl. marubuta, a writer, scribe; see rubuta.

marude, mairude, pl. maruda, one who tempts, deceives or misleads; cf. rude.

marufi, pl. marufui, a covering of any kind, a cork stopper; marufin kofa door, i.e. usually a mat let down in front of a doorway; cf. rufe.

maruru, boil, abscess, probably derived from rua water.

marwa, pain.

marwashî, a ramrod.

māsa, a cake or small round
piece of bread made with rice and dawa such as is dipped into broth. juyen-másä (turning over the cake), an expression used to describe the action of pulling up on a horizontal pole and turning over legs foremost between the arms.

mása*, quickly; see maza.

masala (Ar.), question, matter. ga másaalar, touching, as regards.

masaba, pl. masábai, a large hammer used by blacksmiths.

masabi, masebi, 1. flint and steel for striking a light; 2. a bow-shaped instrument used for cleaning and preparing cotton = bakan shiha; cf. sábi.

masabki, masapki, masafki, a lodging-place; cf. sabka.

masafíha (cf. Ar. مَاسِحَة), shaking hands.

masai, a hole; i.q. salga.

másai, carrion; cf. mushe.

masaka, 1. a shuttle; 2. a weaver; cf. saka.

masakanche (cf. Ar. سَكَانَة), peacemaker, mediator; cf. sakankanche.

masaki, weaver; see masaka.

masaki, maseki, the largest kind of gourd, wide and deep, used for carrying fodder; cf. M. H. p. 155; also used as a drum.

masa'ala, pl. mas'áloli (Ar.), matter; see masa'ala.

masallachi, pl. masallatai (cf. Ar. rt صُلُو), place of worship, mosque.

másani, pl. masana, a learned man, a mallam; cf. sani.

masar, mazar, Egypt (Ar. مَصْرُ); itchen masar (Egyptian tree), a shrub which is sometimes planted in compounds (Croton Zambesiacus).

masara or dawa masara, Egyptian corn, maize. kan masara the feathery top of growing maize. goiyon masara, maize cob, so called because carried below the kai or tuft. masaran giwa a poison used for arrows. masaran machiji a plant with a red and yellow flower somewhat resembling a tiger-lily.

masarauchi, pl. masarauta, ruler, governor; cf. sarauta.

masarchi, a mounted drummer or trumpeter.

masarchi*, pl. masartai, a comb; cf. masefi.

masarmama, matsarmama, gall bladder, gall.

másasaki, pl. masasaka, carpenter, joiner; cf. sasaka.
masásara, fever, a cold; masásara ta kamani the fever caught me, i.e. I caught fever. jin masásara to have fever.

masaso*, the name of a black snake, applied to a warrior.
masebî, flint and stone; see masahî.
masefî, a frame used in weaving through which the warp threads pass after leaving the alera; cf. matsefi.
masēki, gourd; see masaki.
mashako, 1. a sore throat; 2. a rat trap; cf. shake.
mashari, a rake with two prongs used for gathering up rubbish; cf. shara.
masharua, 1. rainbow; lit. water-drinker; 2. the arch used in building, see kofojinguga; 3. an arch.
mashasha, a quantity of anything.
mashaya, 1. watering-place, waterside; 2. a place of intoxicating drinks, E 17; cf. sha.
mashayi, pl. mashaya, a toper.
mashekare, a place where cattle stay through the rains; see shekare.
mashekiâ, winnowers; cf. shika.
mashemi, a hoe; cf. shema.
musherera, mashirare, the small mosque swallow; cf. tsetsewa.
mäshi, mäji, pl. masu, masusuka, 1. a spear; yesda mashi or yada mashi to throw a spear as a declaration of war; this expression is specially applied to the first war waged by a king after his accession; cf. Gr. p. 139, 1. 46; 2. mashin tamraruru a shooting star, usually regarded as prophesying war from the quarter whence it comes; 3. a stick of wood dipped in antimony for smearing the eyes; 4. mashin jirigi a pronged stick used for tethering canoes; 5. mashin zomo (hare's spear) a species of fern with leaves arranged alternatingly on the stem.
mäshidi, 1. a resting-place, lodging, khan; 2. steps by which to come down from a place; maimashidi host, innkeeper; cf. shida.
mashigi, the entrance to a ford, a ford; karamin shigi a shallow ford; cf. maketare, mahayi. mashigin rami the entrance to a hole.
mashimfidi, pl. mashimfuda; 1. a small trader who spreads out things for sale; 2. a
covering for a horse; cf. shimfida.
mashimi*, a tanning block; see majemi.
mashirare, the small mosque swallow; see masherera.
mashiye, the small stick used for applying antimony.
masiba, pl. masibai (Ar. مصيبة), pain, affliction; D 40 en shara ka aika ka sha masiba if thou hast done evil thou wilt meet with great pain.
masifa, 1. mischief; 2. misfortune, calamity; 3. mischievous. maimasifa, pl. masumasifa a felon, villain, mischievous or vicious person. Possibly this may be only another form of prec.
masilla, misilla (Ar. مسيلة), a large sail-needle.
masirchi, comb; see masefi.
masisika, floor, threshing-floor; cf. sisika.
maski, a spot, e.g. of grease.
maskwa, a grain something like guinea-corn grown in low-lying ground.
maso, pl. masowa, lover, friend; F 79; cf. masoayi.
masokachi, mirror; see matsokachi.
masomi, pl. masomai, beginning, from soma to begin;
masuwa, affliction; cf. masu.
cf. A 30, ita dunia nani che masomi a lukhira this world is the beginning of the future state; cf. soma.
masoro, a kind of pepper, M. H. p. 123, also a tree which produces berries from which pepper is obtained.
masoshi, comb; cf. masefi.
masoyi, pl. masoya, masoyu, 1. one who loves, or is fond of either a person or a thing, a lover, friend; 2. pass. beloved, dear; cf. maso.
masr, Egypt; see masar.
masu, dragon-fly.
masu, massu, matsu, to be hungry or distressed; cf. matse, matsuwa.
masukwani, a place for horses to gallop; cf. suka.
masulifdi, mail-clad; cf. lifdi.
masuna, = chiwoni sinzi.
masuna, pl. masusu, one who fishes, e.g. with hand-nets; cf. su.
masunchi, one who fishes with a net.
masunta, a place for fishing, fishery.
masururu, cat; see muzuru.
masusuka, a threshing place; cf. susika.
masutashi, nomadic people; see tashi.
mata, 1. plural of mache women; 2. mata is also applied to a married woman, wife, of which the pl. is mataye.
mata*, death, another form of mutua; B 158 mata ta maida mutum kwancha death causes men to lie down.
matabâta*, F 82, enduring, lasting; cf. tabâta.
matache, fem. matachia, pl. matatu (cf. Ar. مات), 1. dead; 2. a dead person, corpse; 3. broken, e.g. tukunia matachia a broken calabash or a cala-
bash with holes in the bottom, matatun kworia broken cala-
bashes or vessels; see similar use of mutu; cf. mamahi.
mataimaki, helper; see tai-
mako assistance.
matakara*, a ladder made of wood or rope.
mataki, 1. a sort of spindle, used esp. by women, made of skin; 2. the two sticks used as pedals for the feet in working a loom; cf. sq.
mataki, pl. matakai, 1. steps; matakin soro the stairs leading to an upper floor; 2. footstool; cf. taki.
mataki, soles of the feet, A 30; in comp. matakinbiri a horse whose ankle-joint nearly touches the ground, lit. one that steps like a monkey.
matalaga, small hammer; see muntalaga.
matalauchi, pl. matalauta, poor, poverty stricken; cf. talauta.
matamache, thoughts, cares, concerns; matamachen dunia the cares of the world or of life.
matomachi, iron-ore; cf. tâma.
mamatun, pl. matamna, a molar tooth, lit. the grinder, from tamna to chew; the plur. matamna = all the teeth to-
gether.
matankadi, a sieve; cf. tan-
kadi to winnow.
matankani, the fan used when grinding flour to get rid of the chaff.
matanyi, helper; see taya.
matâra, masc., or matâran-
hatsi, a place where corn is stacked, a stack; cf. târa to collect.
mätâri, spool, bobbin.
mâtâshi, young, growing; ma-
tashin balaga, a boy arriving at age of puberty; the femi-
nine form is matashiyar-bal-
aga.
matashi, 1. used in comp. ma-
tashin kai pillow, rest for the head; 2. the repetition of the first word of following page
matatāki

at foot of preceding page; cf. tashi, kai.

matatāki (fr. tāki manure), 1. the wandering of animals to graze on and manure a farm; 2. the place where the animals wander.

matauria, used esp. in expr. matauria zuchia hard-hearted; cf. tauri.

mataushi, lit. presser; 1. mataushin kofa a piece of wood leaning against a door to keep it shut; 2. mataushin wotika a signet; cf. taushe.

matayë*, helper; cf. taya.

matsa, matse, mache, q.v. (the last two forms are specially used before a personal pronoun), to squeeze, press; cf. matsu.

matsafa, pl. matsafi, a place for worship, a fetish spot.

matsafi, pl. masutsafi, one who worships or sacrifices to idols, an idolater; cf. tsafi.

matsaifata, matsefata, tweezers, or large needle; see tsefe.

matsaifata, matsafata, tweezers, or large needle; see tsefe.

matsakaichi, f. matsakaicha, midway between, the mean of; cf. tsāka.

matsarbaje (S.), tendons of the foot.

matsarmama, gall; see matsarmama.

matsatsaka, leech; cf. (?) tsaga to bleed.

matsawa, n. pressing, squeezing; cf. matsa.

matsawa, length, extent, enduring; cf. tsawo.

matsayi, a raised place; cf. tsaya.

matse, to squeeze; see matsa.

matsefata, see matsaifata.

matsefi, masefi, pl. matsefui, matsufuna, a comb made of wood or iron; cf. masarchi.

matsetsi, a ring or pad of grass which a water carrier puts on his head to prevent his water pot from falling; cf. gamo.

matseyi, duration, matseyin rai for life; also abiding place.

matsi, machi, n. squeezing; wurin machi a narrow place.

matsiachi, matsiyachi, pl. matsuata, one who is destitute or in distress; cf. mache.

matsina*(Ar. مثنة), suspicion, F 8.

matsira, a refuge, place of safety; cf. tsīra.

matsirkia, machirkia, a stringed musical instrument; cf. tsarkia.

matsokachi, masokachi, mirror; matsokachin ido the pupil of the eye; cf. tsokachi.

matsorachi, cowardice, terror.
matsorata, matsorache, a coward; cf. tsoro.
matsu, a pass. form of matse (cf. mache), 1. to be narrow, hainya ta matsu the road is narrow; 2. to suffer hunger.
matsua*, hunger; cf. masu.
matuchi, fem. pudenda.
matuka, boundary, limit, the utmost possible.
matuki, a paddle used as a rudder; 2. one who paddles; cf. tuka; 3. a handle fixed into the pole of loom; see takala.
matuna*, matunan*, a thought; cf. tuna.
maturike, stable, M. H. p. 222; cf. turike.
matuturchi, everlasting; cf. tutur.
matuwa, an ass (f.).
mauda, dark-coloured salt.
maulo, a musical instrument; see molo.
mauro, pl. maurori, a poor slave who begs.
mawadachi, pl. mawadata, 1. fortune; 2. a man of fortune; see wada.
mawashi, a grindstone; cf. washi.
mawauta, 1. abstr. from wawa folly, foolishness; 2. concr. a foolish person.
maya, maia, to return.
maya, maye, mayi, to take the place of another, to succeed another, to take over, see maida; ka maye sarauta seize the kingdom: used of corn = to be backward in ripening.
mayafi, pl. maya'fai, bed-clothes, coverings, covering thrown over shoulder; cf. yáfa to fold over.
mayaki, pl. mâyaka, soldier; cf. yakí.
mayani, maiyani, pl. mayana'i, handkerchief; cf. yáne.
mayata, sorrow, calamity, trouble; cf. prov. sabo da mayata maganin wota rana being accustomed to misfortune is the medicine for the (unknown) future; used of a rich man who was formerly poor.
mayawa, many; see maiyawa.
mayayi*, an interpreter.
maye, n. drunkenness; yin maye to be drunk.
maye, to take over, succeed; see maya.
maye-maye (S.), a dish made of ráma leaves and flour.
maye, mayi, fem. maiya, mayia, pl. mayu, one with evil eye, sorcerer, wizard, A82 note; cf. maita witchcraft.
mayenki, mayanki, knife; cf. yenka.
mayenwachi*, pl. mayenwata,
one who is hungry or destitute; cf. yunwa.

mayes, mayer, to change; see maida.

mayesa, maiessa, maiyessa, why? a corruption of mi yasa what caused it?

mayesda, to send back, return; see maida.

mayi, 1. intoxicated; see maye; 2. jan mayi a cannibal.

mayi, sorcerer; see maye.

mayi, to take the place of another; see maya.

mayinchi, gluttony.

mayoderi*, strategem.

mäza, quickly; frequently reduplicated thus, mäza mäza or malmäza very quickly.

mäza, mazaje, mazaizai, men, plural of miji, q.v.; mazangaska brave men, ‘real men.’

mazakuta, mazakunta, mazakunchi, 1. bravery, manliness, mettle; 2. penis.

mazambachi, pl. mazambata, rogue, M. H. p. 206; cf. zamba.

mazamni, dwelling-place, habitation, seat, spot on which a man sits down; maizamni, mazamni, inhabitant.

mazar, Egypt; see masar.

mazargi, 1. a string, e.g. for tying up trousers (wanduna); 2. a noose for catching ani-

mals; cf. zarge, azargagi, zarge.

mähari, spindle.

mazawuri, the large intestine.

maziga (S.), overseer.

maziga, the stick fastened to the bellows; see zugâzugu.

mazigi, one who blows a fire with bellows worked with a stick fixed into a skin; cf. zuga.

mazo, bush buck (tragelafus gratus).

mazoni, sitting place; amaïda wanam amazonin wanam change this in place of that.

mazoro, wild cat; see muzuru.

mazowa, inhabitants.

mazubi, seal, stamp.

mazugu*, dan mazugu one who is foolish.

mazurari, spout, funnel; cf. zurare.

meke, mekiya, mikiya, pl. mekiye, the black and white fishing vulture (gypohierax angolensis).

mele, ulcer, rash.

mena (K.), a species of antelope; see maina.

merki, a species of acacia; a medicine for horses is made from it.

mesa, python; see maïsa.

metin (Ar. مِئَانَ), two hundred.
metso, a small species of antelope.
mi-, to, prep. used as inseparable prefix before a pronoun; see ma.
mi, me, what? In interrogative sentences the personal pron. must be employed as well as the interrog., e.g. miya sameka what is the matter with you? Forms strengthened by the addition of the subst. verb are mine, minene, what is it?
mia (cf. (?) Ar. ماعُ), broth, relish; cf. prov. mugun mia ba ta ƙarewa atukunia bad soup never gets finished in the pot.
mia, an hundred; see minya.
miagu, bad, pl. of mugu, q.v.
miau, mio, saliva, spittle; tofi miau to spit.
michali*, mithali*, similitude; see misali.
miji, pl. maza, mazaje, mazai-zai, man, husband; miji da mache married man; cf. naamiji male.
mijinachia, vein; cf. majinaya.
mijiria, mijirya, minjiria, misiria, 1. cramp, convulsions; kafata ta yi mijiria, or mijiria ta kama kafata my foot has gone to sleep; 2. electric fish; 3. a large tree like a kurna with red wood.
mika, mike, 1. to stretch forth, e.g. the hands or limbs; mîke tsavo 'step out'! to straighten out; 2. to yawn, or as a n. yawning; cf. M. H. p. 147, sai shina mika he does nothing but yawn. mîka'ken dutsi a precipitous rock or cliff. mîko to pull in towards oneself. miku to be extended or stretched out, e.g. hainya ta miku the road stretches out to a distance. mimike or minmike to sit at ease.
mike, to recover, get well.
miki, pl. miyaku, sore.
mikia, vulture; see meke.
mi-kwana-ki-ba-ni, the name of a mouse.
mil (a borrowed English word), used in Sokoto to denote 1000 gaba cubits, or 2000 camel paces.
milgi, a kind of fish.
mine, minene, what? see mi.
ingio, a venereal disease = ba'iru.
minjirya, cramp; see mijiria.
minshari*, nansari or hansari (cf. (?) Ar. شخْرُ; Fulah min harra = I snore), to snore.
minu, a name given to the
cheapest and smallest kola nuts after the largest have been picked out; cf. mara.

minya, mia (Ar. مَيَّة), an hundred; arba mia four hundred.

minzeri* (cf. Ar. مِنْظُرَة), telescope), spectacles.

mio, spittle; see miau.

mirda (S.), to twist; see murda.

mirdago, see murdago.

mirgina, murgina, mirgine, to roll about, e.g. a stone.

mirmiro, a plant with an edible root.

misal, python; see mausa.

misali (Ar. مَدَلُ), 1. similitude, parable, proverb, D 94 mu dai mu yi michali kadan we indeed speak a little as it were in parables; 2. like, as, used like tamka. misalinsa = kamansu an expression applied to a picture or likeness; 3. meaning, explanation, example; cf. har ya wuche misali it was past all reason.

misal, to compare; see misali.

misilla, a large needle; see masilla.

misiria*, cramp, etc.; see mijiaria.

miskal* (Ar. مَيْقَال), a weight especially used for measuring gold = 86 grs.

mita, a noise.

mitalafi* (Ar. مَلْعَبُ), generous, pitiful.

miyo, spittle; see miau.

mizani (Ar. مِيْزَانٌ), scales, balance; F 139 akai da mizani ga kowa the balance is brought for everything.

moda, 1. the refuse of a gourd (duma) used for making spoons; 2. a large wooden spoon used for dipping up mia, etc.

moda, a plant from which a species of hemp is obtained (Sansevieria spinosa, Liliaceae).

modi, a gambling game played with cowries; yin modi to throw down dice, shells, etc. in gaming.

molo, pl. moluna, music, playing; kidin molo drumming, E 16; abin molo a musical instrument of any kind; molo is sometimes used to denote a kind of guitar with three strings.

monomi, planter; see manomi.

monzo, for manzo, messenger, M. H. p. 218.

mori, bef. pron. more, v. n. moro, to make a profitable
motsa, to use of; cf. *wan$eand
d$e$e$ro$ro$sa I am making use of him;
*mo$ira use advantage, profit.
yin *mo$ira to be profitable.
motsa, 1. tr. to shake, to move; 
2. intr. to move; 3. to be in commotion, e.g. *gari
d$u$ka ya motsa the whole town was in 
a state of excitement; shina nema shi motsa 
mani he is trying to rise against me; 
v. n. motsuwa, cf. ya *ki motsuwa it can't be moved.
motsi, mosi, movement; motsinshi his movement.
mowa, favourite wife.
mu, 1. first pers. pron. pl. comm. gender, 'we'; 2. -*m*nu, used as poss. pron. 'our'; it is suffixed to a noun when the object possessed is masculine; the forms -rmu or 
-lmu are used when the object possessed is feminine; 3. as objective pron. = 'us,' e.g. sun hannamu they hindered us.
mua, often contracted to m$u, used as a prefix to denote the first person plural of the future tense; cf. Gr. p. 33.
mubaiya (Ar.), homage, allegiance sworn on installation of a king.
mubugu, mubugi, mabugu, a professional cloth hammerer.
muburmi, a small calabash.
muchia, a stick used for stirring soup, a large stick used by dyers.
muchu*, to be moved; cf. motsa.
mudābar (S.), freedom given to a slave on the death of his master (Ar.).
mūdu (K.), pl. mūduna (Ar: مَعْدَن), 1. a measure, made of wood or metal; the Sokoto equivalent is *rakka; mūd'anabi the cup or measure with which the contributions of *fīd*ā kāi, q.v., are made; 
2. curb, chain.
mufuradi, 'singular' (Ar: مُفِرَد); cf. jamī 'plural.'
mugāma, 1. a stay; yin mugāma to make a stay at a place for some days, to abstain from work, to rest, e.g. as on Friday; 2. a rest day.
mugo, a white ass.
mugu, fem. mugunia, pl. mū-āgu, bad, e.g. mutum mugu or mugun mutum a bad man; 
 cf. mumuna.
mugun-dawa, the wart-hog; 
 cf. durungu, alhanzir.
mugunta, badness, wickedness.
mugurji, a flat stone; see māgurji.
muhawara, contention, joining of issue in a case; cf. havala, and wohala.
muhiba, love.
mujededdi*, a title given to a reformer or innovator (cf. Ar. جمع).
muji, in comp. mujin karif, loadstone, magnet.
mujia, pl. mujije, owl.
muka, first pers. pron. pl. prefixed to narrative tense.
mukadachi, only; see maka daichi.
mukadash, a regent; see makadashi.
mukami*, power, jurisdiction (=? hakumi by metathesis).
mukamuke, jaw-bone, a pl. of mumuki, q.v.
mukira, blacksmiths, a pl. of mukeri, q.v.
muku=maku, to you, for you; cf. ma.
mukublia, makublia, a concubine, female slave, from kubale to lock up.
mukurna, a species of antelope; cf. makurna.
mukuru, a woman's undergarment.
mulki*, Ar., kingdom, rule.
mulmule, a ball, a round piece of anything.
mulmuleli, to rub anything in the hand, e.g. guinea-corn.
mulmushi, n. smile; see murnushi.
mulufi, malufi (cf. (?) Ar. rt صور), 1. velvet, wool, woollen cloth; 2. the name of a small scarlet woolly beetle; 3. the scarlet 'cardinal-bird'; 4. a cummerbund.
mulwa, pl. mulwoyi (S.), fetters put on the feet of slaves or prisoners; cf. malwa.
mumberi, part of the embroidery on the front of a tobe.
mumona, mumuna, mamonu, ugly; see muni.
mumu = mamu, to us, for us; cf. ma.
mumuki, pl. mukamuke, lower jaw-bone.
mumuna, ugly; see mumona.
mumuni, fem. mumuna (Ar. مومى), believer, one who is faithful.
mun, pronoun 1st pers. pl. used with perfect tense, cf. Gr. p. 27.
muna, first pers. pron. pl. pref. to pres. tense; cf. Gr. p. 28.
muna, joy = murna.
muna (S.), mana (K.), to us.
munafuchi (S.) or munafichi (K.), guile, deceit, hypocrisy.
munafuki (S.), munafiki (K.), fem. munafuka, pl. munafukai (Ar. مدعي), hypocrite.
mundua, mandua, pl. mun-
daye, arm-ring, bracelet, bangle, usually made of silver or brass; mundayen kāfa foot rings.
munguli, a cake of native salt. mūni, ugliness, cruelty; da mūni ugly, cruelly.
muntalaga, matalaga, a small hammer.
muntsini, to pinch.
munumunu, a dark-coloured scorpion.
mura, n. a cold in the head.
murādi, desire; see murādi.
muramura, a species of guinea-corn; cf. dāwa.
muraraba, divided; see mura-
rabi.
murda, murde (K.), mirda, mirde (S.), to twist, wind, throttle, e.g. shina murda wuyan kaza he wrings the neck of the chicken; used of medicine, etc. to gripe, to cause griping. murje, 1. to rub in the hands; 2. to twist, e.g. thread; intensive form murmurda. murdage to wring, twist. maimur-
dage baki the man with a twisted mouth.
murdago, mirdago, throttler.
murdaka, two or three reeds forming a circular binding line inside a roof and near to the centre (kwando); there are several such in a roof.
murfu, pl. murāfu, fire-place, hearth; see murufu.
murgine, to roll about; see murgina.
murgu, pl. muryogi, 1. money paid by slave to master for permission to work for himself, i.e. either a lump sum or daily self-hire; 2. money paid to a king by a master for return of a fugitive slave.
murgude, to twist, distort; amurgude twisted.
muri, a stable; dan muri a groom.
muria, murya, pl. muriyo, 1. loud voice, cry; 2. wind-pipe.
murichi, muruchi, stalks of a young giginia tree; in appearance they are like celery and are largely eaten.
murimuri, fish-hooks; see mami.
murjan (Ar. مُرَجَانُ), pearl red beads used as ornaments; murjanin tudu a large red bead or stone used by women in a necklace.
murje, to rub in the hands, to twist; see murda.
murjeki, mursekyi, to draw the foot along on the ground, e.g. to crush an insect, crush, crumple up. murjeke, fem.
murmura, pl. murjeku, rubbed, smashed.
murmura, n. a kind of sweet guinea-corn.
murmura*, to rub or thresh corn.
murmushi, mulmushi, smile, *yun murmushi to smile.
murna, muna, joy, gladness; *yun murna or jin murna to rejoice, F 217 *suna murna da jama' u annabawu they rejoice with all the prophets.
murshan, beads, M. H. p. 124; cf. murjan.
murtsuka, to tear, rend, to rub (grain) in the hands; cf. murda.
muruchi, stalks of young palm tree; see murichi.
murufu, murfu, pl. murāfu, fire-place, stove, place on which the pot is placed for cooking; usually formed with three stones.
murya, voice; see muria.
murza* (cf. Ar. مزَّ), to rub.
musa*, Moses.
mūsa, mussa, pl. musoshi, musa' (S.), cat; cf. muzuru; dan mussa a name given to a snake which spits like a cat.
musafaka*, to shake hands.
musaya, n. change, e.g. change of money. *yun musaya to exchange one thing for another.
musaya, musayi, musaye, bef. pron., to change alter, e.g. to change clothes, to change religion.
mushe (K.), a dead body, car- rion; *yun mushe to die a natural death.
mushia*, owl; see mujia.
musiba, pain; see masiba.
musilmi*, A 5, i.q. musulmi, q.v.
muska (Ar. مسك), musk.
musu, n. denial, dispute, contention, contradiction; mai-musu one who habitually contradicts. musuwa contending; F 159 babu musuwa ya kowa there is no contending for anyone.
musulmi, pl. musulmai (Ar. مسلمَ), a moslem, Mohammedan. musulmuchi worship, religion, in the Mohammedan sense of the word. musulmuma* to become a Mussul man.
musuru, Fulah id., cat; see muzuru.
musuwa, contending; see musu.
mutu (Ar. مَات), 1. to die; 2. to end, come to an end, e.g. har wata ya mutu until the month-end; hainya ta mutu the road is closed, wuta.
The letter  is used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English n. When  is followed by b it is pronounced m. This is sometimes the case when n is followed by f, z or ch; for instances see under m. n is sometimes interchanged with l; cf. nimka, linke; nadama, ladama.

n, for use of the letter n as a definite article, see nan.

na, fem. ta, particles, 1. prefixed as signs of the genitive, e.g. G 1 litaji na labari sarakuna the book of the history of the kings; n a shortened form of na is used to denote the possessive and genitive relation, e.g. dokin sariki the
king’s horse, *sauran nama* the rest of the meat. When the object possessed is feminine this *n* is changed to *l* or *r*; 2. used before pr. names, e.g. A 19 *na ahmadu* of Ahmadu; 3. pron. suff., e.g. *nasa* his, *nata* her, *nasu* their; 4. placed before card. numerals to form the ordinals, e.g. *nabiu tabiu* second, *na goma tagoma* tenth. The connective *na* is often used where *suna* would have been expected, e.g. *mutane na yin haka* the men are doing so, *dawaki na gudu* the horses are running away, *wasa na zuwa fada, leken garu na mi* the performers are going to the palace, of what use is looking over the wall? *bako na ido ba na gan gari ba* the stranger (though) possessing eyes cannot see the town.

*a* a contraction of *nia* used as a prefix to denote the first person singular of the future tense; cf. Gr. p. 32.

*a*, pronominal particle, first person sing. masc. and fem. = I, 1. prefixed to the simplest form of verb to denote the perfect tense: *na taft* I went, or I have gone; 2. as an inseparable possessive pron. suffixed to either singular or plural substantives provided that the object possessed is masculine, e.g. *ubamu* my father, *dawakina* my horses, cf. use of -*ta* when object possessed is feminine.

*na‘am* (Ar. *نَعَم*), yes. It is used in response to a summons; e.g. yes sir! or, here sir! It is not used in answer to questions.

*na‘amaa* (Ar. *نَعَم*), a kind of sweet herb or grain.

*nabaya*, fem. *tabaya*, that which comes after, the second.

*nabua*, thickness of lips.

*nache*, to approach.

*nachi*, *nachia*, n. constancy, continuance, persistence; *da nachi* constant.

*náda*, before, already, e.g. *ba ya ji tsoro ba kaman náda* he was not afraid as before; it is used also as equivalent to ‘former,’ e.g. *litafin nan duka daia kaman nada* this book is just the same as the former one; cf. *da* of old.

*nadáma* (S.), *nidáma*, *lada-*

*ma*, Ar. *نَدَمَة*, repentance, remorse.

*náde*, commonly pronounced *nêde* to roll, roll together, used of twisting yarn in spinning, also to put on a turban; *ta*

R. H. D.
nädi, n. rolling, twisting; yín nädi to roll.
nädiye (K.), a form of näda to roll, twist.
nafari, fem. tafari, ord. num. first; da näfari first-born son.
naferko, naferko, fem. taferko, first; F 147 ga tozo nai naferko at its first turning.

nafsi* (Ar. نَفْسُ), the desires; D 22 ku bi allah ku ber bi laïnu da shi da nafsi follow God, cease following the wick-ed man, leave both him and his desires.
nägari, fem. tägari, pl. nägar-garu, good.
nagerta, nagarta, goodness, kindness.
nahau, nahauri (Ar. نَحَوُ), grammar; malamin nahau a mallam so learned that he knows grammar (which is the final stage of education).

nai, of him, to him, his; equivalent to nasu.
naï, a contracted form of na yi I did, I made.
naibi (Ar.), deputy, agent.
naima, nema, kindness; see nima.
najasa, najasu (Ar. نَجَسَ), abomination, excreta; yín najasu to be filthy.

naka, separable possessive pron. second pers. sing. 'thy,' used when possessor and thing possessed are both masculine; when possessor is fem. and thing possessed is masculine naki is used; cf. taka, taki.
naki, thy; cf. prec.
nakia, small balls of sweet stuff make of rice and honey; cf. nakuja.
nakiri* (Ar. نَكِيرُ), Nakir, an angel whose office, according to Mohammedan belief, is to try the dead in their graves; cf. D 41.

naku, separable possessive pron. second pers. pl., used when the object possessed is masculine; cf. taku.
nakuda (cf. (?) Ar. نَكِفُ), to be in travail.
nakuja, balls made with rice and honey.

nama, pl. namomi, namuna,
masculine (cf. Zulu 'nyama meat), 1. flesh, meat; naman daji bush-meat, venison, game; 2. naman daji wild beast, also as coll. the beasts of the field; naman kaza mushroom.

namiji, fem. tamata, pl. mazaje. Both forms are compounded of the prepositions na, ta, and the nouns miji and mata. 1. male, fem. female; 2. na-miji also = man, husband, the pi. is then maza; namiji da shara, lit. the man with the broom, a taunt applied to a bachelor, because he has to sweep his own house; phr. jan namiji with reckless courage; cf. miji.

namu, separable possessive pron. first pers. pl. 'our,' used when object possessed is masculine; cf. tamu.

nan, 1. this, that, these, those, e.g. dokin nan this horse, litatafai nan these books; 2. so, e.g. shi ke nan it is so; 3. here, e.g. ba shi nan ba he is not here; ananan, lit. he (or it) is here, is used at the end of a sentence for 'so it was' or 'so it is' or less frequently in the sense of 'moreover.' ke nan also denotes 'so it is,' ka tafti ke nan har abbad a you are departing in fact for ever, ko ranan nan ka samu perhaps thou wilt find it one day, achikin gari yi ke ko anan ne he is in the town or somewhere. nan da nan just now, is used of past action or in narration. n which is probably a contraction of nan is sometimes used as though it were a kind of definite article. Thus a man who had failed to see a woman whom he had expected would say enna machen where is the woman?

nana, here, hither, this, A 10; cf. prec.

nāna, 1. to stick to, cause to adhere; 2. intr. to stick, adhere; 3. to flatten.

nanāfa, a plant with small black seeds, red inside; a purgative is made from it.

nanake, flattened; maihanchi nanake a man with a flattened nose.

nandanan, just now; see nūn.

nani, n. sticking, adhering.

nankaiya*, wading through water.

nansari, nāsari, to snore; see minshari.

narike, narika, narka, to melt, tr. and intr. to smelt; particip. adj. narkake, fem. narkaka, pl. narkaku, melted. nariku to melt, be melted;
ina akan narikewa it is just at melting point.
nariki, narki, n. melting.
narko (S.), threat.
nasa (Ar. نَزَّا), used of water, to spread.
nasa, separable possessive pron. third pers. sing. 'his,' used when possessor and thing possessed are both masculine; cf. nata.
nasa, nasha, to throw, e.g. a spear; naso wani abu a wuta to throw anything into the fire, pass. part. nasashe.
nasara (Ar. نَصَر), victory, success, good luck; G 2 ba ya yi nasara ba he did not obtain the victory; nasarchi victory, success.
nasaranta, to become a Christian.
nasari, to snore; see nansari.
nashie, to spear; see nasa.
nashie, to be saturated with oil, to be greasy or oily, used of cloth on which oil has been spilt: riga ta nashe; cf. nuche (?).
ñshi, pl. nashe-nashe, n. throwing, e.g. a spear.
naso, ñshi (S.), to be greasy.
nassia, da nassia graceful.
nasu, separable possessive pron. third pers. pl. 'their,' used when the object possessed is masculine; cf. tasu.
nata, third pers. possessive fem. pers. pron. 'her,' used when object possessed is masc. and possessor is fem.
nata, an early crop of kola nuts; see under goro.
nati, dark blue thread, darker than shudi.
natsu, 1. to be occupied or engrossed in anything; cf. ka natsu da aikinka you are engrossed in your work; 2. of a man, to be at peace; 3. of wind, to be calm; cf. seq.
natsu*, nazu* (cf. Ar. rt نَظِّر, to be distant), used with hankali, e.g. hankalinsa ya nazu lit. his wits are away, i.e. his wits have not yet come back to him, he is still asleep or unconscious.
natsu, natso, natsua, n. peacefulness, calm, attentiveness.
Natsu, n. peace, calm.
naiku, fem. taiku, ord. num. third; A 48 naikutusu the third among them, the third one of them.
nausha, naushe, nushe, to hit with the fist, to box.
naushi, n. boxing.
nauwa, v. to be late, to linger.
nauwa, weight, heaviness, a drag or weight, dull witted-
ness; cf. maina'wua a man who goes slowly.

nauyi, noyi, weight, heaviness; da nauyi heavy.

nawa, separable possessive pronoun first pers. sing. ‘mine,’ used when the possessor and the thing possessed are both masc.

nawa, n. late-coming; yin nawa to come late; cf. nauwa.

nāwa, often pronounced nauwa (cf. (?) Ar. جِنُو, about, according to), how much? how many? e.g. kurdī nauwa what is the amount? su yi nauwa how many were there? gūda nauwa how many?

nawāya, to cause distress to.

nawāya, distress, ka sa mani nauwaya you cause me distress, ni na gamu da nauwaya I experienced distress.

ne, substantive verb to be, used with any person or number but usually with masc. subject; with a fem. subject che is used, while ke is used with either gender. It is usually placed at the end of the clause, e.g. wanan barao ne this man is a thief, though this might be written wanan shi ne barao. ne in reply to a question is sometimes placed after a complete verbal phrase, ‘who is it you want?’ Ans. na zo wurinka ne ‘it is you that I come to.’ In answer to a foolish question na sani ne? (ai ban sani ba being understood) do you think that I know, or how should I know? cf. M. H. p. 190, ya yi chintua (tsintua) ne=he has made a find. In Sokoto and Zanfara na, ka and ta are frequently used for ne, ke and che, e.g. godia ta it is a mare, doki na it is a horse.

nema, n. masc. seeking; maineman aure a suitor for a wife; abin nema an object of desire; matar nemansa the girl of his choice; dan nema child of courtship (i.e. not preceded by a marriage), bastard; see under nima.

nema, without obj., with n. obj. nemī, with pron. obj. neme, to seek, look for, search; ya nemī abin kansa he looked after himself; a pass. form anim is found in B 155 kai dai anim shinni gun malla-mai thou must seek knowledge with the mallams; nemo to go to seek and return with a thing.

nēna (S.), nīna (S.), or nūna (K.), 1. to be fully cooked, e.g. abinchi ya nēna the food
nesia

is finished cooking; 2. to cook; 3. to be ripe, e.g. diyan itache ta nena the fruit of the tree is ripe. nenane, nunane, pl. nenamu, nunamu, 1. cooked, baked; 2. ripe.

nesia, nisa, distance, da nisa at a distance, far; dāga nisa from afar. nesa is sometimes used as an adj. rua nesa ya ke the water is distant; nesanta to place at a distance, to drive away; nesanchi, nisi- to keep aloof from; nisanta, n. aloofness, keeping away.

ni, first pers. pron. sing. comm. gender, 'I'; when followed directly by a verb it is used like zani to denote the future tense, ni tafi I will go. It is often placed for the sake of emphasis before na or ina; ni na tafi it was I who went, or I indeed went; cf. nia.

ni, first pers. suffixed pron. comm. gender preceded by 1. a verb, e.g. sun kirani they called me; indirect obj. e.g. ya bani wanana he gave me that; 2. a prep., e.g. mani to me, gareni id.

nia = is it I? do you mean me? e.g. in answer to a call, esp. used in the district of Sokoto.

The final letter is the substantive verb; cf. under a. nia, used as a prefix to denote the first person singular of the future tense: often contracted to nā.

niam*, Ar. ًنام, prosperous, found B 169 tana niam it is a prosperous place.
niche, to immerse, to drown; see nuche.

nidāma, remorse; see nadāma.
nifa, to wish; see nīfa.
nika, to grind.
niki, n. grindstone, mill.
nima, naima, pl. nimomi (Ar. َنُمَة), pleasure, kindness; D 75 mu shā nima we shall have pleasure; dan nima, 1. a bastard (see under nema); 2. a term of endearment used by a father to his son; cf. niam.
nimka, to fold up cloth, paper, etc.; see nunka.
nūna, to be ripe; see nēna.
ninkāya, to dive, to swim.
ninsari, to snore; see nansari, minshari.
nisa, distance; see nesa.
nisanchi, to keep aloof from; see nesa.
nishi, groan, cry; yin nishi to groan, used of a sick man.
nisso, niswa, calm; cf. natsu.
nitso, to dive, sink; cf. niche.
-nka, -nki, -nku, -nmu, inseparable possessive pronouns; cf. kn, ki, ku, mu.
nocê, to sink; see nuche.
nokê, to withdraw into shelter, to retire into its shell, used of a tortoise's head, or of a snake retreating into its hole.
noma, nomi or nome, to work with the hoe, to till the ground. nomame, nomeme, fem. nomamia, used of crops that have been hoed and weeded. mainoma, mainomi, pl. masunoma, a tiller of the ground. manomi a sowing-place.
noma, pl. nomomi, nomuna, farm-work; A 24 nama ya mata bai kamata ba kun sani farm-work is not becoming for a wife, you know.
nome, a plant about three feet in height, the white grains of which are ground and eaten (Sesamum Indicum).
nomejide, used of farming in one place and living in another; cf. noma, gida.
nonanu, ripe; see under nena, M. H. p. 182.
nono, pl. nonoona, nonaye, 1. breast, pap; 2. milk; cf. madara.
nonon giwa, a forest tree; see rahaina.
nonon kurichia (dove's milk), a creeping plant with pink fleshy stalk and pink flower, so called from its white milky sap (= euphorbia pilulifera).
nordi, a black and white cow.
noyi, weight; see naye.
-nsa, -nshi, -nsu, -nta, inseparable possessive pronouns; cf. su, shi, su, ta.
nuche, niche, to sink, immerse; see nutsa.
núfe, nufi, nifa*, to search for, to wish for; ya nufi gida he set his face towards home, ka yi nufi ka tafi did you intend to go? B 42 kaina na ke nifu ba kowa ba I myself desire nothing.
núfi, nufi, n., object of desire; F 251 da na fita sokoto... nufina that I may go forth from Sokoto is my desire. ya yi nufi = he desired or he purposed.
núna, to be ripe; cf. nêna.
núna, to aim at, nuno to aim at place where the speaker is; cf. seq.
núna, nuni, to show, to point, to explain, e.g. B 41 abinda malaminka ya nunama that which your Mallam explains to you. nuna hanu to point with the hand. ya nuna masa da or ya nuneshi da
he pointed at him with; manuni forefinger. nunawa, particip. form, showing, manifestation, explanation.
nünane, cooked, ripened; see nêna.
nunfashi, to breathe = lumfashi, q.v.
nüni, a sign, instance, example, yu yi mani nuni he signed to me; see nûna.
nuni, the mounting of a mare by a stallion.
nunka, nunke, to fold cloth, to twist strands into a thread or rope; cf. nimka, linke.
nunki, a strand of rope or thread.
nuri*, to gaze upon, C 15 kai nuri wawa behold the fool; cf. annuri and lura.
nusa, nuso, see nuta.
nushe, yin nushe to strike forward with the fist, to box; see nausha.
nusufi, half (cf. Ar. نصف), not used colloquially.
nûta, n. diving.
nutsa (K.), nuto (S.), nutse, nitso, to dive, dip under water, sink. nuche to immerse, to sink, drown.
-wa, suffixed interrogative pronoun for na wa of whom? whose? dokinwa whose horse? tumkianwa ke nan whose sheep is this?

nyenyawa, a fox.
oda, uda, a long-eared ram.
oho, an exclamation, it does not concern me! sun fi ko sun gaza da kădan oho whether they were more or less does not matter; see under gaza.
oraki, dan oraki ass belonging to a celebrated Sudanese breed, large-sized and of a light tawny colour.
othman (Ar.), Othman.

In Hausa as in Arabic there is no distinctive symbol for the letter p. It is represented by f, or less commonly by b. In many words the sounds f and p are constantly interchanged.

pa, pl. pâni (S.), a stone.
pago, woman's luggage carried in a bag; see fâgo.
paiya paiya, faiya faiya, a shrub with narrow jointed pods, common on river banks, also called alambo and waken rafi (Ormocarpum spinosum, Leguminosae).

pal, much; see pul.

palasa or falasa, punishment. palashe to punish, e.g. ya palasheni he punished me.
palinwota, often.
palle, one thickness of cloth,  
e.g. in a tobe; cf. ribbe double  
thickness.
palpashe, cf. M. H. p. 179, =  
falsfasihe, an intensive form  
of fashe, q.v., to break in  
pieces.
palshe, to break, for pashe,  
M. H. p. 215; see fashe.
pampama (S.), a hole = rami.  
pampammi, famfammi, a  
wind-instrument used by a  
court musician.
pansa, ransom. pansawa ran-
soming; see fansa.
panshe, pansi, to ransom, re-
deem; see fanshe.
papaka, flapping; see pupuka.  
pasa, arrow-head.
pasa, to break; see fasa.  
pasakori, a tree; see fasa-
kuworia.
pashe, to burst, to break; see  
fashe, pashe da gudu to run  
very hard. pashen hainya  
brigand, sun pashe hainya  
they spoilt the road, M. H.  
pashi, a small kanto of an  
inferior kind of salt.
passi, light coloured, used of a  
man.
passuba, passuba ta yaki in-
struction in manoeuvres.
patåka*, fatåka*, a florin (a  
word probably introduced  
from Lagos).
patako, a plant used in tanning.  
patåla, head-cloth.
pelele*, lip disk worn by pagans  
= maran lebo.
pelua, a brass ornamental appendage to a bridle, covering  
the front of a horse's head.
perma, a young elephant.
perma, to take by surprise,  
fall suddenly on.
perpezi, a small plant with  
green berries, used as a medici-
cine for rheumatism.
pesa, to spit; see fesa.
peshi, driving rain.
pëti pëti, a soft mash of rice,  
guinea-corn or anything simi-
lar.
piauka = basiru.
piga (a form of fige), to pluck,  
strip.
piapili, pelapele (K.), fili-
fili (S.), pl. pilapilai, a  
paddle.
pinjum, the sound made when  
a stone is thrown into water.
pom, exclamation = bang.
poma, a wooden sword.
potopoto, mud, slush.
pudu (Daura), four; cf. fudu.
pul, pal, ful, very many, very  
much; shortened forms are  
fu or bu; fu and ful are the  
forms used in Sokoto; pul is
used at Kano; cf. Fulah fo altogether, completely.

**pupuka**, flapping of wings, convulsive movement; see fu-fuka.

**purmissi**, close crowding.

The letter $j$ is used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English $r$. It is sometimes interchanged with $l$, e.g. harbi, halbi; firmaki, falmaki. In the words in which this interchange occurs the $r$ sound is more commonly heard in the Kano district and the $l$ sound in the Sokoto or western Hausa districts.

**ra**, a shortened form of rana, day, e.g. C 27 babu murna ra shigowa dunia there is no joy on the day of entry into the world.

**rab**, exactly, precisely. *ya kama* rab it fits exactly. *ya gamu* rab, sun yi daidai rab it is an exact match.

**rāba, rābi***, to divide, separate, distribute, decide, e.g. as a judge, part from, leave; *raba da ni* get away from me; cf. enna marabin wanana da wanchan what is the difference between this and that? alkali mairaban gaskia ne a judge is a dispenser of truth, M. H. p. 153; marabiwa the angel of death, lit. he who separates; *ya rabi fasalinsa* he interprets. rababe, fem. rababa, pl. rababu, divided, cloven, separated. rābu, intr. and pass. form of raba, 1. to be divided; 2. to depart, slip from, leave, e.g. rabu da wuta move away from the fire; *tunda shekara bokoi na rabu da kano* it is seven years since I left Kano. rabua separation, estrangement. rābo or rābu, pl. raberibi, division, part, e.g. D 82 *rabunta bokoi* its divisions are seven; share or portion; E 8 *rabon doki da maidoki* the share assigned to a horse and its owner; portion, lot, A 22 da rabo wuta their portion shall be the fire; separation, B 118 *sarikin rabo* author of separation; C 30 *rabonta da dunia* its separation from this world; cf. M. H. p. 221 *rabona shi ke* such was my parting (with him); cf. also *kina da rābon tafi gida* it was your lot to go home, M. H. p. 221. rābo also denotes that which is fated or decreed. *rābon dunia da* the parting of the world from,
i.e. the cessation of a custom.
*rabonka da*...*tunyashe* How long is it since you left? intens. form = *raraba*; cf. *rābas, rābasda, rabda.*

**rāba**, *reaba* (cf. Ar. رَخْبَة, to make anything moist), dew.

*rābabe*, divided; see *rāba.*

**rābaja** (S.), fringe, mane.

*rābas*, used without an object, to distribute; cf. *rāba.*

*rābasda*, followed by an object, to divide.

**rabbi, ribbi** (Ar. رَبِّي), Lord, a title of God; cf. C 1, D 2.

*rābda, rabshe* (before a pronoun), tr. to separate from.

*rābe, rāba, rābo*, to crouch, etc. (a Kano form of Sokoto *lābe, q.v.*); cf. *danga da ya rābo da shi* the fence that he was leaning against.

*rabe da*, to know.

*rābi*, half; cf. *rābo.*

**rabī, robe**, serval-cat; see *rabji.*

*rabji*, serval-cat; see *rabī*; cf. *rapke* to crouch.

*rābo, rābu*, division; see *rāba.*

*rabshi, roshi*, fineness, used of ashes, flour, etc. *yin rabshi* to be fine.

*rache*, to turn out of the way; see *ratse.*

**raḍa**, 1. to whisper, speak secretly; 2. to calumniate.

raḍa, n. whispering, accusation, calumny; *mairaḍa* a whisperer.

raḍadi (K.), pain; *mairaḍadi* painful.

raḍa, a net for catching fish, esp. used in Sokoto; cf. *marafia.*

rafa, *rafa*, *rafa*, to cling to or hide behind any person or thing in fear; *ya rana* he hid under the tree; cf. *rapke.*

rafarm, a maternal uncle.

rafarja, aunt on the mother’s side.

rafasa, a plant which grows close to the ground with a yellow flower and small leaves which are made into a vermi-cide.

rafashe, *rafashe aiki* to shun or fight shy of work.

rafi, *rafi*, pl. *rafuna* or *rafa-fuka*, brook, pool; irrigated enclosure; cf. Ar. رِيف, a region near water.

rafjama, to lose one’s senses temporarily, to make a slip.

rafomnia, pl. *rafoni*, a round closed-in chamber, built of mud, about four feet across,
common in Hausa huts, used for storing grain or treasure; also a large jar for grain inside the house; the Sokoto equivalent is rufewa, q.v.

rafsa or rapsa kuka, to utter a cry.

raga, pl. ragogi, 1. a kind of sack made of network; aikin raga network; 2. a net for fishing; 3. a hammock.

raga, to leave over, to leave behind.

raga, ragga, pl. ragoj (S.), a torn or ragged garment.

ragaia, a rope; see ragaia.

ragaiche, to be idle; see ragaia.

ragaita, pl. ragaitu, idleness, want of employment. mai-ragaita one who saunters idly about; cf. rago, raganchi.

ragama, halter, a rope put on horses or camels to lead them, also a leather halter decorated with metal.

raganchi, ragonchi, laziness, idleness; cf. ragaia.

ragaya, pl., 1. a rope tied to anything, e.g. to a rafter in the roof, ropes supporting a shelf, etc.; A 13 mu ga an-
kafa ragaya ajia zari we see ropes set up (for weaving), and thread is placed ready; 2. a string basket hung from the roof to contain odds and ends; 3. the slinging of a calabash from the roof to keep its contents safe from rats, etc.; Sokoto equiv. = maratayi.

raga, to decrease; see raja.

raggas*, a messenger, fore-runner.

rago, fem. ragua, pl. raga ye, raga, ragoje, ragna, an idle person, a waster, a coward; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 38, sunka kore yunfa rago they drove away the coward Yunfa. rago maza a bird whose note is heard in the evening, said by the Hausas to be so called because it is idle, its mate providing it with food [or it may be derived from the Ar. یاٰر، a species of bird, from Ar. rt رگر, to call loudly]; cf. ragonchi, ragaia.

rago, pl. ragna, 1. a ram; 2. fig. a chief warrior.

ragonchi, idleness; see raganchi.

ragonmaza, a bird; see under rago.

ragu, to decrease; see rägi.

ragua, rágowa, remainder; used in Sokoto for saura. yin rágua to be over; see rägi.
raha (Ar. رَاحٍ), n. joy, exulting, amusement; yin raha to speak proudly, exult.

rahaina, rahainya, a large forest tree with dense foliage and red blossoms, and large non-edible beans, also called nonon giwa.

rai, pl. rainu, rainuka, rawuka,
1. life; karban rai, daukan rai the taking away of life (by Allah), i.e. death. da rai living, alive, na rike wa-nan rai da rai I will stick to this all my life; 2. mind, soul; ya zato achiki n rai he imagined in his mind; cf. phr. da giriman rai haughty, da karamin rai modest, humble, da zafin rai irritable, fretful, da sainyin rai of patient temper or disposition; 3. followed by possessive pron.=self; ina da son rainsa I have a liking for him; rainsa ya kwanta he is at his ease; F 254 fa raina kun ji na yiwa wongwa waatsi and I myself, do you hear, make this song of instruction; 4. the plural rainuka is applied to evil spirits.

raia, raya, to keep alive, give life to take care of, to render (land) productive; ya raiasu

aokachin yinwa he kept them alive in time of famine; raiesda to quicken. raiu to come to life. ba shi raiunwa he cannot be restored.

raida (S.), to leave.

raidore, laidore, a common shrub with yellow flowers (Cassia occidentalis, Leguminosae).

raiesda, to quicken; see raia.

raina, to quarrel with; probably another form of rena, q.v.

rairai, rere, 1. sand (cf. rere to filter); 2. a grass from the leaves of which when ground up a medicine is made; it has sharp thorns.

rairaia, a sieve; see rereya.

rairo, the beard of a goat; see rero.

raiuwa, coming back to life; see raia.

rajiya, the name of a fish.

raka, rakaa (Ar. رَكَاءٍ), raising the hands in prayer. The four motions of a Moslem in prayer are, kama standing up and looking towards Mecca, raka raising the hands and calling upon Allah, rakuu bending down with hands on knees, sajada prostration.

raka, raki, rake, to accompany, to escort; cf. arakashi
dede pass it on correctly (of a message passed from mouth to mouth). rākia (S.), rāko (K.), pl. rakiyoyi, the act of accompanying; yin rākia to escort, A 26 ka yi koṣari rākia rua achikin dere do thou endeavour to escort her to the water in the evening; na kai maka rākia I will bear thee company.

rakadi, a cry, outcry.
rakaso, rukaso, to pursue in war.

rāke, sugar-cane; see rēke.
raki, fear, na yi raki I feared; cf. Gr. p. 139, l. 42, kun yi raki ye trembled. mairaki a coward.

rāko, n. escorting; see rāka.
rākoto (Z.), a cry; cf. rakadi.
rakua, rekuwa, a small non-stinging bee; cf. gala.

rakuman-rua, waves.
rākumi, pl. rakuma (Ar. ٍráκομω), camel; cf. phr. rākumin allah a man of extraordinary patience, rākumin kasa the larva of a small species of ant. zamar rākumi an expression used to describe the sitting posture in which the body rests on the inside of the thighs with the feet splayed outwards.
rakumin daji the giraffe.
rakumin wuya larynx.

rākuu, the stooping position adopted by a Moslem in prayer with hands on knees; see rāka.

rāma, 1. to pay, make restitution, restore, give in place of; 2. to revenge; rama alberi to reciprocate kindness, rama gaya to revenge an ill. sai en rama wait a bit! (used in friendly and unfriendly senses). mairama, pl. masu-rama avenger; cf. ramche.

rāma, n. purchase or ransom money.

rāma (Ar. ٍ ráμ), leanness; yin rama to be lean, ya yi rama he is getting lean, i.e. he is very ill; cf. prov. ramar bashi ta fi kibarsa the leanness of a debt is better than its fatness. arame or ramame, fem. ramania, pl. ramamu, particip. adj. lean, emaciated.

rāma, to accompany, e.g. zanirā-maka I will accompany thee.

rāma, ramma (Ar. ٍ ráμ) (Hibiscus spinosus, Malvaceae), 1. a plant from which native ropes (farin-ramma) are made, soup is also made from its leaves; it grows like a reed; 2. the rope made from this plant; (?) see rumuya.
ramanchi (K.), ramantaka (S.), leanness; cf. ramaua.

ramche, ranche, 1. a debt, loan, esp. used of things consumable, cf. aro; 2. yin ranche to borrow, pawn, pledge, sun yi ramchen kur-dina they borrowed my money; cf. prov. kowa ya chi shinkafar ranche tasa ya chi whoever eats borrowed rice eats that which is his own, i.e. borrowing won't save expense; cf. Gr. p. 97; see rama to pay.

rame, to be or become lean or thin.

rami, rame, pl. ramuna, ramu, hole, pit; sometimes applied to the ditch surrounding a town; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 29.

ramka, to restore, indemnify.

ramko, compensation, indemnification.

ramma, a plant; see rama.

rammar-kurumi or rammar rafi, an undershrub with small yellow flowers (Wissadula rostrata, Leguminosae); cf. dangira.

ramno or raîno, small grass used for making bricks for building.

rampaki, to hide behind anything; see rafake.

ramta, to lend or borrow; cf. ramche.

râmua, leanness; cf. ramanchi.

râmua, revenge, compensation; cf. râma.

râna, ra, pl. ranuka*, 1. the sun; har rana ta fudi until the sunset; diyan rana heat waves in the air; 2. the day, properly the time from sunrise to sunset; cf. kwana the day of 24 hours. rana is however frequently used like kwana, e.g. rana uku three days. kwanaki is often used as the plural of rana. When rana means 'day' it is either masc. or fem., when it means 'sun' it is fem.; mu yi tafia rana duka we travelled all day, D 61 rana chan on that day, rana tana da zafi, or rana ta yi kwarai it is hot. rana ta yi the sun is high. bâbal rana the Day of Judgment. sai wata rana farewell till another day. ranan gobe (lit. the day of to-morrow) the last day, the resurrection day. ra is often used as an abbreviation of rana; cf. ran gobe B 11. randa = rana da on the day that, i.e. when. ransuna the day on which a child receives its name. rana is usually placed before the
days of the week, which are:
lahadi Sunday, litini Monday, talata Tuesday, laraba Wednesday, alhamis Thursday, aljimua Friday, assubat Saturday.

The hours of the day are approximately:
* jijifi the twilight just before the dawn; assuba or azuba the dawn; hantsi two hours after dawn, circ. 8 a.m.; walaha circ. 10 a.m.; rana tsäka or tsäkan rana midday; zowall circ. 2 p.m.; azuhur the time of the call to prayer, circ. 2 or 2.30 p.m.; laasar 4 to 5 p.m.; maguriba or magarub just before sunset, mareche late in the evening; lisha very late in the evening; between lisha and jijifi comes dere night, and tsäkan dere midnight. uban rana stepfather, adoptive father.

**rana**, v. used of the sun, ana-rana the sun is shining.

**ranche**, a debt; see rantse.

**randa**, when; see rana.

**randa**, pl. randuna, a large earthen pot with a narrow mouth; cf. tulu ne ya ke ka kawo randa tana da daka the tulu you carry to and fro, the randa remains in the house.

**rante**, a rope fastened between two posts to which animals are tied.

**rantse**, to swear, take
an oath; na ranche da allah
I swear by God; cf. rantsua.

rantsua, an oath, yin rantsua
to swear; cf. ranche.

ranye, to escape, flee.

rapke, to crouch, hide behind; see rafake.

rapsa or rapsa kuka, to utter
a cry; cf. rubsa.

rara, the cup or bowl full of
grain, over on selling corn to
a dealer, which by custom is
the latter's perquisite. ko
rara ban yi ba there was not
efficient to give me my per-
quiste.

rara, a large black bird with
white breast and red feathers
under the tail, it eats locusts;
used of the glossy ibis and
lesser bustard.

raraba, rarabi*, D 94 an in-
tensive form of rāba, q.v., to
divide, to scatter; E 8 arara-
bata a division is made. ba
ararrabe it was impossible to
distinguish between. murar-
aba divided, B 23 murar-
aba da ba su gamu katsu the
regions which are divided and
have never met; cf. rerebi.

rārafe, rārafo, rārefo, walking
slowly, crawling along.

rārafe, rarrafe, rereffe, to
creep or crawl, of animals, to
walk on four legs like an

R. H. D.
ya rāsa ni da gani he did not see me. ya rāsa is an euphemism for ya mutu, i.e. he is dead. na rāsa hainya I am ignorant of the way, but na ṭache hainya I have lost the way. rāsa used with a negative means can't be stopped from, ba shi rāsa kuka = ba ḥanna masa kuka he must cry it out.

rashi or reshi, loss, a being without anything; cf. prov. rashin sani ya fi dere dufu to be without knowledge is worse than to be out in a dark night. sanu da reshi a form of salutation to one who has lost a relative or friend by death; cf. sanu da kewa and sanu da rabua; E 49 da babu rashi da kowa without lack of anything, yin reshi to lose, reshin ḫarifi weak, reshin ḥaifua barren, reshin lafia ill; cf. similar use of maras.

rāsua, to depart, die; ya rasu he died; see rāsa.

rata, da rata ‘rather a long way.’
ratata*, abundance, e.g. of food, water, etc.

rataya, rateya, rataye, to hang up, to hang, to tie; ratayava particip. adj.; marataya one who causes another to do anything, e.g. Q. wa ya kira, Ans. ni ne, Q. rataya ko da kanka, i.e. did you call me yourself or did someone tell you to call me?

rataye, rataya, n. slinging, hanging, accoutrements; arataye hung, maratayi, q.v., the slinging of a calabash from the roof.

ratse, n. tr. turning out of the way, deviation; yin ratse to deviate.

ratse, ratsa or rache, q.v., to miss; ratsa hainyan sheria to break the law; also to skip words in reading, cf. A 73; ratsa hainya to pass along the side of a road, to deviate from it; sun ratsa ta gari they turned off towards the town; ratsa rua to cross a river.

ratsi, intr. to go out of the way; see ratse.

ratso, to turn off in the direction of the speaker; ratsowa a deviation.

rauda (cf. Ar. rt ฐฐ), 1. to shake; rauda kai to shake the head; cf. kauda kai; 2. to drive away.

raunana, v. adj. weak, infirm.
rauni, v. adj. weak, infirm.
rauni, 1. wound, bruise; da rauni wounded; 2. pliancy as opposed to gaushi.
rauni*, to sway to and fro.
raura, to tremble, to shake, to shiver or shudder, as with cold; raurewa shaking, trembling; yin raurewa to become deranged or raving.
rawa, dance; yin rawa to dance, ina taka rawa I dance. jikinsa yina rawa his body is all of a tremble. rawa is also applied to the drill of soldiers. mairawar kai a man with St Vitus's dance in his head; cf. rayya.
rawani, pl. rawuna, a bandage of any kind, head-dress, turban; rawanin sarauta the badge or insignia of royalty; ya maida rawani he resigned office.
rawatsa, n. Prattling, babbling.
rawaya, a shrub with large yellow rose-like flowers (Cochlospermum tinctorium, Bixaceae), a yellow dye is obtained from its bark by tanners, = zunzuna.
rawaya, pl. rawayu, yellow.
raya, to dance; cf. rawa.
raya, to take care of; see raia.
rayi*, life.
razána, razáni, to fear (often used with da), to start or hasten in fear of anything, frighten, disturb; D 38 ba mutua ni ke razána I do not fear death, F 75 ka razána daga kwana hasten to arise from sleep.
razáni, n. fear, terror.
reaba, a rope.
rebe, to separate; see rába.
reda, to jeer at.
reda, to grind wheat, guinea-corn, etc.; ba shi reduwu it cannot be ground; maireda a miller, mareda a mill-stone.
rede, to scrape away, e.g. a bad surface of meat, etc.; to cut into strips.
refe, bank of a stream; see rafi.
refe, refo, pl. refuna, refu, a branch, used esp. in Sokoto district; cf. reshe.
régá, pl. réguna, rags, old clothes.
régå (S.), to peep into; cf. leka.
régé (S.), to allow muddy water to settle, to filter; see rére, ríga.
régi, rági, ráge, tr. and intr. to diminish, to decrease, to remain over, ya rágí it is left or there remains, mi ya ráge what is left? ya ráge ashirin there remains twenty; ya ráge gari da kwana daia he was within one march of the town; rágü, intr. and pass. to decrease; rana ta rágü the day is on the wane; rágüa diminishing, decrease.
rēgo (S.), pl. regogi, reguna, n. peering into.

rēke, rāke, rike, a large variety of sugar-cane also called kāran sarki; see rike.

rekua, rakua, small black bee.
reme, rema, pl. remaye, a large species of tailless rat living in rocky ground; probably a species of jerboa (kurege).

rēna, 1. to slight, neglect, disregard, e.g. shina rena abo-kinsa he despises his friend; rena ma wani wayo to treat someone with disrespect; part. form renaua despising; 2. to refuse. renane, fem. renana, pl. renanu, despised, despicable; cf. raina.

rene, to lull, nurse, bring up, educate.
reni, n. despising; renin wayo contempt of advice.

reno, n. nursing, educating; sūka yi renona har na girma they brought me up; maireno, pl. masureno, nurse, tutor.

reran, reren, ‘all of a heap’; na fuđi reran I collapsed; cf. wata reran.

rere, sand; see rairai.

rere (K.), to filter; see rare, rereya, rira; cf. rēge.

rerebi, to distinguish two things that are much alike; cf. raraba, riba.

rereffe, to crawl; see rārafe.

rerereu, a shout or chant of joy, it implies ka zo ka ji come and hear!

rereya, rairaia, leleya, a sieve or fan for sifting; see varia.

reo, rairo, the hair and beard of a goat or sheep; mairero bearded.

reshe, n., pl. rēsa, rāsa, branch, twig.

reshi, loss; see rāsa.

reta, to shake to and fro, to swing, to swing the arms.

reto, swinging, hanging; yaya suna reto the fruit hangs down; cf. M. H. p. 103 suna reto da shi they shake him backwards and forwards.

ria (Ar. ٍرأيَ), pretence, storytelling, dissimulation.

riali, liar, Spanish dollar, occasionally used by Hausas in N. Africa; cf. M. H. p. 216.

riawa (S.), a false story.

riba, to multiply, to increase; na riba shi goma I multiplied it by ten, or I increased it tenfold.

riba, pl. ribobi (Ar. ٍربَحَ), 1. profit, esp. unlawful gain; kīn riba to hate covetousness or unlawful profit, chin riba to gain such profit, F 17 ka tuba ka ber riba repent, cease from
unlawful gain, F201 masuriba
those who make unlawful pro-
fits; riba is also used of any
advantage, na bisa ya fi na
kasa riba the one above has
an advantage over the one
below; 2. to make unlawful
profit.
riba, to go bad; see rüba.
ribadhi (Ar. ریٰب دی‎), reserve, sup-
port (in war); cf. riba.
ribbi* (Ar. ریٰب), 1. num.
myriad; D 59 ribbi da ribbi
antarù myriads and myriads
of them shall be collected,
D 64 ribbi sabain seventy
thousandfold; 2. used as a
verb, to repeat ten thousand
times, e.g. D 44 su kan ribbi
sanduna maimai kaman du-
atsu they pile up blows many
in number as stones.
ribda-chiki, prone; see rubda.
ribde, rifde, rubde, to strike
violently, to smash up, e.g.
to beat corn in mortar: used
in Sokoto for dàka.
ribdi, rubudi, pounded flour.
ribe, ríbi, rubi, a double thick-
ness, e.g. of cloth; also used
of a strand of rope, or of
anything folded; cf. palle.
ribe, rube, to twist strands
into a rope.
ríbi*, half; see rábi.

ríbiye, n. folding up, placing
one thing upon another.
rida, flaying (e.g. of a goat).
rida, to seize, to snatch at in
order to eat; C 33 ta ridasa
gun wuya she seizes him by
the neck; masurida gluttons.
ridi, Sesamum Indicum, Pedal-
liaceae; see lidí.
ridi, a native cloth of a black
or blue colour, with silk
woven into it.
ridimi, ridimin abu a big thing,
pl. ridi-ridi.
rifde, to smash, strike violently;
see ribde.
rife, to cover, a form of rufé,
q.v.
riga, pl. riguna, tobe, gown,
shirt, and gen. garment; sa
riguna to put on clothes, ríga
saki a dress with small blue
and black squares, rigatsamia
a dress consisting in part of
yellowish brown silk; rígan
giwa dark blue shiny tobe,
sometimes called from its toughness,
not from its size; rígan rua
a water-proof cape; rígan
gaba a jacket; rígan haifua
caul; cf. prov. dere rígan
mugu night is a cloak for the
evil man; cf. also rígan domin
on account of another. ríga
is used metaphorically for
greatness or power; ya shiga
rigar sarki he has the king's protection; rigar domin some one's good offices. The tobe (riga) is the characteristic dress of the Hausas. Immense quantities are manufactured in Kano. Its shape is that of a loose surplice with a large embroidered pocket in front. They are made in blue, red and white cloth.

riga, n. filtering by allowing water to settle; abin riga a filter, see rège.

riga-kafi, a medicine for syphilis.

rigaya, riga, to get in advance of, to outrun; shi ya rigamu he got in front of us; kada ka rigaya lokachinka do not come before your time, ya rigaya ya taфи he is gone already; wane ya rigayamu gidan gaskia so and so is dead; ya riga ta gona he was at the farm before her.

ríge, n. going before another; see rigaya.

riz*, a vegetable used in making soup; it has a mint-like leaf, and purple flower.

rigigí (S.), a red bead; cf. rikiki.

rigima, confusion, tumult, rumour; ana ta rigimar gobarar there was a cry of fire; suke ma mutane rigima they are disturbing people.

rigingini, rigingine, n. 1. lying on the back with the legs up; suka faɗi rigingine they fell backwards; 2. deceit; ya yi magana rigingini he uttered deceitful words; mai rigingini deceitful.

rijia, riju, pl. riyoji, riyiyoyi (cf. Ar. ٍّ، coping stone of a well), used both as masc. and fem., well, cistern, spring; rijia da zurifí a deep well; gina (or tona) rijia to dig a well.

rika, to begin, used in Sokoto for fara (to be distinguished from rika); ya rika makedaketa he began to quiver with fear.

rika, rike, riki, 1. to hold, keep, retain, cleave to, select; 2. to hold fast in the mind, to keep, observe, e.g. the commandments of God; 3. used of a woman, to betroth, to hold betrothed; 4. to keep on doing a thing, thus zan rika tafia I shall keep on going; kulum ka rika ba shirua give him water every day; rike da (dawaki) to lead (horses); rikawa holding fast, cleaving to; rikake, fem. rikakia, pl. rikaku, held, retained, also full grown. The following are apparently strength-
ened forms of *rike*: *riske, riski, ruska* to hold, detain, obtain; B 144 *ta kan yi lalaba da ta riskeka* it (the world) would fondle and detain you; see *riko*.

*rike*, a variety of sugar-cane (*Saccharum officinarum, Gramineae*) grown only near streams and reaped about the same time as guinea-corn; cf. *takanda*.

*riki*, to hold, select; see *rike*.

*rikichewa*, a mistake; see *rikichi*.

*rikichi*, pl. *rikita*, deceit, fraud, quarrel, double dealing; also used of a chain getting into a tangle. *rikiche*, v. to be confused, intr. to act deceitfully, tr. to treat deceitfully; B 100, *kida* ka *rikiche* ka *bi shashasha* do not make a mistake nor follow a fool; cf. *rikida*.

*rikiña*, to change oneself, to be transformed, e.g. as a chameleon is, to change oneself into or become something different, e.g. *na rikiña tsuntsu* I transformed myself into a bird; also tr. to change one thing into another. *rikiñade*, fem. *rikíña*; pl. *rikíña*, changed, transformed; cf. *rikiche*.

*rikiki*, a small red bead.

*rikirkinda*, the power of changing one's shape, conjuring; cf. *rikiña*.

*rikita*, to confuse; cf. *rikiche* to be confused; cf. *ba na rikutu* I am not to be deceived.

*riko*, n., 1. detention, holding on to anything; B 18 *ba riko ba bimbini* he does not detain him or make a long examination; 2. a stake in gambling; *mariko* a custodian; 3. betrothal; *anyi masa rikinta* he was betrothed.

*rikumbu*, *rikimbu*, abundance, e.g. *kaya rikumbu*.

*rima*, pl. *rimomi, rimaimai*, mildew, damp, moisture.

*rima fada, ruma fada*, a common herb with small white flowers (*Scoparia dulcis, Scrophularineae*).

*rimana, rumana*, a wild gladiolus with edible bulb (*Gladiolus spicata, Amaryllideae*).

*rimdi*, a broad road or track.

*rimi, rini*, the silk-cotton tree (*Eriodendron anfractuosum, Malvaceae*), a large spreading tree greatly valued for the shade which it affords, also for the cotton obtained
from it. Its seeds are enveloped in long silken hairs closely resembling the true cotton, but owing to lack of adhesion between the hairs they cannot be manufactured, but are used for stuffing cushions; cf. ‘Hausaland,’ p. 159. Used in making armour; cf. limbu. rimisamri a grass, the leaves of which when beaten up make a pleasant drink.

rimin-samari, a common pink-flowered herb (Oldenlandia grandiflora, Rubiaceae).

rimmani, pomegranate; see rüman.

rimtsi, to grasp; see runci.

rina, pl. rino, rinainai, a hornet.

rina, to dye; rine, rine, pl. rine, dyed, tinged. rinanta dyeing. ba ta rinuwa it cannot be dyed; see rini.

rina, to fall back from Islam to paganism.

rinfa, a mat-shed, a Kano form of ruma.

ringa, 1. (Z.) a stone wall; 2. (K.) a climbing plant.

ringi (K.), the rest, what remains over; cf. kingi, rágua.

ringingine, on the back; see rigingini.

rini, n. dye, esp. indigo dye.

marini a dyer, marina a dye-pit; see rina.

rįnjaya, rįnjiye, rįnjayi (cf. Ar. رَجَحٌ, outweighed and رَجَحٌ, preferred), to prevail over, to overcome, na rįnjayi mutum = na fi karijinsa, B 38 shi wonda zuchiata rįnjayi he who overcomes his own heart; cf. zuchiata ta fi rįnjaya wanandar wancha I prefer this to that, ya fi rįnjaya ‘he takes to’ is sometimes used as a paraphrase for ‘often.’ rįnjaya is also used for ‘to convince.’

rįnijia (S.), teal; cf. kirinijia.

rinyo, 1. an iron fork for toasting meat at a fire; 2. a stake.

rinta, to cheat.

rinto, cheating, a false accusation.

rini, a fork; see rino.

rinza,bridle; see linza.

rirra, n. filtering; see reere.

riskawa (cf. Ar. رَسَب), desolation, B 92.

risga, pl. risgogi, risguna, a small species of yam (dioscorea) with a sage-like leaf, its root is eaten like the sweet potato, or ground up.

risgar kurege, asclepias leniolata, a shrub with milky...
juice and purple flowers. The spindle-shaped tubers are used medicinally, also called ubanji.

rishe, a twig; see reshe.

rishi, n. trotting.

riske, riski, ruska, to hold, to reach, obtain; cf. riša.

ritse, ratse, to guard, hold (as of a door), possibly rize* is another form of this word.

riwaya (S.), a true story. Ar. رواية.

riya, dissimulation; see ria.

riyaya, the telling of a story.

rizbe, ruzbe, to break down; cf. risbawa.

rize, ruze (Ar. ِرُجِّزِ), 1. to capture, also to encompass a town and capture it; 2. to detect, overtake in a fault. rizewa capturing, etc.; cf. rusa.

rizuma, risma (cf. Ar. ِرُجِّزِ), a pack tied up, a packet of paper.

roba, pl. robobi, robuna, a kind of grass, sometimes used for filling cushions.

rodi, pl. rode-rode, speckles, spots. mairodi speckled, spotted.

roga (S.), a horse-feed, dried leaves of wake or gēla.

rogalla-gandi or zogalla-gandi, horse-radish tree (Meringa pterygosperma, Leguminosae).

rogo (Fulah rago, manihot utilissima, a tuber like dan-kali, edible, with milky juice.

rogon-daji, the name of a poison used for smearing arrows.

roka, conversation, used in Zaria for fira.

roka or roko, Kanuri logo (cf. Ar. رَكَّعَ from رَكَّعَ, to bend in prayer), 1. to ask, beg, pray; 2. to beg of, ask of. maroki, fem. marokia, beggar. marokachi begging.

roko, n. begging; yin roko to beg.

roma, to escort.

romache (S.), a mixture of rama leaves and dusa; see rumache.

romua (S.), rumua, romo (K.), 1. broth, soup; romon sariki a feast held by the heathen in Hausaland; fig. romon kune, lit. ear-broth, pleasant words; 2. a small extra payment or present; cf. prov. alhaki da romo shiya iyakin wuya the proper wage with a slight addition brings a difficulty to a speedy end.

rongoda, a swaggering walk.

rongomi, rangomi, 1. a better
rorami, a crooked stick used for pulling down fruit from a tree; cf. wurami.

rore, to glean; cf. roro.

roro, v. n. gleaning, esp. of beans and ground nuts.

roshe, roche, rosa, to break down, destroy; cf. rotsa.

roshi, a council, consultation, talk, gossip, suna yin roshi = suna yin shawora they consult.

roshi, rabshi (q.v.), finely ground, e.g. alkama ina da roshi the corn is ground fine.

roțel* (Ar. رطل), a pound of twelve ounces, sometimes pronounced rotli. The word is little used except by Hausas in constant intercourse with Arabs.

rotsa, to strike a blow; cf. roshe.

rotse, a blow, esp. on the head, such as causes a wound or swelling, e.g. na yi masa rotse I gave him a hard blow.

rowa, stinginess, miserliness; in A 37 rowa is used as an adjective, wanda ya ke rowa yana murna nata whoever is stingy and rejoices in being so, yin rowa to be greedy, da rowa stingy, mairowa one who is miserly.

rozo, a species of spider.

rua, pl. ruaye, ruwaiwai, masculine, 1. water; ruan demi hot water, ruan kasa, lit. earth water, water as in a river, ruan sha drinking water, da rua watery, na iya rua I can swim; fig. ya sha rua a dumia he has enjoyed prosperity in this world, ruan ido watery eye, i.e. longing eye; ruan nama soup, ruan tsami vinegar; 2. ruan sama (lit. sky water) and ruan allah rain, ana rua and yana rua it rains, rua yana dama the rain is leaving off, ruan kankara and rua da kankara hail; kunu rua pure water; ruan gainye drippings from trees after rain, ruan rua the water left in the leaves after rain: in
Sokoto rua is regularly used as a pl. word, e.g. rua sunzo. rigan rua a water-proof cape, mairua a maxim gun (so called because it shoots continuously); 3. care, attention, thought, business, concern, e.g. ba rua na it does not concern me, babu rua na gureka I have nothing to do with thee, ena rua na what does it matter to thee? babu komi sai rua allah it is God's concern alone, A 5 kulu musilmi ba rua alka'firi all the Mussulmans, I care not for the heathen.

ruha, pl. rubobi, empty threat (kuri in Sokoto): a falsestatement which causes alarm, yin rua to alarm, to frighten off.

rüba, riha, rubba, to go bad, as meat or fruit; also to be worn out or rotten, of material, etc. rubahi, pl. rubahi, decayed; cf. prov. rubahen hakori ya fi baki wofo spoil teeth are better than an empty mouth, i.e. an indifferent thing is better than nothing at all.

rubachi, to spoil or render bad; see ruba.

rubata* (cf. Ar. رَبَّطُ, to crouch), ruba chiki or rufda chiki to crawl, or be prostrate, F 192 rubda chiki also to sleep face downwards; ya fiđa rua rubda chiki he fell flat on his face.

rubde, to strike, thrust, pound; see ribde.

rûbe, ribe, to twist strands into a rope.

rubsa or rufsa, used with kuku, to utter a cry; cf. rapa.

rubshi, hot ashes; cf. rufushi.

rubuche, to write; see rubuta.

rubuchí, writing of any kind; cf. rubuta.

rubudi, n. a blow, pounding; see ribdi.

rubüi* (Ar. رَبِّعَ), a quarter.

rubushi, to lose; B 141 kâda ka bita ku rubushi gobe follow it (the world) not lest you lose on the last day.

rubuta (cf. Ar. رَبَّتُ, to educate children), to write.

rubuchí anything written.

marubuchi, pl. marubuta, scribe.

rubutu, n. writing, anything written, a document.

ruchi, to strike a blow; see rotsa.

ruda, to stir.

rudade, deceived; see rude.

ruđe*, soup, the liquid basis of tuo.
ruđe, ruđi, ruđa, to deceive, perplex, to be perplexed, ya ruđe he is perplexed or bewildered. abu duka ya taru ya ruđe the matter is all mixed up and confused; mai-ruđe, pl. masuruđe, deceiver; ruđi also to fail to understand what is said. ruđade, fem. ruđada, pl. ruđadu, deceived, misled.

ruđi, n. deceit, deceiving; cf. ruurudi.

ruđu, a light hut raised on four poles, with thatched roof.

ruđuduge, rotten.

rufa, a dress or cloth used as a covering; abin rufa clothes, an expression used by a beggar; cf. rufe.

rufda-chiki, to crawl; see rubda.

rufe, rufa, rufi, rife, to cover, to conceal, to keep secret; pass. D 93 kâda arufe kofu beware lest the door be closed. ya rufa baki he kept quiet. rufi to put on a roof, to cover in, also verb. n. rufi, mun yi rufinsa. mu rufu ma kanmu asiri we mustn't give ourselves away. marufi covering; yin rufi to hide the truth, hence to flatter. rufu intr., cf. asiri ya rufu; intens. form rurrufe idanunsu ya ruurrufu his eyes were quite closed up. mairufe, pl. masurufe, one who conceals, e.g. the truth. rufafe, fem. rufafa, pl. rufafu, covered, concealed.

rufewa (S.), in Kano rafonia, a large jar or receptacle made of mud for keeping grain, etc. inside a house.

rufogo, abundance, a place for storing corn, a corn bin.

rufushi, rubshi, rabchi*, hot ashes, a fire which has burnt down.

ruğa, rugga, a Fulani cattle camp.

ruğa*, rauga, 1. to make to flee; 2. to flee; ruga or rugo (according as the motion is from or towards), used with gudu. ya ruğa da gudu he ran hard.

rugba, to become rotten, used of fruit, a form of ruha, q.v.

rugu*, quickly; cf. ruğa.

rugunguza*, to break in pieces, to smash.

ruhu* (Ar.), spirit.

rujia*, an edible root like the sweet potato dankali but larger and with watery substance inside.

rukaso, to pursue; see rakaso.

ruku ruku, a pl. n. big = main-ya mainya; cf. ridimi.
rukuke, a wand or stick carried by officials.

rukūki, wood, forest.

rukuu (Ar.), the stooping position of prayer with hands on knees; see rukuu.

rūma* (S.), to be quiet or still.

ruma fada, rima fada, a herb; see rima fada.

rumache, romache, a mixture of onions, flour and water or of rama leaves and dusa; cf. rama.

ruman, pl. rummanina, rummanai (Ar. ٍٍٍٍٍٍٗٗٗٗٗٗ), pomegranate.

rumana, rimana, a wild gladiolus; see rima.

rumania, a furrow.

rumbu, 1. a barn, storehouse, corn bin; cf. rufogo; 2. shed, stall in the market; cf. rumfa.

rumbua*, wheel, circlet; cf. dirumbua.

rumchi, rumtse, runtse, rimtsi, 1. to grasp, squeeze in the hand; 2. to screw up the eyes; cf. rumtsi.

rumji, rumdawa, a name given to Fulani slaves.

rumpa, runpa, rumfa, pl. rumfuna, plank, table, shed, booth; stand on which things are exposed for sale, cover of a canoe; cf. rumbu.

rumtsi, n. tightness, straitness. wuri ya yi rumtsi the place is crowded, rubutunka ya yi rumtsi your writing is crabbled; cf. rumchi.

rumua, broth; see romua.

rumuya, a grass used in making ropes; (?) see ramma.

runduna, a crowd.

runfuki, n. garden.

rungūma, rungūme, bef. pron. obj., to embrace, to be fixed in (of a stick in a tree).

rungūme, n. holding in or under the arms, shina rungūme da haja he was holding articles for sale under his arm.

runhu, cassia goratensis, leguminosae, a bunch of its leaves is used for splashing hot water in washing a woman after childbirth.

runsa (S.), to blink; cf. rumchi 2.

runsuna, rusuna, to fall down before one, to do obeisance.

rupkarupki, the sound of the pounding of food in a mortar.

rupta, rupto, to snatch with violence; cf. seq.

rupta, quickly; cf. prec.

rura, a common shrub (Parinarium curatellaefolium, Rosaceae) from which a red dye is made.
rura*, cf. inu da rura I am wondering.
ruri, to roar, to bellow, used of camel, ox, donkey, men, A 4; fire, D 72.
rurimi*, used in phr. mutum ya yi rurimi he is ill or distressed.
ruruđi*, a redupl. form of rudi, e.g. B 147 tana da ruruđi don tu yi zamba it practises deceit in order that it may commit a crime.
rusa, to give way, break (connected with rusi), đaki ya rusa da shi the roof gave way under him, rusad-da tr. to break up; cf. roshe.
rushe (K.), to eat greedily, to bolt.
rushi, to fall into ruin, as a house. rushiwa falling into ruin.
rushua* (Ar. رُشِوَا), a bribe given to a judge.
ruska, to comprehend, to obtain; cf. abin da na ruska, B 64; see riske.
ruski, to catch; C 2 zambata da ta ruski masugudu nata the evil which catches even its swift runners; see riska.
rusuma, to bow; see runsuna.
rutsa, to measure with the thumb and middle finger.
rutsa, to vanish; cf. ruza.

rutse, to shut in, keep from going out, e.g. by blocking the door.
rututu (Zanf.), many, much.
ruza, to rush, e.g. out of a crowd = rutsa, q.v.
ruzbe, to break down; see rizbe.
ruzu*, a net bag.

س and ص are used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English s.
sa, pronominal suffix 3rd pers. masc. sing., 1. sa or -nsa used as inseparable possessive pronoun when the object possessed is masculine and the possessor is masculine, e.g. ubansa his father, mutanensa his men, gidansa his house (this latter would be in Zaria gidanshi, in Sokoto gidanshi or gidanai); the forms -lsa and -rsa are used instead of -nsa where the word to which they are attached is feminine, thus tafiarsa or tafialsa his journey; 2. as objective pronoun esp. when preceded by the prepositions ma and gare, e.g. masa or garesa* to him.
sa, 1. to lay, put, place, ya sashi chikin sanfo he placed it in the basket; to put on, to
wear, used of clothes, etc.; to lay aside, B 83 mu bada gaskin mu su kankancane let us give credence, let us put aside quarrelling, sa rana to fix a day for starting on a march or for a marriage, etc., kurdin sa kurdi a present brought by a prospective bridegroom to the bride’s parents at the time of his requesting the fixing of the wedding day; cf. prov. abin sawa chikin dakun ya fi daki winya the things for placing in a house exceed the house in difficulty, i.e. it is of no use having built a fine house, if you have nothing to put inside it; 2. to cause, to make do, e.g. shi ya sa na tashi it was the cause of my starting; 3. also to send to do, ta sa barorinta she sent her servants. sawo id. with reference to the speaker, ta sawo yayan yaki she sent soldiers against us. asawo akasheshi let them send to kill him; allah shi sa ‘may God grant it’ is used in answer to the wish sawa lafia. saawa the placing of a thing.

sa, bull, f. sania, cow, pl. shānu, cattle; cf. sakaza a drake.

sā, a contraction of sua, a pre-fix to denote the third person pl. of the future tense, cf. Gr. p. 33.

saa*, friend.

saa, pl. sāū (Ar. سَعَةَ), 1. time, season; also used for time-piece, watch, clock; saa tu yi the appointed time has come, allah ya baka saa God give thee a favourable opportunity; 2. used adverbially with nan and da, saanan at that time, then; saanda at the time that, when; wane saa when?

saada* (Ar. سَعَادَةَ), happiness, D 79.

saanan, then; see saa.

saanda, when; see sua.

saati, foot-soldiers, an expedition, raid.

saawa, placing of a thing; see sa.

saba, to be accustomed to, na saba da wan an I am accustomed to or practised in this; ya saba da wuri he frequents the place; cf. sabo.

sāba, sābi, to invoke, swear by, to place the hand on the Koran in taking an oath.

sāba, quarrelling; see suaba.

sāba, 1. to throw cowries in the game of chacha, cf. sēbi; 2. to sling a thing over the shoulder; asabo lafia a salutation to a
sāba, man going out for a ride = komo lafia.
sāba, to rub.
sāba the cast skin of a serpent; see suaba.
sabābi, subābi, pl. sabūba, sabābāi (Ar. َسَبَبَىٰ), 1. reason, cause, babu sabābi without cause; 2. violent dispute, angry words; 3. accident, misfortune, e.g. sabābi ya sameshi an accident happened to him; kāda ka jawo mani sabābi don't get me into trouble; 4. a fight, mortal struggle, suka kama sabābi; maisabābi, pl. masusabābi mischief-maker; yin sabābi to do mischief.
sabāda, 1. pod of the locust tree (dorīwa); 2. double thickness of cloth, e.g. in a tobe; so called from the likeness to the two sides of the pod.
sābada, sabbada or sabbado*, sabboda* (Ar. َسَبَدَىٰ); 1. because of, sabbada wan for this reason; 2. in exchange for.
sabagi (S.), broken potash.
sabāin, Ar., seventy; see sebāin.
sābani, a plant with a long narrow leaf.
sabāni, disagreement, breaking up of friendship, difference, opposition; sabānīn rana night.
sābara (cf. (?) Ar. َصَبَرَ), 1. a small thorny palm; 2. pliant sticks used in roofing; cf. arsaberi.
sabara, sabura (Ar. َسَبْرُوْ), a place with no trees or houses, but grass only, an abandoned farm.
sabba, a shortened form of sabbada, q.v.
sabbinani, sabbinane, a Fulani salutation in common use in Sokoto; allah ya sabbinani God give you long life—the answer is ungwaiya.
sabche, to smooth; see sabta.
sābe* (Ar. سَبِ), to revile, F34.
sabe, saba, to project, e.g. of I a single man in a row.
sābe, to affect (from a distance), wuta ta sābeta the heat of the fire affected her; iskad doki ta sābo mutum the rush of air made by the horse affected him; cf. sāba to rub.
sabe*, to choose; see zabe.
sabe, of irregular lengths; used also of paper arranged with irregular edges; cf. sasabe.
sābero, sābro, sauro, samro, pl. sabrūna, sabraye, a mosquito.
sābi, throw cowries; cf. sāha. sābi to take an oath before a judge; cf. sāba.
sābi, to clean or prepare raw cotton by drawing it out on the masābi, q.v. 2. raw cotton; cf. sēbi.
sabili (Ar.), cause, origin, reason (cf. dalili); sabili da because of; enna sabili what is the reason? sabilin mi why? sabili da shi for his sake.
sabka, sapka, safka, sauka, sauiki, 1. to let down, to lower, to unload camels; hence, 2. to alight at a place, to lodge; masabki or gidan sabka a place at which to stop; mai masabki innkeeper, host; sabkas, sau kad with da to let down; na sabkas da kaya or na sabka kaya I laid down the load, sabkeke let down, laid down; sabko, safko or sapko to start, to set out; sabko lafia may you finish your journey well! sabka and sapka are more commonly used in Daura, sau ka and soka in Sokoto, and safka in Kano.
sabko, safko, n. start, esp. used of an early start; yin sabko to start early.
sābo, fem. sābua, pl. sabui, sā- babi, sabobi, new, fresh, young (possibly from Ar. سبي, young); sabon wata new moon; na sabo again, D 18 maituba ba shi komo ga aiki nai na sabo he who repents, returns not to his work again.
sābo, evil; see suabo.
sābo* (K.), because, in order that; cf. seq.
sabon, habit, practice, custom; cf. sabo turiken wawa; cf. sāba.
sāboda, because; see sābada.
sabra, an abandoned farm; see sabara.
sabro, mosquito; see sābero.
sabta, sachbe, sanche, to make smooth; ka sabta masu fa da stop their quarrelling; sabtu, sautu to become smooth.
sabta, cleanliness, smartness; cf. tsabta.
sabtu, saptu, sotu, sautu (cf. Ar. سبت and Pers. سبت), 1. a trust, yin sabtu to entrust, e.g. na yi sabtu masa kurdi I entrusted the money to him; 2. a commission to purchase or to give something.
sābua, a term used in chacha for money not yet staked; cf. sāba.
sābua, new, a feminine form of sabo, q.v.
sabua, guinea-fowl, a feminine form of zabo, q.v.
sabua, sabuwa, fighting.
sabule, to draw out.
sabunchi (K.), renewing; cf. sabuntaka (S.).
sabuni (S.), sabulo (K.) (Ar. صاًبْوَن, Gr. σατων), soap, sabunin sálo a superior soap, e.g. that imported via the Nupé country, used for washing the face.
sábunta, to renew, restore.
sabuntaka (S.), renewing; cf. sabunchi (K.).
sabura, a place with no trees; see sabara.
sache, to steal; see sata.
sāḍa (Ar.), to close, to shut up, to put an end to a quarrel between two men; sāḍu, 1. to agree with a person; 2. to meet on the road, to meet with, E 49 chikin dadi mu sāḍu da larabawa with joy we shall meet with the Arabs.
sāḍua, particip. form, 1. concord; 2. meeting with.
sādaberu, magic.
sadaka (Ar. صدقة), alms, almsgiving, A 83 sadaka da baiwa du ya bai almajirai he gave all offerings and gifts to his followers.
sadaka (in western districts of Hausaland), a gaol; dan sa-
daka a convict, bi dan sadaka to escort a convict.
sadāka, pl. sadāku (from sa and dāki), a female slave, a concubine.
sadaka, sadauka, v. to give alms, e.g. A 46 wanan da ke sadaka da baiwa maiyawa one of these gave alms and showed much generosity; kurdin sadaka the sum paid by a bridegroom to the parents of the bride.
sada-kai, to bow or lower the head.
sadaki, a gift given by a bridegroom to a bride.
sadare (Ar. سدر), to be confounded, A 8; cf. sandare.
sadauki, invincible warrior (Ar. سَدَوْكَي, to be dauntless).
sāḍu, to arrive; see sāḍa.
sāḍua, conciliation; see sāḍa.
saduda, confidence, etc.; cf. shaduda.
safa*, spring onions.
sāfa (S.), to cheat, defraud.
safa, quilted mail worn on the body.
sāfa*, to increase, used with arziki, D 35; cf. sūfa.
safage*, one who scatters his enemies in war.
safara (S.), employment, oc-
cupation; *yn safara* to be occupied.

*safe, safia* (Ar. صبيَّ) (*safe* is used as fem., A 11), early morning; *safe ya yi* morning came; *da safe* in the morning; *sana da safe* good morning! *sai da safe* good night! *kowache safia* every morning; *safia* is used adverbially in B 103 *en ka ga safia rana* if thou beholdest the sun in the dawn; *sasafe* very early in the morning.

*safe, 1. a long leathern boot reaching about ten inches up the leg; 2. a long leather sheath or bag.*

*safi, a horse; see safae.*

*safi, safe* (Ar. صبيَّ), unalloyed, pure, used of metals, e.g. of silver.

*safi, sâfe, fem. sâfia, a young horse.*

*safia, morning; see safe.*

*safirchi*, an oath, invocation of God.

*safko, n. starting; see sabko.*

*saftu, commission to purchase; see saftu.*

*sâfu, safu* (Ar. صبى), 1. a line or row, e.g. as formed for prayer. *yn safu* to form a line; F 92 *atsaida safu assallashe* a line is formed, prayer is said; 2. line of battle.

*sagagi, a small bird which runs on the top of water vegetation (jacana?).*

*sagara, a young virgin.*

*sâge, to become stiff or cramped, e.g. with cold.*

*sage, to catch or get caught in falling (e.g. in branch of a tree).*

*sage*, to reproach; see *zage.*

*sago, a medicine which when drunk is supposed to ward off the blows of an enemy.*

*sâgo, male white ant; see zâgo.*

*sago, a large black snake.*

*sahibi* (Ar.), friend.

*sahur, suhur, safur*, a meal just before the morning during fast month, Ar. ُسحور; cf. *buđe baki.*

*sai, 1. only, except, unless, but, e.g. *sai wanan* only this; 2. until, e.g. *sai ka tsofi*, B 115 (wait) until you grow old; cf. *sai ambideka* (wait) till you are sought for; *sai gob* until to-morrow; 3. *sai wotara* farewell till another day! *sai anjima* good-bye for the present; 3. conjunctively, e.g. *daga wanan sai wanan* = both of them; 4. quite, used with *lafia*, e.g. *sai lafia* quite
well or hail! cf. saida, saidai, saiko.

**saida**, except; cf. saidai.

**saida**, to sell; see saya.

**saidaba**, to refuse, to withhold.

**saidai**, only, merely, though.

**saifa**, sefa, pl. saifofi, spleen; see D 67 chiwon saifa a swollen spleen.

**saiko**, 1. nevertheless; A 3 saiko ka che nevertheless thou sayest; 2. unless, except; A 49 saiko da tuba zayi sha alkaachara only by repentance shall he drink of the water of heaven.

**saiko**, sticks used in a roof; see tsaiko.

**saiko (S.), sanko (K.),** baldness. maisaiko or maisanko a bald man.

**sailinun**, used for saanan, then.

**sainya**, securidaca longipedunculata, polygalaceae, a shrub with purple flowers. It has medicinal uses and in some districts is said to form an ingredient in arrow poison = uwar magunguna or womagunguna.

**sainya, shainya, shanya**, a lengthened form of sa, q.v., to put, to place, to cause a thing to be done, to send a message.

**sainyato** to put out to dry.

**sainyaye, shainyaye,** fem. sainyaya, pl. sainyayu, dried, aired, also applied to a man with a withered arm.

**sainyaya,** to calm, comfort, allah shi sainyaya zuchia may God comfort you.

**sainyi, sanyi,** cold, dampness, a cold, cold in the head, e.g. sainyi ya kamani (lit. a cold has caught me) I have caught cold; chiwon sainyi, gonorrhea; metaphor. coolness of mind, jin sainyi to be comforted, resigned, ka faye daukan sainyi you are very cool (i.e. impudent). sainyin zuchia comfort, consolation. sainyin jiki want of zeal, slackness, yaro maisainynin jiki a boy with no go in him. sainyin hali coolheadedness, judgment.

**saishe,** to sell; see sayes.

**saisuwa,** n. selling; see saya.

**saiwa, saiwo, soiya**, a root.

**saiya,** to buy; see saya.

**saiyi,** pl. saiyoji, a temporary booth or covering for the night.
sajada (Ar. سُجَدَ), bowing so as to touch the ground with the forehead; D 34 yin sajada to do obeisance to; see raka; cf. sujuda.
saje, pl. sajoji, hair on the cheeks, whiskers.
saji, serjeant (adopted from the English).
saka, to weave, net, make nets; masaka weaver, also used for a shuttle. sakake, fem. sakakia, pl. sakaku, woven.
saka, n. plaiting, weaving, netting. sakar zana plaiting of mats.
saka, to avenge, retaliate on; cf. sakamako.
saki, saki, sake, to let go, give up, release, drop. siki jiska to show an open, smiling face. saka tuo to take the food out of the cooking pot, to serve food. v. n. saka putting; ya sake saka faza he threw the hook again. saki jikinka make yourself easy. ya saki akaweli he broke his promise. sake is sometimes used intransitively, to be at peace. akwia ta sami saki the goat got loose. akwana sake spending the night at large. sau is perhaps a contracted form of sake; ya saushi he let him go.
saka-mako, n. retaliation or return of kindness done; see sake.
sakache, to draw out; cf. sakata.
sakafchi, 1. forgetfulness; 2. carelessness.
sakai, light, i.e. not heavy.
sakaina, the fragments of a broken pot.
sake, woven; see sake.
sake, changed; see sake.
sakankanche (Ar. سُكْن), to trust in, to be quite sure of anything; cf. masakanche. sakankanchewa reality.
sakaraftu, n. trotting.
sakata, window, a word used in Zaria, etc.; in Kano taga is used.
sakata, sakatta, sakache, to draw or pull out, sakatta hakori to pick the teeth; cf. kwakwalla.
sakatubu, a written charm; the water with which it is washed off the writing board is drunk.
sakaye or saye*, to hide.
sakaza, drake; from sa bull and kaza fowl; cf. Eng. bull-seal, bull-walrus, etc.
sake (S.), alike; see sakke.
sāke, sāki, to change, to alter, to do over again. ka sāke tafi go again. ya sāke yin chara he crowed again, ka sāke tashi get up again! ku sāke tell another story (said by one to whom an impossible story has been told). gari ya sāke mini I don’t recognise the town. sākiwa changing, D 54 ku nema shini hakika da gaskia ku ber sākiwa seek after true and correct knowledge, leave off changing. sāka, fem. sākakia, pl. sākaku, changed.

sāki, to let go; see sāka.

sāki, n. freedom, yin sāki to set free.

saki, coarse flour; see tsēki.

saksi, sokī, soaki, greyish blue, pepper-and-salt cloth; cf. Gr. p. 139, l. 43, chan fa funtu ya yi saki there the naked found fine cloth. danda saki a roan horse. saki-saki striped. fula saki black or blue cap, rigan saki a tobe of a similar colour.

sakia, piercing, e.g. of the skin, by an arrow; yin sakia to pierce; also used of probing the skin with a hot needle.

sākiwa, changing, divorce; cf. sāke.

sakke (S.), alike, equally.

sāko, n. putting down, looseness; D 11 bai sāko bai it puts it not down; cf. sāka.

sāko, to fall, kamin rua ya sāko before the rainfall.

sako, message, also a commission, to purchase or give; cf. saftu, saatu.

sāko-sāko, softly, gently; cf. lako lako.

sakoikoiva, the name of a bird.

sakot, light of weight.

sālabi, salaba; yin salabi to slaver.

sālache, to jump; see tsālache.

saladaka*, to fall headlong.

salaha (Ar. سَلَح), a gown.

salala, thin gruel (kunu) mixed with water.

salam, salāma (Ar. سَلَم), peace, chiefly used in the form of the salutation salam alaik peace be upon thee, to which the answer is alaikum salam upon you be peace. salmawa particip. greeting, F 4 muna salmawa we greet.

sālame (Ar. سَلَمَة), to give
up, to let go, ya salame rainsa he gave up his spirit; the passive is often used in selling anything, e.g. asalameshi you can take it, it is yours. na salama I leave it, i.e. I will not buy on the terms offered.

salanga (Zanf.), dung-hole; cf. salga.

sālasāda (S.), to circumcise.

salashe*, sallashe*, to pray for a person or thing; F 92 atsaina saffit assallasheka a line is formed, prayer is said for thee.

salasuwa (S.), circumcision.

sale, soale (cf. Ar. rt صلی), to peel off, to blister as skin when burnt; cf. tsali.

salga, pl. salgagi, 1. cesspit, B 105; 2. dung-hole, bayan gīda is used similarly.

sali, soali, n. blistering.

salihi*, pl. salihai (Ar. صلی), good, true, faithful, e.g. B 8 shi sashi salihi ba mugu ba may He make it good, not evil.

saliki*, king, for sariki, q.v.

salka, pl. salkuna (Ar. سلخ), a bag or bottle made of skin.

salka, chains, prison; see sarka.

salla (Ar. صلا), 1. prayer; 2. divine worship and so, a service, feast, e.g. babbar sulla the great Mohammedan feast; sallan laya the feast corresponding to the Jewish passover; tana reshin sulla used of a woman during menstruation; 3. yin sulla to pray, D 22 kuma azumi da sulla keep the fast and pray.

sallata festival; ranan sallata, id. sallati, 1. prayer; 2. salutation, blessing, F 3 muna kuma yin sallatī bisa muhammad we further salute Mohammed. maisallati one who habitually prays. sallatu salutation, greeting, C 50; cf. sallashe.

sallāma, title of a royal attendant.

sallama, trade agreement; see sālama.

sallata, festival; see sulla.

sallati, prayer; see sulla.

sallatu, salutation; see sulla.

salmanda*, mud.

salma, greeting; see salum.

sālo, cf. sabunin sālo a superior kind of soap.

sāma, pl. samania, samomi (Ar. سماء), sky, heaven; maisama a title given to God; A 2 da yerdan maisama with the approval of Him who dwells in heaven.
sama*, to befall a person; see samu.
sáma, to become; see zama.
sáma, súma, possibly an adverbial use of zama to become, usually found in reduplicated form sama sama a little, e.g. ban ji ba sai sama sama I heard only a little; cf. zama zama after some time.
samachi, a tall plant with pink flowers (Tephrosia elongata). samagi*, a royal warrior.
samako, n. an early start; cf. prov. kowa ya yi samako yá futa da rana he who starts very early must rest at midday; kayan samako da mareche akandamreshi the load for an early morning start should be tied up over-night.
samame, a slave-raiding expedition by foot-soldiers; if horsemen were employed it would be called hari; for description of a slave-raid, cf. M. H. p. 195 sqq.; cf. same to catch.
samame*, supreme, an epithet applied to God, M. H. p. 227; cf. súma heaven.
samari, youths; plural of samrai, q.v.
samasadowa, white cotton brocade of various patterns.
sámata, to poison.
samba*, a pagan form of oath or divination.
sambache*, sandals; see sambazai.
sambachi, to boast; cf. mazambachi a rogue.
sambani, trader, shopkeeper.
sambazai, sandals with red leather tops, especially used in N. Africa, possibly from French savate.
samberu, a tree, the leaves of which are poisonous to animals.
samche, slipperiness; see samtsi.
same, to obtain; see samu.
samfalwa, a blue cylindrical bead; (?) = Ar. صياصين, Eng. sapphire.
sammu, sammo (Ar. سمسم), 1. a charm written with intent to injure someone; 2. poison given in food.
samna* for zamna, to sit down; cf. M. H. p. 209.
samo, to find and bring; see samu.
samrai, sarmayi, samrayi, saurayi, pl. samari, a youth from fourteen to twenty years of age (cf. Ar. زُمَير), the pl. form is used as a vocative
sing, when speaking to a boy whose name is not known, e.g. yaka samari.

samri, haste; see sauri.

samro, mosquito; see sābero.

samsam (Ar. ܣܡܣܡ), sesame, a herb from two to four feet high; an oil is obtained from its seeds which is esp. valued by the Hausas on account of its providing a medicine or ointment for the eyes; cf. Pliny xxii. 25 'hoc (i.e. sesama) amplius oculis impo-nitut decocita in vino.'

samtse, to slip.

samtsi, santsi, samche, 1. smoothness, slipperiness; hainya ta yi samche the road is slippery, F 144 da kaiji kua da samtsi duk za soka and its sharp edge and slipperiness shall pierce them; 2. a slip; yin samtsi to make a slip; kāda samtsi ya sameka take care that thou slip not; kāda doki ya yi samche do not let the horse slip.

samu, n. obtaining, possessing, possession, B 106 na duba dunia hal samunta I have considered the world and its possessions.

samu, sami, sama, samo, same (bef. pron. obj.), to get, to find, to meet with and hence to happen to, e.g. mi ya sameka what has happened to you? i.e. what is the matter with you? A 48 komi ya samasa whatever befalls him; also na sami kasua I had no difficulty in selling my wares, lit. I found a market. sami is also used of pulling a person out of a well; used intr. thus, hainya ta samu the road is obtained, i.e. there is a road. Cf. M. H. p. 204, an-sami dāmi nawa? how many bundles (have you) got? samuwa participial form, B 156 yala ta samu ko ba ta samuwa ba whether it be obtained or cannot be obtained; samu is often used as equivalent to iya, e.g. ba ya samu ya shiga he could not enter; it also denotes spending time, e.g. ya samu vata guda he spent one month; samu dama or samu rongomi to get better; samu sauki to obtain help; samo to arise, spring, result from; also trans. to find something at a distance or hard to come by, to achieve; ya samo suna he achieved a reputation.

san, used as a contraction of sanni to know
san, to love; see so.
sanaa (Ar.), occupation, trade.
sanada, to trouble, molest.
sanadi, vexation, trouble.
sanadi, a poisonous snake.
sanadi, reason, cause (cf. Ar. ْستد, support, authority).
sananche, to harass, trouble, distress; cf. sananta.
sananda, to inform; cf. sanas.
sananta, trouble.
sanas, to learn; see sâni.
sanasda, sannasda, sanarda, sannarda, sannashe (bef. pron. obj.), to inform, acquaint.
sanbazai, sandals; see sam-bazai.
sanche, samche, slipperiness; see samtsi.
sanda, pl. sanduna, stick, staff; then fig. blow, stripe, D 44 su kan ribi sanduna mainai kaman duatsu they pile up blows many in number as stones: it is sometimes used as a measure of length, i.e. about a yard; dan sanda a native policeman.
sanda*, to teach; see sanasda.
sanda, n. stealthy walk as of a thief, ya yi sanda he went by stealth; cf. sandua.
sandalu, a white hanunrua nut.
sandare, to feel cold, be stiff.

sandua, sanda, to creep or walk as on tiptoe silently.
sanduki, pl. sandukai (Ar. صندوق), box, drawer. It denotes usually a small box, e.g. of leather, etc.
sâne, suane, stealing, pocket-picking, pretense, malingering; ya yi sane he made excuse; maisane crafty; cf. prov. tsofon doki maisane. yâ sane pick-pockets.
sanfalwa, a bead; see samfalwa.
sanfo, samfo, pl. sanfuna, a large basket with handles: esp. one made of kaba leaves.
sangache, reaped corn tied up in bundles; see sankache.
sangarnia*, ears of corn; see zangarnia.
sangaya, a rough grass shelter.
sango, iron-tipped harpoon fired from a gun.
sâni (cf. Ar. ْعَلَّم, knowledge), to know; the final i is frequently omitted, e.g. allah ya san komi God knows everything; this is regularly so before pron. suffixes, e.g. ban sanshi ba I did not know it, ansanshi it is known; 'da na sani' remorse, allah ya tsaremu da aikin 'da na sani' may God keep us from acts which will bring remorse;
sansami, a meal for a bridegroom and his friends.
sansāmi, stereospernum kunthianum, Bignoniaceae, a tree with pink flowers, also called jiri, q.v.
sansāmi, leaves.
sansamtsa*, smoothly, an intensive form of samtsi.
sansana*, dried wood or leaves, M. H. p. 184.
sansana, to smell; see sunsuna.
sansanche, to understand well; cf. sāni.
sansani, 1. camp, circular entrenchment, sometimes applied to an army; cf. Gr. p. 139, 1. 40, sunka kore sansaninku; 2. camp, encampment, esp. applied to a war camp.
sansanya, cold.
sansari, santali, a cane used for making arrows.
sansarifa, sasarifa, the stumbling of a horse.
sanshera, rice before it is beaten.
sanso, remains of food, e.g. in a dirty calabash.
santsi, smoothness; see samtsi.
sanu, 1. slowly, gently; sanu sanu very slowly or very quietly; Hausa proverb tafi sanu ko hainya da nesa go
- slowly though the way be long; 2. sanu is most frequently used in salutations = hail! It is often repeated a dozen or more times in order to add emphasis to the greeting. Its meaning varies according to the word with which it is used, e.g. sanu da rana good morning, sanu da dere good night, sanu da aiki may you be happy over your work, sanu da gujia (lit. greetings to weariness) may you not be overtired. If a man meets another when it is raining he will say sanu da rua welcome to you amidst the rain! sanu da kewa greetings to you in your loneliness, sanu kadai greetings to you (used only in response to another greeting), sanu da kwana biu a greeting after a prolonged absence (lit. greetings for two days). sanu is sometimes used as an expression of sympathy = I hope that you are not hurt. It is joined on to the 2nd personal pronouns, sanuku or sanunku greetings to you, sanuki or sanunki hail lady!

sanya, to dry; see sainya.
sanya, to place; see sainya.
sanya, a shrub; see sainya.

sanyi, n. cold; see sainyi.
sapka, to let down; see sabka.
sara, a saying, song, proverb, akadauki sara a saying was made, i.e. it became a proverb, halinta ya zama sara her character became a by-word; also used of the drumming and singing at a king's gate.
sāra, n. a hole cut in the ground, e.g. one made with a dig of a hoe for purpose of sowing seed, the hole of a snake. yin sāra to cut crops, to reap; magirbin sāran yakua the sickle for reaping yakua. sāran bisa lopping, cutting off branches.
sāra, to sting, wound, bite, esp. used of reptiles; cf. sāri.
sāra, to cut in pieces; see sāre.
sāra, sarra, loin.
saraba*, a gift given to a superior to conciliate him.
sarafa* (Ar. سَرَبَ), to rain for a long time.
sārafa, sarrafa, to barter goods.
sārafi, sarrafi, n. exchanging or bartering goods.
sārai, 1. clear, clean; then, exact; 2. clearly, carefully; kilga sarai to count correctly, B 28 duba sarai sarai look
carefully, na ji sarai I quite understand.
sarakua, sarūka, mother-in-law; cf. surki father-in-law.
saranwaga, a second quality of kola nuts, where both large and small are included; cf. marsa and minu.
sārare, cut; see sāre.
sārā (cf. Ar. صحراء), 1. open space, plain, meadow without trees; B 76 wa ya yi tasu nan sararin sudan what was like unto it in the regions of the Sudan? A place where people assemble; fito sarari come out into the open, i.e. show yourself; 2. space, room; ḍaki nan ya fi wanana da sarari this room is larger than that. maisarari spacious; gari ya sarari the sky is clear; cf. gari yai shirin sarari the sky looks like clearing. asarari openly. 3. chance, opportunity, ba ni da sararin zua I have not had a chance to come, idan na samu sarari if I get an opportunity.
sarasara, yin sarasara to let in light, lighten.
saraunia, queen, wife of a king; cf. sarkanya.
sarauta, sarota, kingdom; chin sarauta to gain posses-
sion of a kingdom or to become a king; kurdin sarauta fees paid by Hausas on admission to native offices.
saraya, a fall; yin saraya = to fall.
sarbe, to pick up, catch.
sare, sara, zara*, to accuse, to report or inform against; maisara, pl. masusara, accuser, informer.
sare, sari, sara, to cut, to cut down (da takobi) with a sword; used of cutting down wood or trees; cf. prov. muqun gatarinka ya fi sari ka ba ni a tool that is your own, even if it be bad, will cut better than a borrowed one; sarare, fem. sararia, pl. sara-
ru, cut; intens. form sasare.
sarewa, a kind of wind-instrument, a flute, or reed pipe.
sāri, a small beetle which destroys skins and eats grain.
sari, maisari a man who sells a thing a second time at a profit.
sari, a bay or dun horse.
sāri, n. bite, sarim machiji bite of snake; cf. M. H. p. 185.
sari-kutub, a small, tree-dwelling, nocturnal, poisonous lizard, like damatsiri but black instead of striped yellow and black.
saria, a head shaven in two longitudinal lines, an inch wide from front to rear, each side of the crown.
sariki*, to seize; cf. sarkafe.
sarita, a small leather or grass bag, carried on the back.
sarga, dung-hole, for salga, q.v.
sargafe, to hang up, e.g. on a stick or forked tree; cf. sarkafe.
sarka, salka, surka, sirka, pl. sarkuna, sarkoki (Ar. سارة, سarked, chain, irons, imprisonment, prison; dan sarka prisoner, gidan sarka a prison.
sarkafe, to bind, tie, intertwine; sarkafewa binding.
sarkakia, a thorny bush, thicket, probably derived from sarke to entangle.
sarkanya, queen, usually applied to a queen who reigns in her own right; cf. saraunia the wife of a king.
sarke, to become entangled, applied to string in a knot, or to trees in a forest; cf. sarka chain.
sarki, sariki, pl. sarakuna, sarakai, saraki, king, chief. In Hausaland every town and village has its king. The title sarki is given not only to these but to many of their sons and to anyone who presides over any special work; B 3 jabaru wahidi sarki allah God the one all powerful king; the title sarkin musulmi is applied to the sultan of Sokoto, sarkin sudan (lit. king of the Sudan) to the king of Birnin Gwari, sarkin dunia is used in N. Africa for the sultan of Turkey, sarkin dawaki master of the horse, sarkin kirma a leader of infantry, sarkin kasua president of the market, sarkin kofa door-keeper, sarkin rua ferryman, sarkin wuta cook. In Kano the blind, lepers, beggars, etc. each have their king (sarki); the expression ba-sarakin sariki is used to denote the officers or counsellors of the king's court, pl. sarakunan sariki.
sarki maichi the reigning king, fituchen sarki the deposed king. saraki is sometimes used as a sing. word = prince, shi saraki ne.
sarmadawa, large common cowry shell.
sarmayi, a youth; see samrai.
sarota, kingdom; see sarauta.
sarr, used of smooth or quick motion, e.g. jirigi ya tafi sarr the canoe slid along.
sarrafa, to barter; see sārafa.
Sarsari, manacles; see sasāri.
Sartse, a splinter, e.g. in the skin; see fida-sartse.
Saruka, mother-in-law; see sarakua.
Sarum, an idiot.
Saruru, a fool; cf. Gr. p. 137, 1. 10.
Sāsa, sassa, direction, side, sasan nan da sassa chan on this side and that, sassa fudu the four sides.
Sasabda, sasafta, sasapta, to tie loosely, to loosen.
Sāsabe, 1. to clear ground before ploughing; 2. to cut up into small pieces; cf. sabe.
Sasafe, very early in the morning; see safe.
Sasago*, a saw.
Sāsaka, sassaaka, to smooth or prepare wood. Masasaki carpenter. Masaka a carpenter’s shop. Sasakan itache the stripped bark of a tree.
Sasāri (cf. Ar. سلسلة), chains; F 186 asa masu sasari na wuta da mahuwa fetters and leg-irons of fire are to be placed on them.
Sasasara, a basket used for catching fish = tsatsara, q.v.
Sasayi, saisaiyi, seseyi, to make a purchase; cf. M. H. p. 203; see saya.
Sashe, half; see shashi.
Sassaka, jog, of a donkey, trot.
Sassarifa, stumbling; see sansarifa.
Sata, open thieving, theft; cf. sāne. Yin sata to steal. Mai-sata a thief. Sache, sachi, to steal; B 58 ta rabika ta sache rai it will part you (from this world) it will steal thy life. Sachiar duka stolen goods or the stealing of goods. Sachi jiki to go off by stealth. Sato to steal and bring home. Sachāche, fem. sashāchia, stolen.
Sau, so, prefixed to cardinal numerals to form numeral adverbs, e.g. sau daia once, sau biu twice, sau fudu four times, sau tare often.
Sau*, to leave or quit, used of a path, e.g. sau hainya to leave the track, A. 19 sun sau tafarki they left the right path; cf. sāka.
Sau, sauwaiwai, pl. sauwuna, 1. the sole of the foot; ijian sau ankle; 2. a foot-print; Kāda ya bi saunsa na da let him not go back on his tracks.
Sauka, a present made to a person on his arrival.
Sauka, soka, a modified form of sabka, q.v., to alight, settle down, stay; F 252
sauki

gidan kua dan bazo anasoka ni kua in the house of the son of Bazo will I stay. saukeni help me down, or help me to put my load down.
sauki, 1. quick; sauki mutua sudden death; 2. used with da as adverb, da sauki easily; ya ji sauki that is easier, abu maisauki an easy matter; gajia da sauki I am feeling less tired; cf. seq.
sauki, sauki, karatu to master or succeed in reading.
saurayi, a youth; see samrai.
sauri, samri (Ar. سور، haste), e.g. F 29 ka ber sauwin tushì give up being hastily angry; da sauri hastily. masauwin magana a quick talker.
sauro, mosquito; see sàbero.
sausautare, often = sau tare.
sautu, commission, to purchase or give; cf. sako.
sauwuwa, saleableness; see saya.
sauwaka, to help; see sauwa.
sauwi (Ar. سوية), equality, a synonym.
in a tree, for fear of wild beasts.

saura, shaura (Ar. شارَ), 1. remainder, gleanings in a field; yin saura to glean, ya yi saura kadan there is little left; cf. na bashi arbaa shaura daia I gave him four thousand less one (thousand); 2. fallow land, a disused farm.
saurara, sorara, saurare, jurors*, to wonder, to listen attentively, e.g. B 22 ku yan uwa ku jini ku saurara you, my brethren, listen to me and pay attention; cf. seq.
sauraro, n. attentive listening.

sauwi (Ar. سوية), equality, a synonym.
sauya, sawaya, sawoya, 1. to change, transform; 2. to be changed, e.g. na sauya da arna musulmi I changed from a heathen to a Mussulman. sauyaye, fem. sauyaya, pl. sauyayu, altered, translated.
sauyi, n. changing, alteration, yin sauyi to change.
sawa, placing; see sa.
sawaba, sawabe (Ar. ضَوْاَبُ), that which is fitting, proper; D 4 mu yi aiki sawaba that we may work successfully, yin sawabe to work well or diligently.
sawaila, a long-barrelled Arab gun; cf. adakka.
sawani, n. freedom, setting free (slaves).
sawanta, to set free.
sawaiara, to trouble, annoy.
sawaiari, 1. trouble, annoyance; 2. anything sold in the market and returned to the seller injured.
sawo, to sell; see saya.
sawo* = tsawo, q.v., F 145 hawa nasa har sawo nasababu wawa its height and its length are the same without doubt.
sawoya, to become; see sauya.
saya, v. to do a thing incompletely. saya kofa to put a door ajar.
saya, seye, saiya (or before a personal pronoun saye or saiye); sayi, saiyi, sai, to buy; the form sayi is commonly used when followed by an object, e.g. na sayi doki I bought a horse, but ka saya did you buy one? sayu or saiyu to be bought, ya saiyn kurqi kaza it was bought for (or was worth) so much, sa saye, q.v., to make a few purchases. sayes, saiyes, saiyar, when followed by an object saiyes da, saiyer da, saida, sayshe, or before a personal pronoun saishe, to sell. sasaiya, saisaya a v. of multitude; cf. suka saisaiya each of them bought. sawo to sell; intrans. to be sold. sawuwa saleableness, ya ki sawo or ya ki sawuwa it is unsaleable.
sayaya, purchasing, marketing. saiyerua or sayerwa on sale, saisuwa selling. There is no verbal substantive formed from saya, thus saya da sayerua (or saysewa) buying and selling. sayo to buy and bring back.
saye (S.), pl. sayu, root; cf. saiwa.
sayes, to sell; see saya.
sayi (S.), 1. an old cow, the mother of the herd; 2. a
rank at Zaria, the chief collector of the cattle tax.
sayi, an enclosure.
sayi, n. buying; cf. muna saiyin kaji we are buying fowls.
sebāa, sabāa, seven thousand; see Gr. p. 67.
sebaín, sabāín (Ar. سُعْيِنَ), seventy; D 64 nasabaín, fem. tasabaín, seventieth.
sēbi, cotton after it is carded.
sēbi, to clean cotton; see sābi.
sēbi, used of the snap of the fingers against the hand after the cowries are thrown in chacha; see sābi.
sefa, spleen; see saifa.
sēfi (cf. (?) Ar. ْسبَعَ, to plait), to comb the hair; cf. tsefe, masefi.
seki, coarse flour; see tseki.
selbi, a crested bird which catches snakes (dryotriorchis?); cf. selbi mai'akazaman chima the selbi is a dirty feeder.
sele, clitoris.
semiya, a skin disease in horses.
semu (S.), used up, exhausted land.
senaa, occupation; see sanaa.
seinya, a shrub; see sainya.
serkafewa, binding; see sar-kafe.

serre, a plant used in tanning.
sētin, sitin (Ar. ستينَ), numeral sixty; nasettin, fem. tassettin ord. num. sixtieth.
sewa, root; see saiwa.
sha, to drink, e.g. bani en sha give me to drink; to drink in, e.g. shan hiska to drink the air, i.e. to take an airing or to take a walk, cf. similar Arabic idiom; used of earth, to absorb; shantabatosmoke; sha daia to take one sip; shāda to give to drink; sha-yasda to irrigate (a farm); mashaya* water-side, place of intoxicating drink, E 17; mashan rua, lit. water-drinker, rainbow; sha lemu to suck a lime or lemon; sha nono (used of a child) to suck; trop. uses, e.g. A 12 kamin ka zona zaka sha dadi nata when thou sittest down thou shalt taste of its sweetness; sha wohāla to suffer or experience trouble, to enjoy; sai anshan wiya akantuna allah only when trouble comes is God remembered; D 75 mu sha enua we enjoy the shade; ya sha kansa he was confused, ya sha kaina he caused me distress; rua ya sha kansa he got out of his
depth; ya sha rua he was drowned; ya sha kansa he got more than he bargained for; ya ki shainwa it cannot be drunk; tafia ta sha rua the journey is off; sha wuri to mark out the site for a camp or house; sha bambam to fall out with; sha bauji used of one who carries everything in his girdle, i.e. a warrior; sha kuskure to miss, sha bara to miss fire, to miss the mark, the name of a charm drunk in order to ward off arrows; shangia, lit. drinking gia, intoxication; cf. sha-yada, shankumbu, sha-jini, sha-nika-shani, sha-zumani.

sha, pl. shaye shaye, n., 1. drinking; 2. cutting; 3. circumcision.

sha, a prefix used in forming the numerals eleven to nineteen, e.g. goma sha daiai eleven, goma sha biu twelve; the word goma may be omitted, e.g. shabokois seventeenc; bayan kwana goma sha between 10 and 20 days.

shaair* (Ar. ١٢١٢١٢), barley.

shaani (Ar.), the minding of one’s own business; ni ta shaanina ni ke yi I mind my business; shiga shaaninka mind your business: also used of a hidden affection, shina shaani da ita he secretly loves her.

shaawa (Ar. ١٢١٢١٢), desire of the eyes, prettiness; fure da ban shaawa yi ke this flower is (lit. with the giving) pretty.

shache, to comb, to brush; cf. shata.

shāda, to water, give to drink; see sha.

shāda, shēda, chamber-pot, latrine; cf. M. H. p. 205.

shadāra, a line of writing.

shādawa, n. watering, giving to drink.

shaduda, saduda (cf. (?) Ar. ١٢١٢١٢, to strengthen one’s resolution), 1. confidence, freedom from fear, trust in a person; 2. to trust or rely upon a person.

shāfa, n. anointing; yin shāfa to anoint.

shāfa, shāfe, to rub out, erase (Ar. ١٢١٢١٢), to smear or anoint with oil, also with water; yana shafewa it is all gone, used of ceremonial ablutions, fig. of anointing the face with darkness, A 67; shafā gasi to brush back the hair; shafā masa bayà ‘scratch his back,’ i.e. wheedle him.
shāfe, to rub out; see shafa.

shafi, shafe, pl. shafafi, shafe
shafe, 1. seam, hem; cf. M. H. p. 206; a turn in at the edge of a garment, a patch on clothes; 2. the page of a book.

shafo, kite, hawk, falcon; cf. shahu.

shāgala, shagala da to forget; see shagali.

shāgali, shēgeli, ūgeli, shegalla, pl. shugula, shugulgula, shagaloli (Ar. شغل), work, object of desire, business, trade, management, diversion, distraction, amusement; na yi shegalla har na manta da wanan I was so busy that I forgot this; B 50 ku yan uwa ku ber shagalin dunia you, my brethren, abandon the business of this world; yin shagali to do business; ina shagali I am busy; shīgan shāgali meddlesomeness; shagalichi* to be so occupied with one thing as to forget another, to act carelessly, i.e. through absence of mind.

shagalichi, to act carelessly; see prec.

shagi*, sagi* (Ar. شغي), to feel pain, esp. that arising from sickness.

shagiri, pl. shagirai, a beardless person.

shahāda (Ar.), martyrdom; see seq.

shāhada* (Ar. شاهدة), a man killed in a war (for religion), martyr.

shahawa (Ar. شهوة), to covet, desire; also to love, e.g. na shahawa abokina I love my friend; cf. shawa.

shahu (cf. Ar. شاهية), a kite, hawk, falcon; cf. shafo, id.

shaida, pl. shaidu and shaidodi (Ar. شيد), masc. and fem.;
1. witness, testimony, shaidan ido eye-witness; maisha, pl. masushaida, a witness; 2. a mark or sign, as e.g. that of a witness who cannot write, a mark put on animals, also a mark on trees to show the way; shaidan zur false witness.

shaida, to bear witness, to mark, e.g. mun shaida tumakinmu we marked our sheep; ya shaida he bore witness, also kai and kawo shaida, id. ka shaida=are you certain? shaidade, fem. shaidada, pl. shaidadu, attested, certified.

shaidane, pl. shaidanu, evil spirit; see shaitan.
shaidani, to know, to have a clear knowledge of.

shaihu (Ar. شيخ), Sheikh, teacher.

shaii*, fear (cf. Ar. شاه, to frighten); na ji shaii I was afraid.

shainya, to dry; see sainya.

shainya, also v. n. hanging up to dry; ya yi shainya it was hung up to dry.

shainyaye, dried, aired; see shainya.

shainye, shainya, to drink up completely, see sha; cf. use of chainye.

shair (Ar.), barley; see shaair.

shaitan, shetan, shaitani, pl. shaitanai, shaitanu (Ar. شيطان), Satan, the devil; B 132 turuba shaitani the path of the evil one. As pl. it is used in the sense of evil persons, seducers. The word shaitan is often used as synonymous for clever or crafty, e.g. shina shaitan he is as clever as Satan.

shajibi, a kind of tobe.

sha-jini (blood drinker), a small plant the heart-shaped leaves of which are boiled in water to cure headache.

shaka, to smell, sniff; see sheka.

shāka (Ar. شكة), n. doubt; babu shāka or babu shak without doubt; yin shāka to doubt.

shakali, fornicator, fem. shakalā, shakalāi, harlot, whore; shakalichi, shakalchi whoredom, fornication (cf. Ar. شكل, to use amorous gestures).

shāke, shāki, to strangle; of water, to engulf; rua ya shāki mutum anan it is out of a man's depth here.

shākira, hind quarters, anus, a term of abuse.

shākiyi, shēkiyi (Ar. شفاح), wicked, shameless, indecent. shākiyanchi shamelessness, indecency.

shākua or chiwon shākua, n. hiccough.

shakup, 1. = sākai light; 2. in phr. abinchi ya yi shakup the food is not nice.

shāli, a kind of red cloth.

shalla, an aquatic plant.

shallali, slim, slow, lazy, awkward.

shalli, help; yin shalli to help, give assistance.

shalma, thin, lank.

shaloga (K.), enquiry.

sham (Ar.), prop. n. Palestine.

shamache, to cause trouble to.

shamāki, pl. shamākai, shama-
shamata, v. to deceive, ridicule.

shamata, n. jealousy.

shami*, netting-needle; cf. kara.

shamo, shamua, pl. shamuaI, long-beaked black and white hornbill, it nests in towns.

shāmuke, to disregard, neglect.

shangia, a compound of sha and gia, intoxication; see sha.

shani, affair; see shaani.

sha-nika-shani (pound me and drink me), the name of a medicinal plant.

shankumbu, to cut round; cf. kumbu.

sha-nono (drink milk), the name of a viper (echis carinatus).

shanshando (S.), a spider’s web.

shanshani, pl. shanshanu, a long small-sized flat centipede with few legs; its bite is like that of a scorpion. According to native report it only comes out at night and emits a light. ‘After the shanshani has walked over your hand, your hand emits electric light.’

shanshere*, perhaps a participial form of shara, cleaned, an epithet applied to rice; cf. shinkafa.

shantali, a brass jug with narrow neck; see shintali.

shanto, a long, oblong kworia which is blown; maishanto a trumpeter.

shantu, cows, cattle; pl. of sa bull.

shanya, to dry, shanyeya dried; see sainya.

shanye, to drink up; see shainye.

shara, n. 1. sweeping; 2. the hundred cowries given on the 10th of Muharram by a tawbashī on the female side to his or her tawbashī on the male side; cf. tawbashī. yin shara to sweep; cf. share.

shara* (Ar. ﯽٌر), evil, e.g. D 40 en shara ka aika if thou hast done evil; cf. shariri.

sharabā, to embroider, to knit.

sharabā, n. part of the embroidery on a tobe.

sharāba, the calf of the leg.

sharadi, agreement; see sheradi.

shārafage (S.), a sandpiper.

sharare, swept; cf. share.

sharatsa* (Ar. ﯽٌر), condition, necessity; B 92 tana da
share

shareatsan tana karewa it is subject to the necessity of coming to an end; cf. she-radi.

share, to sweep; sharare, fem. sharara, pl. shararu, swept; mashari a rake, broom; cf. shara.

sharia, judgment; see sharia.

sharif, a holy man; see sherif.

sharindo, sharundo, a small species of reddish, smooth-skinned lizard, smaller than kulba.

shariri, n. (Ar. , evil ya yi abin shariri he did a wicked thing; cf. shara.

shariri*, infant; for jariri, q.v.

sharkaf, used with jika to be very wet.

sharo (cf. Ar. , to brandish a sword), a fencing game played by the Fulahs with two sticks.

sharundo, lizard; see sharindo.

shasanda*, a long ridge of hair left by men in shaving their heads.

shashafe, a reduplicated form of shafe, to blot out.

shashaka, a little cake made with honey.

shashaki, to gasp for breath, D 15; see shesheka.

shashaki, n. panting, esp. used of the gurgling sound made by a goat when its throat is cut; cf. D 15, shina shashaki chikin azaba; cf. shake.

shashasha, a fool, a born idiot, B 107.

shashe, to surpass a man at his trade or profession; banza ta shasheka you have been ‘let in.’

shashi, sashi*, 1. half; 2. a part, a portion, i.e. one out of three or more portions.

shata, 1. open-work cloth; 2. the circumference of a circle; yin shata to draw a circle on the ground before building a hut.

shata, shache, 1. to comb, to brush, e.g. ta shata gashin kai she combed the hair of (her) head; 2. (K.) to mark out a site.

shatanni, a facial tribal mark.

shatsara, n. a line, e.g. of writing; cf. shetara.

shaura, remainder; see saura.

shaushauta, to cut tribal marks, to tattoo; cf. seq.

shaushawa, marks cut in the face to denote the tribe or family to which a person belongs; cf. shaushauta.

shawa, eager desire, generally
in a bad sense, lust; see shahawa.

shawagi, n. hovering of a bird, also applied to a man who passes quickly, or furtively, by a place without stopping to talk. It is also used of the circling of a bird, esp. of the kite over its prey; cf. sura.

shawarta, shawarche, to consult with; cf. shawora.

shawo*, to draw out; a form of jawo, q.v.

shawo, a form of sha, to drink, e.g. F189 don su shawo ruan zaft that they may drink hot water.

shawora, a disease of the eye.

shawora, shawara, pl. shawarori, shawaruna (Ar. ج ش III), consideration, deliberation, consultation, D 25; yin shawora to deliberate, consult, saki shawara to change one's mind, ya fi shawara da wane he relied mostly on so-and-so for advice, wurin shawora place of deliberation, court, hall of public audience; chini kinin shawora a sale on approval.

shawul (S.), a white ass.

shaya, a bird about the size of a starling, with bright blue-purple metallic colouring.

shaya, a kind of shirt worn by women.

shaya, to mark out, e.g. a path; cf. sha.

shayada, shayasda, to give to drink.

shaye, a verb. n. from sha, drinking.

sha-zumami, a species of ant, semi-transparent, non-biting, black or reddish, which lives on honey.

shedá, pl. shedidi, sigh, heavy breathing; yin shedá to sigh, breathe heavily, pant for breath.

sheda, witness; see shaida.

sheda, chamber-pot; see shada.

shêfe, the empty husks of rice.

shegantaka, worthlessness, villainy; cf. seq.

shêge, pl. shêgu, 1. bastard, A 60, dam shêge id., shegia fem. bastard; 2. villainy; cf. M. H. p. 220, babu shegen da ka fiseni by no villainy could you get me out.

shêgeli, business; see shâgali.

shêgia, fem. of shêge, a bastard girl, a profligate.

shegîfa, a porch, or hut; see shigifa.

shehu, teacher; see shaihu.

sheji, fem. shejia, pl. shejoji, black and white, esp. applied to a horse.
shēka, pl. shēkuna, shēkoki, a nest.
shēka, to spring up, run away quickly. shēku da gudu to run quickly; sheko to come quickly.
shēka, to remember, think of.
shēka, shaka, to sniff up or smell; sheka hiska to snort; cf. sheshēka to pant. mai-shako (S.) a man with a cold in the head. shekawa taking snuff.
shēka, shīka, sheke, to winnow, mashekia one who winnows.
shēkara, pl. shekaru, a year; shekara da shekaru for years and years, shekara shēkara year after year. da wani shekara a day or two after; see shekaranjia; with numerals the sing. is commonly found, e.g. shekarashi tokos da wata shida his time was eight years and six months; used as a verb G 2, l. 14 ya shekara uku chiki sarota zaria he lived three years in the kingdom of Zaria, shekarunka nawa or shekara nawa kana da rai or shekara nawa tun haifuanka how old are you?
shēkaranjia, the day before yesterday; watan shekaranjia the month before last. wan shekaranjia three days ago. shekaranjia sometimes denotes some time ago; in Sokoto and Gando the day before yesterday is often expressed by shekaranjia ba-ni-da-jia.
shēkare, to be dry; A 76 kam ba rua kwabe kasanka ya shēkare if there is no water to mix with it, your earth is dry; see mashekare.
shēkarekki, stumbling.
shēkiyi, shameless; see shǎkiyi.
shēko, to come quickly; see sheka.
shēla, a proclamation, e.g. one issued by a king.
shēma, to hoe; see shima.
shēma or shima, another form of jemi to tan; cf. mashemi or majemi a tanner or a tanning block; itachen shēma a tanning block; dan mashemi a scraping knife used in tanning.
shēme, a reed used for making arrows.
shēppa, dauke sheppa to revolt.
sheraḍi (Ar. ٍشُرَ), 1. an agreement, esp. one to do work for a certain payment; 2. conditional (in grammar); cf. sharatsa.
shere*, line; a form of jere, q.v.
sheria, sharia, pl. sheriai (Ar. شريعةٌ), judgment, sentence, ordinance; gador-sheriai judgment seat; yin sheria to judge, give judgment, E 10 da alkalai da masuzua sheria both the judges and those who come to receive judgment.

sherif, sharif, pl. sherifai (Ar. شريف), a holy man, properly a descendant of the Prophet. Most of those who have been on the pilgrimage (cf. haji) claim this title afterwards.

sherinia, the name of a parasitic tree which eventually kills its host.

sherauta, sherubta, the powers accredited to the sherifs; cf. sherif.

sheshawu, tribal marks; see shaushawu.

sheshe (K.), a kind of flute.

sheshegi*, interference, evil action.

shesheka, to pant; cf. shashaiki, sheka.

shetambua, hair tied in knots with a ridge in the middle.

shetan, Satan; see shaitan.

shetara, shatara, shetsara, a line of writing or print.

shewa, whistling, shouting, the cackling, giggling of women; see sowa.

shi (cf. Kanuri shi or shima, pl. sa), pronominal particle, 3rd pers. masc. sing. he, it, 1. shi followed by ya is used as the emphatic form of the personal pron. shi ya yi haka he did so, or, it was he who did so; cf. shi ke nan there is, or, it is so; 2. used as a prefix to verbs in the sense of subjunctive, e.g. ina roko shi bani wanani I ask him to give me that, ya ki shi ji he refused to listen; cf. use of ya; 3. used to express a wish, allah shi dedi ranka may God lengthen your life; B 46 allah shi bamu kwana losafa may God grant us days of prosperity; 4. as objective pron. suffixed to verbs and prepositions, e.g. ya ganshi he saw him, gareshi to him, etc.; 5. -shi or -nshi an inseparable possessive sometimes found for -sa or -nsa, e.g. G 1, 1. 11 motsinsshi his movement. This last use is especially common in the southern part of Hausaland; ‘his’ house’ in Zaria would usually be gidanshi, in Kano gidansa, in Sokoto gidansai.

shi, a contraction of shia used
as a prefix to denote the third person singular of the future tense; cf. Gr. p. 33.

shia, cf. prec.  
shia, a quarter or division of a town; see shiya.

shiba*, arrow, sheaf of arrows; cf. chibia, kibia.

shiba, to clean and prepare raw cotton, = sāhi, q.v.

shibche, shipche, arranging grass for thatching.

shib, n. the cleaning and preparing of the raw cotton.

shibta*, dictation, writing from dictation.

shiche, shida, to turn upside down, see jiche; cf. zomo en ya shida ba shi jin gangan farauta, i.e. he who is not on his guard will easily be taken by surprise.

shida, shide, 1. to descend; used with da to let down, e.g. na shida da tulu a kasa I put down the pitcher on the ground; 2. to take down, to unload; su shida gishiri they unloaded the salt; 3. to alight, encamp, sojourn; 4. shide to receive as a guest; ya shidemu chikin gida he received us into the house; mashidi lodging place. shidi* followed by da, to bear, to carry, e.g. na shidi da abu zuu kasua I carried something to the market. shidusda to take away, to take down. shido to take away.

shidda (cf. (?) Ar. ست), card. num., six; the corresponding ordinal is masc. nashida, fem. tashida. (shidda is the only one of the lower Hausa numerals which at all resembles the Arabic; if, which seems otherwise improbable, the Hausa numerals were originally formed on a basis of five, shida would be for sha daia; cf. sha.)

shide, to put away, finish, read through.

shidi and shido; see shida.

shiera*, line, M. H. p. 39; see jera.

shifchi, a kind of grass.

shifka, to sow; see shipka.

shifta, shifche, to cut.

shiga, shige, pl. shiguna, a patch of cloth; cf. M. H. p. 206; esp. used of a triangular piece of cloth inserted at the bottom of a tobe, etc., to make the bottom broader than the top.

shiga, shige, to go in, to enter shiga da followed by a substantive, to carry anything in, cf. use of tafi da; shiga
nema to begin to seek; shiga bauchi to become a slave; shiga bashi to get into debt; shige is frequently used in the sense of entering a hole or retreat in order to obtain concealment, thus, shiga rami to go just inside a hole, but shige rami to pass right in, go to the end of; mashiga a hole to go into and stop in (e.g. a rat hole); mashigi a place to enter by, a passage; shige when used with expression of time = to have passed, ba ya shige shekara goma he has not passed his tenth year, tunda kwanaki ba su shige goma before ten days have elapsed; ku shige (addressed to people on the road) = pass on; shigege an interloper, immigrant; matar shige a woman who presents herself unbidden; sabon shiga a learner, a new hand; shiga ka fito an idiom used in arranging a marriage = go home and come back with the dowry sadaka; shiga gasda to cause to enter, to take in; shishiga to go constantly to a place; shigo to come in, to enter in to where the speaker is.

shige*, like; shigensu like them. shigifa, shegifa, pl. shigifu and shigifofi, house, porch, dwelling; usually a house built of mud; shigifa is the Sokoto equivalent for soro, a flat-roofed, as opposed to a thatched house.

shigo, to come in; see shiga. shigoro, keeping watch, spying; yin shigoro to keep watch.

shika, tr. to let go, divorce; intr. to be open, to be free, anshika hainya the way is open; cf. shiki, saki.

shika, particle prefixed to 3rd pers. sing. to form the narrative or historic tense, see H. Gr. p. 28.

shika, v. to winnow; see sheka.

shikashiiki, pl. shikashikai, poles used to support a tent.

shiki, n. divorce, act of abandoning; cf. saki.

shikiki*, fem. shikikia, brother, sister.

shikin*, in, i.q. chikin, A 9.

shillalo, a hopping game played by children.

shillu, n. 1. swinging, waving; 2. v. to shake, e.g. na shillu magani da magani I shook up two medicines together.

shima*, to injure; for jima, q.v.

shima*, to tan; see shema and jema.

shima, shema, to hoe, to plough; maskemi a hoe.
shimfida, shimfada, to extend, enlarge; to spread out, explain, e.g. shimfida taberma to spread out a mat; abin shimfida a mat; mashimfidi, q.v., anything spread out, e.g. a saddle cloth, or anything for sale; yan shimfida hucksters, retailers.

shimge, shimgi, shinge, pl. shimgaye, a fence made of stalks or thorns.

shimkake, a crow; cf. han-kaka.

shina, verb. pron. prefix of the pres. tense 3rd pers. sing. masc., e.g. shina so he wishes. The pronominal forms ending in na, e.g. shina, yana may be followed by substantives or participial forms, thus yana tafia he is going, shina zua he is coming.

shina, to know; cf. sâni.

shinadari, soldier; see sinadari.

shinfida, to spread out; see shimfida.

shinge, the white ant in the winged stage.

shinge, hedge; see shimge.

shingi (K.), remainder; cf. kingi.

shini, shîna, knowledge; see sâni.

shinkafa, rice in the husk; shinkafa shanshere (or surface) cleaned rice; shinkafantalaka a kind of guinea-corn with a long grain-like wheat.

shinkai, kindness, good or evil deed; see jinkai.

shinkaya, to go near to.

shinkinkimi*, a lunatic, less mad than mahaukachi.

shintali, sintali, shantali, pl. shintalai (possibly from Ar. سُطْلُ, a vessel with a handle), a large brass jug with a narrow neck, specially used for ceremonial ablutions before prayer.

shipche, arranging grass for thatching; see shibche.

shipka, shibka, pl. shipkoki, small plants; cf. seq.

shipka, shibka, shuka, suka, to sow, plant; cf. prov. abinda akashuka shi kan tsira that which has been sown is that which will come up, i.e. as a man sows so shall he reap.

shira, to dig with a fatainya, to hoe; cf. chira.

shirache, to wait for; see jirache.

shirai, shirayi, a small porch or verandah, a hut used for storing grain in.

shirbache, n. confusion.

shirbata, to confuse, bring into confusion.
**shirga**

1. to increase, overdo, used with *tsada* to charge much money; *yana shirga tsada* he overcharges; cf. M. H. p. 196, *su kan shirga masu kurfi dayawa* they would charge them a high price; 2. to place one thing on top of another, e.g. in arranging papers.

**shirgi**, n. the piling up or stacking of one thing on another.

**shirgia**, a stone wall, sangar.

**shiri**, preparation; *yin shiri* to prepare, make ready, D 59 *zaashiri hukumchi* judgment shall be prepared.

**shiria**, *shiriya*, n. good understanding, friendship, guidance, courtship.

**shiria, shiriya**, to guide, lead, settle, e.g. a quarrel; cf. *suka yi fada na shiria rsu*; *shirya rsu* improvement; cf. seq.

**shiria, shiryia**, to prepare, make ready, e.g. D 59 *bale ku shiria* still less that you should make preparation; B 55 *idan ba ashiria ba* if you are unprepared; D 50 *masushiria* those who are prepared; *shirwa*, *shirwa* preparation; *shiryaye*, fem. *shiriyaya*, pl. *shiriyaya*, ordered, arranged, prepared; *shirisha*, *shishiria*,

**shirinya**, a parasitic tree; see *sherinia*.

**shiririta**, *yin-shiririta* to spoil a person's business, to act in such a way that the work entrusted to you goes wrong, also to be idle, wander aimlessly.

**shirku** (Ar. نَّقرَ iv), anything unlawful, idolatry, witchcraft, etc.

**shiru, shiriu, shurum, shiū**, silence; *da shiru* silently; *ka yi shiru* be silent? cf. *jurum*.


**shishiga**, to go constantly to a place; see *shiga*.

**shishige**, disobedience to orders, obstinacy, *ya kara shishigi* he became more obstinate; also used for interference, *yin shishige* to interrupt.

**shishike** (S.), stake, post.

**shishinya** (S.), *shushinya* (K.), a forked stick, post.

**shishiria**, to make much preparation, an intensive form of *shiria*, q.v.

**shishita**, hissing, sh! sh!

**shiwaka** (cf. Ar. شُوُكَة, in the names of several medicines), a bitter herb from which a
medicine is made, esp. one used by women after childbirth.

shiya, shia, pl. shiyoyi, quarter or division of a town, a part or section of anything.

shiyaki, a wild ass.

shu, shiu, silence; see shiru.

shuda, shiuda, to dye blue.

shuđe, shuda or shudi, shutse*, to pass away, also used as a transitive verb, to pass by; A 62 kowa yu ber lotu yu shuđe ya hata whoever omits the times (of prayer) passes away and is destroyed; F 154 wonsu kan shutse va iska some will pass like wind.

shudi, shiudi, fem. shudia, pl. shudodi, blue; shudi-shudodi (cf. kore kore) light blue; cf. shuda.

shugaba, pl. shugabai, leader, esp. applied to Mohammed; cf. jagaba.

shugeli, business; see shagali.

shuka, shukakke, anything grown from seed, a seedling.

shukra (Ar. شكر), 1. to praise, give thanks; 2. praise; D 100 muna shukra muna godia zua ga allah we give thanks and are grateful to God.

shuni, shiuni, juni* (cf. Ar. جْنَوْن, red, white, etc.), blue colour, indigo.

shunim-biri, a tree with purple flowers (Lonchocarpus laxiflora, Leguminosae).

shura, shure, jure*, to kick, knock backwards; cf. manglea.

shurfe*, to shed tears.

shuri, n. kick, blow.

shushuniya (K.), see shinya.

shusia, a small piece of twisted cotton.

shutse*, shushe*, to pass away; see shude.

shuuri, something unlucky.

shuwaki, hovering, etc.; see shawagi.

sidi* (Ar. سيَد), lord, esp. applied to Mohammed, B 20 albarkachinka sidi mu samu cheto blessed art thou, O lord, may we obtain salvation (through thee); ya sidi is a common form of polite address.

sifafa (cf. Ar. صَفَفَ), sketch, drawing, likeness.

sifata, sifikha, to draw, paint.

sihiri (Ar. سحر), witchcraft, enchantment.

siko (Ar. سكِ), a large needle or spike; see tsiko.

silia or siliya, pl. siliyu, siliyoyi (cf. Ar. سليمة), silk cord, string; F 216 siliyoyi ado
**su ka ratayawa** beautiful chains shall they hang upon themselves; also used to denote the smooth upper end of a guinea-corn stalk.

sili, thinness.
silli, a small fish.

sind, China.
sindingari (S.), shinadari (K.), sundari, 1. a sort of solder used for joining metals, white like salt, salammonia; 2*. tin, copper.

sinche*, to loose; see sunche.

sinihi (Ar. سخ), 1. to render miserable; 2. to sigh, to be sorrowful.

sinishi, to sigh; cf. prec.

sink, to break; see tsinke.

sintali, large brass jug with narrow neck; see shintali.

sira (S.), a brown horse.

sirati* (Ar. صرّاط), a bridge over hell to be crossed by all after death; its length is a thousand years’ journey, its breadth as fine as a thread; cf. F 143 fa ankafa kua sirati chikin jahima the bridge was set up in the fire; F 154.

sirdi, saddle; see surdi.

siri*, to prepare, F 238; see shiri.

siriki, a wind musical instrument used by children.

siriri, fem. siriria, thin, slim; zare siriri kamar gashi a thread as fine as a hair.

sirka, a thorny bush; see sarka.

sirk, silki, silk.

sirkia, tsirkia, chirkia, surka, bowstring.

sisita, a species of finch with grey-blue plumage and red tail.

sissika, sussuka, to thresh; masissika or wurin sissika threshing-floor.

sita, sitta, six thousand; see Gr. p. 67.

sitaka, tsitaka, hatchet, axe, with broad blade similar to that of barandemi, q.v.

sitin, sixty; see sitin.

sitira, covering; see sutura.

sitirta, sutirta, suturi, to cover up, deck.

so (cf. (?) rare modern Ar. سَو, to desire, a contraction of سوب, 1. to love, to like, in sonka I love you; hence masowa, friends, lovers; F 79 masowa duka enna maitaimaka of all who love thee where is one who will help? 2. to wish, desire, hope, consent; A 29 anso ta kass muria let her be willing to lower her voice. The word
is sometimes pronounced san, e.g. na sansa I love him; see soya.

so, a prefix to numerals; see sau.

so, n. love; cf. the saying so du so ne amma sonkai ya fi to love all is love but self-love is best; cf. soyeya.

soale, soache, to peel; see sale.

soborodo, the fruit of a tree, with a red flower; soup is made from it.

sōfāni, sōfāne, blemish, e.g. white or black spot on an animal, or a piece of material not of uniform colour on anything = surfani.

sofofua, small bees.

soinya, a bush, with white flowers, from which a scent is obtained.

soisoya, to cut, shear; see sosaiya.

soiya, root; see saiwa.

soiya, soya, to cook without water, fry in fat, also to roast, burn, D 67 ta soiya sefa it shall burn the spleen; F 230 abin soiya ga kowa there shall be cooked food for all. soiyaye, soiyeye, fem. soiyaya, pl. soiyayu, parched, broiled, fried, cooked without water; see suya, n. frying.

soka, to alight; see sauka.

R. H. D.

soka, soke, soki, soki before n., soke before pron., soka or suka when not followed by obj., to pierce, to prick, e.g. F 144 da kaiśi kua da samtsi duk za soka and its sharp edge and slipperiness shall pierce all. sosoke to prick or pierce through; cf. tsokane.

soka, suka, pl. soke-soke, n. piercing.

sokara, a yam cooked and beaten up.

sokara*, lesser bustard.

soke, to pierce; see soka.

soko*, worthless.

sololua, a kind of fish.

soma (K.), to begin. ba shi somuwa it cannot be begun.

soma*, to dip; see tsoma.

somi, n. beginning.

somu, a poison put in wells, etc., M. H. P. 214.

sonche, to loosen; see sunche.

sonsona, to smell; see sunsuna.

sonsoni, a kind of centipede.

sorara, to listen; see saurara.

soraye, see soro.

soro, pl. soraye (K.), a flat-roofed house (cf. Ar. سور, a layer of stones in a wall); cf. prov. kwana buka ya ji kwana soro da ba kurdi, i.e. to sleep in a tent (with plenty
of money) is better than to sleep in a house without any.

sorun bene a flat-roofed, or two-storeyed house; cf. shigifa (used in Sokoto).

**sosa**, to scratch; see susa.

**sosai**, straight, correct, proper, level, equal; ya yi sosai it is level, hainya sosai a straight path; na ji sosai I understand perfectly; dere ya yi sosai the night was very dark.

**sosaiya**, **soisoya**, to cut, shear.

**sosaiye**, cutting with scissors, shearing; yin sosaiye to cut, to shear.

**sosha**, chaff from wheat or other grains, stalk or stem of corn.

**soso**, **zozo**, a plant of the convolvulus family, the fibrous pod of which is used in scrubbing.

**sosochi**, idleness; see sau-saucli.

**sosoke**, intensive form of soke, q.v., to pierce or stick much.

**soto**, a cake made of bean-flour and oil.

**sotu**, a trust; see sabtu.

**sowa**, **suwa**, shouting, crying out, anasonwa there was shouting. suka daukik sowa they raised a shout. suwa suwa outcry; see shewa.

**soya**, to fry; see soiya.

**soyeya**, **soaya**, **sowaya**, soyuwa (S.), love, esp. reciprocal love; yin soyeya, or soye to love; muna soyeya da juna a we love one another.

**su** (Kanuri su), 3rd pers. pl. pron., 1. as a separate pron. it expresses the subject 'they'; 2. prefixed to verbs as subj., e.g. su gudu let them flee; 3. suffixed to verbs as obj.; 4. -su or -nsu when the object possessed is masculine, and -rsu or -lsu when the object possessed is feminine, suffixed to nouns as an inseparable possessive pron., e.g. dawakinsu their horses.

**su**, n. fishing, esp. with hand-nets, also groping for anything in the water, yin su to fish; cf. masusu, sunta.

**sua**, often contracted to sã, a prefix to denote the third person plural of the future tense; cf. Gr. p. 33.

**sua**, pl. of **wu**; used with **ne**, suane a pl. of **wane**; 1. used with reference to what is previously known, e.g. suane su these are they; 2. with ne, as interrogative, e.g. suane ne who are they? suane ne su ke zo who are they that are coming? 3. suasua who are they? For further ex-

su'ba, to cross over; see swa'ba.
su'ba, sa'ba, su'ahe, to husk grain, flay. zaka sahe mani hanu will you pull the skin off my hand? kafa ya sa'ba my foot is chafed.
su'ba, sa'ba, swa'ba, the cast skin or slough of a serpent, ya yi su'ba he comes out of his skin.

su'afo, swa'fo or sa'fo (cf. Ar. صوب IV, ruined, harmed), evil, e.g. D 81 en su'afo ka kan yi shi kaika yidan azaba if you do evil He will bring you to the abode of pain; maisu'afo evil-doer, D 21. ya yi su'afoon allah he blasphemed.

suane, swane, to steal; see sane.

sua-sua (cf. Ar. سوا سوا), they are all alike, it is all the same; cf. duka da'i ne, id.

subabi, reason, cause; see sa-babi.

subde for zubda, to pour out; cf. M. H. p. 200, sun subde kaya they threw away their loads.

subolo, a rice-bag; see saulo.

subuche, subiche, to escape, slip out of.

su'ba

subui* (Ar. بع), fractional numeral, one-seventh, the seventh part.

suda, to lick up, e.g. what remains on a plate; cf. sudi.

suda (cf. Ar. سودية, sparrow), a small brown bird; its call is said to be ominous of war. suda maiyawan labari fa'di ba atambayeka ba O sparrow, you are full of information though no one asks you for it.

sudan (Ar. سودان), Sudan, B 76 sarar'in sudan the regions of the Sudan. The word sudan which means the blacks, i.e. the country of the blacks, is applied by the natives to all Africa N. of the equator and S. of the Sahara Desert, reaching from Senegal to the Red Sea. In Hausaland the king of Kwontagora bears the title sarikin sudan, i.e. king of the Sudan.

sudi, suddi, that which is left, e.g. the scrapings of a plate or dish. su'de to scrape out a dish; cf. akoshin baba fas-kara su'de'wa the great man's basin leaves no remains.

sudusi* (Ar. سدس), fractional numeral, one-sixth.
sūfa, to increase; see sāfa.
sufadu, pl. sufādai, small light shoes worn inside boots.
sufe, pl. sufofi (S.), lungs.
sufi (Ar. صوف), wool from sheep.
sufi* (Ar. سوي), one who dresses in herbs and lives in the bush for religion.
sufili, see sufuri.
sufurchi, sufurche, sufurta, to hire, engage for hire, rent.
sūfuri and sufurchi (cf. (?) Ar. سبرا, provisions for a journey), money paid to carriers, hire, rent; yin sūfuri to work for hire.
sufuri, sufurchi* or sufili (Ar. سبر), a large thick book; anything bound up tight.
suga (S.), the point of an axe-head which projects through the handle.
sugwaigwa, i.q. gwaiwa, q.v. suhur (Ar.), the meal before sunrise during the fast; see sahur.
sujuda*, F 132 shina sujuda he does obeisance; see sajada.
suka, piercing; see soka.
suka, pl. sukaikai, a gallop; see sukua.
sukani, to gallop; see sukua.
sukar* (Ar. سكر), sugar.
sukua (K.), suka (S.), sukaya, sukani, to gallop, flee away; asukwane at a gallop. sukaya ma to fall upon, invade. sukayo to gallop to where the speaker is. masukwani a place for galloping.
sukuki, a bush with thick foliage, its food ground and eaten.
sūkūn-sūkūn, the rustling of grass.
sukuni (S.), leisure, opportunity.
sukurua, sukurwa, corner; sukuruhan hanu elbow; also the subsidiary points of the compass. Another form of the word is ḥusurua from which it is formed by metathesis.
sulāki, pad at the back of a camel’s saddle.
sulala (cf. Ar. سلأ), to cook meat with hot stones.
sulale, white cotton for sewing; cf. under sila.
sulba, agreement; see sulha.
sulbi, slipperiness, e.g. of fish.
sulha, sulhu, sulfu, sulba (Ar. صلح), agreement, reconciliation.
sulke (Ar. سلاح), Kanuri suluge, iron armour, chain armour.
sulkumi or surukumi, leather bag with narrow mouth, smaller than taiki.
sullai, tip of corn stalk; cf. silia.
sulle, to hide, conceal (e.g. in the hand). sullum stealthily.
sulli, sullia, foreskin.
sultan, king, sultan; sultan musulmi a title given to the king of Sokoto.
sulu (S.), a hank of yarn.
sulusi*, one-third, Ar. ثلث, sulusani two-thirds.
suma, a little; see sama.
sūma, hair of a man’s head.
suma, rags; see tsuma.
suma (S.), to be wet.
suma, v. to be faint, sumame faint; cf. sumanche.
suma, zuma* (cf. (?) Ar. صوم, abstinence), faintness; jin suma to feel faint; cf. seq.
sumanche or sunanche, to cause to choke.
sumanjia, sumajia, tsumanjia, a thin bending branch of a tree, a stick, a whip.
sumaya (K.), minaret; cf. sumiya (S.).
sumba, sunba, kiss, kissing hands to; B 164 mu yi kewoye muna sumban dutsi we make the circuit, we kiss the stone.
summula, to shoot, of young corn; cf. seq.

sumbule, to slip, e.g. of a knot; sumbulewa slipping out, slipping down.

sumbunta, sumbunche, to kiss.

sumdiya, needle; see sundiya.
sumiya (S.), minaret; cf. sumaya (K.).

sumjia, a large leather worker’s needle; cf. sundiya.

sumuni (Ar. ٧٠٪), fractional numeral, one-eighth.

sumya, a spider’s web.

sun, used as 3rd pers. pron. pl. as prefix in the perfect tense; sun tafi they went; see Gr. p. 27.

suna, pl. sunaye and sunanaki, name; sunan wasa a nickname (lit. a name of play); yin suna to perform the naming ceremony on the eighth day; ransuna the day on which a child receives its name. Used in buying and selling, e.g. ba shi suna, lit. give it a name, i.e. name its price.

suna, grain which has been long kept, applied to any grain more than a year old.

sūna, law; see sunna.

sunādari, solder; see sinādari.

sunanche, to cause to choke; see sumanche.
sunba, kiss; see sumba.
sunche, sinche, to loosen.
sundiya, sumdiya, a needle for working in leather, also used by women to put in their hair; cf. sumjia.
sunduki, box; see sanduki.
sunena*, an edible fruit.
sunguma, to lift up a weight, to take away.
sungumi, a long-handled hoe for making holes in ground for sowing seed, a dibble.
sunke, to wrap or veil; pass. 
F 91 asa maka dan likafani kuma asunke a shroud is placed for thee, thou art wrapped therein.
sunkuri, overgrown bush, or long grass.
sunkuru*, a warrior without a load, i.e. carrying only arms.
sunkuya, to bend; see seq.
sunkwia, sunkwiya, sunkwiyi, sunkuya, l. to bow down, to stoop; s. da kai (K.) to hang one's head; mai-sunkwi da kai a man with a hang-dog look; fig. 2. to work uselessly, e.g. to till and reap no harvest; C 4 kowa yi aiki ba sani ya sunkwia whoever works without knowledge works uselessly.
sunna (Ar. سنة), law, tradition; C 42 en sun bi sunna wanda yaiwo addunia if they follow the law of him who made the world; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 22, kun tafo don kauda sunna ye came in order to turn aside the right way: also a religious sect.
sunna, lawful intercourse of man with wife.
sunsuna, sonsona, sansana*, to smell, esp. to smell a sweet scent, also to hold anything up to test whether it has any smell.
sunta, sunche, to catch, e.g. fish.
sunta, n. fishing; masunta a place for fishing; masunchi a fisherman; cf. su.
sununu, much, a quantity of anything.
supa*, form, likeness; supasun daia they are alike, supasun = kamansa his likeness.
sura* (S.), a head of hair.
sura, the pounce of the kite, or swoop of the hawk; kawo sura to swoop or pounce; cf. shawagi.
sūra, pl. surori, Ar. سنة, chapter, e.g. of the Koran.
surachi, steam; yin surache to steam anything.
surdi, sirdi (cf. (?) سرَد, to sew together), pl. surādi,
sure, suradda, surduka, pack-saddle, saddle, e.g. sur-
di kua na zinaria ga kowa there shall be golden saddles for everyone; yin surdi to saddle up.
sure, a soup like yakua.
sure, to kick; see shure.
surfa, surfe, surifa, surufa, to beat or husk grain in a mortar; surfase an epithet applied to rice when husked and cleaned.
surfani, spots on a skin, embroidery; maisurfani used of embroidered trousers; cf. sofani.
surfe, grain after it has been husked and cleaned.
suri, shuri, pl. sura, susura, ant-hill.
surikia, bowstrings, M.H. p. 186; see tsarkia.
surka, to mix one thing with another.
surka, chain; see sarka.
surki, suriki, pl. surukai, father-in-law, or elder brother-in-law, used of wife's family in general; cf. sarakua mother-in-law.
surki, n. mixing, intermingling.
surkia, bowstring; see tsarkia.
surkunta, affinity by marriage as opposed to consanguinity; see surki.
surmuka, to push forcibly, force an entrance, entangle or become entangled, to come to blows.
suru, a large basket like a lobster-pot, used in fishing.
surufa, to husk; see surfa.
surufi, depth; see zurufi.
suruki, surki, a name given to fura after the balls have been broken up and mixed with water; in Sokoto the name given to these balls is dawo.
surukumi, a leather bag; see sulkumi.
surūri (S.), talkativeness; cf. surutu.
surūtu (K.), talkativeness, idle gossip.
susa, sosa, zuza, to scratch, e.g. to rub an itching place.
susa, n. scratching; yin susa to scratch.
susa, pl. susoki, a caterpillar; see tsuska.
sussuka, threshing; see sis-
sika.
susuwa, a worm or insect which destroys clothes.
sutu, yin sutu to pull out cotton in order to clean or thin it.
sutura, sitira (Ar. ستر), n. covering, fine clothing; yin sutura or sutura to cover, preserve, from allah shi muna
God preserve us from the works of the devil; suturta to cover, deck.

suwa, an internal swelling or disease.

suwa, shouting; see sowa.

suwa*, them, a lengthened form of su, M. H. p. 223.

suwa, pl. suwane, who? see suwa.

suwaka, sand-grouse; cf. kwantatoi, ladin rogo.

suya, n. frying; see soiya to fry.

swaba, suaba, sSa, to over-step, cross over; sun swaba juna they changed sides.

swabani, n. missing, e.g. on a road; yin swabani to miss or fail to meet anyone.

swabo, evil; see suabo.

swane, to steal; see sane.

The letter ٍ used by the Hausas may be represented by the English t. In the case of words either borrowed or adapted from the Arabic, the Arabic letter ٍ is frequently represented in Hausa by ٍ, and pronounced like the English t, e.g. tudu, Ar. ُطَوِّد. As a general rule ٍ is used by the Hausas to express the sound of the English ts. The Arabic ٍ is sometimes changed by the Hausas into ٍ, e.g. talata ُتَلَّا, Ar. ُتَّلَّا.

ta, feminine pronominal particle, 1. 3rd pers. sing. personal pron. she, it; it is prefixed to the simplest form of the verb and suffixed to the future auxiliary form, e.g. ta tafi she went, or she has gone away, zata tafi she will go; 2. it is used as an objective pronoun and suffixed to verbs and prepositions, e.g. gata behold her, gareta to her; 3. -nта is used as an inseparable possessive pronoun for the third person, and is suffixed when the object possessed is masculine and the possessor is feminine; -rта or -lта is similarly used when the object possessed is feminine and the possessor also feminine, e.g. dokinta her horse, iyayenta her parents, but gonalta or gonarta her farm, dukialta or dukiarta her possessions; 4. -та is also used as an an inseparable possessive pronoun for the first person, and is suffixed when the object possessed is feminine; for further explanation of this
use of \textit{ta} see H. Gr. p. 24; cf. \textit{tawar, tata, taka, etc.} \textit{ta} is used idiomatically, especially after \textit{yi}, e.g. \textit{ku yi ta yi} go on with what you are doing; \textit{ku yi ta tafia} march! \textit{ku yi ta tuba} repent, \textit{yi ta aiki} accomplish the work, M. H. p. 198, \textit{ku yi ta kankan} do that which appertains to you, B 90, or do as you like; it is also sometimes used in the sense of sauve qui peut. \textit{\=dari uku ta kurdie} (in reply to question What did you pay?) Its price was indeed 300.

\textit{ta}, related to prec., used as a feminine prefix, 1. to form the adjectives \textit{tagari} (masc. \textit{nagari}) good, \textit{takwarai} (masc. \textit{nakwarai}) proper, correct; 2. to form ordinal from cardinal numerals, e.g. \textit{uku} three, \textit{bokoi} seven, \textit{ta\=iku} third, \textit{ta\=bokoi} seventh. For other uses of \textit{ta} as a prefix, cf. \textit{taberma}, \textit{taderishi}, \textit{takanda}.

\textit{\=t\=a}, a contraction of \textit{taa}, used as a prefix to denote the third person singular feminine of the future tense; cf. Gr. p. 32.

\textit{ta}, for idiomatic use in expression \textit{ta mana da hankali} see \textit{tada}. \textit{ta} is apparently the root from which \textit{tada}, \textit{tashi}, etc., are derived.

\textit{ta\=ada}, Ar. \textit{\=\=ada}, from \textit{ada} custom with \textit{ta} (the fem. form of \textit{na}); like, A 21 \=\=\=a\=\=a su ke \=\=aiki \=\=ada malamai how men can act like mallams; see \=\=ada.

\textit{ta\=adi*}, \textit{ta\=ada} (cf. Ar. \textit{\=\=ada}), loss, destruction; mischief, wantonness; \textit{\=yin ta\=adi} to suffer loss. \textit{maita\=adi} a tease.

\textit{ta\=ala*}, Ar. id., exalted, an epithet applied to God, F 2.

\textit{ta\=aziya*} (Ar. \textit{\=\=aziya}), condolence in bereavement.

\textit{\=t\=aba}, tobacco; \textit{tukun\=ian \=t\=aba} a pipe; \textit{shan \=t\=aba} to smoke, lit. to drink tobacco; \textit{sandan \=t\=aba} a stick of rolled tobacco. \textit{\=garin \=t\=aba} snuff.

\textit{\=t\=aba*} (Ar. \textit{\=\=aba}), toil, trouble, F 68.

\textit{\=t\=aba}, \textit{\=t\=abi}, 1. to touch, handle; 2. used of snakes, etc., to sting, bite; 3. to do or have done a thing once or to a slight extent, to touch upon, e.g. \textit{na \=t\=aba tafia} I went but a little way; \textit{na \=t\=aba chin tuo} I ate but a little; \textit{ka \=t\=aba je sokoto} have you ever been to Sokoto? \textit{ka \=t\=aba ganinsa} have you ever seen...
him? na tāba ganinsa I saw him once, I have seen him; ban tāba yin haka I never acted thus; 4. to try, e.g. A 2 zan tāba kokari I will endeavour to make the attempt; 5. metaph. to afflict, drive mad. karatu ya tābashī learning has made him mad. tābabhe crazy, inspired; cf. taḥu. abin tāhawa money, prosperity.

taba'a (cf. Ar. طَبَعَ, to stamp), found in the comp. taba'al takarda sheet of paper, page of a book.

tābabbe, lunatic; see tāba.

tābache, to continue; see tābata.

tabaibai, a short hobbling-rope.

tabaka, a page of a book; cf. taba'al takarda.

tabakune, a great grandchild.

tabāni, beans ground up; see tabāni.

taba-ni-ka-samu (Ficus Vogeli, Urticaceae), a rubber tree; so called because of its stickiness. Its juice is one of the commercial sources of rubber.

tabaria, pl. taḥare (cf. (?) Ar. تَبَرَ, to smash), a large wooden pestle for pounding up rice, etc. in a turumi.

tabarma, a mat; see taberma.

tābas, tabbas, n. assurance, proving; yin tabbas to make certain, demonstrate.

tābat, tabbat, always, for ever.

tābata or tābbetta, tabache (Ar. ثَبَتَ), to continue to exist, to be sure, to be assured, to make sure, confirm; ya tābata he had no doubt, he felt sure, ka tābata are you certain? hence used like English, surely, certainly, e.g. ya tābata nan he is certainly there; cf. D 24 kowa ya ki salla ka tābata kafiri ne he who refuses to pray you may be quite sure that he is a heathen.

tābata, n. continuance, permanence, e.g. B 106 ni ban ya tābata ba ga mulkinta I have seen no continuance to its dominion; D 79 gidan dawanda gidan tābata the house of constant abode, the house in which to remain.

tābatawa, continuing, F 62 muka tābatawa we shall continue; matābata, q.v., enduring; tābatache, fem. tābatachia established, approved, certain; magana tābatachia true words.

tābe, to be without, to fail to get; B 67 roki ubangiji ba
ka tabe ba ask the Lord, thou wilt not fail to get it.

tabe, tabi, to draw out, pull out; tabe baka to draw out a bow; tabe kada to draw cotton out of its pod.

tabermia, pl. tabermi, masculine, a mat made of reeds or grass; probably derived from Ar. بَرْقُ, to twist into a rope, with Hausa prefix as in taderishi.

taberman-zomo (hare's mat), a plant with four fleshy leaves which lie flat on the ground with a yellow flower in the middle, the leaves are rubbed on the feet to cure kushe kushe.

tabi*, a shortened form of tambaya to question, D 45.

tabi, lunatic; see tabu.

tabi, to touch, sting, etc.; see taba.

tabi, n. striking, e.g. striking the hands together.

tabki, tapki, tafki, feminine (Ar. طَبْكَى, rain over the whole country), flowing water, river, pool.

tabo, pl. tabuna (cf. Ar. طَبْعُ, soil, dirt), mud, slush, a spot or mark.

tabo, ripe; dabino ya yi tabo the date is ripe or soft.

tabo, the scar of a healed wound; cf. tambo.

tabo*, to meet with a person, to relieve another of his load, na taboshi I took his load.

tabo, a lunatic; see tabu.

tabri, tabre, a castrated goat.

tabsa, dyeing, yin tabsa to dye.

tabshi, softness; see tapshi.

tabu, tabo, fem. tabuwa, a lunatic; see taba.

tabuwa, n. madness.

tache, to purify water by straining, filter. tachache, pl. tachatu, bright.

tachewa or tata, n. filtering.

tachi*, to milk; see tatsa.

tachi, n. clearness; sama da tachi the sky is clear.

tada (S.), pl. tadodi, a shortened form of ta'ada, q.v., custom, habit, matter, subject, thing, e.g. tadansu ke nun that is their custom; cf. ada.

tada, tashe before a pers. pron., to lift up, to straighten, e.g. a bent stick; tada hainya to mend the road; tada sometimes denotes 'to choose'; cf. Gr. p. 137, l. 17. tada hankali wani or ta ma wani da hankali to upset, annoy anyone. tada gaba to start a fight. ba ta tada wananzanche she found nothing to
quarrel about in this speech. magana ba ta tadua the word will not fail; to start or send, na tada manzo I sent a messenger; cf. the related form tashi. tashi, tayes, tada are all derived from a root ta; cf. bashi, bayes, bada from root ba.

tadali, a bag made from tuku-rua leaves, for holding cowries or for packing cotton; cf. kwororo.
tadawa, ink; see adawa.
tade, to trip a person up.
taderishi (cf. Ar. from Pers. دَرَش, black leather, with Hausa prefix), boards or stiff covers for binding books.
taderishi (cf. (?) Ar. درَس), bluntness of a knife.
tadi, loss; see taradi.
tadi, conversation; yin tadi to converse.
tadilisi (Ar.), the concealment of defects in articles on sale.
tadowa, raising up; see tada.
tafa, to clap the hands; see tafi.
tafarfara, taferfera, a four-cornered thatched house.
tafarki, tafariki, pl. tafarkoki, tafarku, way, road, path. tafarki is often used of the path of religion, A71 ita che tafarki da ke bi ita daia the path for thee to follow is one tafarki is generally used for a smaller or less defined path or track than hainya, q.v.
tafarnua, pl. tafarnai, garlic see taparnua.
táfásá, táfēsá (Cassia tora Leguminosae), a shrub with yellow flowers; the seeds mixed with kaskai are used as a preventive medicine against cuts and scratches.
tafasa, tafesa, tr.; tafasú or tafashe intr., to boil; tafa sashin rúa boiled water. ta fasashe, f. tafasashia, pl. tafa sashu, boiling, boiled. rúa ya tafusa the water boiled atafasashi it is boiling. Fig zuchiata ta tafasa my heart boils, i.e. it is vexed.
tafashe (S.), a kind of drum.
tafashia, a shrub with red edible fruit (Sarcocephalus Russeggeri, Rubiaceae); also called tuon-biri (monkey food). There is obtained from it a vegetable poison which is used for smearing arrows; cf. defi.
tafasua, needle; see tamfasua tåfe, to be without; see tåbe.
tafe, pl. tatifia, travelling; muna tafe we are trekking; cf tafia.
taferfera, a four-cornered house; see taførfa.

Taferko, Tafarko, 1. beginning, e.g. taferko da takarshe the first and last of a thing, also = *dunia da lahira* this world and the next; 2. used as an adjective as the feminine of naferko, q.v.

tafesa, to boil; see tafasa.

Taffe, a hut made with mats.

tafé, a flat surface, e.g. the hand spread out flat, *tafin hamu* the palm of the hand, *tafin kafu* the sole of the foot; *tafin giwa* (a) a round mat, only used by a king, (b) salt spread out.

táfi, clapping of hands, beating of wings. *yin táfi* to clap the hands; cf. táfu.

táfi, to be without; see tábe.

tafi, often pronounced tefi, to go, to travel; an abbreviated form tai is sometimes used especially in Sokoto; to form the pres. tense the noun tafia must be employed with the pronominal forms ending in na, e.g. *suna tafia* they are going; tafi followed by *da* to take away. *tafiawa* partic. form of tafi, journeying: *tafo* or taho* to come, tafó kusa come near; *suna tafowa* they are coming here. *tafi ga rana* (lit. go to the sun), is the name given to a small brown harmless snake which comes out at daylight.

tafia, n., pl. tafíja, going, journey, travelling; *tafíja kwana biu* two days’ journey, *yin tafia* to travel; cf. tafe. *uban tafia* leader of an expedition, M. H. p. 238.

tafida, a title given to the son of a king; cf. yerima.

tafkeke, broad, extensive.

tafkí, pl. tafuka, a pool; see tabki.

tafo, to come; see tafi.

tafowa, coming; see tafi.

tafshi, tapshi, n. softness, ripeness, tenderness, the state of being well-cooked; *da tafshi* soft, ripe, well-cooked; *yin tafshi* to make soft.

taga, pl. tugai (Ar. تَغَايَت، window), a hole to look out at; esp. applied to the small triangular holes which serve the purpose of windows.

tága, tagga, to attempt.

tagajan, poor people without horse, arms or slaves.

tagangána, to sit with outspread legs, to pull up one’s skirts in order to sit down.

tágara, a proclamation of war.
tagari, good, a fem. form of nagari, q.v.
tagia, a white cap, usually worn by the Hausas underneath the large straw hat, malafa; cf. fulandara.
tāgo, pl. tagoyi (in Sokoto), tagua, pl. taguoyi (in Kano), a shirt made like a tobe, with short sleeves; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 37, ya gudano masutago he fled from the men with short shirts.
tagode, beads worn round the neck by women.
tagōmas, tamogashi, tamga, a sword with a double sharp edge.
tagomashi*, n. love.
tagua, a shirt; see tāgo.
tagua, pl. taguai, taguoyi, 1. female camel; 2. the constellation of the camel which rises at the beginning of the dry season. taguan bindiga a double-barrelled gun.
tagua*, heavy rain; see tugua.
tagūi, pl. taguaye, twins.
tagula, tugula, tagura, pl. tagulai, 1. bracelet; 2. a girdle made of copper; 3. a charm against sickness and death worn by yan wabi and consisting of a continuous string worn round the neck and waist which passes through metal rings, it is discarded when the wearer grows up.
tagumi, n. leaning the head on the hand in token of distress.
tahalita* (Zanf.), to create; see halita.
taho*, to come; a form of taf, C 18.
tai, an abbreviated form of tasa his; cf. use of nai for nasa.
taia, to make an offer in bargaining for anything; cf. taya.
taiba, fatness; da taiba fat.
taiki, pl. taika, tayuka, taikuna [cf. Ar. ُثَبَنَّ to fill a skin bag], a large bag made of skin, a bundle; cf. prov. enkuna awo auna ga maitaiki if you want to measure out anything, go to the man who has the bag and measure; i.e. if you want anything, ask the owner for it, do not ask his servant.
taimaka, taimaki, taimake, to help; see taimako.
taimako, help, assistance, A 2 ka yi taimako gareni do thou help me. taimakawa help, assistance; F 79 masowa duk enna maitaimakawa of all who
love thee where is one that can help?

**taimama** (cf. Ar. ٣٥ v), ceremonial ablutions made with sand; A 54 wanun da kan rika taimama kam babu kuja the man who performed his ablutions with sand though there was no reason for his doing so (i.e. when water was available).

tainya, tainye, tainyo and tainyona, secondary forms of taya to help, q.v.

taitai, pl. taitaye, a plate made of plaited grass.

taiyo, abokin taiyo a friend to help, M. H. p. 226; see taya.

tajawankai, light kind of sandals, more highly decorated than sambazai, q.v.

tajini, a large drum such as would be used by a king.

tajirchi, wealth.

tajiri, fem. tajira (Ar. ٢٣٤), merchant, trader, a rich man.

tajirta, to be rich.

taka, separable possessive pron. 2nd pers. sing. ‘thy,’ used when possessor is masc. and object possessed is fem.; cf. naka and taki.

taka, to measure lengths with the hand.

taka, n. trampling down; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 32; suyi takamun; used with mache = kwana da.

taka, taki, take, to tread, trample upon, to mount up, to put one’s foot on, to hold down under foot, ya take gafia he put his foot on the rat. taka sheria to break the law, taka addini to violate the rules of religion. mai taki one who treads out corn. mataki steps, ladder. mai takin biri lit. one who steps like a monkey, used of a horse that walks with its pasterns touching the ground; cf. tataka.

takaba, n., 1. taking off garments as a sign of grief; mourning, lamentation, esp. of women; 2. a widow during her time of retreat.

takabodo, a white bird with reddish feet, somewhat resembling a dotterel.

takai, a kind of fencing game played with short sticks, the players go round in a circle, if the players be women they clap their hands.

takaichi, hatred, anger, irritation, annoyance; ina jin takaichi I am angry with. debe takaichin wane to pay someone back in his own
coin, lit. to take out the annoyance of anyone.

takaita, to be angry, to excite to anger.

takake, fem. taka, pl. takakia, particip. form from take, trodden down, mashed.

takala, the round pole of the loom on which the woven cloth is wound. It is revolved by a handle (matuki) fixed into one end of it, and secured by two peg ropes (ja-barya) one on either side of the weaver.

takalmi, pl. takalma, shoe, sandal, used to express the number of persons, i.e. traders, in a caravan, the sandal being typical of trader. takalma dubu ya yamu a thousand traders were collected.

takama, n. a proud walk, also the amble of a horse. doki maitakama a horse which has been taught to amble; cf. maitakama one who walks proudly, yama takama he swaggers.

takan, a form of akan above.

takanda, takanta, Sorghum saccharatum, sugar-cane; cf. rike (Ar. ُذَخَسِّ, English 'candy'); with Hausa prefix ta as in takarda. It resembles guinea-corn in appearance and is reaped before the guinea-corn is planted.

takanda giwa, a tree with fragrant blossoms and black plum-like fruit, = gwafsa.

takanta, to manure; cf. taki.

takardu, sometimes used as masc., Kanuri tayarda (cf. (?) Ar. ُذَخَسِّ, Gk. χάρης), paper, letter, book, anything with writing on, e.g. F 140 ajefo har takardun aiku namu we shall be placed according to the lists of our deeds.

takarkari, pl. takarkarai, an ox used for carrying loads.

takarna, a kind of hard potash.

takarra, competition, over-bidding.

takarshe, last; see karshe.

takas [cf. Ar. ُذَخَسِّ and ṭḥaks, which have been variously interpreted dolphin, sea-cow, hyena and badger, Lat. taxus, taxo (Augustine), It. tasso, Germ. Dachs], badger.

takasara, grass covering appendage worn by certain pagan tribes.

takawa, steps; cf. taka.
tāke, to tread; see tāka.
take (K.), killing outright; akayi masa take he was killed outright.
taki, separable possessive pron.
2nd pers. sing., thine, used when possessor and object possessed are both feminine; cf. taka and naki.
taki, dung; yin taki or takanta to manure.
tāki, pl. tāke-tāke, taki-taki, a foot regarded as a measure of length, a pace, course, tendency; C 17 taki-takin dunia the course of this world.
tāki, to tread down with the feet; see tāka.
taki, pl. takoki, an insect like a locust, with long legs.
tāki, tēki, a span, the distance from the tip of the thumb to the end of the middle finger; see tāka.
takichī, a fee paid for bringing a present; see tukuichī.
takidi (Ar. أَصِيحَ، confirmed, strengthened), repetition, the doing over again of something already done.
takobi, takwobi, pl. takuba, sword, cutlass, zare takobi to draw a sword; C 38 su ne takuban mumini na shirin fišla they are as swords to the believers, a preparation for fighting.
takoko, an old man with bent back.
tākos, seven; see tōkos.
takrur*, Hausaland; takruri, tukrurnu, Sudanese negro, Hausa.
taku, separable possessive pron.
2nd pers. pl. ‘your,’ used when the object possessed is feminine; cf. naku.
takuba, pl. of takobi, sword, q.v.
takumkumi, a muzzle for a goat or a donkey; see kūkumi.
takura, takure, to fold, crease, double up; maitakura fuska a man who frowns, takure is used as intrans. v. to be curled up in a heap, used of a man or a snake; dari ya takuraka wuri daia the cold makes you sit crouched up, used of clothes, to shrink; pass. anatakura he is bowed down.
takurua, a species of palm; see tukurua.
takwoshi, lameness; see tar-koshi.
tāla, talla (cf. Ar. rt تلُو, to press for payment), n. haggling, exposing for sale, crying wares in the street; cf. M. H. p. 223, shina talla
R. H. D.
bawā he exposed a slave for sale, also talla da to expose for sale; see talāta.
talāba, tallāba, to support anything with the hands spread out; cf. tallābe.
talābe, tallābe, to support a person or thing, to prevent from falling.
tallafa, tallafa, tolafa, to bring up a child or animal the parent of which is dead, to feed, to hand over the care of anyone to another.
talāfi, tallāfi, n. 1. step-parent; 2. the over-sight or care of anyone.
talāgi, to stir about in the pot while cooking; cf. talga.
talaka (Kanuri talaga), poor, a poor person, a dependent; maitalaka a poor or humble person.
talaki*, indigo.
talala, talaaala, tying with a long tether; ya yi masu talala he watched them from a distance.
talalabia, slipperiness; yin talalabia to slip.
talashi* (Ar. عَلَّسُ, satiin, whence Germ. Atlass), satiin; ya talashi red satiin.
talata, tallata, to ask the price of, haggle, cry wares, babble.

talāta (Ar. تَلَّاطُ), the numeral three; talāta is frequently used, esp. in counting cowries, for three thousand.
talatalu, talotalo, tolotolo, turkey, onomatopoeic; cf. agwaywa.
talatin*, Ar. تَلَّاثِينَ, card. num. thirty.
talauchi, n. poverty, humbleness; C 53 ya dāu talauchi ya fiya masu dukia he took upon himself poverty, it was better to him than wealth; matalauchi, pl. matalauta one who is very poor.
talauta, to be poor; see tal-auchi, talaka.
tale, a small drum made of a gourd.
talga, to stir up or mix in hot water.
talha, a kind of saddle embroidered in gold or silver, brought from the north.
talhatina, pl. talhatinu, a stone pendant worn by women, a brooch of agate.
talia*, 1. flour mixed with water; in N. Africa=macaroni; 2. a meal prepared for a bridegroom and his friends.
talibambam, 1. a small frog, with large belly, and two lines across it; 2. fish with belly like that of this frog.
talikai* (Ar. ﺗَﻼْـكَﺎٰٓٔ), things created, animate and inanimate, F 137.

talili, an amulet.

talita*, to create; cf. halita*.

taliyo, step-child.

talji* (Ar.), snow.

talla, n. haggling; see tālu.

tallaba, to support anything in the open hand; see tālabā.

talolo (K.), penis.

talonia, talaunia, the name of a vegetable poison used for smearing arrows; cf. defi.

talotalo, turkey; see talatalu.

taltali* (Ar.), B 72, preparation; cf. tatali, id.

tam or taman-taman, taut, tight.

tāma, tamma (S.), to take hold of, strike, of a snake to bite, to owe, to lay hands on.

tāma تَما, 1. the ore of iron; 2. iron smelting; 3. a sword of cheap rough workmanship; cf. kāshin-tāma and mata-machi.

tama*, pride; cf. tamania.

ta-mache, adj. female; cf. mache.

tamagi, a rope made of rāma.

tamaha (cf. (?) Ar. طَمُحَ, to covet, and Kanuri tama expectation), hope, expectation, thought; cf. prov. tamaha wada ta·hana malam noma sabboda hatsin zāka it is expectation that hinders the mallam from farming because of (his hope for) tithe the corn; cf. Gr. p. 106; yin tamaha to think, imagine, hope, expect; tamaha is sometimes used as a verb, e.g. abinda ba atama the unexpected.

tamalaulo, a sword with only one cutting edge; cf. tama.

tamamana, a disease of horses and dogs.

tāmani (Ar. ﺗَمَٰﻨَٰ), price, value; tāmaninsa its price is...; tāmani is actual price paid, kima is price as valued.

tamania, Ar., eight thousand.

tamania, n. defiance, pride; cf. tama.

tamānin, Ar. ﺛَمَٰﻨَٰ, card. num. eighty.

tamantaka (used in colloquial Arabic and in Asben), girdle; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 26.

tamaya, tamaye, to help, assist; cf. taya.

tamayi, help, assistance.

tamba, a dark red species of rice, when mixed with mādi it is used as a drink.

tambaba, doubt, uncertainty;
yin tambaba to be in doubt or uncertainty, babu tambaba there is no doubt.

tambaia, to ask; see tambaya.

tambări, pl. tambura (cf. تَنْبِيرَةً, used in Barbary for drum, and which comes through the Spanish tambor), 1. a kind of drum, the bottom of which is pointed, often carried on a camel, sometimes in pairs, in front of a royal procession; 2. part of the embroidery on atobe; maitambari drummer.

tambaya, tambaia, 1. question, enquiry; F 146 fa su duka tambaya bambam ga kowa and the questions asked at each are all different; yin tambaya to ask, A 27 ta yi tambaya let her ask; cf. M. H. p. 200, suka kawo goro na tambaya they brought kola nuts as a greeting of enquiry; na zo tambayarka ne I have come to ask you a question.

tambaya, tambaye, v., 1. to question a person; ya tambayeshi he enquired of him; 2. to enquire concerning anything; ya tambaya abu he asked about a matter; maitambayawa one who asks, F 19.

tambo, 1. a scar of a wound; 2. a ruin; cf. tabo.

tamfasua, tafasua, tanfasua, needle, used in Katsena for alura.

tamga, a sword; see tagomas.

tamgaram, tangaram, a glass dish, any small white vessel.

tamka, tanka, tamkar, tamkan, tamkat, like; wanan shine tamkat wonchan this is like that; usually followed by da = like to or like as; tamkarda su che just as they said; cf. kamada.

tamka, to converse; see tanka.

tamka, red pepper; see tankwa.

tammat*, Ar. id., lit. it is finished; it is often placed at the end of compositions, C 55, G 7.

tamna, n. chewing.

tamna, 1. to chew, e.g. mutane suna tamna goro the people chew the kola nut; 2. tamna hakori to gnash the teeth; 3. to hurt; tammane, fem. tamnana, pl. tammanu, chewed; cf. tona, tauna.

tamōgashi, a sword; see tagomas.

tamraro, tauraro, pl. tamraru, taurarai, star; zuba tamrarai to divine, act as an astrologer.

tamu, separable possessive pron. 1st pers. pl. ‘our,’ used when the object possessed is fem.; cf. use of namu.
tana, pers. pron. 3rd pers. fem. pres. tense; cf. shina (masc.).

tana, pl. tanu, an earth-worm.

tănadi (S.), foresight, preparation.

tănawara (K.), a small bag made of leather.

tanchia, the name of a tree (like a lime tree), women make masabi for cotton with it.

tanda, to lick the fingers; part. tandewa, tundewa licking.

tanda (S.), tanderu (K.), pl. tandodi, a pit for cooking bread in, oven, large earthen pot used as an oven.

tandabara, pigeon; see tanta-bara.

tandara, a large spotted snake.

tandawara, a small goat-skin bag used for holding water, etc.; cf. tandu.

tanderu (K.), oven; see tanda.

tandewa, licking; see tanda.

tandu, Kanuri id., 1. a vessel made of skin; tandun tozali a small skin bottle for holding antimony; 2. a narrow-necked leather bottle.

tâne*, to say, speak, ya tâne = ya che.

tanfari, tamfari*, like, A 76 tanfari kasa che ka kana so kai gini it is like earth when you desire to build.

tanfasua, needle; see tamfasua.

tangadi* (K.), stumbling; yin tangadi to stumble.

tangam, tangas, level, equal, alike. sun yi tangam da junâ they are alike. aboki da ni mu ne tangas my friend and I, we agree exactly.

tangana*, to lean against, ya tangana ga itache he leaned against a tree; cf. dangana, id.

tangara*, cf. Kanuri tungur, to feel trouble, na tangara = na ji wohala.

tangarai, tangaran, bright, clear, sound; tangarai ke nan the sky is unclouded.

tangaram, a glass dish; see tamgaram.

tangaran, clear; see tangarai.

tangas, alike; see tangam.

tangori, a large wooden pin used in winding the thread on the wooden cylinder (kwar-kwaro) which is then fixed in the shuttle; the operation is called taria.

tanka, roof, the horizontal ties of grass binding the sloping rafters; karan tanka the cross pieces tied to the sloping sticks (tsaiko), for the grass of the roof to rest upon; cf. under jinka,
tankada, 1. to winnow, to shake; 2. to knock down, to overturn.
tankade, n. winnowing; yin tankade to winnow, pass through a sieve.
tankare, to prop, support.
tankari, prop, support, e.g. tent-pole; sariki shi ne tankarirun dunia the king supports the world.
tankat, like; see tanka.
tankawa, conversation; see tanka.
tanke, to bind; see tanka.
tankerike, tankarki, a kind of hawk.
tankiya, much talking, quarrelling; see tanka.
tanko*, a name given to a boy who is the third or fourth child of his mother, the previous children being all girls.
tankosa, tankwasa, 1. to bend, compel, hinder, e.g. yasana ta gage ba na iya ba en tankosata my finger is iya ba en tankosata my finger is stiff; I cannot bend it; na tankosa zuchianka I prevent you from obtaining your wish; ba shi tankosawa it cannot be bent; see seq.
tankoshe, intr. to turn, to rebound, used of a spear thrown back; see tankosa, also tankoshe.
tankura, crouch down, D 16; cf. takura.
tankwa, twankua, a red pepper of medium size between tatasai and tsidifi.
tankwasa, to bend; see tankosa.
tankwasa, humility, maitankwasa a humble person; see tankosa.
tantabara, tandabara, pl. tantabaru, tandabaruru (Fulah tantabararuru), 1. atame pigeon, cf. hasbia; 2. used fig. of a young girl.
tantakoshi, marrow bone.
tantala, tantala da gudu to run very hard.
tantama, doubt, uncertainty, prob. an intensive form from tamaha. yin tantama to be in doubt.
tantana, n. squatting with outspread legs.
tantana, v. to spread out.
tanura, a small bag for carrying provisions for a journey; cf. tanawara.
tanya (S. Zanf.), to help, a form of taya, q.v.
tanyo, n. (Zanf.) help, assistance.
taparnua, tafarnua, a small edible plant like an onion used as a medicine for colds, also for snake bites: garlic.
tapki, pool; see tabki.
tappa (S.), lint made from cotton.
tapshi, n. softness; see tafshi.
tara, card. num. nine, the corresponding ordinal is m. natara, f. tatara ninth.
tara, to care about, ba shi tara kauri he does not mind the smell of burning; na damre ba shi tara aiki the bound can’t choose their task. shina da tara abinchi he is dainty over his food.
tāra, to meet; see tāre.
tāra, to put together, gather, collect, assemble; A 17 ka- dadai ka tara hanuka don tsoron beri although thou put both thy hands on it for fear of losing it; E 23 su tara gida they share the same abode; cf. M. H. p. 198 ba mu tara enua daia we do not share the same shade; tārda to collect, gather (distinct from tārda to meet, see tāre). tāra du to lie with. tāre (used without obj.) of a bride, to collect her belongings and go to her husband’s house, akađauraka aure ta tāre, i.e. the marriage was completed. tarare, fem. tararia, pl. tararu, collected together. taruca meeting. tatāra, q.v., to pile up, etc. tāru is used as intr. of tāra to be assembled, gathered together, to be full; tarshe to collect, bring together, intens. form tatar to pile up.
tara, taro, tribute, but paid only by heathen, also a fine; cf. prov. ban ji ba ban gani ba ta raba ka da zauren tara I did not hear, I did not see separates you from the place of fines; i.e. keep clear of mischief and you will not be liable to punishment; zasu chin tara they will have to pay fines.
tarābulus, tarābus, the town of Tripoli.
taraiya*, a girdle made of cloth.
tarairaiya, to coax a person who is vexed to come back, to welcome.
taraiya (K.), tarewa (S.), n. sharing, possessing in com-
mon with others. *dakin taraiya* a room shared with another. *allah ba shi taraiya da konu* God has nothing in common with any other. *abokin* *taraiya* a partner.

*taramnia* (*Combretum verticillatum*, *Combretaceae*), a tree with fragrant white flowers, and a four-angled fruit.

*tārāra*, *tārāro*, to be poured out like wheat through a sieve, or like water, to leak, to trickle.

tārare, to strain out.

tarare, fem. *tarara*, pl. *tararu*, gathered, collected, altogether; see tāra.

tāras, without object, to meet, to reach to; see tāre.

tārasda, to overtake; see tāre.

tarba (S.), to go to meet.

tarbache, subscription, contribution of food, etc.

tarbata (S.), to gather food, etc. for the poor.

tarbe (S.), n. going to meet anyone.

tarbe (S.), v. to detain.

tarda, to meet with; see tāre.

tāre, together, *tare da ni* together with me; *mu tafi tare* let us go together; *tare da wanana**,* lit. together with this, nevertheless (an imitation of Ar.).

tāre, tārie, tāra, 1. to stop, *tāreshi da hanu* stop it with your hand, *tāra hanu* put your hand in the way. *tāran* nan stay here and stop him; 2. to go out to meet, to welcome. *tari* meeting, welcome, *tāras* (without obj.), *tārasda*, *tārda*, *tāradda*, to meet, come up with, overtake, find. *ku tāre ku tāre* the usual outcry for stopping a runaway thief, horse, etc. *ya tāra* he stopped it. *tāri hiska* to stand so as to take advantage of the wind in winnowing. *matarian hainya* a brigand.

tāreo*, to meet with, to take and bring, to relieve another of his load; see tāre.

tarewa (S.), possessing in common; see *taraiya*.

tarfa (Ar. طَرَفُ), to pour out drop by drop, to pour out slowly.

tarfi, a drop of water, a small piece of anything (cf. Ar. طَرْفِ).

targade, a bruise or sprain.

tari, abundance, plenty, as adv. much, plentifully; cf. M. H. p. 217, *akoi masalachi* tari there are many mosques, used sometimes with pronouns *tarinku* all of you.
tari, cough; see toari.
taria, an operation in weaving; see tangori.
tária, from tára to meet, etc.
tária, from tára to assemble, meeting, yin tária to meet; masutaría crowd.
tarika (cf. Ar. طَرِیقَةٌ, mode of acting, habit), to have a certain character, e.g. ya tarika déde he is a dawdler, ya tarika fada he is quarrelsome.
tariki* (cf. (!) Ar. طَرَف, to foul water by throwing stones into it), small stones or sand mixed with grain.
tário (Ar. تَارِیخ), history, legend, tradition.
tariti*, squeezing, D 68.
tarkache, terkache, tarika-che, property, possessions, loads.
tarki*, a Sokoto word used to denote an impossible task; cf. Gr. p. 136. sun yi tarki the task was beyond their strength.
tarkoshi, takwoshi, lameness. yana tafia tarkoshi he walks on one side of his instep, he goes lame.
tarna, blood-feud, revenge.
tarnäki, a rope used to hobble a horse by tying one front leg to one hind leg.
taro, a shrub; see taru.
taro, a tax; see tara.
täro, taru, pl. tarori, D 71 multitude, company, heap; used adverbially B 158 = together; cf. tara.
tarsa*, to help, D 70; see tara.
tarsasa*, to reproach, despise; see tersa.
tarsashi, tasashi, all, altogether.
tarshe, to collect, bring together; cf. tära.
tarshi, tarshe, to help, D 78 ka tarshimu ji dađi help us to feel happy.
tarsoa, lit. grouping, the constellation Pleiades.
tartso, to spurt out, spit, as of sparks or liquids. tartsatsi spurting, sparks.
taru, to assemble; cf. tara.
taru, pl. taruna, tarurua, a large net, e.g. one stretched across a river; cf. koma small net.
taru, taro (Combretum spinosum), a low undershrub used medicinally.
taruku, trap for wild animals made with a rope; cf. turko.
taruwa, meeting; cf. tära.
tarwada, a kind of mud-fish, sometimes called sarikin kifi; wankan tarwada a colour
between black and red, i.e. the colour of the tarwada when it has been washed.

tas for tai or tasa, his.

tasa, separable possessive pron. third pers. sing. ‘his,’ used when the possessor is masc. and the object possessed is fem.; cf. tata and nasa.

tāsa, pl. tasoshi (Ar. ١٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠٠/tasi, etc., a kind of pepper; see twashi.
tashinkai, pride, lit. raising up the head.
tasinia, a small thorny plant.
tasiri (S.), bravery, endurance.
taska, to mount up, to increase, used of sun or moon, wata ya taska the moon is well up, hantsi ya taska the morning was well advanced.
taska, pl. taskaki, store-room, treasury, a round mud receptacle for grain, etc., hence meton. treasure.
taskache, to lay up treasure.
taskāro (S.), loss, damage.
taskira, tazkira, 1. a small basket in which women keep string or spinning materials; 2. a trap for ostriches which consists of a hole in the ground with rope noose attached; 3. a present given by a man when he sends for his wife to be brought home on marriage.
taso, 1. to rise, i.e. to boil; to rise and come; 2. to remind; see tashi.
tasoma (S.), to seize with the mouth; see tasamma.
tasu, used for joining cardinal points of compass in order to denote intermediate points; gabaz tasu arewa = gabaz kusuruwa arewa = East towards North.
tasu, separable possessive pron. third pers. pl. ‘their,’ used when the object possessed is fem.; cf. nasu.
tasunia, pl. tasunioyi, story, tale.
taswa, boiling; a verbal noun from taso.
tata, tachewa, n. filtering.
tata, separable possessive pron. used both for the first and third persons, i.e. ‘my’ and ‘her,’ when the possessor and object possessed are both feminine. tawa is however frequently used for the first and tasa for the third person; cf. Gr. p. 24.
tatāka, stalks of grass, used for horses’ food, hay.
tataka tatake, an intensive form of tāka to tread down, trample under foot, also fig. B 40 kada mu tatakeshi muna bannalet us not vainly trample it (knowledge) under foot.
tātali, preparation, D 86 ya yi tātali he makes preparation; cf. taltali*, id.
tatapara, a bat.
tatara, an intensive form of tāra, q.v., to squeeze, pile up together, A 28 pass. atatare sitting crouching with arms tightly folded, D 61 rana chan akatataramu on that
day when we have been gathered together; E 19 su tatara hankalinsu zua ga mata they pay all their attention to women.

tatasai, twashshi, or tushi, species of large green pepper pod, not very hot; cf. tankwa.

tataura, fem. tatauria, pl. tataura, hard; see tauri.

tatengi, dan tatengi pet, favourite.

tatsa, tatse, twatsa, twache, to milk, to squeeze out juice, extract.

tatsunia, pl. tatsuniai, star.

taubashi, a play companion, said to be used of those brought up together as children, but in Sokoto it is only applied to the children of a brother and sister and not of two brothers; one taubashi may greet another with abuse at which no offence is taken; see shara.

tauga, a pool.

taula, a pole which a carrier places across his shoulder, a load being suspended at either end.

taulafa (S.), to hand over the care of anyone to another; see talafa.

tauna, to chew; see tamna.

taura, a tree, Detarium Senega- lense, a gum used as incense is obtained from its roots.

taura (Fulani id. = turned down horns of a cow), curls, or locks of hair at the side of a woman's face.

taurāro (Daura), star; see tamrāro.

taurata, to harden; see tauri.

taureta (Ar.), the Books of Moses.

tauri*, he-goat.

tauri, hardness, stubbornness; da tauri strong, hard; taurin zuchia hardness of heart; yin tauri to harden, to become hard; taurin kai obstinacy; taurin ido sauciness, boldness; dan tauri invulnerable; tauri is applied to castrated rams or goats.

tauria, a form of tauri, barrenness; matauria barren.

tausa, 1. to squeeze; 2. to immerse; cf. taushe.

tausai, tausaye, pity, compassion; yin tausai and jin tausai to have or feel pity, to be sorry; abin tausaye what a pity!

tausaye, pity; see prec.

taushe, n. fondling.

taushe (S.), tausa (K.), to press, squeeze; taushe rami to block up a hole; to nibble, eat through, e.g. of white
ants; to hold off or back, to keep one off; tausashe, fem. tausashia, pl. tausasu, pressed, squeezed; gianduma tausashia a water-gourd with the mouth closed; tausheva pressing, squeezing.

taushi, fineness, softness; mai-taushi or da taushi soft; cf. laushi, tapshi.

taushi, taushe, onions cooked in soup.

tautau, spider; see toto.

tautauchi, tautau, cobweb, M. H. p. 200; see toto.

tauwi, to lessen; see tawaya.

tawa, separable possessive pron first pers. sing., used when possessor is masc. and object possessed is fem. See Gr. p. 24; cf. nawa.

tawada, for adawa or tadawa, ink.

tawaga, running away, especially used of a crowd.

tawai, rebellion, the pl. form tawaye, rebellious, is used of towns or peoples which refuse to pay tribute, etc.; used of Borgu, Abuja, northern half of Gobir, Ningiand Argungu; tawaye a revolution; yin tawaye to revolt.

tawai, tawaye, twins; cf. tugii.

tawaliyu*, humility (cf. Ar. وضع).

tawatsa, tawasa, a tree with jointed pods, a poison for smearing arrows is obtained from it, from its bark are made ropes (Albizzia molucanana, Leguminosae).

tawaya, tauwi, 1. to decrease, to lessen, e.g. rana ta tawaya the day declines; 2. to press down; 3. to hem.

tawaye, twins; see tawai.

táya, to bargain, to make an offer in bartering, to ask the price of; nawa antaya what is the price? nawa nawa su ke how much are they each? Ans. aa ban tayasu ba I don’t know, I have not enquired their price; yin tayi, id.

taya, to help, to assist, constr. 1. with direct obj.; 2. with ma, e.g. na taya maka I help thee; 3. with an inf., e.g. wane shina tayani chin kiji nan who will help me to eat this fish? tainya, tainye, tainyo, to help; tainyona*, n. help; cf. tamaya, tanya.

tayas, tayar ma wani da hankali to upset, annoy.

tayasda, tayesda, to raise up; see tashi.

tayaz, to refuse, disobey, trans. and intrans. ya tayaz mai he disobeyed him; tayazua disobedience.
tayesua, rising, resurrection; see tashi.
täyi, n., 1. offering a price, bargaining; 2. invitation to join in partaking of food.
täyi, foetus of animals.
tazanko, an expression of pity.
tazargadi*, a bitter medicine made from herbs used as an emetic.
tazkira, a small basket in which women keep string or spinning materials; see taskira.
te, tai, to go; apparently an abbreviated form of tafi.
teddas, to blow water out of the mouth; teddaswa the action of blowing water out of the mouth; see tuda.
tenkia, dispute, quarrel; see tanka.
tental*, civet.
terere, n. offering or exposing for sale.
terga, pl. tergai (cf. Ar. طَرَف, to have weak knees and fall), disease of joints; ya yi terga.
terinia, fatness; ya yi terinia he is fat.
terkache, possessions; see tarkache.
terko, a trap or snare; see turko.

ternaki, hobble of a horse; see tarnaki.
tersa* (cf. Ar. طَرِسْ v), to despise; cf. tarsasa.
terwada, mud-fish; see tarwada.
tësa, to say a thing over again, repeat.
teyi, invitation; see täyi.
tibbu, love charms.
tihu, tifu, a hanging mat.
tijo, a disease on horses' legs.
tika, a blow, e.g. with the fist.
tïke, a fibre or grass rope.
tilalabia*, soft, slippery mud.
tilas, fem. tilas ba ta rása dakin kwana, i.e. necessity knows no law, force; da tilas by force, perforce, yin tilas to use force, to compel; tilasa (K.) and tilasda, tilasta (S.) to use force with, to constrain, e.g. na tilasa mutum I use force to compel the man.
tilasda, to constrain; see prec.
tilli* (Ar. تل), a heap or large store of anything; see tulî.
tindumi, sewing or embroidery at edge of a garment.
tingama, to beat or grind rice, wheat, etc.
tinia, a cactus; see trumia.
tinjere, tunjere, syphilis, syphilitic sore.
tinjim, plenty.
tinzera, perplexity, fear; na
yi tinzera I am afraid; see tunzurua.
tir, woe! alas! may God curse you! tir da wanana woe to this man!
tīra, a leathern charm.
tirare, scent; see turare.
tirka, n. a tax, esp. a tax upon an inheritance or legacy.
tirkata, to tax an inheritance.
tirmani, a small black stinging ant.
tisaín (Ar. تسعين), id., card. num. ninety.
to, well! so! yes! indeed! good! when a native does not quite understand what is said he will frequently reply to.
toari, tari, twari, cough; yin toari to cough.
tofa, sharp-edged grass or bush such as grows especially on abandoned farms, and which is used for thatching, etc.; cf. gonan tofa kewoya daga nesa go a long way round to avoid a field of tofa (lest you get the prickles in your feet).
tofa, tofi, to breathe out, to spit; tofo to inspire. tofar da to spit out.
tofi, n. spitting.
tofo, toho, pl. tofuna, leaf, sprout; yin tofo to shoot forth as plants; itatua su yi tofo the trees sprout; tofu = yin tofo; itache ya tofu the tree sprouts.
toge ma, to shrink from, withdraw from.
toï, to burn, F 114; see toya.
toka, pl. tokuna, ashes, dust.
tōkāra, to uphold, to support as a pole supports a tent; atokareshi prop up the roof with a forked stick, also to jam, stick; kayar kifi ta tsaya awuya ta tokareshi a fish-bone stuck in his throat.
tokochi, a fee for bringing a present; see tukuichi.
tōkos, card. num. eight; the corresp. ordinal is masc. natokus, fem. tatokus.
tolafa, to hand over the care of anyone to another; see tālafa.
tolahi, a security for good conduct.
toliya, a hair tuft of a young man.
tolma, to pledge, mortgage.
tolotolo, turkey; see talatalu.
toma*, pride; ina tomansa I speak haughtily to him; see foma, id.
tombo, a scar or scab which has healed up; see tambo.
tomo, haughty, mighty; see toma.
tona, tauna, to chew, masticate; see tamna.

tona, tone, 1. to pull out, tear out, scrape up, to dig for metals, mine; to expose a secret, to lay open, D 63 rana chan akantona loloki asiri on that day the secret place shall be laid open; to take off garments; 2. to stir up, e.g. a fire or a liquid; na tone kurdi I rake cowries towards me; fig. tona fades to pick a quarrel; tona magana to search out a story; tona (ma wani) asiri to do a bad turn to anyone; tonowu capable of being exposed; tonu pass. kada asiri insult ya tonu let not their secret be exposed; tona intr. asiri ya tona the secret is out.

tonka, pepper; see tamka.

tono, pl. tonaki, trouble, oppression.

toro, pl. torone (Ar. تور), large male of any animal; toron giwa or simply toro bull elephant, toron zaki male lion.

toroso, dung.

toshe, to stop a leak, mend, sew a patch on.

toshi, a present, or monetary inducement, esp. a bridegroom’s present to his bride.

tosuwa (S.), deafness.

toto, tautau, Kanuri id., 1. a dry scale, a lichen, dandruff; 2. spider; 3. totuar masara husk of a maize cob.

totsia, a basket full of corn.

totua, shavings of wood.

towi, to lessen; see tawaya.

towi, to burn; cf. toi, toya.

toya, tuyu, toye, to burn, tr. and instr. to bake; toya ye, tuyaye, f. toya yia, pl. toya yu, baked; hakori toyoraye decayed teeth.

tózali, antimony, used for rubbing on the eyelids; tandun tozali a small skin bottle for holding antimony; cf. koli; tumkiamaitozali a sheep with rust-coloured markings on the ears and round the eyes.

tozari, uncleanness.

tozarta, tozerta, 1. to annoy; 2. to fail, lack.

tozo, the hump on a bull, camel, etc.; dan tozo a large pitcher with narrow mouth.

tsa, tswa, a slender, small-leaved shrub (Phyllanthus spinosus, Euphorbiaceae).

tsába, pl. tsabobi, threshed and winnowed corn; used in Sokoto for dawa guinea-corn.

tsába, tsala*, 1. a lump, a mass; 2. that which is pure = that and nothing else, e.g.
Benué which joins the R. Niger at Lokoja. (Lake) Chad from the neighbourhood of which the Tsada flows is a corruption of this word.

tsadanta, to be dear; cf. tsádu.
tsada-raki, a very venomous yellow viper, = injihau.
tsaderi, bad, rotten, used of corn that has been kept too long and has become useless.
tsáfi, pl. tsafuna, tsafoki, tsafafuka, idol: idolatry, fetish worship, also used of a bundle of rags placed on a stick in a field as a charm against thieves.

tsága, n. tearing, rending.
tsaga, 1. to drop down, to let drop; 2. to bleed. tsagia sickness accompanied by bleeding; cf. matsatsaka a leech.

tsága, tsage, chage*, to tear, split, rend; kára akatsaga ‘a corn-stalk was split in two’; said of two people or things which exactly resemble each other; tsagu to be rent or cracked, kago ya tsagu the wall is cracked; tsatsaga, 1. to tear to pieces; 2. to beat down loose earth, etc.; cf. cha-chagi. tsatsagawa a ramrod.
tságagi, a water goose with white breast.
tsagan goshi, a vertical tribal mark in centre of forehead, the Beriberi mark.
tsagaru, water in which husked grain has been washed after it has settled; cf. tsāga.
tsage, tiger fish (hydrocyon lineatus).

tsāgi, n. tearing, a half torn off, a split; cf. tsāga.
tsagia, a sickness; see tsaga.
tsagia, the tail hairs of an animal, e.g. those used in making stringed musical instruments; cf. tsegia.
tsahiri (Ar. ظاهر), adv. or adj. clear, manifest; A 65 loto ya shude tsahiri the time is obviously past.
tsai, length, height; cf. tsayi.
tsaida, to lift up, hold back, remit (a law), allow to grow (e.g. a beard); see tsaya.
tsaidau (S.), a thorny herb with small leaves, eaten by camels; see tsidau.
tsaijewa, a swallow; see tsai-tsewa.
tsaijewa, a small species of cricket.

Tsaishé, to cause to stand still; cf. M. H. p. 221, ba ta tsai-sheka ba it should not detain you; cf. tsaya.

tsaitseya, a form of multitude; zango ya tashi tsaitseya, a hundred rose up together.

tsaitse, intens. form from tsayi, q.v., to prevent, to anticipate one.

tsaitsewa, tsaijewa, cheche-wa, tsetsewa, a house swallow.

tsaiwa, tsawa, plaited grass, palm leaves, straw, fibre, from which are made 1. ropes, 2. a medicine, 3. a curtain to hang down in front of a doorway.

tsaiyi, to stand, etc.; see tsaya.

tsa, ka (cf. Fulah jakka), n. midst, middle, tsākan rana south, noon; prep. between, within, A 23 anche su kintsa tsāka gidansu it has been said that men should gather within the house. tsākia, the midst, centre of anything; tsākani a space between two
places or things; tsakanin, prep. between. tsakaitu to be in the middle. tsakatsaka average, medium. tsakan-kani differences.

tsakakari, a hut in a compound reserved for grinding corn or for domestic work.
tsakani, a space between; see tsaka.

tsakara, tsakura, to pinch, then to take a pinch of, i.e. a very little of.
tsakare, n. giving short weight or measure.
tsaki, husks from wheat or guinea-corn; see tscki.
tsaki, contempt shown by a noise made with the lips; a chirping or sucking noise.
tsakia, midst, the centre; see tsaka.

tsako, tsiako, chiako*, dan tsako or dan chiako*, pl. yan tsako, chicken; for story of the dan chiako see M. H. p. 169 sqq.
tsakua, 1. little stones, gravel; 2. beads worn round the waist by women.
tsakura, to take a pinch; see tsakara.

tsala, tswala, a kind of cake, used in Sokoto; cf. waina (in Kano) and masha (in Zaria).
tsalache, to jump, to jump over, leave out words in reading; cf. tsali.
tsale, n. jumping, ya yi tsale he jumped.
tsaleleko*, shooting or throwing up something into the air.
tsalaeta, a small money-bag made of skin or cloth.
tsalga (S.), to spit out from between the teeth.
tsali (cf. Ar. صلى, to roast), to scald with hot water, e.g. the hand; cf. sale.
tsi, tsuli, to jump, to dance, tsalache, q.v., to jump over.
tsalimchi, see seq.
tsalimi, tsalumi, zalimi (cf. Ar. ظُلام, fraud, ظُالم, unjust), oppression, wrong, grasping disposition; tsalumchi, zalamchi, tsalimchi deceit, extortion; maitsalumchi a deceitful or grasping person; yin tsalumchi to be avaricious or importunate, or to treat unjustly; da tsalimchi deceitfully, A 50 sarki da ke kwache da tsalimchi duka the king who seized everything by oppression.
tsalkaka, to be pure; see tsarkaka.

tsalki (S.), purity; see tsarki.
tsalla, chaste; cf. tsari.
tsalte, to spit; see tsarta.
tsalumchi, deceit, oppression; see tsalimi.

tsama, a small red, white and black, edible caterpillar; (?) cf. tsamia.

tsamama, to make bitter, to be bitter.

tsamāni, tsumāni, to think, suppose. minene kana tsamanī chikin hankalinka? what is your own opinion? atsamanina as far as I know.

tsamba, floating grass, sudd.

tsami, sourness, acidity; da tsami sour, shina da tsami it is bitter, e.g. of a lemon. fura ta chika da tsami the fura is quite sour. jiki ya yi tsami my body feels sore (after a beating). tsamia acidity, sourness, da tsamia sour.

tsami, tsame, bef. pron. obj., to take out of a vessel, e.g. to take moist food out of a pot in the hand, also to take a bucket out of a well.

tsamia (Tamarindus Indica, Leguminosae), 1. tamarind tree; its fruit is sometimes cooked in fura; 2. the acid pulp of tamarind which is used as leaven, leaven; 3. a sort of silkworm, cf. riga tsamia a cloak worked with silk from this silkworm.

tsamka, tsumka, to pinch, squeeze, to strike a blow, to have gripes; cf. tsamuka.

tsamki, n., 1. a blow; cf. Gr. p. 138, 1. 27, mun kashesu babu tsamki we have taken them without a blow; 2. gripes, colic.

tsamo, to draw out, e.g. from water, to save.

tsamuka (Daura), to pinch; see tsamka.

tsamuki, n. pinching; see tsamki.

tsana*, the skin of a snake.

tsāna, tsanna (S.), a kind of gourd.

tsanan* (Ar. ظَنَّ), doubt, concealment.

tsananche, to worry, torment, M. H. p. 221; cf. tsane.

tsanāni, torment, violence, abin tsanani, id.; maitsanani a violent person. jin tsananta to suffer torment; cf. tsane.

tsananta, to torment, molest, trouble; tsananta ma to threaten.

tsanda* (K.), nausea.

tsandauri, hard, barren, earth or soil.

tsando, large biting fly; cf. tsanji.

tsane, tsani, to oppress, torment; cf. tsananche.

tsangaya, grass hut; see sangaya.
tsangoma, to dislike, distrust.

tsani, tsane, ladder.

tsanji (Zanf.), a large fly.

tsantsama, to be wetted by rain.

ntsantsani, n. loathing, asceticism, yin tsantsani to loathe.

tsantsanta, terror, fear.

tsanwa, chanwa, green.

ntsanya, a cricket; see tsainya.

tsapta, cleanliness; see tshta.

tsara, tsare, to lay out in rows, to tie together layers of grass in thatching.

ntsara, tsari, tsare, tsaro, tsarima*, to guard, protect, guard against, watch, ward off; na tsare kasua I watched the market; allah shi tsaremu God save us from; C 41 ka tsara uwana do Thou guard my mother; C 41 akatsar da dengimu my relations were guarded; C 40 ka tsarima dan bawanka Thou guardest the son of Thy slave.

tsara, pl. tsarare, n. a match, equal, fellow, nema tsaranka look for your match; tsarare friends; cf. tsaranchi.

ntsaraba* (cf. Ar. طَرَّبُط، IV, to give), a present.

ntsarafi* (Ar. طَرَّبُط، to be skilled or versed in), skill, opportunity; ina da tsarafi = na samu dama I have opportunity to, am ready to, know how to do anything.

ntsaraka, charm, medicine, esp. a charm or medicine for traders to promote a successful deal.

ntsaranchi, 1. companionship, cuddling, not necessarily used in evil sense; 2. adultery; cf. tsara.

ntsararauka, milk and water.

ntsarari, a little, e.g. yin kwana tsarari to sleep a little, mutane sun zo tsarari the men came a few at a time.

ntsarda: (K.), to save, set free; cf. tsira, tsirada, tsirasda.

ntsare, tsari, a large lizard, monitor (?).

ntsare, to lay out in rows; see tsara.

ntsare, to guard; see tsara.

ntsari, a race; see tséri.

ntsari, a religious song.

ntsari*, to stay at home, A 23; cf. seq.

ntsari, to guard; see tsara.

ntsari, n. guard; ka nema tsari take heed against; yin tsari to hold back.

ntsari, chari (Ar. صَرِيحُ، pure, clear; clean, used of wheat.

ntsari or ruan tsari, water in which husked grain has been washed, given to horses.
tsāria*, the opening under a mud bed in which a fire is put.
tsārīma, to guard; see tsāra.
tsārin maganganu, verses; cf. tsāri.
tsarki, tsaki (S.), purity, esp. ceremonial purity, da tsarki pure, tsarkaka to be pure; tsarkake, tsarkaka to purify, sanctify, e.g. E 30 mu tsarkaka zuchiarmu let us cleanse our hearts; hence tsarkake, fem. tsarkakia, pl. tsarkaku, purified, holy; cf. tsatsalka.
tsarkia, surkia*, 1. bow-string; cf. matsirkia; 2. the rope tied round the neck of a grazing horse; cf. azirka.
tsarkiar kusa or wutsiar kusa, a weed with a long narrow spike of pale blue flowers (Stachytarpheta Jamaicensis, Verbenaceae).
tsarkiar zomo, a kind of grass.
tsāro, to watch, guard; anat-saronta agida she is kept at home; see tsāra.
tsarre, to overtake; yan fashi sun tsarreta the brigands overtook her; cf. tsēre.
tsarshe, tsarsha, to save; C1 domin ka tsarshani ga zamba dunia that Thou wouldest save me from the evil of the world; cf. tsarda.
tsaurata, to harden; see tsauri.

tsaure, a tall grass with fragrant leaves, sometimes used in flavouring food: it is also used in making mats (Andropogon giganteus, Gramineae).
tsauri (Zanf.), hardness, another form of tauri, q.v.
tsauria, tsawuria (S.), cataract in the eye: white specks in the eyes of a blind man; cf. hakia.

tsauri (Zanf.), hardness, another form of tauri, q.v.

tsauria, tsawuria (S.), cataract in the eye: white specks in the eyes of a blind man; cf. hakia.

tsausii, to rebuke, a form of tsawa, q.v.

tsauta, cleanliness; see tsapta.

tsautseyi, fate; tsautseyi ne it is fate.

tsawa, a grass rope; see tsaiwa.

tsawa, 1. roar of thunder, thunder; 2. blame, censure; 3. a cry, roar; buga masa tsawa (or da tsawa) to shout at someone.

tsawa, tsawo, n. length, height, length of time, da tsawo long; tsawan zama long continuance. allah ya baka tsawan rai or allah shi tsawonta ranka may God prolong your life.

tsawaita, to lengthen, to be long; cf. seq.

tsawanta, n. length, continuance; also v. to lengthen.

tsawwarwara, a large bush cat or small leopard.

tsawata da, to rebuke; cf. tsawa.

tsawaya, a door curtain made of hanging strings or grasses; see tsaiwa 3.

tawela, a flint-lock gun; see sawaila.

tswa, tsawoita, tsatsawo, length; see tsawa.

tswu, the grass band with which bundles of corn are tied up.

tswuria (S.), a disease of the eye; see tsauria.

Tsaya, 1. to stand, stand up; na tsaya duidai I stand upright; 2. to stop, to come to an end, e.g. ya tsaya it is finished; 3. to fall in with, meet with; ya tsaya da biri he fell in with a monkey; used with ya, ni na tsaya ga litafi nan I lit upon this book. wata ya tsaya the new moon appeared. matsayi place, e.g. shi koma matsayin woni let him take the place of another. tsaida, q.v., to lift up, to detain; tsaida magana to stay proceedings; F 92 atsaida saffu a line (of men) is made to stand up,
i.e. is formed, F 188 malaiku
su tsaida zugazuganta the
angels lift up the bellows.
tsaitse to go in front of, to
anticipate; na tsaitsehi I got
before him. tsaishe to make,
or cause, to stand still, to
stop; also to raise from a
sick bed, to cure. tsayesda
to detain, make to halt.
tsayam bembe (Coreopsis
Guineensis, Compositae), a yellow
flower like a sunflower.
tsayaya, stubbornness, da tsa-
yaya stubborn.
tsayyesda, to detain; cf. tsayi.
tsayi, n. standing, halting,
waiting.
tsayi, tseyi, tsai, length; da
tsayi long.
tse*, fem. substantive verb = che.
tsebebe, a small bird, the sight
of which brings bad luck.
tsedia, a tree with milky sap;
see chedia.
tsefe, to comb hair, to pull
grains one by one from a
stalk, to pull out a hair.
suka tsetsefe kwunansu they
combed their heads. mat-
saifata tweezers; see tsifa.
tsegia, 1. hair of the tail of a
horse, elephant, etc.; 2. neck-
band made of such hair; cf.
tsagia.
tségumi, pl. tsegunguma, trea-
chery, false reports, malice;
maitsegumi or maitsegunchi
backbiter, spreader of scan-
dals.
tsékki, tsákki, sékki, sákki, the
course flour which is sepa-
rated from the finer flour of
wheat, guinea-corn, etc.; da
tsékki = roughly (ground).
tseko, a room built of mud and
thatched with reeds.
tsélé, vagina.
tserada (K.), tserasda (Dau-
ra), to save, set free; cf.
tzarda, tsirasda.
tseré, a lizard with orange and
black bars (scincopus fasci-
atus), said to be poisonous,
it buries itself in sand.
tsére, tserre, to detain, re-
strain.
tsére, to trouble about, care
about; ina tsére girimansa
ba ya roke abu ba he is mind-
ful of his position and begs
of no man; cf. wata ta tsere
da kankanchin gara does the
moon trouble about the wor-
rries of an ant?
tsére, to outrun, surpass; kúne
ya tsére wa kaka tradition
goes back beyond your grand-
father; see tséri, tsiere.
tsereria, a red, edible bean.
tséri, tsarya, tsari (Ar. طَيْرُ),
a foot or horse race.
tsertua, spitting out water from the mouth; see tsar-tua.

tsēto, tsāto, thought, expectation; see zāto.

tsetseku, a disease of cattle.

tsetsewa, house swallow; see tsaitsewa.

tsia, tsiya (cf. (?) Ar. rt طوئ, to suffer hunger), poverty, bad luck, lack of goods. da tsia poor. allah ya kan sa tsia God can cause poverty; cf. chi. maintsia or muitsiachī, matsuachi one who is poor.

tsiako, chicken; see tsako.

tsiaya, to leak, run out.

tsiayi, tsiaye, to scatter, pour out.

tsiayi, n. peelings of a fruit, etc.

tsibara*, to roll up; see chi-bara.

tsibi, subi*, a large collection of anything, much.

tsibiri, island, etc.; see chi-biri.

tsidau (in Kano), tsaidau (in Sokoto), a thorny shrub eaten by camels.

tsidifi, a small, hot, red pepper.

tsīfa, v. n. brushing, combing, treading water; cf. tsefe.

tsige, to pluck (a blade of grass), intens. form tsitsige.

tsīgi, a small crested bird.

tsika, shrinking, shuddering.

tsika, a form of chi.ka to fill, fulfil, e.g. C 22 en ta yi alkanele da kai fa ba ta tsikashi bu if she make an agreement with thee, she will not fulfil it.

tsikara, to tickle.

tsikari, n. tickling.

tsiko, siko, pl. tsikuna, a large needle, a boy’s arrow, a spike for making holes in skin, etc.

tsiko* (K.), chewing.

tsīla, white intestinal thread-worm.

tsima, to steep in water.

tsīme, tsīmi, n. steeping in water.

tsīmi, n. 1. understanding, intelligence, da tsīmi or mait- tsīmi intelligent; yin tsīmi to understand; 2. stinginess.

tsīmi (da), to hoard, lay by.

tsīna, tsīne, tsinche, tsunche, tsinta, to pick up, to pick out pieces of dirt from cotton, etc. tsine albarka to take away good fortune; allah ya tsine maka albarka a curse. tsintua, tsuntua, suntua picking up, finding by accident; yin tsintuan chiava to weed. tsintsinta or tsintsinche to pick up a little of a language, to speak
tsinche

a smattering of. tsintsiya brush; cf. (?) zuntsia.
tsinche, see tsina.
tsindum, noise of splashing water; cf. machitsundum.
tsingaro (S.), a sherd, fragment.
tsini, zini, point, e.g. of a needle; da tsini pointed, sharp.
tsinkaki, hawk.
tsinkāya, tsinkayi, tsinkaye, chinkaya, to see from afar, as in war; cf. M. H. p. 225, ya chinkayeshi he saw him from a distance.
tsinke, sinke, to break, e.g. a rope, to break loose; see tsunke.
tsinki, zinke or zinka, a small piece of chaff, an iron nail or spike, a woman’s hairpin; tsinken nama a skewer; soke atsinke to skewer, spit; a pin, see under abduga.
tsinki, to break, pluck; see tsunke.
tsinta, to pick; see tsina.
tsintsiya, 1. a grass with spreading roots, from which brooms are made; 2. a broom; tsintsiyar hanu, wrist; see tsina.
tsintua, picking up; see tsun-tua.
tsīra, tsīro, tsiri, chīra, to

spring up out of the ground, used of seeds, etc.; A 77 ya ke tsīra it grows up. tunda akatsiri dunia H. Gram. p. 156, since the world began.
tsīra, n. deliverance, salvation; tīraro deliverance.
tsiraichi, nakedness; da tsiraichi or muitsiraichi naked, uncovered.
tsirara, naked; A 81 kowa tsirara zayi tashi everyone shall rise naked; cf. chirara, id.
tsiraria, adulteration: also applied to the counterfeiting of coins.
tsiraro, deliverance.
tsirasda, tsirada, to deliver, save; cf. tsarda.
tsiře, to out-run; B 25 shido guda guda ta tsire mai let him try to take one, the other flees away from him; pass. atsira, B 143 kai dai atsira tun ba akoma ba flee thou then until there be no return; see tsere.
tsiře*, to transfix (e.g. to skewer meat in front of a fire).
tsiře, tsiri, pl. tsirare, a small piece of meat such as is sold in the market impaled on a stick.
tsirga, tsirgo, to jump down.
tsiragia, guinea-corn pod.
tsiriri, fine, slender, thin; cf. (!) tsarari.
tsiriya, a parakeet, the West African love-bird (agapornis pullaria).
tsirka or dirka, q.v. (cf. Ar. طَرَقَ, n. beating; F 187 suna tsirkar jama'a alkafrarwa they beat all the heathen.
tsirkia, sirkia, a bow-string; see tsarkia.
t^O, to sprout; see tsira.
tsitaka, an axe with a broad blade; see sitaka.
tsitsigge, a small stump.
tsiwa, tsewa, insolence, impertinence; maitsiwa, matsiwa; kwanantsiwa is used to denote the night preceding the consummation of a marriage, during which the bride and her friends are allowed special licence.
tsiya, poverty; see tsia.
tsiyache, to be poor.
tsiyaya, to leak; see tsiya.
tsoka, tsokoki (S.), masc. a small piece of meat; cf. address to an old woman, makuhe pal kwando tsoka denki you have bones enough to fill a basket but only a handful of flesh.
tskalic, sight, attentive gaze; A 77 ya yi tsokachi da achi akass da ya ke tsira let him consider how the grain that is in the ground grows up.
matsokachi or masokachi looking-glass.
tsokali, wooden spoon; see chokali.
tsokana, tsokane, to prick (e.g. the eyes); cf. prov. chiawa da ka renu ita ta kan tsokane maka idanu, i.e. despise not little things; cf. soka.
tsokua, gravel used to make concrete floors of houses, small stones.
tsolmi, dispute, quarrel.
tsololo, tsororo, pl. tsololuwa,
summit, top, applied to men, trees, etc.; cf. tuluwa.

tsoma, zoma*, to dip, immerse.

tsomi, v. n. dipping, e.g. of meat in a dish of vegetable seasoning.

tsorata, to be afraid; cf. tsoro.

tsorchi*, to fear; see seq.

tsoro, (Ar. در), fear, terror; jin tsoro to fear; bada tsoro to cause fear, to frighten; other less correct forms are choror*, D 8 ku jī chororo; zoro*, D 43; also the secondary forms: tsorchi*, C 24; tsorshi*, F 6. tsorata da to frighten, or, to be afraid of; tsorata to be afraid.

tsoro, pl. tsoraye, the comb of a cock.

tsoro, to spring up; ya soma tsorow wa it began to grow up; cf. tsīro.

tsoro, n. a storey of a house; see soro.

tsororo, pl. tsororuwa, top, point; see tsololo.

tsorshi*, to fear; see tsoro.

tsotsa, tsotse, tsosa, tsosi, to suck, to absorb as cloth does water, to kiss, to suck out, hence to destroy; C 5 ya tsotsi kai nas a he destroys himself; tsotsatse, tsotsatsel lemu a sucked lime.

tsotso, tsotse, sucking, kissing, esp. the sucking or licking of the fingers after eating.

tsūbu, ḍābu (Ar. طب), medicine, magic, incantation, to write charms; maitsubu a writer of charms.

tsufa, to grow old; see tsōfa.

tsufa, masc. old age; cf. tsufa haban chiwo; see tsōfa.

tsugau or tsugwaigwai, testicles.

tsuguna, tsugana, to stoop, to incline the head, to squat down on the ground; cf. M. H. p. 207 ya tsugana garin wonka he stooped down in order to wash.

tsugunu, tsuguna, n. squatting; cf. zugum.

tsuhu, a plant with white flower and grey leaves which mixed with those of the go-shin hauna make a medicine for scorpion bites.

tsūke, to bind fast.

tsuke, draw together, to chew, masticate; cf. tūka.

tsuku, n. gnashing; tsukun hakora gnashing of teeth.

tsula, a small monkey with reddish skin; probably derived from tsuli to jump; cf. similar derivation of biri.

tsulāma*, B 109 ta dan tsulama
it is the child of wrong; see tsalimi.
tsuli, to jump, dance; see tsāli.
tsulia, anus.
tsulumi, deceit; see tsalimi.
tsūma, tsuumma, sūma, pl. tsummoka, tsummokarai, rags, M. H. p. 203: another form is chuna, M. H. p. 206; tsumman zane a ragged cover; cf. prov. funtu ya yi darial maitsuma the naked man laughs at the man in rags, i.e. he fails to see that even a ragged man is better off than himself.
tsumanjia, tsu majia, a thin bending branch of a tree, a twig, a whip; see sumanjia.
tsumaya* (K.), to wait for.
tsumi, the name of a medicine.
tsumulmula (K.), covetousness.
tsunche, to pick up; see tsina.
tsungule, to pinch.
tsunjia, a large hole or pit for storing corn.
tsunke, tsunka, tsinke, tsunke (S.), tr. and intr. to break (a rope), to break loose (of a horse), to be broken; igia ta tsunke the rope is broken, metaph. zuchia ta tsunke; tsinke da gudu to run very hard; kunu ya tsinke the broth is too liquid; tsun- tsunke to keep breaking.
tsunkuna (K.), to pinch.
tsuntsu, zunzu, fem. tsuntsua, zunzua*, pl. tsuntsaye, a bird.
tsuntua, tsintua, finding, a find; na yi tsuntua I found something; tsintua ba sata ba finding is not stealing; cf. tsina.
tsura, tsula (S.), dung.
tsurara, to pour water in a jet.
tsuraria (K.), a kind of red bean.
tsurfa*, work, profession; cf. (?) tsarafi.
tsururi, diligent search for, toil for; B 157 tsururin da ya fi ga mailura the search for that which excels in the eyes of the diligent man.
tsurutu (S.), evil talk, nonsense.
tsut, tsulut, a descriptive exclamation, splash!
tsutsa, susa, a general name for caterpillar or maggot, not correctly used of a winged insect; cf. tsatso.
tsuwa, scream, hiss, grunt; cf. (?) sowa; yin tsuwa to cry out.
tswa, a shrub; see tsā.
tswalla, a cake; see tsala.
tuba, n. repentance; yin tuba to repent, maituba one who repents.
tuba (Ar. تَابُ, tāb), to repent, pass.
al-tuba repent! e.g. D 10 al-tuba
hakika aboki my friend, re-
pent truly.
tubali, a ball or brick made of
mud yimbu; yin tubali to
make bricks.
tubäni, tabäni, tubuni, beans
ground up and cooked in
water.
tūbas (cf. (?) Ar. rt تَمَّ), surely,
certainly.
tube, to take off; garments, to
depose a king; tubahè deposed,
to strip; suka tubeshi they
stripped him; tubò to take
off and give to.
tubka, to plait; see tufka.
tubo, a healed up scar on the
skin; see tabo.
tuþurkuma, tumurkuma, 1.
the part of the stomach con-
taining the cud; 2. the large
intestine.
tuda, n. tribute, e.g. that form-
erly paid to Sultan of Sokoto.
tuda, tuðe, to run over, to
pour away; tudas, tuðdas,
tuddu, tr. to pour over, to
spill; cf. teddas.
tudu, pl. tudodì (Ar. طَوُّدُ),
mountain, mound, hill, any
low elevation or rising ground.
tudu is often used to denote
Africa as opposed to the white
man's country which is sup-
posed to be a fertile place, or
it may refer to the lower level
of the sea whence he disem-
barks.
tūfa, tūfua, pl. tūfâsî, tūfâsî,
tufawa (cf. Ar. ٢ُثُبُ), a shirt,
worn under or instead of the
large flowing gown (riga); the
plural and sometimes the
singular is used for clothes
generally; C 35 saiko tūfa
ka bida ga dakin dunia thou
must seek for nothing in this
world but clothing.
tufania, tufanya, a mat made
of woven grass, e.g. one let
down in front of a doorway;
cf. kimuri.
tufata, to clothe.
tufa, tubka, tupka, tumka,
to plait, twist, braid, e.g.
muna tubka igia we are
making rope.
tufua, clothing; see tufa.
tuge, to pluck, pull out (e.g. a
plant from the soil), intens.
form tutuge; cf. tumbuke.
tugu, dan tugu a professional
receiver of stolen property, a
sharp dealer.
tugua, pl. tuguna, a shirt like
a tobe; see tugua.
tugua, the shaking of milk in
a calabash in order to make
butter; cf. seq.
tugua, tagua, heavy rain; ya yi tugua it is tempestuous.
tugufa, a raised mud bed, dais.
tugüi, tagüi, pl. tuguaye, twins.
tugula*, a bracelet; see tagula.
tuhuma, to suspect (Ar. ۶۶۶).
tuña, a disease of horses; cf. tijo.
tuje, to tan, to scrape hair from a skin, intens. form tutuje; cf. tuge.
tuji, 1. Paaw or greater Bustard; 2. a tough grass.
tuńka, to push, to stir in cooking; cf. M. H. p. 207 matansa na tuńka tuo his wife prepared food; tuńka jirigi to paddle a canoe, matuki a paddle used as a rudder; cf. tunkuda; tuńka pushing, paddling.
tuńka, tuńke, to finish; matuńka boundary; tuńkeva ending.
tuńka, tuńka, n. chewing the cud; cf. tsuke.
tuńka, tuńka, the twisting of strands into thread; tuńke a rope made of grass, used in Zaria for binding on the roof of a house.
tukane, pots; see tukunia.
tukatukai (K.), calf of leg.
tuńe, to end; see tuńka.
tuńe, goat-pen, a shortened form of turike, q.v.
tuńe, tuńke, to mash, chew, sania tana tuńke the cow is chewing the cud; cf. tsuke.

tuku, tukuwa, pl. tukani, a tuft of hair on the head, the crest of a bird, the top to a dish-cover made of plaited grass.
tukuichi, takichi, tokochi, tukwichi, the fee paid to the bearer of a present from a king, etc. It varies from about 5 to 10 p.c. of the value of the present: a tip or 'dash.'
tukumya, see tukunia.
tukuna, tukun, first, at first, before, since; ba tukuna not as yet; tukunanshi presently (used in answer to question, When will it take place?).
tukunia, pl. tukwane, tukane, an earthen or iron pot, pitcher, vessel; tukunyar bāba a dye pit; tukuniar taba tobacco pipe; maitukunia or maitukane a potter.
tukuri*, the all night reading (by mallam after mallam) which celebrates the first completion of the reading of the Koran by a youth.
tukurua, a palm; the intoxicating drink bam is obtained from incisions in its bark, its stalks are esp. used as poles for supporting the thatch of a roof, also as canoe poles.
tukuwa, a tuft of hair; see tuku.
tūla, to pile up; cf. tilli.
**tula-tūkī**, a children’s game in which a stone is wrapped in cloth, thrown in the air and scrambled for, whoever seizes the stone is entitled to push or strike the thrower; cf. tūkā.

tulawa* (cf. Ar. ْنَلَّ, to read the Koran), saying by rote; *yin tulawa* to say off by heart, e.g. the Koran.

tulli, tilli, pl. tuloli (Ar. تَل١), a heap or large store of anything; *tullin duatsu* a heap of stones; *tululu* abundance.

**tulu**, pl. tuluna, 1. water-pot, bottle, pitcher, esp. one used by a woman, e.g. A 26 *kan ba ka yaro zaya dau tulu nata* if thou hast not a boy to take her pitcher; 2. a small cowry shell with a hole in the back used in gambling, so called from its resemblance to a miniature pot.

tululu, abundance; see *tulli*.

**tulwa** (K.), the top of a hill; cf. tsololo.

tuma, tumi, n. jumping, hopping; *tuma da murna* to jump with joy, to start, of horses to be restive; *tuma da gaya* a name given to the chinaka ant.

tumaki, sheep; see tumkia.

tumaye, to spring up, spring over.

tumbar*, a naked person.

tumbe, to bring back, take back.

tumbi, pl. tumbuna, stomach, pouch; *maitumbi* a fat man.

**tumbin-jaki** (donkey's stomach), a grass eaten by horses (Paspalum scrobiculatum, Gramineae).

tumbudi, to vomit; *tumbudu* to flow quickly; *rua ya tumbudu* the river flows fast.

tumbudi, the ‘puking’ of a baby.

tumbuke, to pluck, pull out by the roots; *atumhuke chiawa* pull out the grass.

tumburkuma, the large intestine; see *tuburkuma*.

**tumfafia, tunfafia**, pl. tumfafi (Calotropsis procera, Asilepiadaceae). A hoary-leaved shrub with milky juice and bladder-like capsules. It has medicinal uses.

tumi, n. jump; see *tuma*.

tumia, tinia, 1. a cactus with a milky juice, from which is made a poison for arrows; 2. an ingredient in making snuff (Euphorbiaceae).

**tumka, tumpka**, to plait; see *tufka*.

tumkia, dumkia*, pl. tumāki, sheep.
tumnia, a deep well.
tumpake, to pluck, pull out; cf. tuge.
tumseri, syphilis; see tinjere.
tumu, the first ripe heads of gero and maiwa before the general crop is ripe; they are roasted for eating.
tumu\u0101, a small edible root somewhat resembling a yam.
tumu\u00f3n-suri, an erect club-shaped fungus which grows on ant heaps.
tun, also with da, tunda as far as, till, e.g. tunda safe since the morning; while, e.g. tunda suna yin magana while they were speaking; from, since, e.g. tun haifuanka since your birth. tunda da dere since last night, tunyaushe when? tunda or tun followed by a negative means 'before'; tuni or tuntuni long ago, for a long time past. tunda\u00e9, tundadewa long since. tunyaushe how long? how long since? tunda with negatives = before, e.g. tunda ba shi tsira ba before it springs up, C 6 tun bai mutu even before he is dead.
tuna, frequently constr. with da, to think of, pay attention to, to remember, to come to remember; tuna ma to re-

mind; tunane, fem. tunana, pl. tunanu, what is contrived or thought of, then as n. thought, reflection, meditation, consciousness, remembrance; cf. babu laifi babu tunane where there is no wrong, there is no remorse. tunawa remembrance, recollection; intens. form tuntuna. tunane, see tuna.
tunari*, a leader, chief.
tunawa, remembrance; see tuna.
tunda, as far as; see tun.
tundad\u00e9, tundadewa, long since; see tun.
tundewa, licking; see tandewa.
t\u00f6ne, to pierce, to gore.
tunfafia, a bush; see tumfafia.
t\u00f6nga, pl. tungaigai, a small hamlet.
tunguma, tungume, to lift a heavy load, to add to a load.
t\u00f6ni, n. butting of an animal.
tuni, long since; see tun.
tunka, jan tunka a red pug-aree.
tinqu, 1. a covering of skins; 2. a species of wild cat which lives in holes (in Sokoto wa-zagi).
tunk\u00fa, to push aside, to butt, toss, gore; used with jirigi to paddle; cf. tu\u00fka, tunkuya.

R. H. D.
tunkui, 
tunkuwi, butting like a goat.
tunkushe, 1. to close the fist; 2. to be worthless or unsaleable.
tunkuya, to butt, to toss.
tunkwiyo, flea.
tuntsure, 1. to be upset, trip, stumble; 2. tr. to upset.
tuntu, tassel on edge of mat, tuft on top of maize cob.
tuntube, n., 1. stumbling, yin tuntube to stumble; 2. the ground just below the brow of a hill.
tuntumi, a black and white ibis.
tuntuni, tunituni or tuni, for a long time past; see tuna.
tunturum, corpulent.
tunya*, a cactus; see tumia.
tunyaushe, how long? see tun.
tunzura, to flee.
tunzurua, tinzera, panic, fright.
tuo, food, victuals, esp. applied to a mixture made with guinea-corn, oil, etc.; cf. don tuon gobe akewanke tukurui the pot must be washed for to-morrow’s meal; tuon suna a meal in connection with the naming of a child, which usually takes place seven days after its birth, also used as a v. n., tana tuo = tana yin tuo.
tuon-biri, a shrub; see tafashia.
tupka, to plait; see tufka.
tūra, a swelling on the body.
tūra, to dye; turare, fem. turara, pl. turaru, dyed, coloured; cf. tūri.
tura, to mend (?); cf. M. H. p. 211.
tura, the rebound of an arrow, ya yi halbi ya chi tura he hit but the arrow bounced off.
tura, turi, ture, to push, push forwards, tura magana to interrupt in conversation, to push up, used of the steam which pushes up the lid of a pot: also to throw (earth), na tura musu kasa; the form tura appears to be used when the direct object is qualified by some subsidiary clause, e.g. na ture mutum I pushed the man out, but na tura mutum a rua I pushed the man into the water; cf. Gr. p. 45, turo to push towards oneself.
turāka (K.), a seat of a king or of the master of a house, also the private room of the head of a household; cf. baraya a royal reception; yan turaka female slave;
turaki an officer at court, usually a son of the king; for order of precedence cf. jadawa.

turanchi, what belongs or pertains to Arabs or whites in general, the Arabic language; cf. ture.

turanta, the act of dyeing.

turare, tirare, scent, frankincense.

türare, dyed; cf. tura.

turba, path; see turuba.

turbaia* (cf. Ar. تَرْبَة), fine sand, earth.

turbe (in Sokoto furi), the first hoeing of the crops.

turbuđe, turumbuđe*, to cover, bury, dig.

turda (S.), fine sand.

turde, butter = main shanu.

turdi, pl. turđawa, a man who charms snakes by singing.

ture, to push down; see tura.

ture, cf. ba-ture Arab, European, stranger; pl. turawa

[? fr. Ar. طُورِيَي, wild, a stranger].

turgude*, to be lame, to suffer from a disease of any of the joints, e.g. of the fingers.

turguni (S.), leech.

turgunwa, turgunuwa, an edible herb; its leaves are used in making soup.

turi*, used by Arabs as name of Mt Sinai.

tūri, dyeing; yin tūri to dye; see tūra.

turike, tuke, pl. turāku (K.), turuka (S.), a place where sheep or goats are closed in for the night, also a post for tying up horses, a tethering peg. dan turike a groom.

turje, tr. and intr. to withdraw.

turjo, to draw back hither.

turke, to hold back.

turko, terko, a trap for catching wild animals made by covering up a hole and placing ropes inside, a snare.

turkudi, a blue shiny cloth of native manufacture and dyed with indigo.

turnuka, a conflagration, the smoke which accompanies such.

turnuke, to rise in clouds, like smoke, kura tu turnuke the dust rose in dense clouds.

turo, n. pushing; turo ni akayi I was pushed; see tura.

turoso, dung.

turu, the log to which a re-captured slave is fastened, stocks; kurđin turu money paid to a king for restoration of a fugitive, kurđin karia turu money paid to set a slave free.
turuba, turba, pl. turubobi (cf. Ar. مُطَرِب, narrow or divided path), path, way; it is used of a definite path, while 
ahinya may be only a track.
turumbude, to bury, M. H. p. 152; see turbude.
turumi, pl. turame, 1. a mortar made by scooping out a log, used for pounding rice or wheat; 2. a roll of cloth of any length.
tururi, steam; cf. tura.
tururua, both sing. and coll., a black ant. They collect grain which people dig out during famines.
turūrubi, turūribi (Lasiosyphon spinosus, Thymeaeae), a yellow-flowered plant from the root of which is obtained a poison used for smearing arrows.
tururushi, the period of four days between the beginning of the marriage ceremony and its consummation, during which bride and bridegroom live apart with friends of their own sex.
tūsa, n. breaking wind.
tūsa, tussa, to grind corn over again, to repeat; tūsa kuranta to read over a second time.
tusan jaki (donkey’s wind), a plant with yellow flower and a yellow seed pod enclosed in a sheath, the inner side of which is sticky.
tusga, tuzga, tusge, to slip into, to slip over an edge, F 156.
tūshe, to pour out, shed, reduce price of; gashi ya tūshe the hair comes off, M. H. p. 57; tūshe magana to discuss a subject fully.
tūshi, tūshia, n. a root of grass or tree, the foundation of a wall, then fig. = meaning, origin; tushiansa daia their origin is the same.
tūshi, n. grinding over again.
tūshia, the stubble of guinea-corn, wheat, etc.
tuski, tuske, to seek for, try to find, long for, the pass. atuski is used as a common form of salutation = much sought after.
tussa, to grind; see tūsa.
tusuʿi* (Ar. ٦٥٥), fract. numeral, one-ninth.
tuta, tuti, pl. tutoshi, flag, standard of a king, umbrella; E 13 idan anfida tutoshin jahadi if the standards of war be unfurled.
tutsu, bucking of a horse or donkey.
tutu, dung.
tutu, always; see tutul.
tutuje, to scrape hair from a skin, an intensive form of tuje.
tutul, tutur, tutu*, tutuk*, tutut*, continually, for ever, firm, secure.
tuture (Z.), stump of a tree; cf. kututura (K.).
tuturta, to remain always, to make permanent; see tutul.
tutushi, sweet, good to eat.
tutut, always; see tutul.
tuya, to bake; see toya.
tuya, pl. toye-toye, n. bake-meat, e.g. one made of butter and onions; maityuya a baker.
tuzga, to slip into; see tusga.
tuzuru, fem. tuzurua, an old bachelor or maid.
twankua, pepper; see tankwa.
twari, cough; see toari.
twashi, a large green pepper, used in Sokoto for berkonu; cf. tatasai.
twatsa, twache, to milk; see tutsa.

uba, oba, pl. ubane, ubanai (cf. (?) Ar. أب), 1. father; yan uba sons of one father by different wives; yan ubanchi used of rivalry caused by polygamy; uban ubaka B 75 thy grandfather; 2. a leader or master, e.g. uban yaki the leader of a fight; uban tafia leader of an expedition; cf. seq.

ubangiji, lit. father of the household, master, proprietor, lord; a title frequently applied to God = the Lord; cf. uworigijia mistress.

ubanji, a shrub with purple flowers; see risgar kurege.

ubulungui, a children's game.

uda, oda, a long-eared ram.

ufu, uhu, ihu, scream, a loud or sharp cry; yin ufu to scream.

uhda (Ar.), a sale under a guarantee.

ujala* (cf. Ar. عجلة, a water-wheel), a wheel.

ujera, ijara (Ar. اجرة), a court fee.

uku, card. num. three; A 58 achkin gidan aljena babu mutun uku in heaven three men will be wanting; cf. idiom sa kai aiuku to bring trouble on oneself. The corresponding ordinal is m. naiiku, f. taiku, third; naiikunsu the third one of them; adv. sau uku three times, thrice.

ukuba (S.), a legal punishment.

ulu, 1. wool; 2. a red thread.
um*, yes.

umbu, a cry made by oxen; cf. M. H. p. 183.

umorche, to command, rule; see umorni.

umorri* (Ar. أم), law, command; yin umorni to order, command.

úngo or ūngwo, take! (a Bornuese word); cf. prov. haukar bani maganinta ūngo the madness of begging (lit. give me) its medicine is, 'take it.'

ungozuma, midwife.

ungua, angua, pl. unguai, unguana, a suburb or division outside the walls of a town, an unwalled village.

ungulu, vulture; see angulu.

ungurnu, armlets.

ungwaiya, ingweya, a Fulani word used in answering a salutation, almost equivalent to 'thank you,' often used by Hausas in the North as a salutation in itself.

uri*, place; see wuri.

urula (Ar. عروض), chattels, merchandise.

ūsali, ūsuli, āsali (Ar. أصل), origin, race, ancestors. ḏan ūsuli a son of the house.

ūshuri (Ar. عشر), 1. fractional numeral, one-tenth; 2. death duty.

uss, the usual exclamation in driving sheep or goats.

usuwasi (Ar. وسوس), fancy, supposition; ta yi usuwasi azuchia tata she imagined within herself.

uwa, pl. uwaye, mother; the plural is used in the sense of parents; ḏan uwa, pl. yan uwa, lit. mother's son = friend, ḏan uwarata or ḏan uwarana my friend; uwar rana a foster mother who finds a child deserted and adopts it; uwar riga the body of a gown as opposed to the sleeves (hanua); uwa is also used of an original MS. from which a copy has been made; uwar yaki the centre of the army, the place where the sarki and body-guard (giwa) are.

uwalgida, mistress; see uworigida.

uwar-magunguna or womagunguna, a shrub with purple flowers, it provides an ingredient of arrow poison, = sainya, i.e. Securidata longipedunculata: Polygalaceae.

uwayara, lit. mother of children, the name given to an evil spirit who kills the mother and the new-born child at the time of child-birth, it is also used as the name of a large snake, M. H. p. 78.
uworigida, uwalgida, chief wife or mistress of the house; cf. seq.

uworigijia, mistress or owner of slaves. This and the preceding are also used as feminine forms of ubangiji.

**wa**, wane, wanene, fem. *wache*, wacheche, pl. *suwa*, suwanene, suwanene, interrog. pron. who, which, what? [The word *wane* was formed by adding the substantive verb to the original *wa*; the form *wane* having become fully established, a strengthened form *wanene* was made by affixing the substantive verb again; cf. use of *kowa*, kowanene, kowanene.] The expression, what is his name? is often rendered *wa* sunansa, lit. who? his name? *wanene* wananan who is this? *suwane* ne which are they? *diyar* wacheche *ki* *ke* whose daughter art thou? The adjectival interrogative forms are *wane* often pronounced *wone*, f. *wache*, pl. *widane*; *wane* shi who is he? *wache* mache che wananan *wada* ta zo what woman is it that has come? *wajane* mutane *ke* nan what men are these? *-nwa* at the end of a word = whose? *danwa* *shi* *ke* whose son is he?

**wa**, Ar. and.

**wa**, like, like as; F 144 *ku-ranta tas wa gash* i its fineness is like a hair, F 154 *wonsu kan shude wa isku* some would pass like wind; cf. *wani*.

**wa**, pl. *yeyu*, elder brother; *wan dawa* elder brother of the forest, a nickname of the lion; cf. *ya* elder sister.

**wa**, to do, make, *ya* *wa* *kansa* karifi he strengthened himself; *ya* *wa* *alberka* he blessed, *wa* *muyunta* to curse; cf. wo.

**wa**, a species of ficus, which yields a milky juice like rubber; see *gamji*.

**wa**, to (not before personal pronouns), especially used after verbs to tell; *kada* *ka* *gayu* *wa* *kowa*, but cf. *ya* *yenke wa* sariki kune he cut off the king's ear.

**wa'adi** (Ar. وعود), promise.

**wa'atsi**, wa'atsu, wa'azu, often contracted colloquially to *wazi*, *wazu* (Ar. وعظ), instruction, proclamation; *munawa* wa'atsi *muna* galkadi gare-ku we tell you openly and warn you.
wabi, dying, esp. used of children; yayan wabi children who are born after the death in infancy of two or more brothers or sisters; itachen wabi a tree the fruit of which falls off without ripening.

wachan, fem., pl. wâdanchan, that; see wanchan.

wachanan, a lengthened form of wachan; see wochan.

wache, wacheche, who? which? fem. of wa, q.v.

wache, washe, to spread, to scatter; F 98 su washe shiu they scatter in silence; wâncâhe to scatter far and wide; see watsa.

wâda, a tree with spatulate leaves dark green above and light green below.

wada, a curse; see wade.

wada, to make haste, to be first to; na wada zua I am the first to come; ban wada tafia I have not been able to go as yet; ta yi wadan fâda she composed the quarrel.

wadâ, fem. wadania, pl. wadani (cf. Ar. rt ٌودى), dwarf.

wada, wada'a (cf. (?)) Ar. وَدَعَ, to deposit), treasure, riches; wâdachi riches; ma[wadachi or ma[wadata a rich man; cf. prov. mahakurchi mawâ-

dachi the patient man is the rich man.

wada, wadda, who, which, fem. of wanda, q.v.

wâda, wôda, how, the manner in which; gaya mani wâda akayî; cf. yêda.

wadansu, some, pl. of wani, q.v.

waðari, wodari, pl. waðurra, n., 1. walking up and down as women do with thread when making string; 2. string; cf. prov. laifi duk na kura ne amma bamda satar waðari a hyena has many faults but it does not steal string; i.e. nooneis altogether bad; cf. waðarta, waðira.

waðartata, to wind thread; cf. waðari.

wadata, walata, to be rich; see wada.

wade, to curse; see under allah.

waðira or woðira, spinning; see under abduga.

waða, this, fem. of wanga.

waga (cf. (?) Ar. وُقَأ, repository, case, etc.), sack or case made of skin, used for loading donkeys, camels, etc.

wâgi, wôgi, cattle-stealing.

wâha, a children's game.

wahabi, an arrangement, or contract.

wahaia, concubine; C 45.

wahala, trouble; see wohala.
wahalda, to cause trouble; see wahalda.

Wəhami’ (cf. Ar. ٠َُٔوُحَمَّ), madness, frenzy.

Wai, Ar. id., 1. alas! woe! cf. wainia; 2. as an expression of doubt or uncertainty; wai ya che I do not understand what he says; 3. it is said that, on the assumption that; F 30 kana kumburawa wai ka fi kowa thou art proud because it is said Thou excell west all; 4. frequently used to introduce a quotation = ‘he said that’; 5. equivalent to ‘whose name is’; wani zarumi wai-shi umaru a warrior by name Umaru; cf. wai ita, waisu; 6. used in mockery, oho! aha! wai is often used by an interpreter, e.g. wai ka zo he says you are to come. Ans. en ji wa who says so? cf. kare bakinsa na zaki na wai abashi the dog looks as if it wanted something to eat (lit. the dog, its mouth of sweetness, it is said let something be given); wai wai rumour; wai wai ne it is only gossip.

Waiga (K.), to turn round, etc.; see woiga.

Waige (K.), pl. waige-waige, n. turning round; see woige.

Waina, Wene, cakes (in Kano) made with rice or flour and boiled with main-geda = masa in Zaria, = tsala, tswala in Sokoto.

Wainia, alas! perhaps = wai nia woe is me!

Waiwai, gossip, rumour; gina waiwai to exaggerate.

Waiwai, weiwei, to be left alone; kura ta waiwai the hyena was left by herself.

Waiwaya, to turn round; see woivaya.

Wajaba, wajiba, to be necessary, ought; A 63 rana nan ka wajaba taimama achikin gari on that day thou must wash with sand in the city; ya wajiba it is necessary.

Wajabta, to make certain, to ensure, to exhort.

Waje, side, etc.; see woje.

Wajib, wajibi (Ar. ٠َُٔوُجَب), adv. of necessity, A 20 wajib mu dâu haiasu we ought to take their road, A 68 tsarki ga maisalla ku san wajib ya ke purity is necessary, as thou knowest, for one who prays; hence wajibine na ta fi I was forced to go. w. is also used as an adj. = necessary or desirable.

Waka, pl. wakoki, wake-wake, a song; wake-waken banza foolish songs.

Waka, a promise to pay.
wákala, wokkala, to depute; see wakili.
wákati*, time; see wakti.
waka-wake, wake-wake, having spots or stripes, speckled black and white, used of fowls, etc.

wakili (Ar. وکیل), steward, representative, a temporary governor; wakilchi* stewardship, guidance; cf. wákala.

wakilta, to oversee, direct; see wakili.

wakiya, wukia (Ar. وکیا), 1. an oz. weight; 2. a small long-shaped vase for holding scent.

wakti, wakachi (Ar. وقتی), time; wakti duka always; from this root is probably derived the Hausa word for time; cf. lokachi.

wala, pl. walu, dove, ring-dove.

wala, to have plenty of room in which to sit down; wala-wa*, enjoyment of abundance, comfort.

walakanta, to maltreat, to despise; see wulakanta.
walata, to be plentiful; see wadata.

walau*, walo* (Ar.), either, or.
walawa, abundance; see wala.
walga, warga (Zanf.), this, a fem. form of wanga, q.v.
wāli, pl. wale-wale, peace; yin wāli to be at peace.
wali, woli, a child born after the mother's death.
wali, woli, wuli, waliyi, pl. waliyai, a saint, a fakir.
walianchi, prophecy.
walima* (Ar. ولايمه), a feast.
waliya, a small singing bird.
waliye, a representative or guardian.
walki (in Sokoto and Katsena), warki (in Kano), a skin wrapper, etc.

walkin (or warkin) tsofo, 'old man's apron,' a rough, white flowered herb the leaves of which are used to make a hot fomentation (Trichodesma Africana, Solanaceae).
walla, wallahi, wolla (Ar.), an exclamation, by Allah.
wallafa, bef. pron. obj. wallaf: (Ar.), to compose (a book).

wallaha, about 10 a.m.; cf. wottaha.

wallahi, of a truth; see wallu.

walle, shameless exposure.

walwada, warwada, a war axe or hatchet; cf. masuwar-wada, Gr. p. 138, l. 30.

walwaji, warwaji, 1. white oryx, its skin is used for making white shields; it is found in the northern part of Hausaland and in Asben; 2. the shield made from its skin.

walwale, to object to an agreement; see warwari.

walwanche, warwache, to shake out; see ivatsa.

wanan, wannan, wonan, pl. wadanan, this near by.

wanchan, f. wachan, pl. wâ-danchan, often pronounced wonchan, wochan, wodâchan, demonstr. pronoun, that, over there, the one yonder, the other; see Gr. p. 12.

wanche*, some one, a fem. form of wani, q.v.

wanchi, n. womanliness.

wanda, wonda, fem. wada, wadda, pl. wadanda, rel. pron. who, which and obj. pron. whom, babu wanda no one; see Gr. p. 13.

wan-dawa, a strong lion, lit. eldest brother of the forest.

wando, wondo, pl. wanduna, wonduna, loose baggy trousers which are drawn tight under the knee; they are similar to those worn by Arabs; dan wando knickerbockers.

wandu, a small monkey.

wâne, 'so and so,' enna wane where is so and so? (the name being known but not mentioned). kaza is used in a similar way when speaking of things.

wane, fem. wache, who? see wa.

wanene, pl. suanene, who? strengthened forms of wa, q.v.

wanga, wonga, fem. wôya, wogga, walgo*, pl. wadanga, this near by.

wani (often pronounced woni), fem. wata, wota, wanche*, pl. wôdana, wadansu, wannu, vosu, wosu, some one, something, a certain person or thing (used adjectivally and pronominally). woninmu ba ya sani ba not one of us knows. beri ina da woni wait, I have something else to say. wani...wani or wanche...wanche denotes one...
another. *ba wosunsu there are no others. *wani da *wanche male and female; cf. prov. *kama da *wani ba *wane *ba ne the likeness of anyone is not the person himself; i.e. all is not gold that glitters.

*wani da *wanche, male and female; cf. *wani.

*wani j, superfluity, what remains over; cf. *wanzu.

*wanka (usually intr.), *wanke, tr. to wash, e.g. the face, clothes, etc.; *wanke dia to prepare a daughter for marriage. *wankake, f. *wankaka, pl. *wankaku, washed, cleaned.


*wanko, to wash and bring back to the place where the speaker is; see *wanka.

*wanshekaranjia, three days ago, the day before *shekaranjia. [Possibly *wani in this word is an abbreviation of *wanchan]; cf. seq.

*wanshekare (S.), to-morrow, next day; cf. kashegari.

*wanya, *wanye, *wanyi, to finish doing anything, to end, used as tr. and intr. v.; D 13 *wuta da *wuta ta *ka *wanyi duka, lit. fire ends everything, D 73 hal allah shi *wanya *hukumchi ga *bayi until God hath finished His judgment on His servants; B 121 *ranan ta *dunia *tasa ta *wanyi his day of earthly life is ended.

*wanzami, pl. *wanzamun, a barber.

*wanzu, *wonzu*, to prolong, delay, stay, exist, remain over, be over and above; mainwanzuwa remaining; cf. *wani.

w-w-w, used of the sound made by running water, M. H. p. 121; cf. kwur.

*warabuka*, used in the proverb *tsamanin *warabuka malam ya *ki *noma *domin *zakka; *tsamanin *warabuka = unfulfilled expectations (because the harvest may fail).

*waraka, about this time; see *warhaka.


*warami, pl. *waramai, ornament of iron, ivory, etc. worn by the heathen on the wrist.

*wardi, scent (Ar. ۆر, rose), specially used of a kind of attar of roses.

*wäre, to separate, to disperse,
ku waru disperse! past part.  
warare; wareware, intrans. to come unravelled (of thread).  
warwari, wariwari, 1. to shake out, unfold, wind off;  
2. with alkaveli to break a promise. sun warwatsu they are dispersed.

warga, worga, this, a fem. form of wanga, q v.

warhaka, often contracted colloquially to waraka, by this time, about this time, e.g. ka komo gobe warhaka return at this time to-morrow; a contraction of wakati haka.

wari (cf. (?) Ar. مَرَى, corrupt matter), a bad smell; zama wari to become stinking.

wari, to open, used e.g. of a book, etc.; possibly a form of ware.

wari* (cf. Ar. مَرَى), outside, D 48 abinda akayi wari what is done outside.

wari, 1. a part, one piece of;  
2. a pair.

wari, v. to select, to choose out one or more pieces.

warkada, to cure; see warke.

warke, worke, worike, to be cured or healed, to get well; less commonly to heal. warkeke, fem. warkekia, pl. warkeku, healed; maihaukache ba shi warikewa the fool is incurable; see warkada.

warki, loin-cloth; see wakiki.

warnu, a small dark-coloured frog.

wartsaka, to be convalescent, to get better.

warwada, a hatchet; see waluwada.

wareware, to come unravelled; see warere.

warwari, to shake out; see ware.

warwarji, warwaji, white oryx; see waluwaji.

warwatsa, to scatter; see watsa.

wasa, song or game, wasa-wasa tricks, sunan wasa a nickname; abokin wasa comrade, chum, wasa is also used to denote an alliance or ‘entente cordiale’ between states: it is specially applied to the sound of a drum; yin wasa to play music, hence wasambuki feasting at a marriage. wasanwuta fireworks.

wasa, to scatter; see watsa.

wasa (cf. Ar. وُسَي, iv, to cut), or yin washi to sharpen; awasa wuka let the knife be sharpened; ya wasu it is sharpened; cf. washi; cf. Gr. p. 139, l. 46 kun yis washi ye have sharpened (your
swords).  
wasaki, a leathern bucket.

wasali (cf. Ar. ُ، the sign placed over ١), the points, or vowels, placed above or below the letters.

wasambuki, a marriage feast; see wasa.

wasashe, to scramble for.

wasaso, n. snatching; see wasoso.

wasawasa, a sort of porridge made of beans or guinea-corn, or in N. Africa of macaroni; cf. kuskus.

wasekki, a leathern bucket; see wäsaki.

wäshe, to distress, ruin; e.g. financially.

washede, 1. hair on the cheeks and upper lip; 2. a pit with sharp stakes in it.

wäshi, n. sharpening; see wása.

washiriya, a wide space between two front teeth; see wushiria.

wasiche (Ar.), to bequeath.

wasichi (Ar.), will, testament.

wasiya (Ar.), testator.

wasiya* (Ar. وصي), executor.

waske, waske, to avoid (a blow).

waskiya, n. avoidance of a blow or danger.

waso, to devastate.

wāso, distracting; see wasoso.

wasoso, n. snatching or stealing goods, scrambling for anything, loss, deprivation; ku yi wasosunshi scramble for it; see wása, wäshe.

wasu, pl. of wani, q.v.

wata*, to arrive at, reach.

wata, wota, pl. watani, and watashi, usually construed as masculine, 1. moon, e.g. wata shina bada haske the moon gives light, farin wata new moon, or moonlight; 2. month; watan yo this month, watan jibi the month after next, watan jia last month, watan gobe next month; watan bokoi the last month of the dry season, i.e. the seventh month after the end of the rains. wata ya shiga dufu the moon does not rise till after bedtime. wata ya mu-tu the month (or month) is ended. wata ya tsaya the moon is new.

wata, wota, a certain one, fem. of wani, q.v.

watakila, perhaps; cf. wotakila.

watane* (cf. Ar. وَتَن, to be assiduous), found in phr. ka watane prepare!

watareran, aimless or useless toil; cf. reran.
watia*, preparation.
watika, a letter; see wotika.
wato, appearance, equivalent; waton sariki in place of or in appearance like to a king; waton ba ka so that means you don't want to.

wātsa, waza, wache, to scatter (seed), break up, rout. watsal watsal the jumping about, or flapping, of a fish on dry land, pass. watsu, intens. form warwache, walwache, warwatsa to shake out, scatter abroad. awaze scattered.
watsarda, to throw away, scatter.
watsatsi, fem. watsatsia, a name given to a vicious goat.
watse, intr. to scatter; cf. wātsa.
wātsu, scattered; see wātsa.
waushi*, perhaps.
wauta, abstr. of wava, foolishness, vanity; maiwauta foolish, a deranged person.
wava, a fool, one who is vain, a jester; bada wava to deceive; cf. prov. da babu wava gara da wava, i.e. half a loaf is better than no bread. wawanchi folly, foolishness.
wava, found in the phr. babu wava without doubt, doubtless.
wava, a piece of cloth made of about twenty strips, 4½ cubits in length.
wawa, wawashe, to scramble for.
wawari, to come unravelled; see wāre.
wawoinya*, returning; see woiwoia.

waye (S.), to surpass.
waye, to become clear, to dawn, e.g. gari ya waye the day dawns; waye, waya, wayau, wayenchī to explain, make clear; ka waye mamu abin nan explain this thing to us; pass. akanwaita it is explained. wayewa, 1. dawning, dawn; 2. explanation, interpretation.

wayo, wayau, plan, scheme, plot, stratagem, intelligence; hence cunning, skill; maiwayo one who is cunning or skilful.

wayunia, an exclamation of despair: probably another form of wainia, q.v.
waza, a horn for blowing.
wazagi, a malodorous wild cat, lives in holes in towns or bush; used in Sokoto for tunku.
wazanu (S.), one who calls to prayer; see wazinu.
wazi and wazu, to warn; see wa'atsi.
wazinu, muezzin, the one who calls to prayer.
wazir, waziri (Ar. ١٧١٧٧٧٧), vizier.
weiwei, to be left alone; see waiwai.
wene, cakes; see waina.
windi, a small round mat made of grass; cf. wundi.
wishiria, the space between the two front teeth; see wushiria.
wo, to do, see yiwo.
wo, wo, the sound made by a dog; cf. M. H. p. 188 wo, shi ne tafi tafi.
woba* (cf. (?) Ar. ١٧٠٧٧), to consider attentively), wonder, fear; yin woba to wonder, to be afraid.
wochan, that, fem. of wonchan, q.v.
woda, how; see wada.
woda, who, which, fem. of wonda, q.v.
wodachi, riches; cf. wada.
wodanan, these, pl. of wonan, q.v.
wodanda, who, pl. of wonda, q.v.
wodanga, these, pl. of wonga, q.v.
wodansu, wadansu, some, pl. of wani, q.v.
wodari, to make string; see wadarri.
wodata, riches; see wada.

wođi (o pronounced nearly as aw), a Fulani word meaning 'good,' used in Hausa as an affirmative interjection.

wofi, bareness, nakedness, deprivation of goods; abin wofi vanity; aikin wofi fruitless labour; karja wofi a bare lie; wofin mutum a worthless man; chiwone wofi an incurable disease; yin wofi to compel, wofi ya shiya it was a case of compulsion.

woga, this, fem. of wonga, q.v.
wōgi, cattle-stealing; see wāgi.

wohala, wahala (cf. Ar. ١٧٦٧), to strike fear into), affliction, trouble; A 84 mu ka chi ba wahala nika we shall eat without the trouble of grinding, yin wohala to punish, inflict punishment; pain, wohalan haijua labour pains; maiwohala one who bears trouble, a poor man who toils constantly. wohalda, wohalda = yin wohala to trouble oneself, be grieved, distressed, kāda ka wohalda kanku do not trouble, vex, distress yourselves. wohalsa, wohalshe to vex, to annoy, to cause affliction, to correct; cf. M. H. p. 183 hakori su ke wohalsata she has toothache.

wohalda, wohalshe, see prec.
woho, a cry of exultation.

woiga, waiga, woishe, to look back, behind; turn round, concern oneself with, grieve over; cf. woiwaya.

woige, waige, n. turning round; see woiya.

woishe, see woiya.

woishi for waishi; cf. M. H. p. 203; see wai.

woiwaya, waiwaya, to turn round, look back, concern oneself with; cf. prov. aikin banza makafo da waiwaiye a fruitless task is like a blind man turning round to look. woiwoiawa, waiwayawa turning round, returning; cf. woiga.

woiwoia, woiwoiawa, see woiya.

woje, waje, pl. wosashe (Ar. ٿج), side, place, region; wojen dama right side, right hand, wojen hagum left side, daga wojen nan...daga woje chen on this side...on the other side, wojenka with you; hence as adv., out, outside; ya tuma woje daia he jumped aside; ina tafia woje I am walking outside. wojen is also used as a preposition, 'outside.'

woli, wuli, a saint, fakir; see wali.

R. H. D.

wolka and yin wolkia to lighten.

wolki, a skin wrapper; see walki.

wolkia, lightning, any bright light.

wolla*, Ar., by Allah! see walla.

wollaha, wallaha [possibly derived from the Ar. ُضَحْوَة, the title given to the prayers which are said when the sun is high], time about 10 a.m., see H. Gr. p. 86.

wollo*, theft.

wolo, egg plant.

womagunguna or uwar-magunguna (Securidaca longipedunculata, Polygalaceae), a shrub with purple flowers, used medicinally and in preparing arrow poison.

wombai, a royal officer, the heir to the throne at Kano; cf. fadawa.

wonan, pl. wodanan, this near by; see wanen.

wonchan, fem. wochen, pl. wodanchan, that over there; see wanchan.

wonda, fem. wodu, wodda, pl. wodanda, who, which; see wanda.

wonga, fem. wogga, pl. wodanga, this near by; see wanga.
woni, some one; see wani.

woniyayi, sometime, a comp.
of woni and yayi, q.v.

wonka, apparently a verbal
substantive; yin wonka is
to wash the whole body, to
bathe; cf. wanka.

wonsu, some, pl. of woni, q.v.

wonzu*, to prolong; see wanzu.

wōrami (K.), a ring; see wa-
rami.

worga, warga, this, used esp.
in Sokoto district as a fem.
form of wanga.

worigi, play, sport; yin wo-
rigi to play, to beat a drum.

worike, worke, to be cured;
see warke.

woriwori, to improve in
health.

woshe, side, a less correct form
of woje, q.v.

wosichi, a letter; see wotika.

wosu, some, pl. of woni, q.v.

wota, wata, a certain one,
fem. of wani, q.v.

wotakila (cf. (?) Ar. ٥٠٠, so
that wotakila would mean
‘in some measure’), perhaps.

wotika, watika, wochika*,
wosich, pl. wotiku, wosiku
(cf. Ar. ٥٠٠, covenant, docu-
ment), a letter.

wowo. At the end of the
month Muharram boys are
accustomed to light torches
and throw them about; this
display of torches is called
wowo.

wu, a shout or scream = ufu.

wuche, wushe* or fuche, to
pass by, pass away, subside;
A 15 kowa ya zo ya wuche
every one comes and goes,
B 75 duka sun wuche they
have all passed away; wuche-
wuche at intervals, e.g. every
other day or once a week;
cf. prov. wuya mavuchia
difficulty is a thing which
passes away; cf. Gr. p. 103
kādā dādi shi wucheni let
not its sweetness escape me,
M. H. p. 152; wuche da to
pass by, take no notice of.

wuchia*, a tail; see wutsia.

wuf, onomatopoeic word ex-
pressing suddenness of action;
yā yi wuf he made a jump.

wufi*, wupi*, shoes.

wujiji, a cooperative loan
system among friends; cf.
adashi.

wuka, pl. wukake, wukaikai,
knife; wasa or gerta wuka
to sharpen a knife; wukan
hanu a dagger worn on the
wrist; wukan sariki the name
of a spotted grasshopper with
green wings.

wukia, a small, long-shaped
vase or bottle for holding scent; see wakiya.
wula, fez, M. H. p. 222; see fula.
wulakanchi, walakanchi, disgrace, maltreatment.

wulakanta (cf. Ar. وَلَكَة, to strike), to strike blows, to evil intreat, to treat with contempt; ya zama wulakantache he is humbled.

wulga, wulge, wurga, 1. to throw away, throw; 2. to pass by, pass away.

wulgi, wurgi, n. throwing away.

wuli, woli, a saint, fakir.

wundi, windi (S.), a round or oval mat, esp. used of a prayer mat; cf. malafa.

wuni, n. the whole day from sunrise to sunset; sanu da wuni salutation used to a man working the whole day; ka wuni lafia said on leaving one to rest in camp = may you rest well! wurin aiki a day's work.

wur, very; ja wur very red; baki wur very black.

wūra*, to jump backwards and forwards, to dance.

wurami, a metal ring; see warami.

wurami*, apparently a form of rorami a crooked stick.

wurga, to throw; see wulga.

wurhaka, at this time; see warhaka.

wūri, pl. wurare, place, spot, locality; wurin chira a place of escape, refuge, wurin gudu a place to flee to, wurin sapka a camping-place; allah shina wuri duka God is over all. wur is sometimes used for sky, wur ba baki ba the sky is not overcast. wurin, i.e. wur na, is often equivalent to 'with,' 'to,' 'in place of,' or 'instead of'; wurinsa with him, ya taфи wurin sariki he went to the king. na zo wurinka I have come to see you, litafin nan yana wurina this book is in my possession, ansa wani wurinsa another was put in his place.

wūri, an adverbial use of prec., early, already, before, before time; da wur early; tunda wuri already, up till now; cf. aunar maka tunda wuri your lot will be the first to be weighed; da wur wuri or wuri wuri very early.

wuri, pl. kurdi, a cowry shell; the pl. is also used in the general sense of money, e.g. kurdi gurasa bread-money, i.e. alms; cf. prov. zua da
wuri ya fi zu a wuri wuri to come (late) with a cowry is better than to come very early (empty handed). Possibly wuri comes from the Songhai ouna: according to Ibn Batuta cowries were used by the Songhai in the fourteenth century. [Cowrie shells used to be imported into Hausaland by way of the R. Niger from Zanzibar and the Maldive Islands.]

wuria, a drain, ditch, space between two farms.

wus, wush, pooh! an expression of contempt.

wushe*, to pass away; see wuche.

wushiria, wishiria (cf. Ar. وُسْرُ, to make the teeth sharp and thin), the natural space between the two front teeth in the upper jaw.

wuta, pl. wutaitai, wutache, masc. and fem., fire, a fire; jin wuta to warm oneself at a fire, furta wuta to make a fire. jaralwuta brimstone.

wuta-wuta (lit. flames) (Striga Senegalensis, Scrophulariinaeae), a red flowered weed, said by the Hausas to destroy the growing guinea-corn; see kuduji.

wutan gainye, a light green caterpillar, its hairs cause irritation.

wutsia, wuchia*, 1. tail; 2. the strings of a loin-cloth.

wutsiar-bera (mouse’s tail), a plant with a hairy raceme of purple flowers, = kaskaifi, q.v. wutsiar-kadangari (lizard’s tail), Monechma hispida, Acanthaceae, a plant common in marshes. wutsiar-kurege (jerboa’s tail), Aspilia angustifolia, Compositae, a yellow flowered herb which grows in marshy places. wutsiar-rakumi (camel’s tail); Platycoryne paludosa, Orchideae, a small orchid with orange-yellow flowers found in damp places. wutsiar-kusu a plant with a spike of pale blue flowers; see tsar-kiar-kusu.

wuya, difficulty; da wuya difficult, hard to accomplish, of necessity, abin dunia da wuyan sani it is difficult to know all things; cf. prov. en wuya bai shiga anfani ba shi zama, lit. where difficulty does not enter, advantage does not abide.

wuya, wiya, pl. wiyayi, masc. neck; wuyan hanu, lit. neck of the hand, wrist. dokin wuya a form of pickaback played by children.
The letter $\text{ṣ}$ is used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English consonant $y$.

$\text{ya}$, pers. pron. third pers. sing. prefixed to aor. 'he,' 'it,' e.g. $\text{ya yenke}$ he cut; used in impersonal expressions, e.g. $\text{ya issa}$ it is enough, $\text{ya fi}$ it is better; also, esp. in Kano, to express a wish, e.g. $\text{allah ya baku lafiya}$ may God give you health, e.g. $\text{allah ya taimakeka}$ may God help you!

$\text{ya}$, like, $\text{jiki ya kada}$ its body is like a crocodile; cf. M. H. p. 205. $\text{ya}$ is sometimes used in Kano for how? cf. $\text{ya akaji da sainyi}$? how do you like the cold? see $\text{yaya}$.

$\text{ya}$ (used in Kano), daughter; cf. $\text{dia}$ (used in Sokoto). $\text{yaruwa}$ sister.

$\text{yà}$, a contraction of $\text{yaa}$ used as a prefix to denote the third person singular of the future tense; cf. Gr. p. 33.

$\text{ya}$ (Ar. id.), O! esp. used in expression $\text{ya sidi}$ sir!

$\text{ya}$ (Kanuri id.), elder sister.

$\text{ya}$ (nearly always used in construct form $\text{yan}$), pl. of $\text{da}$, Kanuri id., son; $\text{yan uwana}$, lit. sons of my mother = friends, brothers, brethren; $\text{ya}$ like $\text{da}$, q.v., is used to denote occupation; $\text{yan san-da}$ police, $\text{yan kasa}$ foot soldiers; $\text{yan daidai}$ a kind of cloth; cf. also $\text{yangata}$.

$\text{yaanan}$, then; see $\text{saanan}$.

$\text{yàba}$, to praise, to give thanks to. $\text{yàbabe}$, fem. $\text{yàbabà}$, pl. $\text{yàbabu}$, honoured, praised.

$\text{yàba}$, $\text{yàbe}$, to daub, ceil, smooth, plaster, of walls, etc. $\text{yàba lifidi}$ to put on a coat of mail. $\text{yàbahe}$, fem. $\text{yàbabà}$, pl. $\text{yàbabu}$, smoothed, ceiled, plastered; cf. prov. $\text{da sabon gina gouma yàba}$ replastering is preferable to fresh building.

$\text{yabainya}$, the young shoots of any crop when about a foot high.

$\text{yàbàri}$, millet which has sprung up of itself on an unsown farm.

$\text{yàbe}$, pl. $\text{yàbe-yàbe}$, n. daubing, plastering.

$\text{yabirbira}$, a kind of bat; see $\text{birbiri}$.

$\text{yabki}$, 1. a velvet cloth; 2. slime; see $\text{yapki}$.

$\text{yàbo}$, praise, fame, reputation, report; $\text{yin yàbo}$ to praise, honour, B 21 ina $\text{yàbonka sidi uban zahra}$ I praise thee, O lord, father of Zahra, $\text{yàbon kai}$ self laudation.

$\text{yàda}$, how, like; see $\text{yèda}$. 
yāda, yada wuta to light a fire; see yādia.

yāda, to throw away, lose, reject, e.g. A 58 sun yāda hainya they rejected the right way. ya yāda kwara he threw away the (fruit) stone. yāda mashi to throw a spear as a declaration of war, cf. Gr. p. 139, l. 46, the expression is specially applied to the first war waged by a king after his accession. yādo throw it here! cf. yezda.

yāde, to skim milk.

yadìa, cynanchum viminale (?), a shrub that burns with a noise in the fire; ropes are made from its bark, ostriches feed on its leaves.

yādia, n. lighting; yin yādia to light up.

yado, the creepers or tendrils of a gourd.

yado, yadu (cf. Ar. يِدَّي, wide), to spread out, increase; B 47 ibaḍa kan yado the service of God would increase.

yaenda, when; usually contracted to yanda, q.v.

yāfa, yāfo, l. to rub, besprinkle, to wash over with water; yafa rua to throw water over one's body with the hands;

2. to fold over, to wrap or cast a garment about one; mayafì coverings, wraps. yā-yāfa light rain.

yafe (Fulah yafu), to forgive, anyafeshi he has been acquitted. yafe ma to let off; release.

yafe, n. covering. yana yafe da bero he is covered with a blanket.

yafo, to besprinkle; see yafa.

yafuche, yafche, to beckon with the hand, e.g. to a deaf man or to someone at a distance. ya yafucheshi he beckoned to him; verb. n. yafuchi beckoning.

yafuto, to beckon and cause to come to oneself, na yafuto shi I beckoned him to me (and he came).

yāga, yāge, to tear, e.g. cloth, paper, etc.; F 184 (of dogs) suna hafshi suna yaga da tsawa they bark and tear and cry. yagua a tear in clothes, etc. yayaga to scratch, to claw.

yagatu (K.), noise, alarm.

yahaya*, shot.

yaiyafa, light rain; see yā-yafa.

yaji, pl. yazuzúka, 1. hotness or sharpness of pepper, pepper, e.g. B 17 annabi magani
ba yaji ba the medicine of the prophet is not hot. ina da yaji it has a pungent smell; 2. oppression, tyranny; mayaji hot-tempered, valiant.
yaka, fem. yaki, pl. yaku, come!
yaki, pl. yakuna, yakoke, war, fighting; yin yaki to wage war. Also of hunting or a dangerous game, suka tafi yaki da ɓauna. mayaki warrior.
yakua (Hibiscus acetosella, Malvaceae), a cultivated vegetable out of which soup is made. It has a flower like a convolvulus, yellow with deep brown centre, and acid in taste like sorrel. It is used as seasoning, cf. dodo-wa; cf. prov. yakuan munafiki ba ta mutum daia che ba, i.e. ‘false to one false to all,’ lit. the seasoning of a hypocrite is not for one man alone. It is customary for a farmer who grows yakua to send presents of it to his friends: so too does the liar with his lies. It has also medicinal uses.
yakuar fatake, a tree with an orange-coloured berry-shaped flower resembling berberus, its leaves are used in making mia.
yakumba, 1. water-buck; 2. old woman.
yakuta, to destroy, demolish, scratch; yakuche to be destroyed, to perish; also tr. to destroy.
yakutu*, Ar. id., a precious stone, ruby or sapphire, F 227. The Greek ἵκωθος, English jacinth, is the same word.
yalla (cf. Fulah yalla perhaps), whether, or, e.g. B 56 yalla chikin dere ko ko jisjis whether by night or just before dawn, B 156 yalla ta samu ko ba ta samuwa ba whether it be obtained or not obtained.
yalo, pl. yaluna, a plant about 3 ft. high, its fruit is like a large tomato.
yalwa, yelwa, abundance; yalwache abundantly. yayalwachi an intens. form = fulness. maiyelwa spacious; cf. yalwata.
yalwata, to make great, extend; yalwata labari to spread (or exaggerate) a report.
yāma (Andropogon rufus, Gramineae), a tall grass used for thatching and mat making.
yamala* (Ar.), the large dot placed below the line before
y to give the sound of Italian e in Hausa.
yamama, to be sour; see yami.
yamata, yanmata, also used as a voc. sing. 'my daughter' by a father or by any big man to a small girl.
yambu*, mud; see yimbu.
yamburu (Ipomaea eriocarpa, Convolvulaceae), a convolvulus with mauve or white flowers eaten by goats, = yeria'di and awarwaro.
yamche, yamchi, to bind grass with cords so as to form a roof; cf. yanta.
yami, 1. leaven, vinegar, anything sour; 2. sourness, fura ta yi yami the soup has gone sour; adjectival form yay-yama; cf. yamama, yan-yama; 3. pain, a sore.
yamma (Ar. متي), west, evening; da yamma in the evening; yammachi westward.
yammata, used in Sokoto for the procession with drums, etc., to a chief's house after public prayers on Thursday nights.
yamutsa, yamutse, to mix up together, to be destroyed, ended, intermingled, e.g. kasa ta yamutse the market is ended.

yamyam, cannibals, a name given to the cannibal tribes living in the S.E. of Hausaland. yamyam or nyamnyam is probably an onomatopoeic word, indicating either the unintelligible speech of barbarians, or the smacking of the lips which might signify eating, hence cannibalism. It is also found as a tribal name in the Eastern Sudan.
yana, verbal pronominal prefix to pres. tense 3rd pers. sing. masc.; like shina, it is followed by nouns or participial forms. In colloquial Hausa it is often pronounced yina or ina, e.g. alkama ina da roshi the wheat is ground fine.
yana, a spider's web, cobweb, scum; debe yana daga idonka a remark addressed to a hypocrite.
yanayi, n. staining, dyeing.
yanbaka (i.e. yan-baki), tribal marks cut from the corners of the mouth.
yanchi (from ya pl. of da, son, free), liberty, freedom, adoption. yanchi, yantas or enchi to free a slave.
yan-chiako*, chickens; see tsako.
yanda, yaenda, yawanda =
sananda, when, at what time, like as; B 121 mutua yawanda ta tajo death, when it comes.
yane, to cover; cf. maiyani a handkerchief; cf. yani.
yanga, n. swaggering.
yan-hutu, a soft hairy grass.
yani, n. hanging up (e.g. curtains).
yanka, to cut; see yenka.
yankare, a tall thin man.
yanta, to tie the layers of grass of which thatch is made; cf. yamche.
yantso, a grass used in thatching.
yan-uwa, brethren; see uwa.
yanyama, bitter; see yami.
yanyana (K.), to cut up; see yenyena.
yanyane, n. cutting up.
yanyawa or nyenyawa, a fox.
yanzu, yenzu, now, directly; koyanzu an emphatic form, even now, immediately; yanzu yanzu presently, forthwith; B 174 kal ya zua yanzu even to the present time; yanzu ga this present time.
yao, to-day; see yau.
yapki, yabki, 1. a kind of velvet cloth brought from the west; 2. stickiness, slime, applied to plants, e.g. to danko.

yaranchi(K.), yarantåka(S.), childhood, youth.
yarani, yellow needlework on a burnous; possibly so named from its resemblance to small-pox spots; see yar-rani.
yaraye, boys; see yaro.
yarda, permission; see yerda.
yare, dialect, language; ba su da wani yare sai hausa they have no language but Hausa.
yari, 1. the chief slave of a king, used esp. in Sokoto and Zanfara districts; at Kano he would be called san kuru-mi (= sarkin kurumi), i.e. head of the Kano market; 2. head of police.
yarili, infant; see jarili.
yarîma, heir to the throne; see yerima.
yarinia, fem. of yaro, girl, young woman.
yarinia, fem. of yaro, girl, young woman.
yarinta, youth; cf. yaro.
yarje, to consent; see yerje.
yar-jiki, a kind of tobe.
yarmandi, a potion which brings good luck in gambling; the hands and mouth are washed in it, and the shells held momentarily in either before being thrown.
yaro, pl. yara, yaraye, boy, child. The corresp. fem. of yaro is yarinia, q.v. yaro-da-daria, i.e. laughing boy, the
name applied to a certain kind of ground nut.

**yar-oba-ki-wuya**, the revolving cage on which the spun yarn is wound before weaving.

**yar-rani**, the dry season sickness, smallpox; see yarani.

**yar-ungwa**, a herb which grows near habitations, = gasaiya, q.v.

**yasa**, finger; see yatsa.

**yasa, yashe**, to dig, esp. to dig over again. *yashe* is generally used of completed action, thus *na yasa rija* I was digging a well, but *na yashe rija* I completed the well.

**yasda, yashe**, to cast away; see yezda.

**yashi**, white sand or mud in water.

**yaska** (S.), small; *yaskan kurdi* small money, i.e. shells.

**yasoso**, to scramble for = waso-so.

**yasuu, yashuu**, the original Arabic name for Jesus; see under isa.

**yata, iyata**, elder sister.

**yatsa**, pl. *yatsosi, yatsu*, masc. finger; *yatsa nakafa* toe, *baham yasa* big toe, *yatsan tasaka* middle finger, *auta yatsa* little finger. *yatsar biar* (five-fingers) a plant, the leaves of which are pounded up with gunpowder and rubbed on the body in order to render it impervious to wounds.

**yau**, often pronounced *yo* (cf. Ar. *يوم*), to-day, this day; *maiyo* existing to-day, B 3 *ubangijinmu maiyo maigobe* He is our lord to-day and for ever, B 21. *yau* and *yauwa* are sometimes used, like the English word 'now,' for 'well then,' 'yes,' 'moreover'; they are also used to express surprise. *yauyau* or *yoyo*, 1. of time, at last, just now; used with *da, zashi fisu da yauyau* he will overcome them eventually; 2. of place close by, just behind; *ya yi yauyau* he came behind.

**yau (K.),** spittle; cf. miau.

**yauchi**, delay, going to and fro; *ya yi yauchin zakua* he delays his coming; also as an adv. late.

**yaudara**, deceit, a treacherous attack; *kashin yaudara* death caused by treachery. *maiyaudara* a deceiver, esp. a deceitful trader. *yaudara* is also used as a verb to deceive.

**yaudo** (used in Sokoto), a herb, = kalkashi, q.v.

**yauki**, stickiness, elasticity, used of the gummy properties
of certain vegetables and of
the yolk of an egg. ya rasa
yauki (of broth which is too
liquid). maiyauki adhesive.
yauni, the name of a fish with
prolonged mouth.
yauni, a day; see yini.
yauri, an interjection expres-
sing pleasure.
yaushe, when? at what time?
dâga yaushe from what time?
har yaushe until when, how
long? sai yaushe of future
time, when? tunyaushe, id.,
koynaushe at any time, whenever.
yaushi, yoshi (cf. Ar. ٢),
withering, wrinkling, fading,
used of a tree; ya yi yaushi
it shrivels up.
yaute, yauta da to set free;
cf. yanchi.
yaute, yotei, standard-winged
nightjar (macrodipteryx mac-
roditerus).
yaualwa, walking; see yawo.
yawa, the fibre of a tree used
for making rope.
yawa, plenty, multitude, as
adv. much; yawan rai long
life. da-yawa (often pro-
nounced deyawa or diyawa)
much, many. mayawa or
maiyawa, pl. masuyawa,
many, used esp. of persons;
sa yawa-yawa to multiply.
yawanchi a large portion, a-
undance. yawanta and yin
yawanta to multiply. ya-
waita to have much of, ex-
ceed in.
yawanda, when, B 121; cf.
yanda.
yawanta, to multiply; see ya-
wa.
Yäwara, meat cut in long
thin strips and dried in the
sun.
yawo, also pronounced yaö, n.
walking, promenading, tak-
ing exercise, e.g. on horse-
back; yin yawo to walk, etc.,
na yawo bisa doki I took
exercise on horseback. yaw-
wa walking, wandering.
yaya, Kanuri id., children;
also used of fruit of trees,
crops. yayan kasa fruits, ya-
yan chiki entrails.
yaya, cowries, etc. used for
gambling in playing chacha;
applied also to playing-cards.
yaya, ya, = kaka how, yaya
sunanka? what is your name?
yäyafa, yeyefa, yinyifi, gentle
rain. anayeyefa it is raining
slightly; see yäfa to be-
sprinkle.
Yayalwachi, fulness; see yalwa.
yayamma, sour; see yami.
Yayan yaki, soldiers, used as
pl. of dan yaki and mayaki.
yaye, to wean; see yeeye.
yaye, to uncover, to take away; yaye lema open the umbrella.
yaye, n. a weaned child.
yayelwache or yayelwata, to hold, contain.
yayi, time, age; ga yayin anabi in the time of the prophet, yayinzana the eve of Ramadan, yayinsa ya wuche he is old, woni yayi sometime. yayinda when, yayin nan at this time. yayi also denotes fashion, anaya-yin mundaye rings were the fashion.
yayi, dry, loose grass, e.g. for lighting fires.
yayi, used of tying thorns on a calf’s head so that its mother may not let him suck, also generally of separation, divorce.
yazda, to throw away; see yezda.
yèda, to throw; see yāda.
yěda, yāda, how, the way in which; yěda kai or yěda ka so as you like; yěda yau this day week, yěda gobe to-morrow week.
yefì, yehi, cf. exclamation (used in Sokoto) kai yefì you madman!
yeho, a cry.
yekua, a proclamation; yìn yekua to proclaim.
yella*, whether, or; see yalla.
yelwa, abundance; see yalwa.
yemma, west; see yamma.
yenka, yanke, yenki, to cut, to reap, to slaughter, hence various idiomatic uses, e.g. yenke kamna to despair of, yenke magana to put an end to conversation. yenki dere to get up and start during the night. yenke kurdis to fix the price, yenka pansa to fix a ransom, yenka gandu to fix a tax. mayenka puffed up, proud. yenkake, fem. yenkaka, pl. yenkaku, cut; yankon hanu cutting off hands, a common form of punishment inflicted on thieves; yenyenka to cut to pieces, also in frequentative sense, suka yenyenka kaji they killed several fowls.
yenka, yanke, yanka, n. cutting, execution. lujinda ya isa yanka a crime deserving death. ilan yenki a rag or strip of cloth. yenkai is used to describe the action of swimming on the breast.
yenta, to bind grass; see yanta.
yenyena, yanyana, to cut up into very small pieces, to make mincemeat.
yerdá (cf. Ar. َسَرّ, to send back),
to send back, remit. This word is probably distinct from yerđa, to agree; yerđa bashi to remit a debt.

yerđa, yarda (cf. Ar. رضى, to agree), to agree, approve, consent; yerđa da to rely upon; ya yarda maka he agreed with you; abin da ya yerđa da shi that which pleases him; yerđade, fem. yerđada, pl. yerđadu, approved of, agreed to, believed in, received. yerje, yarje to agree to. yerje mana do!

tyerda, yarda, n. permission asked; yardi (in Sokoto), yerji, yarji (in Kano), permission granted; cf. ya nemi yarda gareta, ta bashi yardi he sought her consent, she gave him permission. jerje, jarje to agree; cf. yerđa. jerji, jarji permission, consent.

yerđaji, trustworthy, faithful; cf. prec.

yerdi, yardi, agreement, faith; see yerđa.

yerfa, yerfe, to throw away; yerfa gumi to dash the sweat from the brow; used of a man who is working hard.

yeriađi, a convolvulus, eaten by sheep, =yamhururu and avarvaro.

yerîma, yaîma, son of a king, heir to the throne; cf. tâfida.

yerinjaya, overpowering; see rinjaya.

yesdajenis, the conclusion of a bargain.

yeye, yaye, to wean.

yeye, yaye, n., 1. weaning; 2. a weaned child, yin yeye to wean.

yeyefa, to sprinkle water; see yayefa.

yezda, yez, to throw, to throw away; B 89 sun yezda dunia they cast aside the world; cf. yâda.

yi [cf. Nupé ji to make], to do, make; cf. yiwa, yiwo. It is frequently used idiomatically thus, ya yi it does, it is satisfactory (cf. Eng. ‘it does’); ya yi mini wuya it is too difficult for me; ya yi girma he has grown up; yi ta yi go on with what you are doing; ku yi ta tafia get along! yiu, yuu, impersonal passive forms, shi yiu can it be done? can it be that? Ans. ba shi yiuwa it is impossible. ya yuu (or yiwu) it has happened; used with or without zua to go, sun yi (zua) gida, wani waje ya yi which way did he go? Ans. ya yi gabas to the east, yi da
to have business with; mun
yi da uwayenk on we did
business with your parents.
yi da also to curse, yi da shi
away with him. yi also ex-
presses equality, e.g. wanan
ya yi wonchan this is equal
to that, cf. H. Gr. p. 90;
sun yi nawa how many were
there? anayi da shi he is set
upon, he is abused, yin karia
used of a gun, to miss fire;
ya yi shekara fudu he is four
years old; rana ta yi it is
daylight; na yi I did, is
often used in answering a
question where we should
use 'yes'; in the passive yi
is often omitted, thus anhaka
is used for anyi haka; cf.
yiwa. yiwa or yunwa pos-
sible to be done.
yi, working, doing, power, da
yin allah by the power of
God, used esp. in Sokoto dis-
trict.
yi, like; cf. da hanu akansan
girma ba yai fada yi kare
ba by the work of the hand
is greatness known, it does
not squabble like a dog; cf.
y a.
yi or i is used in several lo-
calities for shi he; yina zua
he is coming.
yifi, to cover; see yafa, 2.
yika, to pay back.
yimbu, yambu, yumbu, clay,
mud, esp. clay for making
pots.
yimki (K.), baboon.
yina, ina = shina, q.v.
yini, the space of a day, a
day; yin yini to stay or
stop at a place for a day
only, to continue, e.g. ina
yini tafia, aiki, etc. I con-
tinue travelling, working,
etc. till evening.
yinyifi*, light rain; see ya-
yafa.
yiwa, yiwo, iwo, to make.
yo, an affirmative interjection,
yes, really; see yau.
yo, to-day; see yau.
yo, used in Sokoto for yiwo.
yodara, treachery; see yau-
dara.
yodo, a herb; see yaudo.
yofi (S.), worthless; cf. (?)
wofi.
yome* (S.), meat.
yonkan e, to wither, of plants;
also of man, to be wasted
with disease.
yoshi, to wither; see yaushi.
yotei, a nightjar; see yaute.
yoya, to leak, percolate; pass.
yoyo.
yoyo, at last; see yauyau.
yoyo, n. a leak in a roof or
pot; cf. daki yina yoyo.
yuka
jirigi yina yoyo the canoe leaks.
yuka (Zanf.), knife; see unka.
yumki*, to seal.
yünkūra, to eructate, retch, make a violent effort, of a fire to break out.
yünkūri, retching, breaking out.
yunwa (often pronounced yun- 
wra), hunger, famine; jin yunwa to feel hungry, da yunwa hungry, ina da yunwa I am hungry.
yuuwa, possible; see under yi.

za, used as auxiliary to form the future, e.g. zamu tashi we shall arise, for a further account of the use of za, cf. Gr. p. 33. za is used with dā (formerly) to express unfulfilled intention, e.g. dā zani tafia I intended to go. za and zo to come, probably stand to each other in the same relation as bidu and bido, cf. Gr. p. 46, they are both probably connected with je, the z being palatalized to j through the influence of the vowel following.
zaña, zaše, to choose, select, elect, e.g. mun zaše taka we choose thee. zašū to be chosen. zabaše, fem. zabaña, pl. zabánu, particip. adj. of zaba, chosen, picked out, selected.
zaba, found in phr. kurdi zaba pure or genuine money: it is probably a form of tsāba, q.v.
zabantaka, zabanchi, choice; cf. zaše.
zābaya, n. an albino.
zaše, to choose; see zaba.
zaše, zabi, n. choice, preference; cf. M. H. p. 202 na baki zabi I give you the preference. chinikin zabi a sale in which the buyer is allowed time to decide whether he will accept, the offer remaining open. zašen tumin dere ‘a leap in the dark.’
zabgai, poison put on arrows.
zabia, 1. with pl. zabiyoyi, a minstrel, a king’s musician; 2. a species of dark red coloured date (cf. (?) Ar. ِزبيب).
zabibi, a bulbous plant with a yellow flower from which a dye is made.
zabibi* (Ar. زبيب), raisin.
zabira, wallet; see sabira.
zabki, to soften, esp. to soften by soaking; D 65 kai garemu ta zabki it will soften our heads.
zabo or zabon-dëfi (Aloe zebrina, Liliaceae), a plant with spiny succulent leaves and red or yellow flowers; the juice of some varieties is used in the preparation of arrow poison.

zabo, sabo, fem. zabua, sabua, pl. zabi, sabi, a guinea-fowl.

zaboko, blue pepper-and-salt pattern cloth.

zabore, reeds; see tsabore.

zabro, mosquito; see sabro.

zabta, to bite off.

zabura, to start back, to rise up quickly, to start, of a horse.

zabura*, (Ar. زُبُور), writing from God, used of the Koran, the Psalms, or the Gospels.

zabute, white muslin for making a turban, with red edge.

zache, n. expectation, hope, yin zache to expect, await, anticipate, suppose; cf. tsachi, zito.

zäfa (S.), clearing ground for sowing, hoeing.

zäfafa, to make warm.

zäfe (S.), to clear ground for sowing.

zäfi, zafi, heat, pain; ruan zafi hot water; rana tana da zafi it is a hot day. su yi fada da zafi they fought fiercely, M. H. p. 196. da zafi painful, na ji zafi I feel pain, jin zafin zuchia to be cut to the heart; zafin rai anger. zafi is also used to express great speed.

zaga, a shelf made with mud.

zaga, tooth, tusk.

zaga, zage, zagi, to reproach, revile.

zagagi, zagigi, a tall red-and-white stork.

zagarañi, a plant, the dried root of which is used as a purgative.

zäge, zäga, zwäge (S.), zägi, to go round, pass by, walk about, walk backwards and forwards, zaga dutsi to avoid a stone, haderi ina zagawa chan the storm is going round over there. shina zagawa he was prowling round, freq. form zazzaga to keep on going backwards, na zazaga kasan nan I have been up and down this country.

zage, zagi, n. reviling, reproach; cf. shina zaginsa he reproaches him.

zagezagi, the people of Zaria.

zagi, reviling; see zage.

zägi, zëgi, pl. zägagi, a footman, esp. the man who walks
before the horse of a *sarki* with a red blanket.

*zagia*, the projection or pulling out of arrows from the end of a quiver.

*zágo*, the white ant, the male of *gāra*.

*zágo*, n. going to and fro, going in front; see *záge*.

*zágo*, a harpoon for river fishing.

*zahiri*, clear; see *tsahiri*.

*zaiba* (Ar. َذِيَّافُ), quicksilver.

*zaiti* (Ar. َذَيْتُ), olive, olive oil used in Hausaland as an ointment for the skin.

*zaka*, a measure; see *zakka*.


*zāka* (Ar. َذِكَا), 1. alms, e.g. F 17, *ka ber riba ka bada zaka* cease from unlawful gain, give tithes; 2. tithes; 3. a tax, esp. that paid on guinea-corn crops.

*zaka*, the fut. aux. verb, second pers. sing. masc. ; *zaka gani* thou wilt see; see *za*.

*zakainya*, *zakanya*, lioness; see *zaki*.

*zakami* (Datura spinosa, Solanaceae), the ‘thorn-apple.’

---

A bush with white trumpet-shaped flowers and prickly capsules from which is obtained a deliriant poison, also called *haukat-yaro*.

*zakani*, between; see *tsakani*.

*zákanko*, wood ash from which salt is obtained, made from the shrub *kayar rakumi*.

*zakāra*, pl. *zakāru*, masc. (Ar. َذِلْرُ), cock; *zakāran dawaki* a large bird which flies about at night and cries *kura kura*, its coming is considered an omen of war, *zakāra mai-surdi* a cock with a red mark on its back like a saddle.

*zaki*, sweetness, goodness, flavour, a sweetmeat. *zakin mia* the flavour of soup, a fem. form *zazzaka* is used; cf. *mia zazzaka*.

*zaki*, the fut. aux. verb, second pers. sing. fem. ; see *za*.


*zakka*, *zikka*, *jikka* (cf. (?) Ar. َذِكَّة), a bag made of skin), a measure for grain, a tin
pan, the Sokoto equivalent of Kano *mudu*.

**zaku**, aux. verb, fut. tense, second pers. pl.; see *za*.

**zaku**, a species of large bean.

**zakua**, coming; see *zaka*.

**zakuđa**, 1. to move forward a very little or to make room; 2. to migrate; cf. *zaruđa*; see seq.

**zakuđo**, to move nearer to the speaker.

**zallantaka** (cf. Ar. َذُل, to be vile), unchastity.

**zallo**, the form of a cone, *dazallo* cone-shaped, e.g. a sugar cone.

**zalumchi**, deceitfulness, extortion; see *tsalimi*.

**zalumi**, see *tsalimi*.

**zalwani**, *zalwami*, a black-and-white women's cloth.

**zāma**, often contracted to *zam* (S.), *zamma*, sometimes pronounced *samma*, to come into a condition or state, to become, *zama kainsa* to be independent, *ni zama. da hankali* I shall behave wisely.

*zam* is used in Sokoto for *yi*, *zamka = ka yi*; cf. seq.

**zama**, masc., and *zamanči*, state, condition, e.g. *C 15 enna da zama na dawama* where is a state of continuance? hence affairs; *enna zaman gari* how is your stay in the town? Ans. *zaman gari da godia* we are quite well thank you; continuance, *zamansa na dūnia* his sojourning on earth, *E 18 masuzama ga hainyojīn musulmi* those who continue in the ways of Mussulmans. Hence its use when repeated, *zama zama* after some time; *yin zama* to succeed in doing anything attempted. *ya yi zama* *ya yi zama* he waited and waited; *ya yi zamansa* he went about his business.

*zam* *gari* *da godia* *we* *are* *quite* *well* *thank* *you*; *continuance*, *zamansa* *na* *dūnia* *his* *sojourning* *on* *earth*, *E 18 masuzama* *ga* *hainyojīn musulmi* *those* *who* *continue* *in* *the* *ways* *of* *Mussulmans*. Hence *its* *use* *when* *repeated*, *zama* *zama* *after* *some* *time*; *yin* *zama* *to* *succeed* *in* *doing* *anything* *attempted*. *ya* *yi* *zama* *ya* *yi* *zama* *he* *waited* *and* *waited*; *ya* *yi* *zamansa* *he* *went* *about* *his* *business*.

**sun gam zama wuri daia** they abode together. *yi zamanka* stay where you are. *M. H. p. 219 sun kasa zama* they have been restless, lit. they have lacked rest. *ya yi zamansa* he rested himself, *M. H. p. 200. zamanda dunia* life, the enjoyment of the world. *zaman surdi* riding; *yanda akeyi zaman surdi* the proper way to ride. *zama da masoyi* (lit. living with a friend) a kind of cloth.

**zama** (S.), 1. prep. because of; 2. conj. for, because; cf. *gāma*.

**zaman**, war, enmity.

**zamanči**, condition; see *zama*. 
zamani, zamanu (cf. Ar. رَمَانُ, رَمِّنُ, id.), time; zamani annabi in the time of the prophet, zamani kad-an a short time, G 4 ya yi zamanishi he reigned.

zamarke, a species of leguminous plant used for burning.

zamba or zanba (Ar. ذِنبٌ), crime, adultery; tana da ruruđi don ta yi zanba it practises deceit in order that it may commit a crime; cheating, e.g. in selling.

zambache, zambata, to cheat, maizambachi or maizambata one who cheats, a cheat, from the same rt comes zu-nufi, q.v.

zambar, thousand, cf. Songai jomber.

zambata, to cheat; see zambache.

zambo, abuse (e.g. in literature).

zambu, a Nupé dish, e.g. one made with flour and onions.

zame, zami (cf. Ar. ۵۰۰, to muzzle a camel), zami or zame also to pull up, rein in, zami nana pull up here! zamia, zamua the reining in of a horse after a gallop fage. zame also intrans. to stop, doki ya zame dakansu the horse stopped of itself.

zamna, zona, zauna (cf. Ar. رَمَنِ, to last a long time), to stop at a place, to reside, dwell, sit down; ba ya zauna ba har... he had no time to wait before... mazauni residence, abiding place. zamnasda, zamshe, zamne*, tr. to cause to remain. ba abin da ya zamshima there is nothing that causes (us) to stay. maizamna, pl. masuzamna, a dweller, inhabitant, sojourner.

zamne, to hold back, close a road.

zamshe, to cause to stay or to sit down; cf. zamna.

zamu, fut. aux. verb, first pers. pl.; see za.

zāna, 1. to reckon up, take account of; E 4 halinmu za-ankazana sai mu tuba our (evil) deeds shall be reckoned up unless we repent; 2. to draw strokes or lines, to paint.

zāna, a grass mat, laiyan zāna a charm; cf. M. H. p. 195.

zanba, zanbata, see zamba, zambata.

zanche, pl. zantatuka, word, conversation; yin zanche to
speak, converse. zantawa conversing; cf. zanzanche.
zane, zäni, pl. zâne-zâne, spot, line, a pattern.
zane, zëne, pl. zânuva, masc. or fem., 1. cloth, esp. the longer body cloth worn by women, of oblong shape; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 23 masuzâna those who wear women's clothes; 2. a measure of cloth of about 15 feet.
zangarami*, a large tree with poisonous fruit.
zangare, blade, stalk.
zangarko, ears of corn; see zangarnia.
zangarnia, sangarnia, pl. zangurnu, ears of corn or millet.
zango, a halting place for the night; see zungo.
zango, zungo, a hundred, seldom used except in counting cowries; cf. Songai Jongo.
zani, fut. aux. verb, first pers. sing., I will or I will go; see za.
zankam* (K.), deceit.
zanko, a tuft of hair in the middle of the head.
zanta (K.), to speak, zantawa speaking; cf. zanche.
zantara, to deceive, defraud.
zantatuka, words; cf. zanche.
zanzana, smallpox; an intensive form of zane spot.
zanzanche, conversation, M. H. p. 187; see zanche.
zanzaro (cf. Ar. بن كلوزنل, wasp, lit. father of buzzing), the mason wasp, it builds mud nests and lives on spiders and insects; it does not sting; see zazaro (S.).
zanzoma, a feint or pretended attack.
zara, zaro, zari, zare, to pull out; cf. magana zarar bunu a word spoken is as the pulling out of thatch, i.e. it cannot be recalled.
zaraba, a bunch of dates; cf. (?) zabia.
zarafi, zarahi, opportunity; ba ni da zarafi I have not opportunity, idanka samu zarafi if you have an opportunity.
zarakua, mother-in-law, M. H. p. 149; see sarakua.
zarau, pl. zara-zara, tall.
zarbe, egret, white or grey, found on banks of rivers, with long neck.
zarche*, tr. to increase.
zære (cf. Swaheli zari), thread, e.g. A 75 shi ne ya ke dumkin fari ba zære he is as a man sewing a white garment without thread; cf. zaria.
zare, to spin, mazari spindle.
zarge, v. to lasso, to catch in a noose.

zarge, pl. zarguna (cf. Ar. طرعة, a noose), a loop in string; from the same Ar. rt comes azirka, q.v.; cf. mazargi and azargagi.

zargi, grumbling; see zergi.

zargi, zarge, to curse; see zage.

zari*, leaf, stalk.

zari, to spin; see zare.

zari, to draw, e.g. a sword or an arrow from a quiver; see zara.

zari, a hole, e.g. in the nose of an ox, or of a man.

zari, zowari, 1. plenty to eat, voracity; 2. one who eats much, a glutton; see zowari.

zaria, fem. of zare, q.v., a string to tie up trousers, wando.

zaria, leaping, dancing; yin zaria to dance.

zarnawi, a special kind of brass stirrups imported from Tripoli.

zarni, n. wasting away.

zarta, to shoot through, pierce.

zartsi, brackishness, saltness; cf. ruan zartsi.

zarumi, zaromi, zarmi, jarami*, pl. zarumai, zarumawa, a brave warrior.

zarumta, n. bravery.

zashi, fut. aux. verb, third pers. sing. = he will; see za.

zasu, fut. aux. verb, third pers. pl. = they will; see za.

zati (Ar. ْثاط), greatness, majesty, size, realm.

zato, tsēto, n. thought, expectation, anticipation. yin zato to suppose; cf. zache.

zatsa*, a Sokoto form of za, to go; cf. F 237.

zau, a large fish, from which oil for eating is obtained.

zauda, to move away, give place; cf. zakuda.

zauna, a form of zamna to sit down, M. H. p. 203.

zaura, cf. idon zaura, 1. a variegated cloth; 2. a white stone; cf. ido.

zaura, zauwara, widow, a divorced woman; see zauri.

zauranche, riddle, puzzle.

zaure, pl. zauruka, hall, a porch with double entrance; zaurin shanu a cow-shed, M. H. p. 178.

zaure, cf. kurdin zaure the fee paid by a bridegroom to the officiating mallam.

zauri, widower; see zaure.

zauta, anger.

zauwara, widow; see zaura.

zauwarchi, widowhood.
zauwati, a specially good white cloth.
zawo, zawayi, diarrhoea.
zyena (cf. Ar. rt زین, to adorn, to ornament), to illuminate a manuscript. Probably the same word as zuina, q.v.
zaza*, 1. bank, cf. F 182 zazan wuta a bank of fire; 2. a marshy place.
zázabi, zézebi, fever; yin zázabi to have fever.
zázaga, zázage, to go to and fro, a freq. form of zage, q.v. zázaga or zázagawa trembling.
zazaka, a fem. form from zaki, sweetness.
zazalo, protruding, e.g. of the eye after a blow; see seq.
zazare, to protrude, zazare ida-nu ga to cast eyes at; see seq.
zazari, to hasten after; B 133 wanda ka ga na zazari banna whom you see hastening after evil.
zazari giwa (elephant hastener), a shrub with long thorns, = kayan rakumi.
zazaro (S.), wasp; see zanzaro.
zazewa, the name of a small white-breasted bird.
zergi, zargi, 1. grumbling; 2. avarice, greed.
zerto, a saw; probably another form of derto, a file.
zēto, to think; see zēto.
zēzebi, fever; see zāzabi.
ziara (Ar. ژیرة), to go to visit or salute anyone, C 37 ziiara malamai salute the mallams; B 168 zamu ziara nai we will salute him; cf. seq.
ziarta, to go on the pilgrimage.
zigazigai, bellows; see zuga-zugi.
zikir, see zikri.
zikka, a measure for grain; see zakka.
zikri, zikir* (Ar. ذكر), a special prayer or invocation; muna zikri we pray.
zina (cf. Ar. زنا and زانية), whoring, adultery; masuzina profligates; yin zina to be profligate. maizinachi adulterer, maizinachia adulteress.
zinaria (cf. Ar. دينار a gold coin, Gr. δηνάριον, Lat. denarius), gold.
zinder, the name of a large town in the French Sudan.
zini, a point; see tsini.
zinke, a little spike of straw; see tsinki.
zipka*, a cloth put over a native saddle with two large
holes to fit the projecting points of the saddle.

ziragudunia, somersault.

zire, to lower a bucket into a well; zirawa lowering a bucket.

zirnako, wasp; see zurnako.

zirnania, a cloud producing a shower, or a cloud threatening but not producing rain; cf. zirnania, ginaria.

zo, to come; with da to come with a thing, i.e. to bring it. zuu, zauwa* coming, used with pronouns ending in na to form pres., e.g. muna zua we are coming; zuan manzo post haste, lit. the going of a messenger. ya zua* and zua are employed with any number or person to express 'to, unto,' e.g. su tafi ya zua sokoto they went to Sokoto; hal ya zua yanzu even to the present time; D 100 muna godia zua ga allah we give thanks to God; cf. za.

zoba (S.), to exceed in size, to be better than.

zobe, to try to recover a thing, to seek again.

zobe (cf. Ar. طبَعٌ, to stamp with a seal), a ring; zoben shaida seal-ring, seal.

zogalla-gandi or rogalla- gandi, q.v., horse-radish tree (Meringa pterygosperma, Leguminosae).

zogi, pain.

zosome, to revenge.

zoma*, to dip; see tsoma.

zomo, cf. Gr. p. 131, l. 45 (masu)-fida zomo zamu daki we who had to drive out the hares are coming to your houses.

zomo, zomu, pl. zomai (cf. Ar. مُومِعٌ, swift, an adj. esp. applied to the hare), hare.

zongo, a halting-place, etc.; see zungo.

zowalli, zowal, the time soon after midday.

zowari, covetousness, voracity a glutton; see zari.

zoo, a plant; see soso.

zua, a participial form of zo, q.v.

zua zua*, by and by, cf. prec., or the expression may be a corruption of the Ar. سواء سواء, just so; cf. sua sua.

zuba, zube, zubo (Ar. صبٌ), 1. tr. to pour, pour out; 2. intr. to gush out, leak; zuba idanu to take no notice of; na zuba masa idanu I shut my eyes to his doings; also intrans. to be poured out, etc.; girmanka ya zube you have lowered yourself. Other
tr. forms are zūbas, zūbasda, zubshe (Zanf.) to pour out, implying accident or injury, to throw out, throw away; zūbd or zūbdama to upset, esp. to upset water; zūbu intr. v. rua ya zūbu the rain pours down; zūbuwa F 115 pouring out.

zūbas, zūbasda, zubda, see zūba.

zūbe, tribal marks on the face, consisting of several short fine cuts close together.

zūbi, n. pouring out.

zubi, bright iron wrought into cups, etc.

zubu, greedy.

zubugi, a heap, e.g. of branches.

zubuka, panels or stuffing of a saddle; see zabuka.

zubuta*, a small red turban with a white border.

zuchia, pl. zukata, zutochi, 1. the heart; 2. fig. as the seat of feelings, desires, passions; zuchia biu (lit. two hearts) doubt, hesitation, deceitfulness; karamin zuchia littleness of heart is only used in a bad sense; maganan zuchia used as an exclamation of astonishment; ya bata mani zuchia or zuchiata ta bache I am very sorry; zuchiata ta fi rinjaya wanan da wancha I prefer this to that. zuchia heart is used as a periphr. for oneself; cf. B 37, shi wanda zuchiata rinjaii he who overcomes his own heart.

zufa, akin (?) to zafi, q.v., heat, perspiration; yin zufa to perspire, to ferment. Cf. dimbujin zufa red beads.

zugazugi, zigazigi, pl. zugazuganta, zugazugai (Ar. ُجُ), bellows, F 188 malaiku su tsaida zugazuganta the angels will lift up bellows. mazigi a man who blows a fire with bellows. maziga the stick fixed into the bellows.

zugu, a strip of cloth from the loom before it is sewn into a piece. chini da zugu, or bini da zugu 'jatropha curcas,' Euphorbiaceae, a shrub used for hedges, in West Indies known as the 'physic nut.'

zugum, sitting or squatting on the ground in silent dejection; see tsuguna.

zuina*, to seal; cf. zayena.

zukatta (cf. Ar. ُلَكَّة, alms), to ask for help; cf. zaka.

zūke, to evade, leave in the lurch, slip from.
zulaidu, zulaidi, the long-tailed weaver bird (vidua principalis) called sarikin tsuntsaye (king of the birds), because other birds follow its call and fly round it.

zulbi, a water-bird with a naked beak about 8 in. long.

zulumi, doubt, fear; (?) cf. tsalumi.

zuma, zümua, masc. honey, kudan zuma bee. shazumami a bird that lives on honey.

zuma*, faintness; see suma.

zumami (cf. Ar. صم, to impress anything on the memory), a list or memorandum of goods written on paper, anything written, a memorandum.

zumda, zunda, to play tricks behind a person's back, to deride.

zumde, zunde, n. playing tricks, deriding.

zumnia (Daura), sister, relation, friend, a feminine form of zumu, q.v.

zumu (cf. Ar. ذمة, clientship, client), friend, brother, fem. zumunia, pl. zumai; cf. prov. zumu zuma ne a relation is as honey. zumunchi, zumunta clan feeling, friendship, D 30 aso allah aso zumunchi love God, love friendship.

zümua, honey; see züma.

zumunchi, zumunta, friendship; see zumu.

zumurruz* (Ar. زمرد), id., emerald, F 227.

zunda, deride; see zumda.

zungo, zongo, zango, 1. a halting-place for the night, camp; daga bayan zungo outside the camp. tsakaninsu zungo guda ne there is one day's march between them; 2. a day's march.

zungo or zongo, a hundred shells; see zango.

zungura, to poke with a stick, to knock.

zunguri, knocking, e.g. pushing with the elbow.

zunguru, a long gourd, also used by women as a musical instrument. One end is pressed against the inside of the thigh while one hand of the player opens and closes the upper end.

zuntsia, grass bush; see tsiyin-tsia.

zunubi, sin; see seq.

zunufi, zunubi* (Ar. ذنب), sin, evil.

zunzu, fem. zunzua, bird; see tsuntsu.
zunzuna (Cochlospermum tinctorium, Bixaceae), a shrub with large yellow rose-like flowers, = rawaya.

zur (Ar. الزور, forgery), falsehood, shaidan zur false witness.

zura, to arrange in line, azura duatsu nan a zare thread these beads. zura da gudu to run very hard (cf. sheka da gudu).

zurare, to trickle, of water or sand. mazurari a spout or funnel for pouring water into a narrow-necked tulu.

zure, a children’s game.

zurafafa, to go deeper into, to be deep.

zurfafi (cf. Ar. جرف, the steep side of a hill), depth, D 82 zurfinta ya fi gaban michali its depth exceeds all comparison.

zuri* (K.), a mass, da zuri much.

zuria (cf. Ar. زريه), offspring, descendants.

zurma, to stretch out, e.g. the hand.

zurma, pl. zurmomi, a tree from the leaves of which is made a medicine for rubbing on the eyes.

zurnako, zirnako, wasp.

zurnania, clouds; seezirnania.

zuru, a steadfast gaze; generally used in a bad sense. yin zuru to stare.

zuruki, father-in-law; cf. surki.

zuwari, zuari or zwari, greedy; see zowari.

zuza, itch, yin zuza to itch; see susa.

zwakia (cf. (?) Ar. زوايا, to adorn), small beads worn by women on the forehead.
BY THE SAME AUTHOR

HAUSA GRAMMAR
WITH EXERCISES, READINGS AND VOCABULARY
THIRD EDITION
Crown 8vo. 5s.

LONDON
KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.

SPECIMENS OF HAUSA LITERATURE
CONSISTING OF POEMS AND HISTORICAL EXTRACTS
REPRODUCED IN FACSIMILE IN THE ORIGINAL
CHARACTER WITH
TRANSLATION, TRANSLITERATION AND NOTES
Small 4to. 10s.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

MAGANA HAUSA
HAUSA STORIES AND FABLES
COLLECTED BY J. F. SCHÖN, D.D.
RE-EDITED BY C. H. ROBINSON, D.D.
Price 2s. 6d.

LONDON
SOCIETY FOR PROMOTING CHRISTIAN KNOWLEDGE,
NORTHUMBERLAND AVENUE, CHARING CROSS.
BY THE SAME AUTHOR

AN INTERPRETATION OF THE CHARACTER OF CHRIST TO NON-CHRISTIAN RACES
AN APOLOGY FOR CHRISTIAN MISSIONS
SECOND IMPRESSION

Price 3s. 6d. net

LONGMANS, GREEN & CO.

THE MISSIONARY PROSPECT

Price 3s. 6d. net

PARTRIDGE & CO.
PUBLICATIONS OF THE CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS RELATING TO AFRICA


Ethnology of A-Kamba and other East African tribes. By C. W. Hobley, C.M.G., A. M. Inst. C. E. Demy 8vo. With 54 illustrations and a map. 7s. 6d. net.


Brands used by the Chief Camel-owning Tribes of Kordofán. By the same author. Demy 8vo. With 17 plates. 6s. net.


Vocabularies of the Kamba and Kikuyu Languages of East Africa. By Hildegarde Hinde (Mrs Sidney L. Hinde). Crown 8vo. 3s. net.

The Masai Language. Grammatical Notes, together with a Vocabulary. Compiled by Hildegarde Hinde. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.


The Modern Egyptian Dialect of Arabic. A Grammar, with Exercises, Reading Lessons and Glossaries, from the German of Dr K. Vollers. With numerous additions by the Author. Translated by F. C. Burkitt, M.A. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.


Specimens of Hausa Literature. By the Rev. Charles Henry Robinson, M.A. Small 4to. 10s. Translation, Transliteration and Notes, without Facsimiles, 5s.
PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

FOR USE IN
LIBRARY ONLY